Mary Cook's

her Book

31.st Mar: 1783.

THE [illegible]AMES,

HOLY BIBLE,

[illegible]land,

CONTAINING THE

Old and New Teſtaments:

Newly Tranſlated out of the

ORIGINAL TONGUES:

AND

With the Former TRANSLATIONS

Diligently Compared and Reviſed,

By His MAJESTY's Special Command.

Appointed to be read in CHURCHES.

OXFORD,

Printed by *T. Wright* and *W. Gill*, Printers to the UNIVERSITY:
And ſold by *R. Baldwin*, and *S. Crowder*, in Paternoſter Row, London;
and by *W. Jackſon*, in Oxford. 1770.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

Moſt High and Mighty Prince, JAMES,

By the Grace of GOD, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Tranſlators of the BIBLE wiſh Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

GREAT and manifold were the Bleſſings (moſt dread Sovereign) which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, beſtowed upon us the People of England, *when firſt he ſent Your Majeſty's Royal Perſon to Rule and Reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wiſhed not well unto our* Sion, *that upon the Setting of that bright* Occidental Star *Queen* Elizabeth *of moſt happy Memory, ſome thick and palpable Clouds of darkneſs would ſo have overſhadowed this Land, that Men ſhould have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it ſhould hardly be known, who was to direct the unſettled State: the appearance of Your Majeſty, as of the* Sun *in his ſtrength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed Miſts, and gave unto all that were well-affected, exceeding cauſe of comfort; eſpecially when we beheld the Government eſtabliſhed in your Highneſs, and your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this alſo accompanied with Peace and Tranquillity at home and abroad.*

But amongſt all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the bleſſed continuance of the preaching of God's Sacred Word amongſt us; which is that ineſtimable Treaſure, which excelleth all the Riches of the Earth, becauſe the Fruit thereof extendeth itſelf, not only to the time ſpent in this tranſitory World, but directeth and diſpoſeth men unto that eternal Happineſs which is above in Heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in this ſtate, wherein the famous Predeceſſor of your Highneſs did leave it: Nay, to go forward with the confidence and reſolution of a Man, in maintaining the truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the Hearts of all Your Majeſty's Loyal and Religious People unto You, that your very Name is precious among them; their Eye doth behold You with Comfort, and they bleſs you in their Hearts, as that ſanctified Perſon, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true Happineſs. And this their Contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every day increaſeth and taketh ſtrength, when they obſerve that the Zeal of Your Majeſty towards the houſe of God, doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifeſting itſelf abroad in the furtheſt parts of Chriſtendom, *by writing in Defence of the Truth (which hath given ſuch a blow unto that Man of Sin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by Religious and Learned diſcourſe, by frequenting the houſe of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cheriſhing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.*

There are infinite Arguments of this right Chriſtian and Religious Affection in Your Majeſty: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, than the vehement and perpetuated deſire of the accompliſhing and publiſhing of this Work, which now with all humility we preſent unto Your Majeſty. For when Your Highneſs had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the Labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there ſhould be one more exact Tranſlation of the Holy Scriptures into the Engliſh Tongue; *Your Majeſty did never deſiſt to urge and to excite thoſe to whom it was commended, that the Work might be haſtened, and that the Buſineſs might be expedited in ſo decent a manner, as a matter of ſuch importance might juſtly require.*

And now at laſt, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our Labours, it being brought unto ſuch a Concluſion, as that we have great hope, that the Church of England *ſhall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majeſty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the Principal Mover and Author of the Work: Humbly craving of Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, that ſince things of this quality have ever been ſubject to the Cenſures of ill-meaning and diſcontented Perſons, it may receive Approbation and Patronage from ſo Learned and Judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is, whoſe allowance and acceptance of our Labours, ſhall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other Men ſhall diſmay us. So that, if on the one ſide, we ſhall be traduced by Popiſh Perſons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, becauſe we are poor inſtruments to make God's holy truth to be yet more and more known unto the People, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in ignorance and darkneſs: or if, on the other ſide, we ſhall be maligned by ſelf-conceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their Anvil; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the Truth and Innocency of a good Conſcience, having walked the ways of ſimplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and ſuſtained without, by the powerful Protection of Your Majeſty's Grace and Favour, which will ever give countenance to Honeſt and Chriſtian Endeavours, againſt bitter Cenſures, and uncharitable Imputations.*

The Lord of Heaven and Earth bleſs your Majeſty with many and happy days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary Graces; ſo You may be the wonder of the Word in this latter Age, for happineſs and true felicity, to the honour of that great God, and the good of his Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord and only Saviour.

The Names and Order of all the BOOKS *of the* OLD *and* NEW TESTAMENTS, *with the Number of their Chapters.*

GENESIS	hath Chapters 50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hoſea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Eſther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joſhua	24	Pſalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Eccleſiaſtes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Iſaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

The BOOKS *called* APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS	hath Chapters 9	Wiſdom	19	The Story of Suſanna.	
II. Eſdras	16	Eccleſiaſticus	51	The Idol Bel and the Dragon.	
Tobit	14	Baruch with the Epiſtle of		The Prayer of Manaſſeh.	
Judith	16	Jeremiah	6	I. Maccabees	16
The reſt of Eſther	6	The Song of the Three Children.		II. Maccabees	15

The BOOKS *of the* NEW TESTAMENT.

MATTHEW	hath chapt. 28	Epheſians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epiſtle of James	5
Luke	24	Coloſſians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Theſſalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Theſſalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epiſtle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

¶ The FIRST BOOK of MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattle,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Also the appointment of food.*

Before CHRIST 4004.

IN [a] the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, [b] Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night: † and the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, [c] Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament; and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the [d] firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, [e] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in *itself*, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in *itself*, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be [f] lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth:

18 And to [g] rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, [h] Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, [i] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, [k] Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in

Before CHRIST 4004.

[a] Psal. 33. 6. & 136. 5. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Hebr. 11. 3.
[b] 2 Cor. 4. 6.
† Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.*
† Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.*
[c] Psal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
† Heb. *expansion.*
[d] Jer. 51. 15.
[e] Job 38. 8. Psal. 33. 7. & 136. 6.
† Heb. *tender grass.*
[f] Deut. 4. 19. Psal. 136. 7.
† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*
† Heb. *for the rule of the day, &c.*
[g] Jer. 31. 35.
[h] 2 Esdr. 6. 47.
‖ Or, *creeping.*
† Heb. *soul.*
† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*
[i] Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.
[k] Chap. 3. 1. & 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.

Before CHRIST 4004.

the image of God created he him: [l] male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, [m] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of the tree yielding seed: [n] to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And [o] God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 The first sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the river thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19, 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 [a] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens, and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens.

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But ‖ there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the [b] dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and [c] man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eastward of Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden: and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* [d] Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, † thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make [e] him an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was [f] taken out of man.

24 [g] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Man's shameful fall: 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind: 21 Their first clothing: 22 Their casting out of paradise.

NOW the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made: and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 [a] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And

---

[l] Matth. 19. 4.
[m] Chap. 9. 1.
† Heb. *creepeth.*
† Heb. *feeding seed.*
[n] Chap. 9. 3.
† Heb. *a living soul.*
[o] Ecclus 39. 16.
[a] Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Hebr. 4. 4.
† Heb. *created to make.*
Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.*
† Heb. *dust of the ground*
[b] Ecclus 17. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 45.
[d] Ecclus 24. 25.
Before CHRIST 4004.
† Heb. *Cush.*
‖ Or, *eastward to Assyria.*
‖ Or. *Adam.*
† Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*
† Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*
[e] Ecclus 36. 24.
† Heb. *as before him.*
‖ Or, *the man.*
† Heb. *called.*
† Heb. *builded.*
[f] 1 Cor. 11. 8.
[g] Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31.
† Heb. *Yea, because, &c.*
[a] 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

Before CHRIST 4004.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, [b] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

† Heb. *a desire.*
[b] Eccius 25. 24.
1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

‖ Or, *things to gird about.*

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

† Heb. *wind.*

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman, whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall [c] rule over thee.

‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.*
[c] 1 Cor. 14. 34.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

† Heb. *cause to bud.*

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

† Heb. *Chavah.*

20 And Adam called his wife's name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

Before CHRIST 4004.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, cherubins, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curse of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the first city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and of Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD. 4003.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

† Heb. *Hebel.*
† Heb. *a feeder.*

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [a] respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

† Heb. *sheep,* or, *goats.*
[a] Heb. 11. 4.

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

‖ Or, *have the excellency.*
‖ Or, *subject unto thee.*

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [b] slew him. cir. 3875.

[b] Wisd. 10. 3. Matth. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's † blood crieth unto me from the ground.

† Heb. *bloods.*

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength: A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it shall come to pass, that every one *that* findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. Before CHRIST cir. 3875.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech. † Heb. Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah. † Heb. whetter.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt. ‖ Or, I would slay a man in my wound, &c. ‖ Or, in my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a son, and called his name † Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. † Heb. Sheth. 3874.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD. † Heb. Enosh. ‖ Or, to call themselves by the name of the LORD. 3769.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godliness and translation of Enoch.*

THIS *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the [b] likeness of God made he him: 4004. [a] 1 Chr. 1. 1. [b] Wisd. 2. 23.

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth. 3874.

4 [c] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters. 3074. [c] 1 Chron. 1. 1, &c.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat † Enos. 3769. † Heb. Enosh.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan. 3679. † Heb. Kenan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel. 3609. † Gr. Maleleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters. Before CHRIST 3609.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared. 3544. † Heb. Jered.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch. 3382.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah. 3317. † Gr. Mathusala.

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.

24 And [d] Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him. [d] Ecclus. 44. 16. Hebr. 11. 5.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech. 3130. † Heb. Lamech.

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son. 2948.

29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed. † Gr. Noe.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died. 2353.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 2448.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them: the same *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown. 2469.

5 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 2349.

5 ¶ And GOD ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his [a] heart *was* only evil † continually.

‖ Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word ſignifieth not only *the imagination,* but alſo *the purpoſes and deſires.*

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

[a] Chap. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

† Heb. *every day.*

9 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: [b] Noah was a juſt man *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

† Heb. *from man unto beaſt.*

10 And Noah begat three ſons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

[b] Eccluſ 44. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

‖ Or, *upright.*

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them ‖ with the earth.

2448.

‖ Or, *from the earth.*

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

† Heb. *neſts.*

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of:* the length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *ſort* ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

[c] Hebr. 11. 7.

22 [c] Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increaſe, and continuance of the flood.

2349. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

AND the [a] LORD ſaid unto Noah, Come thou, and all thy houſe into the ark: for thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

Before CHRIST 2349.

2 Of every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by † ſevens, the male and his female: and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

† Heb. *ſeven ſeven.*

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living ſubſtance that I have made, will I † deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. *blot out.*

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

2349.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him, into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to paſs ‖ after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

‖ Or, *on the ſeventh day.*

11 ¶ In the ſix hundredth year of Noah's life, in the ſecond month, the ſeventeenth day of the month, the ſame day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

2349.

‖ Or, *flood-gates.*

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the ſelf-ſame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † ſort.

† Heb. *wing.*

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD ſhut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 [b] And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

[b] Wiſd. 10. 4.

22 All

Before CHRIST 2349.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.*

23 And every living substance was destroyed, which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth; and [c] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

c Wisd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth, an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The waters assuage.* † *The ark resteth on Ararat.* 7 *The raven and the dove.* 15 *Noah, being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the ark:* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

† Heb. *in going and returning.*

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*

5 And the waters † decreased continually, until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. *caused her to come.*

10 And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

2348. 13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

Before CHRIST 2348.

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. *families.*

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the [a] imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

a Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and [b] day and night shall not cease.

† Heb. *as yet all the days of the earth.*

b Jer. 33. 20, 25.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah.* 4 *Blood and murder are forbidden.* 8 *God's covenant,* 13 *signified by the rainbow.* 18 *Noah replenisheth the world,* 20 *planteth a vineyard,* 21 *is drunken, and mocked of his son,* 25 *curseth Canaan,* 26 *blesseth Shem,* 27 *prayeth for Japheth,* 29 *and dieth.*

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [a] Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth.

a Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the [b] green herb have I given you all things:

b Chap. 1. 29.

4 [c] But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall you not eat.

c Lev. 17. 14.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 [d] Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [e] for in the image of God made he man.

d Matth. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.
e Chap. 1. 27.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast

Before CHRIST 2348.

beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

f Isai. 54. 9.

11 And f I will establish my covenant with you: neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

g Eccles 43. 11, 12.

14 g And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

2347.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

† Heb. *Chenaan.*

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father: and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

‖ Or, *servant to them.*

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

‖ Or, *persuade.*

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

1998.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first monarch. 21 The sons of Shem.

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

a 1 Chron. 1. 5.

2 a The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

Before CHRIST 1998.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

b 1 Chron. 1. 8.

6 ¶ b And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah, Sheba, and Dedan.

2218.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

† Gr. *Babylon.*

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Ashur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

‖ Or, *he went out into Assyria.*

‖ Or, *the streets of the city.*

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

† Heb. *Tzidon.*

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The c children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

c 1 Chron. 1. 17.

† Heb. *Arphachshad.*

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

† Heb. *Shelah.*

25 d And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

d 1 Chron. 1. 19.

2247.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Adoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And

Before CHRIST 2247.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

cir. 2247. † Heb. *lip.* †† Heb. *words.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

†† Heb. *a man said to his neighbour.* ‡ Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

3 And †† they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and ‡ burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

‖ That is, *confusion.* a Wisd. 10. 5.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, [a] because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

b 1 Chron. 1. 17. 2346.

10 ¶ [b] These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

2311.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

2281.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

c 1 Chron. 1. 19.

16 [c] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [d] Peleg.

2247. d Called, Luke 3. 35. *Phalec.*

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

2217.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

Before CHRIST 2217.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [e] Serug.

2185. e Luke 3. 35. *Saruch.*

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

2155.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [f] Terah.

2126. f Luke 3. 34. *Thara.*

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [g] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

2056. g Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chron. 1. 26.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

1996.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from [h] Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

cir. 1923. h Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4. 1921.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt.* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

NOW the [a] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

a Acts 7. 3.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [b] and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

b Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

1921.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land

Before CHRIST 1921. land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and
c Chap. 13. 15. said, c Unto thy seed will I give this land: and
d Chap. 13. 4. there builded he an d altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

† Heb. *in going and journeying.* 9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

cir. 1920. 14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt:* 7 *By disagreement they part asunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promise to Abram:* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

cir. 1918. AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journies from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

Before CHRIST cir. 1918. 4 Unto the a place of the altar, which he had a Chap. 12. 7. made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 And Lot also which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle, and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren. † Heb. *men brethren.*

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then will I go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jor- cir. 1917. dan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, b to thee b Chap. 12. 7. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4. will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD. † Heb. *plains.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battle of four kings against five.* 12 *Lot is taken prisoner:* 14 *Abram rescueth him.* 18 *Melchisedek blesseth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithe:* 22 *The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to pass in the days of Amra- cir. 1926. phel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king

Before CHRIST cir. 1926. king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

cir. 1913. 5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims, in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

‖ Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*

‖ Or, *the plain of Paran.*

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, (the same *is* Zoar) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

‖ Or, *led forth.*
‖ Or, *instructed.*

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is [a] the king's dale.

a 2 Sam 18. 18.

b Hebr. 7. 1. 18 And [b] Melchisedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the Most High God.

19 And he blessed him and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed *be* the Most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him [c] tithes of all.

c Hebr. 7. 4.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thyself.

Before CHRIST cir. 1911.

† Heb. *souls.*

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the Most High God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourgeth Abram.* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiseth him a son and a multiplying of his seed.* 6 *Abram is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign,* 12 *and a vision.*

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding [a] great reward. 1913.

a Psal. 16. 5.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, [b] So shall thy seed be.

b Rom. 4. 18.

6 And he [c] believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

c Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety [d] that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred years.

d Acts 7. 6.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But

Before CHRIST 1913.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

18 In that same day the LORD made a covenant with Abraham, saying, [e] Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

[e] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Raphaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram.* 6 *Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress runneth away.* 9 *An angel sendeth her back to submit herself,* 11 *and telleth her of her child.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

cir. 1911. NOW Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

† Heb. *be builded by her.*

3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abraham to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

† Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.* † Heb. *afflicted her.*

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go! And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the angel of the Lord said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is *God shall hear.*

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him: [a] and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

Before CHRIST 1911.

[a] Chap. 25. 18.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me; for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

[b] Chap. 24. 62.

14 Wherefore the well was called [b] ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.*

15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael

1910.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth the covenant.* 5 *Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing.* 10 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed.* 16 *Isaac is promised.* 23 *Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.*

1898. AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; [a] walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

[a] Chap. 5. 22.

‖ Or, *upright,* or, *sincere.*

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name shall be Abraham: [b] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

[b] Rom. 4. 17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me, and you, and thy seed after thee; [c] Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

[c] Acts 7. 6.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your fore-skin, and it shall be [d] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

[d] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

12 And † he that is eight days old [e] shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations; he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

† Heb. *a son of eight days.* [e] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his fore-skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

Before CHRIST 1898.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

† Heb. *she shall become nations.*

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

f Chap. 18. 10. & 21. 2.

19 And God said, f Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: g twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

g Chap. 25. 16.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

1898.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham:* 23 *Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

a Hebr. 13. 2.

2 a And he lifted up his eyes, and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

Before CHRIST 1898.
† Heb. *stay.*
† Heb. *you have passed.*

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

† Heb. *Hasten.*

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree: and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, b Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

b Chap. 17. 19. & 21. 2.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age: *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my c lord being old also?

c 1 Pet. 3. 6.

13 And the Lord said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 ¶ And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham the thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be d blessed in him?

d Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this

Before CHRIST 1889.

ner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am but* duſt and aſhes.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forty's ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, Oh, let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenty's ſake.

32 And he ſaid, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for ten's ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as ſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindneſs. 12 Lot is ſent for ſafety into the mountain. 18 He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed. 26 Lot's wife is a pillar of ſalt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a cave. 31 The inceſtuous original of Moab and Ammon.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervant's houſe, and tarry all night, and [a] waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, Nay; but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

[a] Chap. 18. 4.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

Before CHRIST 1898.

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee than with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men [b] that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

[b] Wiſd. 19. 17.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon-in-law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe the [c] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

[c] Chap. 18. 20.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons-in-law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the Lord will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons-in-law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

† Heb. *are found.*
‖ Or, *puniſhment.*

16 And [d] while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

[d] Wiſd. 10. 6.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life: look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord!

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither, (*Is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *thy face.*

Before CHRIST 1898.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

† Heb. *gone forth.*

23 ¶ The sun was † risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

e Deut. 29. 23. Luke 17 29. Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4.11. Jude 7.

24 Then e the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he stood before the LORD,

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

1897. 37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham sojourneth at Gerar,* 2 *denieth his wife, and loseth her.* 3 *Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream.* 9 *He rebuketh Abraham,* 14 *restoreth Sarah,* 16 *and reproveth her.* 17 *He is healed by Abraham's prayer.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1897.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: And Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she *is* † a man's wife.

† Heb. *married to an husband.*

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‖ Or, *simplicity,* or, *sincerity.*

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife, for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; At every place whither we shall come, a say of me, He *is* my brother.

a Chap. 12. 13.

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

† Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children.*

18 For

Before CHRIST cir. 1898.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is born: 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarah's joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distress. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

[a] Chap. 17. 19. & 18. 10.

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah [a] as he had spoken.

[b] Chap. 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Hebr. 11. 11.

2 For Sarah [b] conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

[c] Chap. 17. 12.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, [c] as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

cir. 1897.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

cir. 1892. [d] Gal. 4. 30.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [d] Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her shoulder) and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lifted up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1892.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water: and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

† Heb. *If thou shalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to-day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seven ewe-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

cir. 1891.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: Then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

‖ Or, *tree.*

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac: 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience: 11 The angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

1872. *Jos. An.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

[a] Hebr. 11. 17.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into

Before CHRIST 1872.

into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. *Behold me.*

‖ Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and [b] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

[b] James 2. 21.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

‖ That is, *the LORD will see,* or, *provide.*

15 ¶ And the angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

[c] Psal. 105. 9. Ecclus 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 13.

16 And said, [c] By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son:*

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

† Heb. *lip.*

[d] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. Ecclus 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

18 [d] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

Before CHRIST 1872.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat [e] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abraham's brother.

[e] Called Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.*

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. 1860.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

† Heb. *a prince of God.*

7 And Abraham stood up and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

† Heb. *full money.*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,

† Heb. *ears.*

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give*

Before CHRIST 1860.

give it, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field: take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession, in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant:* 10 *The servant's journey:* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *His sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his sign,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *sheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant blesseth God:* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message:* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go:* 62 *Isaac meeteth her.*

1857. † Heb. *gone into days.*

AND Abraham was old *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had,

a Chap. 47. 29.

[a] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and

b Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 4.

that sware unto me, saying, [b] Unto thy seed will I give this land: he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then shalt thou be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

Before CHRIST 1857.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand:) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

‖ Or, *and.*

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water:*

† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, [c] I stand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

c Ver. 43.

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord. And she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man, wondering at her, held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ earring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

Before CHRIST 1857.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass when he saw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

d Ver. 13. 43 [d] Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, then when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

Before CHRIST 1857.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. † Heb. *vessels.*

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [e] Send me away unto my master. e Ver. 56. & 59.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go. ‖ Or, *a full year*, or, *ten months.*

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the [f] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country. f Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.

63 And Isaac went out ‖ to meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming. ‖ Or, *to pray.*

Before CHRIST 1857.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The division of his goods: 7 His age and death: 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Ishmael: 17 His age and death. 21 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah, being barren. 22 The children strive in her womb. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birth-right.

cir. 1853. THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

a 1 Chron. 1. 32. 2 And [a] she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, unto the east country.

1822. 7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

b Chap. 23. 16. 10 [b] The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and

c Chap. 16. 14. & 24. 62. Isaac dwelt by the [c] well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

cir. 1800. d 1 Chron. 1. 29. 13 And [d] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael; an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people. Before CHRIST 1773.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died in the presence of all his brethren. † Heb. *fell.*

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abraham's son; Abraham begat Isaac. 1857.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian. 1838.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and

e Rom. 9. 12. [e] the elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

f Hos. 12. 3. 26 And after that came his brother out, and [f] his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them. 1837.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat *of his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob. † Heb. *venison was in his mouth.*

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom. † Heb. *with that red,* with that *red* pottage.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright. cir. 1805.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birth-right do to me? † Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and [g] he sold his birth-right unto Jacob. g Hebr. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esau's wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed [a] I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

a Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be [b] blessed:

b Chap. 12. 3. & 15. 18. & 22. 18.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? and Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *found.*

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundred-fold: and the LORD blessed him.

† Heb. *went going.*

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.

‖ Or, *husbandry.*

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants: And the Philistines envied him.

15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

† Heb. *living.*

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek, because they strove with him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ That is, *contention.*

‖ That is, *hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the Lord hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

‖ That is, *room.*

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

† Heb. *Seeing we saw.*

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *If thou shalt, &c.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

‖ That is, *an oath.*

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

1796.

35 Which [c] were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

c Chap. 27. 46.

† Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing: 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threateneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

cir. 1760.

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

† Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son; only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

† Heb. *desirable.*

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father and said, My father: And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

† Heb. *before me.*

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: So he blessed him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore [a] God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth and plenty of corn and wine.

[a] Hebr. 11. 20.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee; Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought *it* unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

† Heb. *hunted.*

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

‖ That is, *a supplanter.*

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

‖ Or, *supported.*

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, [b] and wept.

[b] Heb. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, [c] thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

[c] Ver. 28.
‖ Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass when

Before CHRIST 1760.

when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning [d] Obad. 10. for my father are at hand, [d] then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

[e] Chap. 26. 35.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [e] I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 9 *Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.* 12 *The vision of Jacob's ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacob's vow.*

1760.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

[a] Hos. 12. 12.

2 [a] Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest

† Heb. *an assembly of people.*

be † a multitude of people:

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest

† Heb. *of thy sojournings,* Chap. 17. 8.

inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father;

† Heb. *were evil in the eyes, &c.*

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth to be his wife.

cir. 1760.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward [b] Haran.

[b] Called, Acts 7. 2, *Charran.*

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 [c] And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

[c] Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad [d] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [e] in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

† Heb. *break forth.*
[d] Deut. 12. 20.
[e] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Bethel: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

‖ That is, *the house of God.*

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace: then shall the Lord be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran:* 9 *He taketh acquaintance of Rachel:* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel:* 23 *He is deceived with Leah:* 28 *He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more.* 32 *Leah beareth Reuben,* 33 *Simeon,* 34 *Levi,* 35 *and Judah.*

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

† Heb. *lift up his feet.*
† Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And

Before CHRIST 1760.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

† Heb. Is there *peace to him?*

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. *yet the day is great.*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son; and she ran and told her father.

† Heb. *bearing.*

13 And it came to pass when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him

† Heb. *a month of days.*

† the space of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

1753. 21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

Before CHRIST 1753.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

† Heb. *place.*

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † country, to give the younger before the first-born.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

cir. 1751. 32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the Lord hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

‖ That is, *see a son.*

cir. 1751. 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

‖ That is, *hearing.*

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

‖ That is, *joined.*

cir. 1750. a Matt. 1. 2. ‖ That is, *praise.* † Heb. *stood from bearing.*

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [a] ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barreneſs giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob: 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aſher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her huſband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joſeph. 25 Jacob deſireth to depart. 27 Laban ſtayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacob's policy, whereby he became rich.

cir. 1749. AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

‖ That is, *judging.*

7 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1749.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖ [a] Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

cir. 1751.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

cir. 1750.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ‖ [b] Zebulun.

cir. 1749.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

cir. 1748.

22 ¶ And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach.

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

1745.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry:* for I have learned by experience, that the Lord hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it.*

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

Before CHRIST 1745.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came,* and it is *now* † increased unto a multitude: and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be accounted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters, in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-straked, speckled and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves; and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly.* 19 *Rachel stealeth her father's images:* 22 *Laban pursueth after him,* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachel's policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacob's complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

AND

[a] Called, Matt. 4. 13, *Nephthalim.*

[b] Called, Matt. 4. 13, *Zaboulon.*

‖ That is, *a troop,* or, *company.*

† Heb. *In my happiness.*

‖ That is, *happy.*

‖ That is, *an hire.*

‖ That is, *dwelling.*

‖ That is, *judgment.*

‖ That is, *adding.*

† Heb. *wrestlings of God.*

† Heb. *broken forth.*

† Heb. *at my foot.*

† Heb. *to-morrow.*

Before CHRIST 1739. AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me and changed my wages ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages: then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled.

‖ Or, *he-goats.*

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [a] where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

[a] Chap. 28. 18.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

1739. 17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † images that *were* her father's.

† Heb. *teraphim.*

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

Before CHRIST 1739.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me, and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *hast stolen me.*

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons, and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house; *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went unto Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maid-servants tents; but he found them not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast † searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household-stuff? set *it* here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

† Heb. *felt.*

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young; and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beasts*, I brought not unto thee: I bare the loss of it; of [b] my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

[b] Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

Before CHRIST 1739.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

‖ That is, *the heap of witness.*

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed:

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

‖ That is, *a beacon, or, watch-tower.*

49 And ‖ Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another,

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee:

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

‖ Or, *killed beasts.*

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacob's vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esau's coming. 9 He prayeth for his deliverance. 13 He sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

‖ That is, *two hosts, or, camps.*

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

Before CHRIST 1739.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † country of Edom.

† Heb. *field.*

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jabob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left, shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, [a] Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

[a] Chap. 31. 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant: for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. *I am less than all, &c.*

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother † with the children.

† Heb. *upon.*

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will appease

Before CHRIST 1739.

pease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† Heb. *my face.*

21 So went the present over before him; and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

† Heb. *caused to pass.*

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

† Heb. *ascending of the morning.*

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

b Hos. 12. 4.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: and he said, [b] I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

c Chap. 35. 10.

28 And he said, [c] Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God, and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me* I pray thee, thy name: And he said, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou dost ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

‖ That is, *the face of God.*

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-israel.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

† Heb. *to thee.*

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

Before CHRIST 1739.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thyself.

† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have † enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

† Heb. *all things.*

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me, and if men should over-drive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattle that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he said, † What needeth it? Let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. *set, or, place.*

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

‖ That is, *booths.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of ‖ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

‖ Called, Acts 7. 16. *Sychem.*

19 [d] And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

[d] Josh. 24. 32.

‖ Called, Acts 7. 16. *Emmor.*

‖ Or, *lambs.*

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-israel.

‖ That is, *God the God of Israel.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is ravished by Shechem.* 4 *He sueth to marry her.* 13 *The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites:* 20 *Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it:* 25 *The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them,* 27 *and spoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. cir. 1732.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake † kindly unto the damsel.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter (now his sons were with his cattle in the field:) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us: *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in you eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, (because he had defiled Dinah their sister)

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised:

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle, and their substance, and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and [a] slew all the males.

[a] Chap. 49. 5.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city; because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el: 2 He purgeth his house of idols: 6 He buildeth an altar at Beth-el. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth. 9 God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The sons of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and burial of Isaac.*

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee [a] when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

[a] Chap. 27. 43.

2 Then Jabob said unto his household, and to all *that* were with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and [b] called the place ‖ El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

[b] Chap. 8. 19.

‖ That is, *The God of Beth-el.*

8 But

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

8 But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

‖ That is, *the oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again when he came out of Padan-aram; and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, [c] but Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel.

c Chap. 32. 28.

11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

1729. 15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass as her soul was in departing (for she died) that she called his name ‖ Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

cir. 1729. ‖ That is, *the son of my sorrow.* ‖ That is, *the son of the right hand.*

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [d] lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it.* Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

d Chap. 49. 4.

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

1716. 29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and [e] was gathered unto his people, *being* old, and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

e Chap. 25. 8.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Esau's three wives:* 6 *His removing to mount Seir:* 9 *His sons:* 15 *The dukes which descended of his sons.* 20 *The sons and dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth mules.* 31 *The kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that descended of Esau.*

Before CHRIST 1716.

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And Bashemath, Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

cir. 1716.

4 And [a] Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel;

a 1 Chron. 1. 35.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: These *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country, from the face of his brother Jacob.

cir. 1740. † Heb. *souls.*

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them, because of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in [b] mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

b Josh. 24. 4.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

† Heb. *Edom.*

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [c] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

c 1 Chron. 1. 35, &c.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau, the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

cir. 1715.

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

cir. 1840.

20 ¶ [d] These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

d 1 Chron. 1. 38.

Before CHRIST cir. 1840.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and ‖ Heman: and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

‖ Or, *Hemam.*

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

cir. 1780.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

cir. 1676.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

cir. 1496.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren: 5 His two dreams: 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren: 18 His brethren conspire his death: 21 Reuben saveth him: 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites: 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him: 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

Before CHRIST 1729.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *of his father's sojournings.*

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours.

‖ Or, *pieces.*

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more: and behold, the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars, made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

cir. 1729.

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am I.*

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren,* &c.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this
† dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [a] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, *and* our flesh: and his brethren
† were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, [b] and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not: and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an [c] evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaoh's, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah:* 13 *She deceiveth Judah.* 27 *She beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* Shuah; [a] and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name [b] Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose Name *was* Tamar.

7 And [c] Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did:*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter-in-law:) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it?*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? and she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.
† Heb. *master of dreams.*
[a] Chap. 42. 22.
‖ Or, *pieces.*
† Heb. *hearkened.*
[b] Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.
[c] Chap. 44. 28.
† Heb. *eunuch.* But the word doth signify not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers.*
† Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen,* or, *executioners.*
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1725.
[a] 1 Chron. 2. 3.
[b] Numb. 26. 19.
[c] Numb. 26. 19.
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.*
1727.
† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*
† Heb. *the door of eyes,* or, *of Enajim.*
† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1727.

19 And she arose and went away and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot that *was* ‖ openly by the way-side? and they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

‖ Or, *in Enaim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be ashamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ [d] Pharez.

‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?* ‖ That is, *A breach.* d 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house: 7 He resisteth his mistress's temptation: 13 He is falsly accused: 20 He is cast in prison: 21 God is with him there.

1729. AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. cir. 1720.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass, about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

† Heb. *great.*

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until her lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. *extended kindness to him.*

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any

any thing *that was* under his hand: because the Before CHRIST cir. 1720. LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison: 4 Joseph hath charge of them: 5 He interpreteth their dreams: 20 They come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt, and *his* cir. 1720. baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

1718. 5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, † Heb. are *your faces evil?* Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to-day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me:

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days;

‖ Or, *reckon.* 13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

† Heb. *remember me with thee.* 14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

‖ Or, *full of holes.* 16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. Before CHRIST cir. 1718. † Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker,* or, *cook.*

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days.

‖ Or, *reckon thee,* and take thy office *from thee.* 19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants. ‖ Or, *reckoned.*

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership *again*; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaoh's two dreams: 25 Joseph interpreteth them: 33 He giveth Pharaoh counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced: 50 He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

AND it came to pass at the end of two † full cir. 1715. years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and behold, he stood by the river. † Heb. *years of days.*

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good. † Heb. *fat.*

6 And behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard;

and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [b] Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind, shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* ‖ established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the spirit of God *is?*

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 [c] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for *it was* without number.

50 [d] And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came: which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn ‖ Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And

Before CHRIST 1715.

[a] Chap. 40. 12, &c.

[b] Psal. 105. 20.

† Heb. *made him run.*

Or, when *thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it.*

† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*

‖ Or, *small.*

‖ Or, *fish.*

‖ Or, *Tender father.*

† Heb. *Abrech.*

‖ Or, *prince.*

cir. 1715.

[c] Psal. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.

† Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.*

[d] Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 5.

‖ Or, *prince.*

cir. 1712.

‖ That is, *forgetting.*

† Heb. *heavy.*

‖ Or, *prepared of God.*

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

Before CHRIST cir. 1711.
‖ That is, *fruitful.* 1708.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 [e] And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

e Psal. 105. 16.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *all wherein was.*

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt.* 16 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.* 18 *They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin.* 21 *They have remorse for Joseph.* 24 *Simeon is kept for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn, and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 36 *Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.*

1707.

NOW, when [a] Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

a Acts 7. 12.

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befal him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph [b] remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

b Chap. 37.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

Before CHRIST cir. 1707.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them all together into ward three days.

† Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I fear God.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But [c] bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

c Chap. 43. 5.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [d] Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear; therefore behold also his blood is required.

d Chap. 37. 21.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept: and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money: for behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, what *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them, saying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

† Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men; we are no spies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

Before CHRIST 1707.

33 And the man the lord of the country ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men: leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that you *are* no ſpies, *but* that you *are* true men: *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children:* Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if miſchief befal him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſuaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph entertaineth his brethren.* 31 *He maketh them a feaſt.*

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your [a] brother *be* with you.

† Heb. *proteſting proteſted.*

[a] Chap. 42. 20.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

1707.

7 And they ſaid, The man † aſked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenor of theſe words: † Could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

† Heb. *aſking aſked us.*

† Heb. *mouth.*

† Heb. *Knowing could we know?*

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: [b] If I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

[b] Chap. 44. 32.

‖ Or, *twice by this.*

10 For except we had lingered, ſurely now we had returned ‖ this ſecond time.

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

Before CHRIST 1707.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

‖ Or, *And I, as I have been, &c.*

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and † ſlay, and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhall † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. *kill a killing.*

† Heb. *eat.*

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade: and the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe.

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſeph's houſe; and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time, are we brought in; that he may † ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our aſſes.

† Heb. *roll himſelf upon us.*

19 And they came near to the ſteward of Joſeph's-houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe,

20 And ſaid, O ſir, [c] † we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food.

[c] Chap. 42. 3.

† Heb. *coming down we came down.*

21 And it came to paſs when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. *your money came to me.*

24 And the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe, and [d] gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet, and he gave their aſſes provender.

[d] Chap. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

27 And he aſked them of *their* † welfare, and ſaid, † *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye ſpake? *Is* he yet alive?

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. Is there *peace to your father?*

28 And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeiſance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw his brother Benjamin, his mother's ſon, and ſaid, *Is* this your younger

younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were † merry with him.

† Heb. *drank largely.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.* 14 *Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.*

† Heb. him *that* was *over his house.*

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they, and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

‖ Or, *maketh tryal.*

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants it be found, *both* let him die, and we also will be my lord's bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, *make trial.*

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. a Chap. 43. 3.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons:*

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, b Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since. b Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befal him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father and the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that his life is bound up in the † lad's life)

† Heb. *his.*

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servant shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, c If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever. c Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the

Before CHRIST 1707. the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.*

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren: 5 He comforteth them in God's providence: 9 He sendeth for his father: 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it: 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 23 Jacob is revived with the news.

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

2 And he † wept aloud; and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him: for they were

a Acts 7. 13.

‖ Or *terrified.*

‖ troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*

5 Now therefore be not grieved nor † angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: [b] for God did send me before you to preserve life.

1706.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the

b Chap. 50. 20.

which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan. Before CHRIST 1706

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you waggons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

† Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.*

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them waggons, according to the † Heb. *mouth.*

† commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of † Heb. *carrying.*

Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn, and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and 1706.

came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph, *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed † Heb. *his.*

them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the waggons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

8 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba: 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt: 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob: 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifice unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: and he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father; fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt: and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan and

Before CHRIST 1706.

and came into Egypt, [a] Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [b] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [c] Reuben Jacob's first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And [d] the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of [e] Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of [f] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 ¶ [g] And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ [h] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, [i] which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ [k] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shilem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacob's sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [l] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

Before CHRIST 1706.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

† Heb. *they are men of cattle.*

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattle, from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren,* 7 *and his father before Pharaoh:* 11 *he giveth them habitation and maintenance:* 13 *He getteth all the Egyptians money,* 16 *their cattle,* 18 *their lands to Pharaoh:* 22 *The priests land was not bought.* 23 *He letteth the land to them for a fifth part.* 28 *Jacob's age:* 29 *He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen. 1706.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [a] The days of

[a] Heb. 11. 9, 13.

---

[a] Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isai. 52. 4.
[b] Exod. 1. 1. & 6. 14.
[c] Numb. 26. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[d] Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chron. 4. 24.
[e] 1 Chron. 6. 1.
[f] 1 Chron. 2. 3. & 4. 21. Chap. 38. 3.
[g] 1 Chron. 7. 1.
[h] 1 Chron. 7. 30.
[i] Chap. 41. 50. ‖ Or, *prince.*
[k] 1 Chron. 7. 6. & 8. 1.
† Heb. *thigh.*
[l] Deut. 10. 22.

Before CHRIST 1706. of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

1706. 11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread ‖ † according to *their* families.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.* † Heb. *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan, fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

1702. 15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattle, for that year.

† Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

1701. 20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities, from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

‖ Or, *princes.* 22 Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat the portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

Before CHRIST 1701.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

‖ Or, *princes.*

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

1689. † Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, [b] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

b Chap. 24. 2.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: and he sware unto him. And [c] Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

c Hebr. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father: 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them: 3 He repeateth the promise: 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own: 7 He telleth Joseph of his mother's grave: 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh: 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder: 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick; and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

1689.

2 ¶ And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

a Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now, thy [b] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine,

b Chap. 41. 50. Josh. 13. 7.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [c] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way

c Chap. 35. 19.

Before CHRIST 1689. to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſeph's ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe;

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them.

† Heb. *heavy.* 10 (Now the eyes of Iſrael were † dim for age, ſo *that* he could not ſee:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Iſrael's left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſrael's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſeh's head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.

d Hebr. 11. 21. 15 ¶ And d he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

† Heb. *as fiſhes do increaſe.*

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manaſſeh's head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*; he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

† Heb. *fulneſs.*

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them:* 3 *Their bleſſing in particular:* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial:* 33 *He dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather yourſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befal you in the laſt days. Before CHRIST 1689.

2 Gather yourſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my firſt-born, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unſtable as water, † thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou a wenteſt up to thy father's bed: then defiledſt thou *it*; ‖ he went up to my couch.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt not have the pre-eminence.*

a Chap. 35. 22. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

‖ Or, *my couch is defiled.*

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‖ inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

‖ Or, *their ſwords are weapons of violence.*

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

‖ Or, *houghed. oxen.*

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies: thy father's children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lion's whelp; from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion: who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come: and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his aſs's colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea; and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan ſhall judge his people; as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path; that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

† Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.*

18 I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* † branches run over the wall.

† Heb. *daughters.*

23 The

Before CHRIST 1689.

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitors, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them and ſaid unto them, [b] I am to be gathered unto my people: [b] bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [c] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife: there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

[b] Chap. 47. 30.

[c] Chap. 23. 16.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob: 4 Joſeph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 15 Joſeph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon: 22 His age: 23 He ſeeth the third generation of his ſons: 24 He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return: 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones: 26 He dieth, and is cheſted.

AND Joſeph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed:) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

† Heb. *wept.*

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

Before CHRIST 1689.

5 [a] My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

[a] Chap. 47. 29.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his father's houſe: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſhing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For [b] his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [c] bought with the field for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

[b] Acts 7. 16.

[c] Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joſeph's brethren ſaw that their father was dead, they ſaid, Joſeph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † ſent *meſſengers* unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father did command before he died, ſaying,

† Heb. *charged.*

17 So ſhall ye ſay unto Joſeph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the treſpaſs of thy brethren, and their ſin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of the ſervants of the God of thy father. And Joſeph wept when they ſpake unto him.

18 And his brethren alſo went and fell down before his face: and they ſaid, Behold, we *be* thy ſervants.

19 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, [d] Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

[d] Chap. 45. 5.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil againſt me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to paſs, as *it is* this day, to ſave much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nouriſh you and your little ones. And he comforted them, and ſpake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. *to their hearts.*

22 And Joſeph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's houſe: and Joſeph lived an hundred and ten years. 1635.

23 And Joſeph ſaw Ephraim's children of the third *generation:* [e] the children alſo of Machir, the

[e] Numb. 32. 39.

Before CHRIST 1635. the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Joseph's knees.

†Heb. *born.*

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [f] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

f Hebr. 11. 22.

25 And [g] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

Before CHRIST 1635.

g Exod. 13. 19.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

1635.

¶ The Second Book of Moses, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel, after Joseph's death, do multiply:* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.*

1706. NOW [a] these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

a Gen. 46. 8. Chap. 6. 14.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

† Heb. *thigh.*

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob, were [b] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

1635. b Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

6 And Joseph died and all his brethren, and all that generation.

c Acts 7. 17.

7 ¶ [c] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

cir. 1573.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moses is born,* 3 *and in an ark cast into the flags.* 5 *He is found and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter:* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian:* 13 *He reproveth an Hebrew:* 15 *He fleeth into Midian:* 21 *He marrieth Zipporah.* 22 *Gershom is born.* 23 *God respecteth the Israelites cry.*

AND there went [a] a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

a Chap. 6. 20. Numb. 26. 59.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she [b] hid him three months.

1571. b Acts 7. 20. Hebr. 11. 23.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river, and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And

Before CHRIST 1571.

8 And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *drawn out.* 1571.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

1531.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

† Heb. *a man, a prince.*

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

‖ Or, *prince.*

16 Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to-day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name [c] Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

c Chap. 18. 3.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his [d] covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

d Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † had reſpect unto *them*.

† Heb. *knew.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock: 2 God appeareth to him in a burning buſh: 9 He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael. 14 The name of God: His meſſage to Iſrael.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

NOW Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-ſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a [a] flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

a Acts 7 30.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: [b] put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt, *is* holy ground.

b Joſh. 5 15. Acts 7. 33.

6 Moreover he ſaid, [c] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

c Matth. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reaſon of their taſkmaſters: for I know their ſorrows,

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land, and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

12 And he ſaid, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? What ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: And he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I AM hath ſent me unto you.

15 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath ſent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ſaying, I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they ſhall hearken to thy voice; and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael, unto the king of Egypt, and you ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beſeech thee) three days journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

‖ Or, *but by ſtrong hand.*

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

d Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 35.

22 [d] But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and ye ſhall ſpoil ‖ the Egyptians.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moſes' rod turned into a ſerpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 10 *He is loth to be ſent.* 14 *Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him.* 18 *Moſes departeth from Jethro.* 21 *God's meſſage to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon.* 27 *Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes.* 31 *The people believeth them.*

AND Moſes anſwered and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, A rod.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand;

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom; and he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as ſnow.

Before CHRIST 1491.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again; and he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and the water which thou takeſt out of the river † ſhall become blood upon the dry *land.*

† Heb. *ſhall be, and ſhall be.*

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.*

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.*

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [a] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

a Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt ſend.

‖ Or, *ſhouldeſt.*

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee inſtead of a mouth, and [b] thou ſhalt be to him inſtead of God.

b Chap. 7. 1.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my firſtborn.

Before CHRIST 1491.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and ſought to kill him.

‖ Or, *knife.* † Heb. *made it touch.*

25 Then Zipporah took a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the foreſkin of her ſon, and † caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody huſband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody huſband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 And Moſes and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 ¶ And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage. 5 He increaſeth the Iſraelites taſk. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

a Chap. 3. 18.

3 And they ſaid, [a] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 ¶ And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the taſk-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore; let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

† Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

Before CHRIST 1491.

10 And the taſk-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble inſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the taſk-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily taſks, as when there was ſtraw.

Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaoh's taſk-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your taſk in making brick, both yeſterday and to-day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 ¶ And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily taſk.

20 And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe you have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

22 ¶ And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil-entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

† Heb. *delivering thou haſt not delivered.*

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promiſe by his name JEHOVAH. 13 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with

Before CHRIST 1491. with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

5 And I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burden of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did † ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *lift up my hand.*

9 And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: but they hearkened not unto Moſes, for † anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

† Heb. *ſhortneſs*, or, *ſtraitneſs.*

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkened unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

13 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: [a] The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

[a] Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chron. 5. 3.

15 ¶ [b] And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

[b] 1 Chron. 4. 24.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of [c] the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

[c] Numb. 3. 17. 1 Chron. 6. 1.

1619.

17 The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And [d] the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

[d] Numb. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 2.

19 And the ſons of Merari; Mahali and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And [e] Amram took him Jochebed his father's ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes. And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

[e] Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 26. 59.

21 And the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon to wife; and ſhe bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

Before CHRIST cir. 1530.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [f] ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

[f] Numb. 25. 11.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

1491.

28 And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh:* 7 *His age:* 10 *His rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 11 *The ſorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaoh's heart is hardened.* 14 *God's meſſage to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 ¶ And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

1491.

8 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, Take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

11 ¶ Then Pharaoh alſo called the wiſe men, and the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt,

Before CHRIST 1491. they also did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 ¶ And he hardened Pharaoh's heart that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink: and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

† Heb. *gathering of their waters.*

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he [a] lifted up the rod and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the [b] waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

[a] Chap. 17. 5.

[b] Psal. 78. 44.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river died: and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [c] And the magicians of Egypt did so with their inchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

[c] Wisd. 17. 7.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer removeth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclined to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, let my people go that they may serve me. Before CHRIST 1491.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

‖ Or, *dough.*

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [a] And the magicians did so with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

[a] Wisd. 17. 7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

‖ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*

‖ Or, *against when.*

† Heb. *to cut off.*

10 And he said, ‖ To-morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

‖ Or, *Against to-morrow.*

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beast: all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then

Before CHRIST 1491.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖ swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

‖ Or, *a mixture of noisome beasts, &c.*

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know, that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put † a division between my people, and thy people: ‖ to-morrow shall this sign be.

† Heb. *a redemption.* ‖ Or, *by to-morrow.*

24 And the LORD did so: and [b] there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

b Wisd. 16. 9.

‖ Or, *destroyed.*

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses, and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three days journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as [c] he shall command us.

c Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderness; only you shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD:

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boils, and blains. 13 The message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still.

Before CHRIST 1491.

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel, and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boil: for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; [a] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

a Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for [b] this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

b Rom. 9. 17. † Heb. *made thee stand.*

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to-morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: *for upon* every

Before CHRIST 1491.

man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses.

† Heb. *set not his heart unto.*

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground: and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beast, and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

† Heb. *voices of God.*

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know, how that the

c Psal. 24. 1. c earth *is* the LORD's.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* boiled.

† Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark.*

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw, that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

† Heb. *by the hand of Moses.*

CHAP. X.

1 God threateneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh sueth unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: a for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants; that I might shew these my signs before him:

Before CHRIST 1491.

a Chap. 4. 21.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the b locusts into thy coast.

b Wisd. 16. 9.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

† Heb. *eye.*

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

† Heb. *who and who, &c.*

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*; for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For

Before CHRIST 1491.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land, was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *hastened to call.*

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt wind, which took away the locuſts, and

† Heb. *faſtened.*

† caſt them into the Red ſea: there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may

† Heb. *that one may feel darkneſs.*

be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any

c Wkd. 18. 2.

from his place for three days: c but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your little

† Heb. *into our hands.*

ones alſo go with you.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give † us alſo ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyſelf, ſee my face no more: for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face, thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, I will ſee thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God's meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *Moſes threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſt-born.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every

a Chap. 3. 22. & 12. 35.

woman of her neighbour, a jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in

Before CHRIST 1491.

b Eccluſ 45. 1.

the ſight of Pharaoh's ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

4 And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, c About midnight will I go out into the midſt of

c Chap. 12. 29.

Egypt.

5 And all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſt-born of the maid-ſervant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firſt-born of beaſts.

6 And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

7 But againſt any of the children of Iſrael ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

8 And all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people † that

† Heb. *that is at thy feet.*

follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

† Heb. *heat of anger.*

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The paſſover is inſtituted.* 11 *The rite of the paſſover.* 15 *Unleavened bread.* 29 *The firſt-born are ſlain.* 31 *The Iſraelites are driven out of the land.* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 43 *The ordinance of the paſſover.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 This month *ſhall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *ſhall be* the firſt month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth *day* of this month they ſhall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, accord-

‖ Or, *kid.*

ing to the houſe of *their* fathers, a lamb for an houſe.

4 And if the houſhold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his houſe take *it* according to the number of the ſouls; every man according to his eating ſhall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb ſhall be without blemiſh, a male

† Heb. *ſon of a year.*

† of the firſt year: ye ſhall take *it* out from the ſheep or from the goats.

6 And ye ſhall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the ſame month: and the whole aſſembly of the congregation of Iſrael ſhall kill it † in the

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

evening.

7 And they ſhall take of the blood, and ſtrike *it* on the two ſide-poſts, and on the upper door-poſt of the houſes, wherein they ſhall eat it.

Before CHRIST 1491.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all *with* water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; it *is* the LORD's passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *princes.*

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are:* and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *for a destruction.*

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. *soul.*

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

a Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.

18 ¶ [a] In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out, and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the passover.

‖ Or, *kid.*

b Heb. 11. 28.

22 [b] And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel, and the two side-posts, with the blood that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 [c] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

c Josh. 4. 6.

27 [c] That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ [d] And it came to pass that at midnight the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, [e] from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle.

d Chap. 11. 4.

e Wisd. 18. 11.

† Heb. *house of the pit.*

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* all dead *men.*

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

‖ Or, *dough.*

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians [f] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

f Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required:* and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And [g] the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot, *that were* men, besides children.

g Numb. 33. 3.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

† Heb. *a great mixture.*

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

Before CHRIST 1491.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [h] four hundred and thirty years.

h Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, *even* the self-same day it came to pass, *that* all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *a night of observations.*

42 It *is* † a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: [i] neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

i Numb. 9. 12. John 19. 36.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

† Heb. *do it.*

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them.* 23 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

a Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. & 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [a] Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

† Heb. *servants.*

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for by strength of hand the Lord brought you out from this *place:* there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey; that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 [b] That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix; and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORD's.

b Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Ezek. 44. 30. † Heb. *cause to pass over.*

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeem.

‖ Or, *kid.*

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

† Heb. *tomorrow.*

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *by five in a rank.* c Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. c Numb. 33. 6. c Numb. 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 19. Psal. 78. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [c] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And [d] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And [c] the LORD went before them by day

Before CHRIST 1491. in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud
f Neh.9.19. by day, f nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God inſtructeth the Iſraelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh purſueth after them. 10 The Iſraelites murmur. 13 Moſes comforteth them. 15 God inſtructeth Moſes. 19 The cloud removeth behind the camp. 21 The Iſraelites paſs through the Red ſea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that
a Numb. 33. 7. they turn and encamp before a Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the ſea, over againſt Baal-zephon: before it ſhall ye encamp by the ſea.

3 For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of Iſrael, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderneſs hath ſhut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he ſhall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt; that the Egyptians may know, that I *am* the LORD. And they did ſo.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſervants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why have we done this, that we have let Iſrael go from ſerving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand,

b Joſh.24.6. 2 Mac. 4. 9. 9 But the b Egyptians purſued after them (all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? Wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

c Chap. 6. 9. 12 c *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear
‖ Or, *for whereas you have ſeen the Egyptians to day, &c.* ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to-day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to-day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.

14 The LORD ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall hold your peace. Before CHRIST 1491.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry *ground* through the midſt of the ſea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

18 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Iſrael, and it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt wind all that night, and made the ſea dry *land*, and the waters were d divided.

d Joſh. 4. 23. Pſal. 114. 3. e Pſal. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11. 29. 22 And e the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaoh's horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD fighteth for them againſt the Egyptians.

‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

† Heb. *ſhook off.*

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh, that came into the ſea after them: there remained not ſo much as f one of them.

f Pſal. 106. 11. 29 But the children of Iſrael walked upon dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

Before CHRIST 1491.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

† Heb. *hand.*

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses' song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteneth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.*

a Wisd. 10. 20.

THEN sang [a] Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall ‖ destroy them.

‖ Or, *repossess.*

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

‖ Or, *mighty ones.*

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongst the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders!

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed; thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

b Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9.

14 [b] The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold of the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed, the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

c Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9.

16 [c] Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone: till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.

Before CHRIST 1491.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in; *in* the sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with trimbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah; for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

‖ That is, *bitterness.*

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a [d] tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

d Ecclus 38. 5.

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes; I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

e Numb. 33. 9.

27 ¶ [e] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Israelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmur for want of bread.* 4 *God promiseth them bread from heaven.* 11 *Quails are sent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna:* 25 *It was not to be found on the sabbath:* 32 *An omer of it is preserved.*

1491.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness,

Before CHRIST 1491.

derneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day, they ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, At even, then ye ſhall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD: for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be* when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur againſt him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but againſt the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs, as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and behold, the glory of the LORD [a] appeared in the cloud.

a Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael; ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

b Numb. 11. 31.

13 And it came to paſs, that at even [b] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoſt.

c Numb. 11. 7. Pſal. 78. 24. Wiſd. 16. 20.

14 And when [c] the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground:

‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *it is a portion.*

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto them, [d] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

d John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † perſons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head.* †Heb. *ſouls.*

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and gathered, ſome more, ſome leſs.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [e] he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

e 2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

Before CHRIST 1491.

20 Notwithſtanding, they hearkened not unto Moſes; but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and ſtank: and Moſes was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To-morrow *is* the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to-day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to-day ye ſhall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye ſhall gather it; but on the ſeventh day, *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander-ſeed, white, and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a pot and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it before the Teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna forty years, [f] until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

f Joſh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmur for water at Rephidim. 5 God ſendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek

Before CHRIST 1491.

8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands.* 15 *Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journies, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

a Numb. 20. 4.

2 [a] Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this, *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt to kill us and our children, and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod, wherewith [b] thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

b Chap. 7. 20.

6 [c] Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

c Numb. 20. 9. Psal. 78. 15. & 105. 41. Wisd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Massah, and ‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

‖ That is, *Tentation.*
‖ That is, *Chiding*, or, *Strife.*

8 ¶ [d] Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

d Deut. 25. 17. Wisd. 11. 3.

9 And Moses said unto [e] Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

e Called. *Jesus*, Acts 7. 45.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

f Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

‖ That is, *the LORD my banner.*
‖ Or, *Because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the LORD*, therefore, &c.
† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for [f] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 ¶ And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-nissi.

16 For he said, ‖ Because † the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons.* 7 *Moses entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethro's counsel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

WHEN [a] Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

a Chap. 2. 16.

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah Moses' wife, after he had sent her back;

3 And her two sons; of which the [b] name of the one *was* ‖ Gershom; for (he said, I have been an alien in a strange land,)

b Chap. 2. 22.
‖ That is, *a stranger.*

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *said he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.)

‖ That is, *there.*
‖ That is, *my God is an help.*

5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him: and they asked each other of *their* † welfare; and they came into the tent.

† Heb. *peace.*

8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that the Lord had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

† Heb. *found them.*

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel; whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: [c] for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

c Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 7. & 14. 18.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering, and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father-in-law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

17 And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, The thing that thou doest, *is* not good.

† Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and

Before CHRIST 1491.

and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [d] thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

[d] Deut. 1. 9.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: So shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father-in-law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's message by Moses unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The people's answer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared against the third day.* 12 *The mountain must not be touched.* 16 *The fearful presence of God upon the mount.*

1491. IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

[a] Acts 7. 38.

3 ¶ And [a] Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

[b] Deut. 29. 2.

4 [b] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto myself.

[c] Deut. 5. 2.

5 Now [c] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [d] all the earth *is* mine.

[d] Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1.

6 And ye shall be unto me a [e] kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

[e] 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

Before CHRIST 1491.

8 ¶ And [f] all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

[f] Chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 26. 17.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 ¶ And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [g] whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death.

[g] Hebr. 12. 20.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through: whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

‖ Or, *cornet.*

14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And [h] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

[h] Deut. 4. 11.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down from mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

† Heb. *contest.*

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God spake all these words, saying,

a Deut. 5. 6. Psal. 81. 10.

2 [a] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *servants.*

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

b Lev. 26. 1. Psal. 97. 7.

4 [b] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

c Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Matth. 5. 33.

7 [c] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath-day to keep it holy.

d Chap. 23. 12. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.

9 [d] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates.

e Gen. 2. 2.

11 For [e] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

f Deut. 5. 16. Matth. 15. 4. Ephes. 6. 2.

12 [f] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

g Matth. 5. 21.

13 [g] Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

h Rom. 7. 7.

17 [h] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

i Hebr. 12. 18.

18 ¶ And [i] all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

k Deut. 5. 24. & 18. 16.

19 And they said unto Moses, [k] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

Before CHRIST 1491.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel; Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

l Deut. 27. 5. Josh 8. 31.

25 And [l] if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

† Heb. *build them with hewing.*

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-servants.* 5 *For the servant whose ear is bored.* 7 *For women-servants.* 12 *For man-slaughter.* 16 *For stealers of men.* 17 *For cursers of parents.* 18 *For smiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 33 *For him that is an occasion of harm.*

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

a Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

2 [a] If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

† Heb. *with his body.*

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master hath given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

† Heb. *saying shall say.*

5 ¶ And if thy servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post: and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of*, &c.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he hath betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

b Lev. 24. 17.

12 ¶ [b] He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then [c] I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

[c] Deut. 19. 3.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

[d] Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.

17 ¶ And [d] he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

‖ Or, *revileth.*

18 ¶ And if men strife together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

‖ Or, *his neighbour.*

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

† Heb. *his ceasing.*

20 And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

† Heb. *avenged.*

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

[e] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.

24 [e] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

[f] Gen. 9. 5.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [f] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his. Before CHRIST 1491.

35 And if one man's ox hurt another's that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of beastiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows, and fatherless.* 24 *Of usury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magistrates.* 29 *The first-fruits.*

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four sheep for a sheep.

‖ Or, *goat.*

[a] 2 Sam. 12. 6.

2 If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him; *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing which *another* challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it:*

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

[b] Gen. 31. 39.

12 And [b] if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it

Before CHRIST 1491.

it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

c Deut. 22. 28. 16 ¶ And [c] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

† Heb. *weigh.*

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

d Deut. 13. 13, 14, 15. 1 Mac. 2. 24. 20 ¶ [d] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

e Lev. 19. 33. 21 ¶ [e] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

f Zech. 7. 10. 22 [f] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

g Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5. 25 ¶ [g] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 ¶ If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

h Acts 23. 5. 28 ¶ [h] Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

‖ Or, *judges.*

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: [i] the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

¶ Heb. *thy fulness.* † Heb. *tear.* i Chap. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. 30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

k Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31. 31 And ye shall be holy men unto me: [k] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witness. 3, 6 Of justice. 4 Of charitableness. 10 Of the year of rest. 12 Of the sabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

‖ Or, *receive.*

THOU shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgment:*

Before CHRIST 1491.

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

† Heb. *answer.*

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

a Deut. 22. 4. 5 [a] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him? or, and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him: thou shalt surely leave it to join with him.*

6 ¶ Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

b Deut. 16. 19. Eccles 20. 29. 7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

† Heb. *the seeing.* 8 And [b] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

† Heb. *soul.* c Lev. 25. 3. 9 Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And [c] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

‖ Or, *olive-trees.*

d Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. 12 ¶ [d] Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 ¶ And in all *things* that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

e Deut. 16. 16. 14 ¶ [e] Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

f Chap. 13. 3. & 34. 18. 15 [f] Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [g] and none shall appear before me empty:

g Deut. 16. 16. Eccles 35. 4. 16 And the feast of harvest, the first fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

‖ Or, *feast* h Chap. 34. 26. i Deut. 14. 21. 19 [h] The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. [i] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

k Chap. 33. 2. 20 ¶ [k] Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice,

Before CHRIST 1491.

and do all that I ſpeak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

23 [l] For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and [m] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off.

l Chap. 33. 2.
m Joſh. 24. 11.

24 Thou ſhalt not bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, nor do after their works: [n] but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

n Deut. 7. 25.

25 And ye ſhall ſerve the LORD your God, and he ſhall bleſs thy bread, and thy water: and I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

26 [o] There ſhall nothing caſt her young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

o Deut. 7. 14.

27 I will ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

† Heb. *neck.*

28 And [p] I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

p Joſh. 24. 12.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

32 [q] Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

q Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2.

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, [r] it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

r Deut. 7. 16. Joſh. 23 13. Judg. 2. 3.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moſes is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promiſe obedience.* 4 *Moſes buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars:* 6 *He ſprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moſes goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.*

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh, neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, [s] All the words which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do.

s Chap. 19. 8. Ver. 7. Deut. 5. 27.

4 ¶ And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD. Before CHRIST 1491.

6 ¶ And Moſes took half of the blood, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, [b] All that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do and be obedient.

b Ver. 3.

8 And Moſes took the blood, and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, Behold, [c] the blood of the covenant which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

c 1 Pet. 1. 2. Hebr. 9. 20.

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael.

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayeſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 ¶ And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 ¶ And Moſes went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix days: and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [d] Moſes was in the mount forty days and forty nights. 1491.

d Chap. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What the Iſraelites muſt offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-ſeat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candleſtick with the inſtruments thereof.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael that they † bring me an ‖ offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye ſhall take my offering.

† Heb. *take for me.*
‖ Or *heave-offering.*
a Chap. 35. 5.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye ſhall take of them; gold, ſilver, and braſs,

4 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats *hair*,

‖ Or, *ſilk.*

5 And rams ſkins dyed red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the [b] ephod, and in the [c] breast-plate.

[b] Chap. 28. 4.
[c] Chap. 28. 15.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell amongst them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

[d] Chap. 37. 1.

10 ¶ [d] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 ¶ And thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubins *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubins on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-seat.*

20 And the cherubins shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings: and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubins be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from [e] between the two cherubins which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

[e] Numb. 7. 89.

[f] Chap. 37. 10.

23 ¶ [f] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof. Before CHRIST 1491.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be, for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*

30 And thou shalt set upon the table shew-bread before me alway.

[g] Chap. 37. 17.

31 ¶ [g] And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall ¶ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

‖ Or, *cause to ascend.*
† Heb. *the face of it.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And [h] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

[h] Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.
† Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats hair. 14 The covering of rams skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOreover, thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubins † of cunning work shalt thou make them.

† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together

Before CHRIST 1491. one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

† Heb. *in the remainder, or, superfluage.*

14 ¶ And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badger's skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

† Heb. *hands.*

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side, southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards.

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. Before CHRIST 1491.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. † Heb. *twined.*

25 And they shall be eight boards; and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle [a] according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount. [a] Chap. 25. 9, 40. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubins shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you, between the holy *place* and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* shittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings*

Before CHRIST 1491.

hangings and pillars. 18 *The meaſure of the court.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND thou ſhalt make an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar ſhall be four-ſquare: and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſs; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

† Heb. *be ſhewed it.*

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it.*

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth ſide ſouthward: *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets, *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 And *for* the breadth of the court on the weſt ſide *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt ſide, eaſtward *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be of* braſs.

Before CHRIST 1491.

20 ¶ And thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten for the light, to cauſe the lamp † to burn always.

† Heb. *to aſcend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his ſons are ſet apart for the prieſt's office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breaſt-plate with twelve precious ſtones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aaron's ſons.*

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's ſons.

2 ¶ And thou ſhalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all *that are* wiſe-hearted, whom I have filled with the ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aaron's garments, to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

4 And theſe *are* the garments which they ſhall make; a breaſt-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

5 And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they ſhall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It ſhall have the two ſhoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *ſo* it ſhall be joined together.

‖ Or, *embroidered.*

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, ſhall be of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou ſhalt take two onyx-ſtones, and grave on them the names of the children of Iſrael:

10 Six of their names on one ſtone, and *the other* ſix names of the reſt on the other ſtone, according to their birth.

a Wiſd. 18. 24.

11 a With the work of an engraver in ſtone, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, ſhalt thou engrave the two ſtones, with the names of the children of Iſrael: thou ſhalt make them to be ſet in ouches of gold.

12 And thou ſhalt put the two ſtones upon the ſhoulders of the ephod, *for* ſtones of memorial unto the children of Iſrael. And Aaron ſhall bear

Before CHRIST 1491.

their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment, with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shall be, *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.* ‖ Or. *ruby.*

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones; *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † enclosings.

† Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names: *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath, towards the fore-part thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment, the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

Before CHRIST 1491.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 And *beneath*, upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

‖ Or, *skirts.*

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 [b] And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

b Ecclus 45. 9.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness: from the loins even unto the thighs they shall † reach.

† Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.*

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

† Heb. *be.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

a Lev. 8. 2.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed

Before CHRIST 1491. anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour ſhalt thou make them.

3 And thou ſhalt put them into one baſket, and bring them in the baſket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhalt waſh them with water.

5 And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breaſt-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou ſhalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

[b] Chap. 30. 25. 7 Then ſhalt thou take the anointing [b] oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and put coats upon them.

† Heb. *bind.* 9 And thou ſhalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his ſons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the prieſt's office ſhall be theirs for a perpetual ſtatute: and thou ſhalt † [c] conſecrate Aaron and his ſons.

† Heb. *fill the hand of.* [c] Chap. 28. 41. 10 And thou ſhalt cauſe a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [d] Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

[d] Lev. 1. 4. 11 And thou ſhalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou ſhalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beſide the bottom of the altar.

[e] Lev. 3. 3. ‖ It ſeemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors, to be *the midriff.* 13 And [e] thou ſhalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidnies, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the fleſh of the bullock, and his ſkin, and his dung ſhalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a ſin-offering.

15 Thou ſhalt alſo take one ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou ſhalt ſlay the ram, and thou ſhalt take his blood, and ſprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou ſhalt cut the ram in pieces, and waſh the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖ Or, *upon.*

18 And thou ſhalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 And thou ſhalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then ſhalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his ſons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou ſhalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and ſprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon the garments of his ſons with him: and he ſhall be hallowed, and his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him. Before CHRIST 1491.

22 Alſo thou ſhalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidnies, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right ſhoulder; for it *is* a ram of conſecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the baſket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou ſhalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his ſons; and ſhalt ‖ wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD. ‖ Or, *ſhake to and fro.*

25 And thou ſhalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou ſhalt take the breaſt of the ram of Aaron's conſecration, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it ſhall be thy part.

27 And thou ſhalt ſanctify the breaſt of the wave-offering, and the ſhoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the conſecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his ſons.

28 And it ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons by a ſtatute for ever, from the children of Iſrael: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it ſhall be an heave-offering from the children of Iſrael of the ſacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron ſhall be his ſons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be conſecrated in them.

30 *And* † that ſon, that is prieſt in his ſtead, ſhall put them on ſeven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to miniſter in the holy *place.* † Heb. *he of his ſons.*

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the ram of the conſecration, and ſeethe his fleſh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat the fleſh of the ram, and the [f] bread that *is* in the baſket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. [f] Lev. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.

33 And they ſhall eat thoſe things wherewith the atonement was made, to conſecrate *and* to ſanctify them: but a ſtranger ſhall not eat *thereof,* becauſe they *are* holy.

34 And if *ought* of the fleſh of the conſecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning, then thou ſhalt burn the remainder with fire: it ſhall not be eaten, becauſe it *is* holy.

35 And thus ſhalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: ſeven days ſhalt thou conſecrate them.

Before CHRIST 1491.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar, [g] two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

[g] Numb. 28. 3.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

‖ Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 ¶ And [h] I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

[h] Lev. 26. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 18 *The brazen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof: (four-square shall it be:) and two cubit *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

† Heb. *roof.* † Heb. *walls.*

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it:* and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

† Heb. *ribs.*

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *incense of spices.*

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

‖ Or, *setteth up.* † Heb. *causeth to ascend.*

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

† Heb. *between the two ovens.*

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 [a] When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number; then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them: that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numberest them.

[a] Numb. 1. 2, 5. † Heb. *them that are to be numbered.*

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary: ([b] a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) and an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

[b] Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD to make an atonement for your souls.

† Heb. *multiply.* † Heb. *diminish.*

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 ¶ Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*.

24 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil-olive an [c] hin.

[c] Chap. 29. 40.

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.

‖ Or, *perfumer.*

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices, with pure frankincense: of each there shall be a like *weight.*

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. *salted.*

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

2 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. *12 The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* *18 Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ¶ See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the [a] son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

[a] 1 Chron. 2. 20.

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. *vessels.*

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense, for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 [b] Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

[b] Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *holiness.*

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for [c] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested and was refreshed.

[c] Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [d] two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

1491.

[d] Deut. 9. 10.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people, in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. *7 God is angered thereby.* *11 At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased.* *15 Moses cometh down with the tables:* *19 He breaketh them:* *20 He destroyeth the calf.* *22 Aaron's excuse for himself.* *25 Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain:* *30 He prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, [a] Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that

[a] Acts 7. 40.

Before CHRIST 1491.

that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears and brought *them* unto Aaron.

b 1 Kings 12. 28. Psal. 106. 19.

4 [b] And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the [c] people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

c 1 Cor. 10. 7.

d Deut. 9. 12.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [d] Go, get thee down: for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.

e Deut. 9. 8.

8 [e] They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

f Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 13.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [f] I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

g Psal. 106. 23. † Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

11 ¶ [g] And Moses besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

h Numb. 14. 13.

12 [h] Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, [i] I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

i Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 7. & 48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

k Chap. 31. 18.

16 And the [k] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

Before CHRIST 1491.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing, do I hear.

† Heb. *weakness.*

19 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 ¶ [l] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

l Deut. 9. 21.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 ¶ And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people that they *are set* on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame, amongst † their enemies:)

† Heb. *those that rose up against them.*

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 ‖ For Moses had said, † Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

‖ Or, *And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, because every man* hath been *against his son, and against his brother, &c.*

† Heb. *fill your hands.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever have sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now, go, lead the people unto *the*

Before CHRIST 1491. *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: Behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: Nevertheless, in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuseth to go, as he had promised, with the people.* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses.* 12 *Moses desireth to see the glory of God.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abra-
a Gen. 12. 7. ham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, [a] Unto thy seed will I give it:

b Deut. 7. 22. Josh. 24. 11. 2 [b] And I will send an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for
c Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13. thou *art* a [c] stiff-necked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 ¶ And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight. Before CHRIST 1491.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *Is it* not in that thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [d] and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. d Rom. 9. 15.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock.

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the LORD proclaimed.* 8 *Moses intreateth God to go with them.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table.* 28 *Moses, after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables:* 29 *His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest. a Deut. 10. 1.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall [b] come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. b Chap. 19. 12.

4 And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 ¶ And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; [c] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

[c] Chap. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. Jer. 32. 18.

8 ¶ And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, let my lord, I pray thee, go amongst us (for it *is* a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, [d] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art*, shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

[d] Deut. 5. 2.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 [e] Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

[e] Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

† Heb. *statues.*

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is a* [f] jealous God:

[f] Chap. 20. 5.

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

16 And thou take of [g] their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

[g] 1 Kings 11. 2.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 The feast of [h] unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the [i] month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

[h] Chap. 23. 15.

[i] Chap. 13. 4.

19 [k] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.*

[k] Chap. 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me [l] empty.

‖ Or, *kid.*

[l] Chap. 23. 15.

21 [m] Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

[m] Chap. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.

22 [n] And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † year's end.

[n] Chap. 23. 16.

† Heb. *revolution of the year.*

23 [o] Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[o] Chap. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

25 [p] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the morning.

[p] Chap. 23. 18.

26 The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a [q] kid in his mother's milk.

[q] Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou [r] these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee, and with Israel.

[r] Deut4. 13.

28 ¶ [s] And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

[s] Chap. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.

† Heb. *words.*

29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put [t] a vail on his face.

[t] 2 Cor. 3. 13.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and spake unto the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

2 The sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

2 ¶ [a] Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you † an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.

[a] Chap. 20. 9. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.

† Heb. *holiness.*

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto
b Chap. 25. 2. the LORD: [b] Whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins dyed red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oil for the light, and ſpices for anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you ſhall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

c Chap. 26. 1, &c. 11 [c] The tabernacle, his tent and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

d Chap. 30. 1. 15 [d] And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing-oil, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

e Chap. 27. 1. 16 [e] The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORD's offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen. Before CHRIST 1491.

26 And all the women, whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate;

28 And [f] ſpice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing-oil, and for the ſweet incenſe. f Chap. 30. 23.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offereng unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, [g] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: g Chap. 31. 2.

31 And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip;

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan:

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is reſtrained. 8 The curtains of cherubins. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of ſkins. 20 The boards with their ſockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and 1490
every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The
people

Before CHRIST 1490. people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

a Chap. 26. 3, 4. 8 ¶ [a] And every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubins of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

b Chap. 26. 10. 12 [b] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 ¶ And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another. Thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side, southward.

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. Before CHRIST 1490.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring. Thus he did to both of them in both the corners. † Heb. *twinned.*

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets. † Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.*

31 ¶ And he made [c] bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, c Chap. 25. 28. & 30. 5.

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubins made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work, † Heb. *the work of a needle-worker*, or, *embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it, with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubins.* 10 *The table with his vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oil, and sweet incense.*

AND Bezaleel [a] made the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it. a Chap. 25. 10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. b Chap. 25. 17.

7 And he made two cherubins *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat;

8 One

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubins on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *out of*, &c.

9 And the cherubins spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubins.

‖ Or, *out of*, &c.

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his [c] dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

[c] Chap. 25. 29.

‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*

17 ¶ And he made the [d] candlestick of pure gold; *of* beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

[d] Chap. 25. 31.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds, in one branch a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

[e] Chap. 30. 1.

25 ¶ [e] And he made the incense-altar *of* shittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-square) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold; *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

Before CHRIST 1490.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made [f] the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

[f] Chap. 30. 25.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that the people offered.*

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

[a] Chap. 27. 1.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the ‖ looking-glasses of *the women* † assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

‖ Or, *brasen glasses.*

† Heb. *assembled by troops.*

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south side southward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *were of* silver.

11 And for the north side, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets,

of

Before CHRIST 1490. of silver; and the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needle-work, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets of silver.

b Chap. 27. 19. 20 And all the [b] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

† Heb. a poll. 26 A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filetted them.

29 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of service and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breast-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moses.*

Before CHRIST 1490. AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and [a] made the holy garments for Aaron: as the LORD commanded Moses.

a Chap. 31. 10. & 35. 19.

2 ¶ And he made the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that was upon it, was of the same according to the work thereof: of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 [b] And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

b Chap. 28. 9.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a [c] memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

c Chap. 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square; they made the breast-plate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row was ‖ a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.

‖ Or, *ruby.*

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond,

12 And third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones were, according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold-rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings, on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border

border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod:

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings, unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

[d] Chap. 28. 33. 25 And they made [d] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons,

[e] Chap. 28. 42. 28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [e] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen.

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[f] Chap. 28. 36. 30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, [f] HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread;

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps, to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.* 38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door,

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.* 16 *Moses performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

[a] Chap. 26. 35. † Heb. *the order thereof.* 4 And [a] thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 ¶ And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar † most holy. † Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 ¶ And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him: that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons and clothe them with coats:

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 ¶ Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the [b] tabernacle was reared up.

[b] Numb. 7. 1.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it: as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [c] set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[c] Chap. 35. 12.

22 And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the Lord commanded Moses.

26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail:

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before CHRIST 1490.

28 And he set up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the [d] LORD commanded Moses.

[d] Chap. 30. 9.

30 And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal.*

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons, washed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ [e] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[e] Numb. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journies:

† Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journies.

¶ The Third Book of Moses, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

1490. AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 ¶ If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it, of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

[a] Exod. 29. 10.

4 [a] And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests Aaron's sons shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aaron's sons shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely,* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests Aaron's sons shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And

Before CHRIST 1490.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes.

‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*

17 And he shall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oil and incense,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan: and of the first-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof, and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

a Ecclus 7. 31.

3 And [a] the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate, or, slice.*

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

b Ver. 2.
c Exod. 29. 28.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering [b] a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [c] offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aaron's and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

† Heb. *ascend.*

13 ¶ And every oblation of thy meat-offering [d] shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

d Mark 9. 49.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd:* 6 *of the flock:* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [a] the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

a Exod. 29. 22.
‖ Or, *fuet.*

4 And the two kidnies, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidnies, it shall he take away.

‖ Or, *midriff over the liver* and *over the kidnies.*

5 And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar, upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 ¶ If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the

Before CHRIST 1490.

LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

10 And the two kidnies, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidnies, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidnies, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidnies, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. [b] All the fat *is* the LORD's.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [c] blood.

[b] Chap. 7. 25.
[c] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. & 17. 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 ¶ If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people, then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour [a] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[a] Chap. 5. 9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

9 And the two kidnies, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidnies, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 [b] And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and [c] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [d] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

[b] Exod. 29. 14. Numb. 19. 5.
† Heb. *to without the camp.*
[c] Hebr. 13. 11.
† Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.*
[d] Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first-bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come

to

Before CHRIST 1490. to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

† Heb. *any soul.* † Heb. *people of the land.*

27 ¶ And if † any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin which he hath sinned come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

c Chap. 3. 14. 31 And c he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a f sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

f Exod. 29. 18.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath:* 6 *His trespass-offering, of the flock, of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The trespass-offering in sacrilege, and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known of *it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

Before CHRIST 1490. 2 ¶ Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 ¶ Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 ¶ And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*

7 ¶ And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and a wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

a Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, b *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, c according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

b Chap. 2. 2. c Chap. 4. 35.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring, for his trespass, unto the LORD a ram without blemish, out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest:

Before CHRIST 1490. and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

[a] Chap. 4. 2. 17 ¶ And if a [a] soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.*

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and [a] sweareth falsly; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

[a] Numb. 5. 6.

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even [b] restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give in unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his trespass-offering.

[b] Chap. 5. 16.

‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his trespass.*

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the [c] flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest.

[c] Chap. 5. 15.

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it)

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings. Before CHRIST 1490.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar: it shall never go out.

[d] Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4.

14 ¶ [d] And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a sweet savour, *even* the [e] memorial of it unto the LORD.

[e] Chap. 2. 9.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: It *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [f] every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

[f] Exod. 29. 37.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an [g] ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

[g] Exod. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: *It is* a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel, wherein it is sodden, [h] shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen

[h] Chap. 11. 33.

Before CHRIST 1490.

brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

i Heb. 13. 11.

30 i And no sin-offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thanksgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood, are forbidden.* 28 *The priest's portion in the peace-offerings.*

LIkewise this *is* the law of the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidnies. And the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidnies, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

‖ Or, *on the flat-plate, or, slice.*

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 ¶ And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 ¶ If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

Before CHRIST 1490.

16 ¶ But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof,

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings that *pertain* unto the LORD, a having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

a Chap. 15. 3.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people,

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, b Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

b Chap. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

† Heb. *carcase.*

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.

26 ¶ c Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

c Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 14.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that d the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

d Exod. 29. 24.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

Before CHRIST 1490.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them, of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin-offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ram of consecration. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [a] the garments, and the [b] anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

a Exod. 28. 2, 4.
b Exod. 30. 24.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

c Exod. 29. 4.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [c] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him, also he [d] put in the breast-plate the Urim and Thummim.

d Exod. 28. 30.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown: as the LORD [e] commanded Moses.

e Exod. 28. 39, &c.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar, seven times, and anointed the altar, and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he [f] poured of the anointing oil, upon Aaron's head, and anointed him to sanctify him.

Before CHRIST 1490.

f Psal. 133. 2. Eccius 45. 15.

13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

† Heb. *bound.*

14 ¶ [g] And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

g Exod. 29. 10.

15 And he slew *it*, and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar; and sanctified it, make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidnies, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar,

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp: as the LORD [h] commanded Moses.

h Exod. 29. 14.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about,

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And [i] he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

i Exod. 29. 31.

23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidnies, and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

27 And he put all [k] upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

k Exod. 29. 24, &c.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it

for

Before CHRIST 1490.

for a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part: as the
l Exod. 29. 26. LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle
m Exod. 29. 32. of the congregation; and there [m] eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh, and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an
n Exod. 29. 35. end: for [n] seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people. 8 The sin-offering, 12 and the burnt-offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

a Exod. 29. 2. 2 And he said unto Aaron, [a] Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD: and a meat-offering mingled with oil: for to-day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near, and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

Before CHRIST 1490.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat and the kidnies, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 ¶ And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ manner.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [b] beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*

b Exod. 29. 38.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidnies, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand towards the people, and blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 ¶ And [c] there came out a fire from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

c Gen. 4. 4. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.

CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu, for offering strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aaron's excuse for transgressing thereof.

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange

a Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

Before CHRIST 1490. strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations;

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it *is* most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

b Exod. 29. 24. 14 And [b] the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place: thou and thy sons and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar, and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering, in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD? Before CHRIST 1490.

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [c] as I commanded. c Chap. 6. 26.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to-day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

2 What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 ¶ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth. a Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 ¶ Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof; *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And [b] the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you. b 2 Mac. 6. 18.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers; them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind;

15 Every

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 Every raven after his kind;
16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,
17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,
18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,
19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.
21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;
22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.
23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.
24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.
25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.
26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.
27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.
28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.
29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,
30 And the ferret, and the cameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.
31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.
32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.
33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean;
c Chap. 6. 28. and c ye shall break it.
34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.
35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

Before CHRIST 1490.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.
† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*
37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.
38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.
39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.
40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.
41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination: it shall not be eaten.
42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.
† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*
43 Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.
† Heb. *souls.*
44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and d ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
d Chap. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15.
45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.
46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:
47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

2 The purification of a woman after child-birth: 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 ¶ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a a woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.
a Chap. 15. 19.
3 And in the b eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.
b Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.
4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.
5 But

Before CHRIST 1490.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 ¶ And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

c Luke 2. 24.

8 c And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

† Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

CHAP. XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a ‖ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh, *like* the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

‖ Or *swelling.*

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a leprosy.

9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him:* and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

Before CHRIST 1490.

† Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 Or if there be *any* flesh in the skin, whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish or white;

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread

Before CHRIST 1490.

spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.*

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, [a] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] Numb. 5. 2. 2 Kings 15. 5.

47 The garment also that the plague of leprosy *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen, or of woollen: whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin:

† Heb. *work of.*

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest.

† Heb. *vessel*, or, *instrument.*

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven days.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† Heb. *whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

2 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper. 37 The signs of leprosy in an house. 48 The cleansing of that house.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ¶ This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of

of his cleansing: He [a] shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them, and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs, without blemish, and one ewe-lamb † of the first year, without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and [b] wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for [c] as the sin-offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he *be* poor, and † cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, and a log of oil;

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] Matth. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

‖ Or, *sparrows.*

† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*

[b] Exod. 29. 24.

[c] Chap. 7. 7.

† Heb. *his hand reach not.*

† Heb. *for a waving.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they ‖ empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague; that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean; and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

‖ Or, *prepare.*

37 ¶ And he shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish, or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house:

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones, in the which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house: and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

† Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.*

48 ¶ And if the priest † shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

Before CHRIST 1490.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and [d] scall,

d Chap. 13. 30.

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

CHAP. XV.

2 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 ¶ Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue, he *is* unclean.

‖ Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

† Heb. *vessels.*

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the [a] vessel of earth that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

a Chap. 6. 28.

13 ¶ And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And

Before CHRIST 1490. 14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them to the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

† Heb. *in her separation.* 19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 ¶ But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

Before CHRIST 1490. 31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness: that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

3 How the high priest must enter into the holy place. 11 The sin-offering for himself. 15 The sin-offering for the people. 20 The scape-goat. 29 The yearly feast of the expiations.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after [a] the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died: a Chap. 10. 2.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat. b Exod. 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7.

3 ¶ Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place:* with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and [c] make an atonement for himself, and for his house. c Hebr. 9. 7.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat. † Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering. † Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 ¶ And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer full *of* burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may

Before CHRIST 1490.

may cover the mercy-ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not.

d Heb. 9. 13. & 10. 4.
e Chap. 4. 6.

14 And [d] he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and [e] ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-ſeat eaſtward: and before the mercy-ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

15 ¶ Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy-ſeat, and before the mercy-ſeat.

16 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midſt of their uncleanneſs.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

f Luke 1. 10.

17 [f] And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it, with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

† Heb. *of ſeparation.*

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

g Chap. 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11.

27 [g] And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, and the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

Before CHRIST 1490.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* in the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſt's office in his father's ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

† Heb. *fill his hand.*

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins [h] once a year. And he did as the Lord commanded Moſes.

h Exod. 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They muſt not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a [a] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

a Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring:

Before CHRIST 1490.

ing: This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you † which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

[b] Gen. 9. 4.

14 [b] For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

† Heb. *a carcase.*

15 And every soul that eateth † that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, (*whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger) he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

[a] Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments: [a] which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I am the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

[b] Chap. 20. 11.

8 [b] The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

[c] Chap. 20. 19.

12 [c] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

[d] Chap. 20. 20.

14 [d] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

[e] Chap. 20. 12.

15 [e] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she *is* thy son's wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

[f] Chap. 20. 21.

16 [f] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

‖ Or, one wife *to another.*

18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-*time*.

[g] Chap. 20. 18.

19 [g] Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

[h] Chap. 20. 2. [i] 2 Kings 23. 10.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed [h] pass through *the fire* to [i] Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

[i] Called, Acts 7. 43, *Moloch.*

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

[k] Chap. 20. 15.

23 [k] Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation,

Before CHRIST 1490.

nation, nor any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them* ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

[a] Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

3 ¶ Ye ſhall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye ſhall offer it at your own will.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow; and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

[b] Chap. 23. 22.

9 ¶ And [b] when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

[c] Exod. 20. 7. Deut. 5. 11. Matth. 5. 34. James 5. 12.

11 Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſely, neither lie one to another.

12 And ye ſhall not [c] ſwear by my name falſely, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

[d] Ecclus 10. 6. [e] Deut. 24. 14, 15. Tobit 4. 14.

13 [d] Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: [e] the wages of him that is hired, ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

[f] Deut. 27. 18. [g] Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 9.

14 Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, [f] nor put a ſtumbling-block before the blind, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment; thou ſhalt not [g] reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

Before CHRIST 1490.

16 Thou ſhalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people; neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

[h] 1 John 2. 11. [i] Eccluſ 19. 13. Matth. 18. 15. ‖ Or, *that thou bear not ſin for him.*

17 [h] Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [i] thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

[k] Matth. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

18 Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, [k] but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf: I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *abuſed by any.* † Heb. *reproached by, or, for man.* ‖ Or, *they.* † Heb. *there ſhall be a ſcourging.*

19 Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes. Thou ſhalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverſe kind: Thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid ‖ † betrothed to an huſband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † ſhe ſhall be ſcourged: they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free.

21 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs-offering.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, before the LORD, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done, ſhall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhall not be eaten of.

† Heb. *holineſs of praiſes to the LORD.*

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be † holy to praiſe the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither ſhall ye uſe inchantment, nor obſerve times.

[l] Chap. 21. 5.

27 [l] Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

[m] Deut. 14. 1.

28 Ye ſhall not [m] make any cuttings in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *profane.*

29 ¶ Do not † proſtitute thy daughter to cauſe her to be a whore: leſt the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedneſs.

30 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar ſpirits, neither ſeek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou ſhalt riſe up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

[n] Exod. 23. 21. ‖ Or, *oppreſs.*

33 ¶ And [n] if a ſtranger ſojourn with thee in your land, ye ſhall not ‖ vex him.

[o] Exod. 23. 9.

34 [o] *But* the ſtranger that dwelleth with you, ſhall be unto you as one born amongſt you, and

Before CHRIST 1490.

thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

p Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10. † Heb. *stones.*

36 [p] Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

2 Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 4 Of him that favoureth such an one. 6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 Of incest. 13 Of sodomy. 15 Of bestiality. 18 Of uncleanness. 22 Obedience is required with holiness. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

a Chap. 18. 21.

2 ¶ [a] Again thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 ¶ And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not;

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

b Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

7 ¶ [b] Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.

c Exod. 21. 17. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4.

9 ¶ [c] For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

d Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.

10 ¶ And [d] the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

e Chap. 18. 8.

11 ¶ [e] And the man that lieth with his father's wife, hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death: their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them surely shall be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

Before CHRIST 1490.

f Chap. 18. 22.

13 ¶ [f] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 ¶ And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

g Chap. 18. 23.

15 ¶ [g] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

h Chap. 18. 9.

17 [h] And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

i Chap. 18. 19. † Heb. *made naked.*

18 ¶ [i] And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 ¶ And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

† Heb. *a separation.*

21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

k Chap. 18. 26. l Chap. 18. 25.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my [k] statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, [l] spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and [m] therefore I abhorred them.

m Deut. 9. 5.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

n Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4.

25 [n] Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

‖ Or, *moveth.*

o Verse 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: [o] for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

p Deut. 18. 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7.

27 ¶ [p] A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put

Before CHRIST 1490.

put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the priests mourning.* 6 *Of their holiness.* 8 *Of their estimation.* 7, 13 *Of their marriages.* 17 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

‖ Or, being *an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself* for his wife, &c.

4 *But* he shall not defile himself, ‖ *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

a Chap. 19. 27.

5 [a] They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 ¶ They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 ¶ They shall not take a wife *that* is a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a women put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 ¶ Thou shalt sanctify him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes;

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 ¶ Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God:

Before CHRIST 1490.

‖ Or, *food.*

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [b] superfluous,

b Chap. 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

‖ Or, *too slender.*

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 6 *How they shall be cleansed.* 10 *Who of the priest's house may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [a] a † running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

a Chap. 15. 2.

† Heb. *running of the reins.*

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath:

6 ¶ The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.

8 [b] That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts,* he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

b Exod. 22. 31. Ezek. 44. 31.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance,

Before CHRIST 1490. lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

10 ¶ There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

† Heb. *with the purchase of his money.* 11 But if the priest buy *any* soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

† Heb. *a man a stranger.* 12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

c Chap. 10. 14. 13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, c as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD;

‖ Or, *lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.* 16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

d Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. 20 d *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish *his* vow,

‖ Or, *goats.* or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *kid.* e Chap. 21. 18. 23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing e superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Before CHRIST 1490.

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *she-goat:* f Deut. 22. 6. 28 And *whether it be* cow, or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it f and her young both in one day.

29 ¶ And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

g Chap. 7. 15. 30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave g none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

h Chap. 10. 3. 32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but h I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The passover.* 9 *The sheaf of first-fruits.* 15 *The feast of Pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, a Exod. 20. 9. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 ¶ a Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation: ye shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

b Exod. 12. 18. Numb. 28. 16. 5 b In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even, *is* the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month, *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD, seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

‖ Or, *handfull.* † Heb. *omer.* 11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish, of the first-year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And

Before CHRIST 1490.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *ſhall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour: and the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye ſhall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the ſelf-ſame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

c Chap. 16. 15 ¶ And [c] ye ſhall count unto you from the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offering; ſeven ſabbaths ſhall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh ſabbath, ſhall ye number fifty days; and ye ſhall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye ſhall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they ſhall be of fine flour, they ſhall be baken with leaven, *they are* the firſt-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye ſhall offer with the bread ſeven lambs without blemiſh, of the firſt year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they ſhall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye ſhall ſacrifice one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering, and two lambs of the firſt year for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them with the bread of the firſt-fruits *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they ſhall be holy to the LORD for the prieſt.

21 And ye ſhall proclaim on the ſelf-ſame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein. It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

d Chap. 19. 9. e Deut. 24. 19. 22 ¶ And [d] when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapeſt, [e] neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

f Numb. 29. 1. 24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the [f] ſeventh month, in the firſt *day* of the month, ſhall ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*; but ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

g Chap. 16. 30. Numb. 29. 7. 27 [g] Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month, *there ſhall be* a day of atonement: it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day; for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted in that ſame day, he ſhall be cut off from among his people. Before CHRIST 1490.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doeth any work in that ſame day, the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls in the ninth *day* of the month at even; from even unto even ſhall ye † celebrate your ſabbath. † Heb. *reſt.*

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [h] The fifteenth day of this ſeventh month *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD. h Numb. 29. 12.

35 On the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [i] on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † ſolemn aſſembly; *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.* i John 7. 37. † Heb. day of *reſtraint.*

37 Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a ſacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beſide the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vows, and beſide all your free-will-offerings which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days: on the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.

40 And ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God ſeven days. † Heb. *fruit.*

41 And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days in the year. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations; ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh month.

42 Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days; all that are Iſraelites born ſhall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moſes declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 5 *The ſhew-bread.* 10 *Shelomith's ſon blaſphemeth.* 13 *The law of blaſphemy.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blaſphemer is ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

Before CHRIST 1490.

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure oil-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cauſe the lamps to burn continually.

† Heb. *to cauſe to aſcend.*

3 Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall Aaron order it from the even unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

[a] Exod. 31. 8.

4 Ye ſhall order the lamps upon [a] the pure candleſtick before the LORD continually.

[b] Exod. 25. 30.

5 ¶ And thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [b] cakes thereof: two tenth-deals ſhall be in one cake.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, upon the pure table, before the LORD.

7 And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant.

[c] Exod. 29. 32. Chap. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.

9 And [c] it ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons; and they ſhall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual ſtatute.

10 ¶ And the ſon of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Iſrael; and this ſon of the Iſraelitiſh *woman*, and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp;

11 And the Iſraelitiſh woman's ſon blaſphemed the name *of the* LORD, and curſed: and they brought him unto Moſes (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri of the tribe of Dan)

[d] Numb. 15. 34.

12 And they [d] put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be ſhewed them.

† Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD.

13 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

14 Bring him forth that hath curſed, without the camp; and let all that heard *him* [e] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation ſtone him.

[e] Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoever curſeth his God, ſhall bear his ſin.

16 And he that blaſphemeth the name of the LORD, he ſhall ſurely be put to death, *and* all the congregation ſhall certainly ſtone him: as well the ſtranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blaſphemeth the name *of the* LORD, ſhall be put to death.

[f] Exod. 21. 12. Deut. 19. 21.

17 ¶ [f] And he that † killeth any man ſhall ſurely be put to death.

† Heb. *ſmiteth the life of a man.*

18 ¶ And he that killeth a beaſt ſhall make it good; † beaſt for beaſt.

† Heb. *life for life.*

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as [g] he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done unto him;

[g] Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

Before CHRIST 1490.

22 Ye ſhall have [h] one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[h] Exod. 12. 49.

23 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed, out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſabbath of the ſeventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppreſſion.* 18 *A bleſſing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *of houſes.* 35 *Compaſſion of the poor.* 39 *The uſage of bondmen.* 47 *The redemption of ſervants.*

1491.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land † keep [a] a ſabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. *reſt.*
[a] Exod. 23. 10.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

† Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years; and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month, in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

† Heb. *loud of ſound.*

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you; and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of itſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 ¶ And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye ſhall not oppreſs one another.

15 According to the number of years after the

Before CHRIST 1491. the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off* † Heb. *for cutting off.*

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ † for ever; for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it;

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold, shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 ¶ And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages, which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

‖ Or, *one of the Levites redeem* them.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1491.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.* † Heb. *strengthen.*

36 [b] Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

[b] Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And [c] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compel him to serve as a bond-servant:

[c] Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *serve thyself with him with the service,* &c.

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubilee.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt; they shall not be sold † as bond-men.

† Heb. *with the sale of a bondman.*

43 [d] Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

[d] Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession, † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

† Heb. *ye shall serve yourselves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or a stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family;

† Heb. *his hand. obtain,* &c.

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may reem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If

Before CHRIST 1491

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

‖ Or, *by these means.*

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

[a] Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22. Psal. 97. 7. ‖ Or, *pillar.* ‖ Or, *figured stone,* † Heb. *a stone of picture.*

YE shall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‖ † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[b] Chap. 19. 30.

2 ¶ [b] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

[c] Deut. 28. 1.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and

[d] Job 11. 18.

[d] dwell in your land safely.

[e] Job. 11. 19. † Heb. *cause to cease*

6 And I will give peace in the land, and [e] ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

[f] Josh. 23. 10.

8 And [f] five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

[g] Ezek. 37. 26.

11 [g] And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

[h] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

12 [h] And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

[i] Deut 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

14 ¶ [i] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

Before CHRIST 1491.

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague; that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

† Heb. *upon you.*

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and [k] ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

[k] Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

23 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 And if ye ‖ walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

‖ Or, *at all adventures walk me,* and so Ver. 24.

22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number, and your *high*ways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

[l] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Psal. 18. 26.

24 [l] Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you: and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

[m] Deut. 28. 53.

29 [m] And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

[n] 2 Chron. 34. 7.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and [n] cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them: and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall, when none pursueth.

† Heb. *driven.*

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 ¶ If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, ° I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

° Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 2.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes, and judgments, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

2 He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's.
3 The estimation of the person. 9 Of a beast given by vow. 14 Of a house. 16 Of a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Before CHRIST 1491.

2 ¶ Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 ¶ And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 ¶ And if *it be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

† Heb. *according to thy estimation, O. priest,* &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 ¶ And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

‖ Or, the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field will in any wiſe redeem it, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man, it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſt's.

22 And if *a man* ſanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubilee: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

a Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 Only the † firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORD's firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORD's.

† Heb. *firſt-born, &c.*

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

Before CHRIST 1491.

28 ¶ [b] Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

b Joſh. 6. 19.

29 None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed: *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 ¶ And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

¶ The fourth Book of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 *God commandeth Moſes to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.*

1490. AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

Exod. 30. 12. 2 [a] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab,

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbered them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Iſrael's eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe

Before CHRIST 1490.

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

Before CHRIST 1490.

38 Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And

Before CHRIST 1490. 54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their father's houſe: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

† Heb. over againſt.

3 And on the eaſt ſide toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand and four hundred, throughout their armies: theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth.

10 On the ſouth ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards. Before CHRIST 1490.

18 On the weſt ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbered of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers. All thoſe that were numbered of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests, for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the first-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbered by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The first-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

a Exod. 6. 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

† Heb. *whose hand he filled.* 1490.

4 [b] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office, in the sight of Aaron their father.

b Lev. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, instead of all the first-born that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine.

c Exod. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

13 Because all the first-born *are* mine; [c] *for* on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast: mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward, shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

† Heb. *mouth.*

17 [d] And these were the sons of Levi, by their Names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

Before CHRIST 1490.

d Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the

Before CHRIST 1490.

the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

† Heb. *the office of the charge.*

36 And † *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto.

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites, instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites:

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shall thou take *them:* the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

c Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before CHRIST 1490.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites service.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the priests.* 21 *The carriage of the Gershonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 ¶ This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the [a] table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

a Exod. 25. 30.

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [b] candlestick of the light, [c] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oil-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

b Exod. 25. 31.
c Exod. 25. 37, 38.

10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of

Before CHRIST 1490.

of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it*: but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. These *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* the oil for the light, [d] and the [d] ſweet incenſe, and the daily meat-offering, and the [e] anointing oil, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

d Exod. 30. 34.
e Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things: Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice and to his burden.

20 But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

25 And they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; [f] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof.

f Exod. 26. 15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

Before CHRIST 1490.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation numbered the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

36 And thoſe that were numbered of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbered of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers.

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation;

40 Even thoſe that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the houſes of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation;

44 Even thoſe that were numbered of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 These *be* thoſe that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbered, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

Before CHRIST 1490.

48 Even those that were numbered of them were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 The unclean are removed out of the camp. 5 Restitution is to be made in trespasses. 11 The trial of jealousy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they
a Lev. 13.3. put out of the camp every a leper, and every one
b Lev. 15.2. that hath b issue, and whosoever is defiled
c Lev. 21.1. by the c dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

d Lev. 6. 2, 3. 6 Speak unto the children of Israel, d When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompence his trespass
e Lev. 6. 5. e with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest: beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

‖ Or, *heave-offering.* 9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it
f Lev. 10. 13. shall be f his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

Before CHRIST 1490.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse;

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.*

† Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowls, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot. And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water;

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy-offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon

Before CHRIST 1490. on him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her inquity.

CHAP. VI.

2 *The law of the Nazarite.* 24 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD;

‖ Or, *make themselves Nazarites.*

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

‖ Or, *Nazariteship.* † Heb. *vine of the wine.*

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernals even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shall no [a] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

[a] Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

† Heb. *separation.*

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall † be lost, because his separation was defiled.

† Heb. *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish, for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings. Before CHRIST 1490.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: and the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 [b] And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings. [b] Acts 21. 24.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

20 And the priest shall wave them [c] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine. [c] Exod. 29. 27, 28.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [a] set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them; [a] Exod. 40. 18.

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbered) offered:

† Heb. *who stood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each

Before CHRIST 1490. each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon according to their service.

8 And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a [b] meat-offering:

[b] Lev. 2. 1.

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

[c] Lev. 4. 23.

16 One kid of the goats for a [c] sin-offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, fire rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Elon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering: Before CHRIST 1490.

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Elon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year, This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first

Before CHRIST 1490. first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered.*

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered.*

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered.*

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering. Before CHRIST 1490.

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered.*

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offering *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

Before CHRIST 1490.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him; then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubins: and he spake unto him.

‖ That is, *God.*

CHAP. VIII.

¶ *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

[a] Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 [b] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

[b] Exod. 25. 31.

[c] Exod. 25. 18.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

† Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over,* &c.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering:

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

† Heb. *wave.*

11 And Aaron † shall offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Israel; that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

† Heb. *wave-offering.*

† Heb. *they may be to execute,* &c.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be [d] mine.

[d] Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that, shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 ° For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for myself.

° Exod. 14. 2. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And I have taken the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel; to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

† Heb. *given.*

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that, went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. *to war the warfare of,* &c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The passover is commanded again.* 6 *A second passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent.* 15 *The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a] the passover at his appointed season.

[a] Exod. 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1490.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron, on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [b] nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover, they shall keep it.

[b] Exod. 12. 46. John. 19. 36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover; even the same soul shall be cut off from his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [c] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

[c] Exod. 12. 49.

15 ¶ And [d] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire until the morning.

[d] Exod. 40. 34.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [e] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in their tents.

[e] 1 Cor. 10. 1.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

Before CHRIST 1490.

† Heb. *was.*

22 Or *whether it were* two days or a month, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [f] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

[f] Exod. 40. 36, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time then the camps that lie on the south side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journies.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow; but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle, of the testimony.

Before CHRIST 1490.

12 And the children of Iſrael took their journies out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran.

13 And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

a Chap. 2. 3. 14 ¶ [a] In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah, according b Chap. 1. 7. to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* [b] Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon and the ſons of Merari ſet forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing c Chap. 4. 4. the [c] ſanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came. ‖ That is, *the Gerſhonites and the Merarites:* See Ver. 17.

22 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies; and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama, the ſon of Ammihud.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

† Heb. *Theſe.* 28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, Leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayeſt be to us inſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhall be, that what goodneſs the LORD ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee. Before CHRIST 1490.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, to ſearch out a reſting-place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, [d] Riſe up, LORD, and d Pſal. 68. 1, 2. let thine enemies be ſcattered: and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael. † Heb. *ten thouſand thouſands.*

CHAP. XI.

1 The burning of Taberah quenched by Moſes' prayer.
4 The people luſt for fleſh, and lothe manna.
10 Moſes complaineth of his charge. *16 God divideth his burden unto ſeventy elders.* *13 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-Hattaavah.*

AND *when* the people ‖ complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt [a] among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp. ‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.* † Heb. *it was evil in the ears of, &c.* a Pſal. 78. 21.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched. † Heb. *ſunk.*

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them. ‖ That is, *a burning.*

4 ¶ And the [b] mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, [c] Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? b As Exod. 12. 38. † Heb. *luſted a luſt.* † Heb. *returned and wept.* c 1 Cor. 10. 6.

5 We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And [d] the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium. d Exod. 16. 14, 31. † Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oil.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people; have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom (as a nurſing-father beareth

Before CHRIST 1490. beareth the sucking child) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them: and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them: and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

† Heb. *month of days.* 20 *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be lothsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people amongst whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

c Isai. 50. 2. & 59. 1. 23 And the LORD said unto Moses, c Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass *that* when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

Before CHRIST 1490. 28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

f Exod. 16. 13. Psal. 78. 26. † Heb. *as it were the way of a day.* 31 ¶ And there went forth a f wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

g Psal. 78. 30, 31. 33 And while the g flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

‖ That is, *The graves of lust.* 34 And he called the name of that place ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

† Heb. *they were in, &c.* 35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriam's leprosy is healed at the prayer of Moses.* 14 *God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.*

‖ Or, *Cushite.* † Heb. *taken.* AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the ‖ Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

a Ecclus 45. 4. 3 (Now the man Moses *was* a very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream.

b Hebr. 3. 2. 7 My servant Moses *is* not so, b who *is* faithful in all mine house.

c Exod. 33. 11. 8 With him will I speak c mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore

Before CHRIST 1490. wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be [a] Lev. 13. 46. ashamed seven days? let her be [a] shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were sent to search the land.* 17 *Their instructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD, sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea, the son of Nun, Jehoshua. Before CHRIST 1490.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds:

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were* (now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [a] And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs. [a] Deut. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *valley*.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence. ‖ Or, *valley*. ‖ That is, *a cluster of grapes*.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [b] milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it. [b] Exod. 33. 3.

28 Nevertheless, the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have

Before CHRIST 1490. have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we ſaw in it, *are* † men of a great ſtature.

† Heb. *men of ſtatures.*

33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſshoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmur at the news.* 6 *Joſhua and Caleb labour to ſtill them.* 11 *God threateneth them.* 13 *Moſes perſuadeth God, and obtaineth pardon.* 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land.* 36 *The men who raiſed the evil report, die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land againſt the will of God, are ſmitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſs.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

† Heb. *ſhadow.*

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

a Exod. 32. 12.

13 ¶ And [a] Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* [b] thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them, by daytime in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

Before CHRIST 1490.

b Exod. 13. 21.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the LORD was not able [c] to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

c Deut. 9. 28.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The LORD *is* [d] long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [e] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation.*

d Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 103. 8.
e Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

‖ Or, *hitherto.*

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

† Heb. *If they ſee the land.*

24 But my ſervant [f] Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and hath followed me fully: him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

f Joſh. 14. 6.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To-morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmur againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmur againſt me.

28 Say unto them, [g] *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

g Chap. 26. 65. & 32. 11.

29 Your carcaſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were [h] numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me,

h Deut. 1. 35.

30 Doubtleſs, ye ſhall not come into the land *concerning* which I † ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

33 And

Before CHRIST 1490.

33 And your children shall ‖ wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

‖ Or, *feed.*

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* [1] forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know ‖ my breach of promise.

[1] Psal. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6.

‖ Or, *altering of my purpose.*

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land;

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [k] died by the plague before the LORD.

[k] 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 3. 17. Jude 5.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still.*

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we [l] *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

[l] Deut. 1. 41.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in the hill, and smote them, and [m] discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

[m] Deut. 1. 44.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering.* 13, 29 *The stranger is under the same law.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for an heave-offering.* 22 *The sacrifice for sins of ignorance.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *He that violateth the sabbath is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

[a] Lev. 23. 10.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, [b] in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a [c] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

[b] Lev. 22. 21.

† Heb. *separating.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

4 Then [d] shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

[c] Exod. 29. 18.

[d] Lev. 2. 1.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepares a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: as ye do, so he shall do.

15 [e] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

[e] Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

16 One law, and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD

Before CHRIST 1490. LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.*

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

f Lev. 4. 27. 27 ¶ And f if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

† Heb. *doeth.*

29 You shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth *ought* † presumptuously (*whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger) the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

g Lev. 24. 12. 34 And they put him g in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

h Deut. 22. 12. Matth. 23. 5. 38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid h them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye seek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. Before CHRIST 1490.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.* 23 *Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others.* 36 *The censers are reserved to holy use.* 41 *Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.*

NOW a Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab; and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men:* cir. 1471. a Chap. 27. 3. Eccl. 45. 18. Jude 11.

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, b famous in the congregation, men of renown. b Chap. 26. 9.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD? † Heb. It is *much for you.*

4 And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to-morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi;

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

† Heb. *bore out.*

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [c] Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

c Gen. 4. 4.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood *in* the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

† Heb. *as every man dieth.*

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

† Heb. *create a creature.*

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ [d] And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

d Chap. 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Psal. 106. 17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Aaron's rod among all the rods of the tribes only flouriſheth. 10 It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

[a] Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the man's rod whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmur againſt you.

6 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs, that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD, unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [b] Aaron's rod again, before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

[b] Hebr. 9. 4.

† Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moſes did *ſo:* as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die. Shall we be conſumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The charge of the prieſts and Levites. 9 The prieſts portion. 21 The Levites portion. 25 The heave-offering to the prieſt out of the Levites portion.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, Thou and thy ſons and thy father's houſe with thee, ſhall bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and miniſter unto thee: but thou and thy ſons with thee, *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you alſo die.

4 And they ſhall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye ſhall keep the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

6 And I, behold, I have [a] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[a] Chap. 3. 45.

7 Therefore thou and thy ſons with thee, ſhall keep your prieſts office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye ſhall ſerve: I have given your prieſts office *unto you, as* a ſervice of gift: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Behold, I alſo have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael; unto thee have I given them, by reaſon of the anointing, and to thy ſons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This ſhall be thine of the moſt holy things, *reſerved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every ſin-offering of theirs, and every treſpaſs-offering of theirs, which they ſhall render unto me, *ſhall be* moſt holy for thee and for thy ſons.

10 In the moſt holy *place* ſhalt thou eat it; every male ſhall eat it; it ſhall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Iſrael: I have given them unto [b] thee, and to thy ſons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: every one that is clean in thy houſe, ſhall eat of it.

[b] Lev. 10. 14.

12 All the † beſt of the oil, and all the beſt of the wine, and of the wheat, the firſt-fruits of them which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

† Heb. *fat.*

13 *And* whatſoever is firſt ripe in the land, which they ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be thine; every one that is clean in thine houſe, ſhall eat *of* it.

14 [c] Every thing devoted in Iſrael, ſhall be thine.

[c] Lev. 27. 28.

15 Every thing that openeth the [d] matrix in all fleſh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beaſts, ſhall be thine: nevertheleſs, the firſt-born of man ſhalt thou ſurely

[d] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.

Before CHRIST 1471. surely redeem, and the firſtling of unclean beaſts ſhalt thou redeem.

16 And thoſe that are to be redeemed, from a month old ſhalt thou redeem according to thine eſtimation, for the money of five ſhekels, after
e Exod. 30. 13. the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, e which *is* twenty gerahs.

Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12. 17 But the firſtling of a cow, or the firſtling of a ſheep, or the firſtling of a goat, thou ſhalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou ſhalt ſprinkle their blood upon the altar, and ſhalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

f Exod. 29. 26. 18 And the fleſh of them ſhall be thine, as the f wave-breaſt, and as the right ſhoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: it *is* a covenant of ſalt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy ſeed with thee.

g Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 2. Joſh. 13. 14, 33. Ezek. 44. 28. 20 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land, neither ſhalt thou have any part among them: g I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Iſrael.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Iſrael, for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, *even* the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *to die.* 22 Neither muſt the children of Iſrael henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt they bear ſin, † and die.

23 But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Iſrael, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto them, Among the children of Iſrael they ſhall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Thus ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering ſhall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing-floor, and as the fulneſs of the wine-preſs.

28 Thus you alſo ſhall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael: and ye ſhall give thereof the LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the prieſt.

† Heb. *fat.* 29 Out of all your gifts ye ſhall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † beſt thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, When ye have heaved the beſt thereof from it, then it ſhall be counted unto the Levites, as the increaſe of the threſhing-floor, and as the increaſe of the wine-preſs. Before CHRIST 1471.

31 And ye ſhall eat it in every place, ye and your houſholds: for it *is* your reward for your ſervice, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye ſhall bear no ſin, by reaſon of it, when ye have heaved from it the beſt of it: neither ſhall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Iſrael, leſt ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of ſeparation made of the aſhes of a red heifer: 11 The law for the uſe of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a red heifer without ſpot, wherein *is* no blemiſh, *and* upon which never came yoke.

a Heb. 13. 11. 3 And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the prieſt, that he may bring her a forth without the camp, and *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face.

b Hebr. 9. 13. 4 And Eleazar the prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and b ſprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation ſeven times.

c Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12. 5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight; c her ſkin, and her fleſh, and her blood, with her dung, ſhall he burn.

6 And the prieſt ſhall take cedar-wood, and hyſſop, and ſcarlet, and caſt *it* into the midſt of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the prieſt ſhall waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the prieſt ſhall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, ſhall waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean ſhall gather up the aſhes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it ſhall be kept for the congregation of the children of Iſrael, for a water of ſeparation: it *is* a purification for ſin.

10 And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, for a ſtatute for ever.

† Heb. *ſoul of man.* 11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

12 He ſhall purify himſelf with it on the third day, and on the ſeventh day he ſhall be clean: but if he purify not himſelf the third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

13 Whoſoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael: becauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him, he ſhall be unclean; his uncleanneſs *is* yet upon him.

14 This

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open field, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take † Heb. *dust.* of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto † Heb. *living waters shall be given* in a vessel:

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmur for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

1453. THEN came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

a Exod. 17. 2. 3 And the people [a] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died b Chap. 11. 33. [b] when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them. Before CHRIST 1453.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel; therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [c] This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD: and he was sanctified in them. c Psal. 106. 32, &c. ‖ That is, *strife.*

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath † befallen us: † Heb. *found us.*

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high*way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the highway: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *else*) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [d] Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor. d Chap. 33. 37.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron

Before CHRIST 1453.

ron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

† Heb. *mouth.*

c Chap. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.

25 c Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and f Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

1452. f Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journies of the Israelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

1452. a Chap. 33. 40.

AND *when* a king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

‖ That is, *utter destruction.*

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖ † discouraged because of the way.

‖ Or, *grieved.* † Heb. *shortened.*

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for *there* b *is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and b our soul lotheth this light bread.

b Chap. 11. 6.

c Wisd. 16. 1, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

6 And c the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us, and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

d 2 Kings 18. 4. John 3. 14.

9 And d Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

Before CHRIST 1452.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and c pitched in Oboth.

c Chap. 33. 43.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sun-rising.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

† Heb. *leaneth.*

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‖ sing ye unto it:

† Heb. *Ascend.* ‖ Or, *answer.*

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.

† Heb. *field.* ‖ Or, *the hill.* ‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 f Let me pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high*way, until we be past thy borders.

f Deut. 2. 27. Judges 11. 19.

23 g And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel:

g Deut. 29. 7.

24 And h Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

h Josh. 12. 2. Psal. 135. 10, 11. Amos 2. 9.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. *daughters.*

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed

Before CHRIST 1452.

Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of [1] Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

[1] 1 Kings 11. 7, 33.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ [k] And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

[k] Deut. 3. 1, & 29. 7.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [l] thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

[l] Psal. 135. 10, 11.

35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balak's first message for Balaam is refused:* 15 *His second message obtaineth him.* 22 *An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

[a] Josh. 24. 9.

5 [a] He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

† Heb. *eye.*

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

Before CHRIST 1452.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

† Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him.*

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent again princes more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

† Heb. *Be not thou letted from,* &c.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, [b] If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

[b] Chap. 24. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him: Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And [c] the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way.

[c] 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and

Before CHRIST 1452.

crusht Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times;

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, † upon which thou hast ridden ‖ ever since *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

† Heb. *who hast ridden upon me.* ‖ Or, *ever since thou wast, &c.*

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

‖ Or, *bowed himself.*

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me.

† Heb. *to be an adversary unto thee.*

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *a city of streets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1, 13, 28 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaam's parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went solitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

† Heb. *my soul*, or, *my life.*

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [a] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

[a] Chap. 22. 35.

17 And when he came to him, Behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And

Before CHRIST 1452.

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he should lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

b Chap. 24. 8. 22 b God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

‖ Or, *in* 23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks, and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheseth the happiness of Israel:* 10 *Balak in anger dismisseth him:* 15 *He propheseth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not as at a Chap. 23. 3, 15. † Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.* a other times, † to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the spirit of God came upon him.

b Chap. 23. 7, 18. 3 b And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man

† Heb. *who had his eyes shut,* but now open. † whose eyes are open, hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance,* but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

Before CHRIST 1452.

c Chap. 23. 22. 8 c God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

d Gen. 49. 9. 9 d He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will advertise thee, what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open, hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the Most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance,* but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall ‖ smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

‖ Or, *smite through the princes of Moab.*

18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies, and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

‖ Or, *the first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Exod. 17. ‖ Or, *shall be even to destruction.* 20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* ‖ the first of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

† Heb. *Kain.* ‖ Or, *how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive.* 22 Nevertheless, † the Kenites shall be wasted ‖ until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim,

Before CHRIST 1451.

Chittim, and shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

a Chap. 33. 49.

AND Israel abode in [a] Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

b Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [b] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men, that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel, came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

c Psalm 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

7 And [c] when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

d 1 Cor. 10. 8.

9 And [d] those that died in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

e Psalm 106. 30.

11 [e] Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.

f Ecclus 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

12 Wherefore say, [f] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

† Heb. *house of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Before CHRIST 1452.

17 [g] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

g Chap. 31. 2.

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peor's sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [a] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

a Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [b] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

b Chap. 1. 1.

5 ¶ [c] Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

c Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the familes of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* [d] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

d Chap. 16. 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites.

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggai, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

Before CHRIST 1452.

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

e Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.

19 [e] The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah, according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar, according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

f Josh. 17. 1.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [f] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

g Chap. 27. 1.

33 And [g] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were*, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

Before CHRIST 1452.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher, *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher, according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

h Chap. 33. 54.

54 [h] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance; to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbered of him.

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

i Chap. 33. 54. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [i] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

Before CHRIST 1452.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

k Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19.

57 ¶ [k] And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

l Exod. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* [l] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

m Lev. 10. a. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

61 And [m] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbered of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males, from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

n Chap. 14. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They [n] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

a Chap. 26. 33. Josh. 17. 3.

THEN came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

b Chap. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

† Heb. *diminished.*

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

Before CHRIST 1452.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause the inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman, that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

c Deut. 32. 49.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [c] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

d Chap. 20. 24.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as [d] Aaron thy brother was gathered.

e Chap. 20. 24.

14 For ye [e] rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctify me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the [f] water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

f Exod. 17. 7.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him,

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

g Exod. 28. 30.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, [g] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation,

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new-*

new-moons, 16 *at the passover*, 26 *in the day of first-fruits.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*

3 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, [a] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

[a] Exod 29. 38.

† Heb. *in a day.*

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [b] meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [c] hin of beaten oil.

[b] Lev. 2. 1.
[c] Exod. 29. 40.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb; in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oil, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oil, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oil, *for* a meat-offering unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering, of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 ¶ [d] And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

[d] Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [e] first day *shall* be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

[e] Lev. 23. 7.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

[a] Lev. 23. 24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside

Before CHRIST 1452.

6 Beſide the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offering, according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

b Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

7 ¶ And [b] ye ſhall have on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month an holy convocation: and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein.*

8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:

9 And their meat offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A ſeveral tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the ſin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 And on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work, and ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days.

13 ¶ And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be without blemiſh:

14 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ſeveral tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

Before CHRIST 1452.

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye ſhall have a [c] ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.* c Lev. 23. 36.

36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh;

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink offering.

39 Theſe *things* ye ſhall ‖ do unto the LORD in your ſet feaſts, beſides your vows, and your free-will-offerings for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ‖ Or, *offer.*

40 And Moſes told the children of Iſrael, according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maid's vow,* 6 *of a wife's,* 9 *of a widow's, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moſes ſpake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This

Before CHRIST 1452.

This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *profane.*

3 ¶ If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

6 ¶ And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*; then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 ¶ But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond, wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive.* 19 *How the soldiers, with their captives, and spoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites, afterward shalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

[a] Chap. 25. 17.
[b] Chap. 27. 13.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

† Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, [c] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

[c] Josh. 13. 21.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

† Heb. *host of war.*

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, [d] these caused the children of Israel, through the [e] counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

[d] Chap. 25. 2.
[e] 2 Pet. 2. 15.

17 Now therefore [f] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

[f] Judg. 21. 11.
† Heb. *a male.*

18 But

Before CHRIST 1452.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days; whosoever hath killed any person, and
g Chap. 19. 11, &c. g whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

† Heb. *instrument*, or, *vessel of skins.*

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

26 Take the sum of the prey, † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

‖ Or, *goats.*

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey, which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep;

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

Before CHRIST 1452.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand, of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute *which was* the LORD's heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep.

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israel's half Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses;

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Heb. *heave-offering.*

53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan.* 6 *Moses reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moses assigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a place for cattle:

2 The

Before CHRIST 1452.

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

4 *Even* the country which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattle, and thy ſervants have cattle.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?

† Heb. *break.*

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.

[a] Chap. 13. 24.

9 For [a] when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORD's anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

[b] Chap. 14. 28, 29.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [b] from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe they have not † wholly followed me:

† Heb. *fulfilled after*

12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wilderneſs forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD was conſumed.

14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we ourſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward: becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſtward.

20 ¶ And [c] Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

Before CHRIST 1452.

[c] Joſh. 1. 13.

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure your ſin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead.

[d] Joſh. 4. 12.

27 [d] But thy ſervants will paſs over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord ſaith.

28 So concerning them Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

29 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle before the LORD, and the land ſhall be ſubdued before you, then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion:

30 But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben anſwered, ſaying, As the LORD hath ſaid unto thy ſervants, ſo will we do.

32 We will paſs over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours.

[c] Deut. 3. 12. Joſh. 13. 8. & 22. 4.

33 And [c] Moſes gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for ſheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And

Before CHRIST 1452.

39 And the children of [f] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

[f] Gen. 50. 23.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [g] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

[g] Deut. 3. 14.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journies of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THESE *are* the journies of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journies, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journies according to their goings out.

[a] Exod. 12. 37. 1491.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

[b] Exod. 13. 20.

6 And they departed from [b] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

[c] Exod. 15. 22.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [c] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

[d] Exod. 15. 27.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [d] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

[e] Exod. 16. 1.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [e] wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

[f] Exod. 17. 1. 1490.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [f] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

[g] Exod. 19. 1.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [g] wilderness of Sinai.

[h] Chap. 11. 34.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [h] at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.

‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*

[i] Chap. 11. 35.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [i] encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

Before CHRIST 1452.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and [k] encamped at Moseroth.

[k] Deut. 10. 6.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [l] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

1453.

[l] Chap. 20. 1.

37 And they removed from [m] Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

[m] Chap. 20. 22.

38 And [n] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

[n] Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 32. 50.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

1452.

40 And [o] king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

[o] Chap. 21. 1, &c.

41 And they departed from mount [p] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

[p] Chap. 21. 4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim,

Before CHRIST 1452. thaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‖ [q] Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

q Chap. 25. 1.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [r] When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

r Deut. 7. 2. Josh. 11. 12.

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

s Chap. 26. 53.

54 And [s] ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families; *and* to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*

† Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* [t] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

t Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

3 Then [u] your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the utmost coast of the salt sea eastward.

u Josh. 15. 1.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-adda, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border; from the great sea, ye shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad. Before CHRIST 1452.

9 [x] And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.

14 [b] For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

b Chap. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3.

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, eastward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: [c] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

c Josh. 19. 51.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel, the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

AND

Before CHRIST 1451. AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

[a] Josh. 21. 2. 2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

[b] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2. & 21. 3. † Heb. *above them ye shall give.* 6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* [b] six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many, ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shall give few; every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

† Heb. *they inherit.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c] When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

[c] Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2.

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person at † unawares.

† Heb. *by error.*

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

[d] Exod. 21. 14. 16 [d] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.* 17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

[e] Deut. 19. 11. 20 But [e] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

[f] Exod. 21. 13. 22 But if he thrust him suddenly [f] without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood, according to these judgments.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled,

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

† Heb. *no blood* shall be *to him.*

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [g] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person, *to cause him* to die.

[g] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *leſt the inheritance ſhould be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their father's brothers' ſons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſons of Joſeph, came near, and ſpake before Moſes, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Iſrael;

[a] Chap. 27. 1. Joſh. 17. 3.

2 And they ſaid, [a] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Iſrael: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the ſons of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael; then ſhall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they ſhall be.*

4 And when the jubile of the children of Iſrael ſhall be, then ſhall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD, ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph hath ſaid well.

Before CHRIST 1451.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, Let them † marry to whom they think beſt; [b] only to the family of the tribe of their father ſhall they marry:

† Heb. *be wives.* [b] Tob. 1. 9.

7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall † keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*

8 And every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

10 ¶ Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad.

[c] Chap. 27. 1.

11 [c] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers ſons.

† Heb. to ſome that were *of the families.*

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, unto the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ The Fifth Book of Moſes, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moſes' ſpeech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearſing the ſtory* 6 *of God's promiſe,* 13 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land,* 34 *of God's anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and diſobedience.*

THESE *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red *ſea,* between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

‖ Or, *Suph.*

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea.)

1451.

3 And it came to paſs in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

[a] Numb. 21. 24.

4 [a] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei;

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

1490.

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

† Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [b] Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them.

† Heb. *given.* [b] Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.

9 ¶ And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you myſelf alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are,* and bleſs you as he hath promiſed you)

12 How can I myſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

† Heb. *Give.*

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The

Before CHRIST 1490.

thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

† Heb. *gave.*

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [c] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

c John 7. 24.

17 [d] Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgment, *but* you ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; you ſhall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment *is* God's: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

d Lev. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23.

† Heb. *acknowledge faces.*

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which you ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

1490.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and [e] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

e Numb. 13. 3.

24 And [f] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol and ſearched it out.

f Numb. 13. 24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, *It is* a good land, which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithſtanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have † diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, The people *is* greater and taller than we, the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover, we have ſeen the ſons of the [g] Anakims there.

† Heb. *melted.*

g Numb. 13. 28.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

Before CHRIST 1490.

33 [h] Who went in the way before you to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

h Exod. 13. 21.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and ſware, ſaying,

35 [i] Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers;

i Numb. 14. 29.

1490.

36 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, becauſe he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

† Heb. *fulfilled* to go *after.*

37 [k] Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

k Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.

38 *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither. Encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea.

41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, [l] We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

l Numb. 14. 40.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you: leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

43 So I ſpake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and † went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

† Heb. *you were preſumptuous, and went up.*

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadeſh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtory is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites.* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites.* 24 *But Sihon the Amorite was ſubdued by them.*

THEN we turned and took our journey into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea, as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

1451.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain long enough: turn ye northward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſts of your brethren the

Before CHRIST 1451.

the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth, [a] because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

a Gen. 36. 8.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

‖ Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, ‖ Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 (The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

b Gen. 36. 20. † Heb. *inherited them.* ‖ Or, *room.*

12 [b] The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime, but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.)

c Numb. 21. 12. ‖ Or, *valley.*

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over [c] the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generations of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 ¶ That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites called them Zamzummims.

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

Before CHRIST 1451.

22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.

† Heb. *begin, possess.*

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

d Numb. 21. 21, 22.

27 [d] Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him in thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

c Numb. 21. 23.

32 [c] Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain.

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan:* 11 *The bigness of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses' prayer to enter into the land:* 27 *He is permitted to see it.*

THEN we turned and went up the way to Bashan: and [a] Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

a Numb. 21. 33, &c. Chap. 29. 7.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

b Numb. 21. 24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands [c] Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

c Numb. 21. 33.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, besides unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 ¶ For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 ¶ And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [d] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

d Numb. 32. 33. Josh. 13. 8, &c.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-[e] havoth-jair, unto this day.

e Numb. 32. 41.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea, ‖ under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

‖ Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.*

18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: [f] ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

f Numb. 32. 20.

† Heb. *sons of power.*

19 But your wives and your little ones, and your cattle (*for* I know that ye have much cattle) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye [g] return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

g Josh. 22. 4.

21 And [h] I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

h Numb. 27. 18.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 ¶ And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [i] was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

i Numb. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.

27 ¶ Get thee up into the top of ‖ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [a] Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

a Chap. 12. 32. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

Before CHRIST 1451.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [b] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

[b] Numb. 25. 4, &c.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes, and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*, for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain, and the [c] mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

[c] Exod. 19. 18.

† Heb. *heart.*

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, † only *ye heard* a voice.

† Heb. *save a voice.*

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 † And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *imparted.*

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of *any* thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [d] the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

[d] Chap. 9. 3. Hebr. 12. 29.

25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

† Heb. *have found thee.*

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by

Before CHRIST 1451.

temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your Eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none else besides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in to give thee their land *for* an inheritance as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

[e] Josh. 20. 8.

43 *Namely*, [e] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom

[f] Numb. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4.

Moses and the children of Israel [f] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

[g] Numb. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [g] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the

[h] Chap. 3. 17.

[h] springs of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 27 *At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep, and do them.

Before CHRIST 1452. † Heb. *keep to do them.* 1491.

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

[a] Exod. 19. 5.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

6 ¶ [b] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

[b] Exod. 20. 2, &c. Lev 26. 1. Psal. 81. 10. † Heb. *servants.*

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [c] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

[c] Exod. 34. 7.

10 [d] And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

[d] Jer. 32. 18.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the [e] sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

[e] Gen. 2. 2. Hebr. 4. 4.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 [f] Thou shalt not kill.

[f] Matth. 5. 21.

18 [g] Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

[g] Luke 18. 20.

19 [h] Neither shalt thou steal.

[h] Rom. 13. 9.

20 [i] Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

[i] Rom. 7. 7.

21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife,

Before CHRIST 1451.

wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbour's houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

22 Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to paſs when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and

k Exod. 19. 19. k we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk

l Chap. 4. 33. with man, and he l liveth.

† Heb. *add to bear.* 25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

26 For who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

m Exod. 20. 19. 27 ¶ Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay; and m ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye ſhall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOW theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that

† Heb. *paſs over.* ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Iſrael, the LORD our God *is* one LORD.

a Chap. 10. 12. Matth. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27. 5 And a thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

b Chap. 11. 18. † Heb. *whet*, or, *ſharpen.* 6 And b theſe words which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart.

7 And thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

8 And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities which thou buildedſt not.

11 And houſes full of all good *things* which thou filledſt not, and wells digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedſt not; c when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

c Chap. 8. 10, &c.

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen*, or, *ſervants.* 13 Thou ſhalt d fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and ſhalt ſwear by his name.

d Chap. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. 14 Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

e Matth. 4. 7. f Exod. 17. 2. 16 e Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, f as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

17 You ſhall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou ſhalt do *that which is* right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in and poſſeſs the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers;

19 To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

† Heb. *to morrow.* 20 *And* when thy ſon aſketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

Before CHRIST 1451.

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaoh's bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great and † ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his houſhold, before our eyes:

† Heb. *evil.*

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might perſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holineſs of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and juſtice,* 23 *for the aſſuredneſs of victory which God will give over them.*

[a] Chap. 31. 3.

[a] WHEN the LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, and hath caſt out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them before thee: thou ſhalt ſmite them *and* utterly deſtroy them, [b] thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them:

[b] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12.

3 Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 ¶ For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them; ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

† Heb. *ſtatutes,* or, *pillars.*

[c] Chap. 14. 2. & 26. 19. [d] Exod. 19. 5. [e] Pet. 2. 9.

6 ¶ [c] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: [d] the LORD thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not ſet his love upon you, nor chooſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people (for ye *were* the feweſt of all people)

8 But becauſe the LORD loved you, and becauſe he would keep the oath which he had ſworn unto our fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bond men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 ¶ Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thouſand generations;

Before CHRIST 1451.

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to deſtroy them: he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou ſhalt therefore keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, † if ye hearken to theſe judgments, and keep, and do them; that the LORD thy God ſhall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he ſware unto thy fathers.

† Heb. *becauſe.*

13 And he will love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: [e] there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

[e] Exod. 23. 26, &c.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all ſickneſs, and will put none of the [f] evil diſeaſes of Egypt (which thou knoweſt) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

[f] Exod. 9. 14. & 15. 26.

16 And thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee; thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods; for that *will be* [g] a ſnare unto thee.

[g] Exod. 23. 33.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* more than I, how can I diſpoſſeſs them?

18 Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* ſhalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes ſaw, and the ſigns, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the ſtretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: ſo ſhall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [h] Moreover, the LORD thy God will ſend the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themſelves from thee, be deſtroyed.

[h] Exod. 23. 28. Joſh. 24. 12.

21 Thou ſhalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out thoſe nations before thee by little and little: thou mayeſt not conſume them at once, leſt the beaſts of the field increaſe upon thee.

† Heb. *pluck off.*

23 ¶ But the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them † unto thee, and ſhall deſtroy them with a mighty deſtruction, until they be deſtroyed.

† Heb. *before thy face.*

24 And he ſhall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou ſhalt deſtroy their name from under heaven: there ſhall no man be able to ſtand before thee, until thou have deſtroyed them.

Before CHRIST 1451.

25 The graven images of their gods [1] ſhall ye burn with fire: thou [k] ſhalt not deſire the ſilver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, leſt thou be ſnared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

[1] Chap. 12. 3.
[k] Joſh. 7. 1, 21.
2 Mac. 12. 40.
[l] Chap. 13. 17.

26 Neither ſhalt thou bring an abomination into thy houſe, leſt thou be a curſed thing like it: *but* thou ſhalt utterly deteſt it, and thou ſhalt utterly abhor it, [l] for it *is* a curſed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's dealing with them.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, ſhall ye obſerve to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers.

2 And thou ſhalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee theſe forty years in the wilderneſs, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldeſt keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and ſuffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, (which thou kneweſt not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth [a] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

[a] Matth. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

4 [b] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell theſe forty years.

[b] Neh. 9. 21.

5 Thou ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that as a man chaſteneth his ſon, *ſo* the LORD thy God chaſteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that ſpring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oil-olive, and honey,

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oil.*

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſs.

[c] Chap. 6. 11, 12.

10 [c] When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten, and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [d] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

Before CHRIST 1451.
[d] Numb. 20. 11.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with [e] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

[e] Exod. 16. 15.

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtify againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh: becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.

HEAR, O Iſrael: Thou *art* to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier than thyſelf, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, [a] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak!

[a] Numb. 13. 28.

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; *as* a [b] conſuming fire he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

[b] Chap. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine heart doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* a ſtiff-necked people.

7 Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo

Before CHRIST 1451.

8 Alſo in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [c] I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread, nor drink water:

c Exod. 24. 18. & 34. 28.

10 [d] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, in the day of the aſſembly.

d Exod. 31. 18.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [e] Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves:* they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

e Exod. 32. 7.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you) But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

f Numb. 11. 1, 3.
g Exod. 17. 7.
h Numb. 11. 34.

22 And at [f] Taberah, and at [g] Maſſah, and and [h] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

Before CHRIST 1451.

23 Likewiſe when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious againſt the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, deſtroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob; look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

28 Leſt the land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, [i] Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

i Numb. 14. 16.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power, and by thy ſtretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *God's mercy in reſtoring the two tables,* 6 *in continuing the prieſthood,* 8 *in ſeparating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *in hearkening unto Moſes' ſuit for the people.* 12 *An exhortation unto obedience.*

AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

a Exod. 34. 1.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the firſt writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, in the day of the aſſembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

† Heb. *words.*

5 And I turned myſelf and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Iſrael took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakin, to [b] Moſera: [c] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his ſon miniſtered in the prieſt's office in his ſtead.

b Numb. 33. 30.
c Numb. 20. 28.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gadgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD ſeparated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD,

Before CHRIST 1451.

LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

d Numb. 18. 20. 9 d Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

‖ Or, *former days.* 10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖ first-time, forty days and forty nights, and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

† Heb. *go on journey.* 11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

e Psal. 24. 1. 14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's thy God, e the earth *also* with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

f 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. 17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which f regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

g Chap. 6. 13. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8. h Chap. 13. 4. 20 g Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou h cleave, and swear by his name.

21 He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

i Gen. 46. 27. Exod. 1. 5. k Gen. 15. 5. 22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt i with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee k as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of God's great works, 8 by promise of God's great blessings, 17 and by threatenings. 18 A careful study is required in God's words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 ¶ And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

Before CHRIST 1451.

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place.

a Numb. 16. 31. & 27. 3. Psal. 106. 17. 6 And a what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that † *was* in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

‖ Or, *living substance which followed them.* † Heb. *was at their feet.*

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 ¶ Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land whither you go to possess it;

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

† Heb. *seeketh.* 12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

13 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

† Heb. *give.* 15 And I will † send grass in thy fields, for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

17 ¶ And *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart, and in your soul, and b bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. b Chap. 6. 8.

c Chap. 4. 10. & 6. 7. 19 c And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And

Before CHRIST 1451.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

[d] Josh. 1. 3. 24 [d] Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

[e] Chap. 28. 2. 27 [e] A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day;

[f] Chap. 28. 15. 28 And a [f] curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put

[g] Chap. 27. 12, 13. Josh. 8. 33. [g] the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

[h] Chap. 5. 32. 32 And ye shall observe [h] to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

2 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of God's service is to be kept. 16, 23 Blood is forbidden. 17, 21, 26 Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 30 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THESE *are* the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

[a] Chap. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *inherit.* 2 ¶ [a] Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[b] Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down.* 3 And [b] ye shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

[c] 1 Kings 1. 29. 1 Chron. 7. 12. 5 ¶ But unto the place which the LORD your God shall [c] choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

12 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as [d] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

[d] Chap. 10. 9.

13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the Lord shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

[e] Chap. 15. 23. 16 [e] ¶ Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock,

nor

Before CHRIST 1451.

nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou muſt eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

f Chap. 14. 27. Eccluſ 7. 31.

19 f Take heed to thyſelf that thou forſake not the Levite † as long as thou liveſt upon thy earth.

† Heb. *all thy days.*

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, g as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh; becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh; thou mayeſt eat fleſh, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

g Gen. 28. 14. Chap. 19. 8.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there, be too far from thee, then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

22 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, ſo ſhalt thou eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

† Heb. *be ſtrong.*

23 Only † be ſure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayeſt not eat the life with the fleſh.

24 Thou ſhalt not eat it; thou ſhalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou ſhalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou haſt, and thy vows, thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe:

27 And thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the fleſh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy ſacrifices ſhall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt eat the fleſh.

28 Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doeſt *that which is* good and right in the ſight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their land:

† Heb. *inheriteſt*, or, *poſſeſſeſt them.*

30 Take heed to thyſelf that thou be not ſnared † by following them, after that they be deſtroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even ſo will I do likewiſe.

† Heb. *after them.*

31 Thou ſhalt not do ſo unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their ſons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

† Heb. *abomination of the.*

32 What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it: h thou ſhalt not add thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

h Chap. 4. 2. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near ſoever unto thee,* 10 *are to be ſtoned to death.* 15 *Idolatrous cities are not to be ſpared.*

IF there ariſe among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a ſign or a wonder,

2 And the ſign or the wonder come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods, which thou haſt not known, and let us ſerve them;

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

4 Ye ſhall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye ſhall ſerve him, and i cleave unto him.

i Chap 10. 20.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams ſhall be put to death, becauſe he hath † ſpoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondage, to thruſt thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in, ſo ſhalt thou put the evil away from the midſt of thee.

† Heb. *ſpoken revolt againſt the LORD.*

6 ¶ If thy brother the ſon of thy mother, or thy ſon, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy boſom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own ſoul, entice thee ſecretly, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods, which thou haſt not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou ſhalt not conſent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither ſhall thine eye pity him, neither ſhalt thou ſpare, neither ſhalt thou conceal him:

9 But k thou ſhalt ſurely kill him; thine hand ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

k Chap. 17. 7.

10 And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones that he die; becauſe he hath ſought to thruſt thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *bond-men.*

11 And l all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall do no more any ſuch wickedneſs as this is among you.

l Chap. 17. 13.

12 If thou ſhalt hear *ſay* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, ſaying,

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods, which ye have not known;

‖ Or, *naughty men.*

14 Then

Before CHRIST 1451.

14 Then ſhalt thou enquire and make ſearch, and aſk diligently; and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou ſhalt ſurely ſmite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the ſword, deſtroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the ſword.

16 And thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoil of it into the midſt of the ſtreet thereof, and ſhalt burn with fire the city, and all the ſpoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it ſhall be an heap for ever, it ſhall not be built again.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

17 And there ſhall cleave nought of the ‖ curſed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceneſs of his anger, and ſhew thee mercy, and have compaſſion upon thee and muliply thee, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God's children are not to disfigure themſelves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beaſts, 9 of fiſhes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of itſelf, may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine ſervice. 23 Tithes, and firſtlings of rejoicing before the Lord. 28 The third year's tithe of alms and charity.

a Lev. 19. 28.

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: [a] ye ſhall not cut yourſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead.

b Chap. 7. 6. & 26. 18.

2 [b] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing.

c Lev. 11. 2, &c.

4 ¶ [c] Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat,

‖ Or, *byſom.* † Heb. *diſhon.*

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beaſt that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongſt the beaſts, that ye ſhall eat.

7 Nevertheleſs, theſe ye ſhall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, nor touch their dead carcaſe.

d Lev. 11. 9.

9 ¶ [d] Theſe ye ſhall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and ſcales ſhall ye eat:

10 And whatſoever hath not fins and ſcales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye ſhall eat.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 But theſe *are they* of which ye ſhall not eat: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſprey,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and ſwan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the [e] bat.

e Lev. 11. 19.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they ſhall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the ſtranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayeſt ſell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [f] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

f Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26.

22 ¶ Thou ſhalt truly tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that thy field bringeth forth year by year.

23 ¶ And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firſtlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe.

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoice, thou and thine houſhold.

† Heb. *aſketh of thee.*

27 And [g] the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

g Chap. 12. 19.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the thithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (becauſe he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

CHAP. XV.

1 The ſeventh year, a year of releaſe for the poor. 7 It muſt be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew ſervant, 16 except he will not depart, muſt in the ſeventh

ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed.
19 *All firſtling males of the cattle are to be ſanctified unto the Lord.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Lev. 25. 2, 4.

AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhall releaſe *it*, he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, becauſe it is called the LORD's releaſe.

† Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

3 Of a foreigner thou mayeſt exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand ſhall releaſe:

‖ Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.*

4 ‖ Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD will greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and [b] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

[b] Chap. 28. 12.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

[c] Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34.

8 [c] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. *Belial.*

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand: and thine eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

[d] Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14.

12 ¶ *And* [d] if thy brother, an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepreſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

16 ¶ And it ſhall be, if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee, becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee;

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 [e] Then thou ſhalt take an awl, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever. And alſo unto thy maidſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

[e] Exod. 21. 6.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doeſt.

19 ¶ [f] All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

[f] Exod. 34. 19.

20 Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

21 [g] And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

[g] Lev. 22. 20. Chap. 17. 1. Ecclus 35. 12.

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 [h] Only thou ſhalt not eat the blood thereof: thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

[h] Chap. 12. 16, 23.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feaſt of the paſſover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male muſt offer, as he is able, at theſe three feaſts.* 18 *Of judges and juſtice.* 22 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBſerve the [a] month of Abib, and keep the paſſover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

[a] Exod. 12. 2, &c.
[b] Exod. 13. 4.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſſover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the [c] place which the LORD ſhall chooſe to place his name there.

[c] Chap. 12. 5.

3 [d] Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it: ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte) that thou mayeſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

[d] Exod. 12. 15.

4 [e] And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven days: neither ſhall there *any thing* of the fleſh which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even, remain all night until the morning.

[e] Exod. 34. 25.

‖ Or, *till.*

5 Thou mayeſt not ‖ ſacrifice the paſſover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to place his name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſover at even, at the going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou ſhalt roaſt, and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six

Before CHRIST 1451.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God; thou shalt do no work *therein*.

† Heb. *restraint.*

9 ¶ [f] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

[f] Lev. 23. 15.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

‖ Or, *sufficiency.*

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe, and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

† Heb. *floor and thy wine press.*

14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

[g] Exod. 23. 14. & 34. 23.

16 ¶ [g] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and [h] they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

[h] Ecclus 35. 4.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

[i] Exod. 23. 8.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment, thou shalt not respect persons, [i] neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

‖ Or, *matters.*

† Heb. *Justice, justice.*

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

[k] Lev. 26. 1.

‖ Or, *statue, or, pillar.*

22 [k] Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The thing sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election, and duty of a king.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *goat.*

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel.

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

[a] Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

6 [a] At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 ¶ And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

† Heb. *not to hearken.*

13 And all the people shall hear and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

Before CHRIST 1451.

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The priests due.* 8 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

[a] Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9.

[b] 1 Cor. 9. 13.

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

8 They shall have like portions to eat, besides † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

Before CHRIST 1451.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [c] to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

[c] Lev. 18. 21.

11 [d] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [e] necromancer.

[d] Lev. 20. 27.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

[e] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do.*

‖ Or, *inherit.*

15 ¶ [f] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

[f] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, [g] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

[g] Exod. 20. 19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [h] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

[h] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

2 *The cities of refuge:* 4 *The privilege thereof for the man slayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

[a] Chap. 12. 29.

† Heb. *inheritest*, or, *possessest.*

[b] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.

WHEN the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide

Before CHRIST 1451.

the coasts of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past;

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

† Heb. *iron.* † Heb. *wood.* † Heb. *findeth,*

6 Lest the avenger of blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

† Heb. *smite him in life.* † Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

c Chap. 12. 20.

8 And if the LORD thy God c enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) d then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

d Josh. 20. 7.

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

† Heb. *in life.*

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

e Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

15 ¶ e One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

‖ Or, *falling away.*

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him ‖ *that which is* wrong;

17 Then both the men between whom the controversy *is* shall stand before the LORD, before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother;

f Prov. 19. 5. 9. Dan. 13. 62.

19 f Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

Before CHRIST 1451.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

g Exod. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matth. 5. 38.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but* g life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees of man's meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, *and* a people more than thou be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

† Heb. *be tender.* † Heb. *make haste.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not † *yet* eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common:* See Lev. 19. 23.

7 a And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battle, and another man take her.

a Chap. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, b What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart † faint as well as his heart.

b Judg. 7. 3.

† Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. to be *in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered

Before CHRIST 1451.

vered it into thine hands, thou ſhalt ſmite every male thereof with the edge of the ſword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and
c Joſh. 8. 2. c the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all
† Heb. *ſpoil.* the ſpoil thereof, ſhalt thou † take unto thyſelf: and thou ſhalt eat the ſpoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus ſhalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of theſe nations.

16 But of the cities of theſe people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou ſhalt ſave alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou ſhalt utterly deſtroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, ſo ſhould ye ſin againſt the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou ſhalt beſiege a city a long time in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not deſtroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax againſt them: for thou mayeſt eat of them, and thou ſhalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) † to employ *them* in the ſiege.

‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the ſiege.* † Heb. *to go from before thee.*

20 Only the trees which thou knoweſt that they *be* not trees for meat, thou ſhalt deſtroy and cut them down; and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be ſubdued.

† Heb. *it come down.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The uſage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firſt-born is not to be diſinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A ſtubborn ſon is to be ſtoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor muſt not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found ſlain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges ſhall come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain.

3 And it ſhall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of that city ſhall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall ſtrike off the heifer's neck there in the valley;

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhall come near (for them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD) and by their † word ſhall every controverſy and every ſtroke be *tried*;

† Heb. *mouth.*

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the ſlain *man*, ſhall waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they ſhall anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this blood, neither have our eyes ſeen *it*.

Before CHRIST 1451.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Iſrael's charge. And the blood ſhall be forgiven them.

† Heb. *in the midſt.*

9 So ſhalt thou put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive,

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldeſt have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe, and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

‖ Or, *ſuffer to grow.* † Heb. *make*, or, *dreſs.*

13 And ſhe ſhall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her huſband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

14 And it ſhall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will, but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have borne him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firſt-born ſon be he hers that was hated:

16 Then it ſhall be, when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved firſt-born, before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength, the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

† Heb. *that is found with him.*

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chaſtened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin

Before CHRIST 1451.

worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for [a] he that is hanged, *is* † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

[a] Gal. 3. 13.
† Heb. *the curse of God.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *Of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

[a] Exod. 23. 4.

[a] THOU shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost things of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with diverse seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

† Heb. *fulness of thy seed.*

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

[b] Lev. 19. 19.

11 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not wear a garment of diverse sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

[c] Numb. 15. 38.
† Heb. *wings.*

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [c] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covereſt *thyself.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasion of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

Before CHRIST 1451.

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her,* saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ [d] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

[d] Lev. 20. 10.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die:

‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.*

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

[e] Exod. 22. 16.

28 ¶ [e] If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

[f] Lev. 18. 8.

30 ¶ [f] A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *Who may or may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanneſs to be avoided in the hoſt.* 15 *Of the fugitive ſervant.* 17 *Of filthineſs.* 18 *Of abominable ſacrifices.* 19 *Of uſury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of treſpaſſes.*

HE that is wounded in the ſtones, or hath his privy member cut off, ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A baſtard ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

a Neh. 13. 1. 3 [a] An Ammonite or Moabite ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Becauſe they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out

b Numb. 22. 5, 6. of Egypt; and [b] becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam, the ſon of Beor of Pethor of Meſopotamia, to curſe thee.

5 Nevertheleſs, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing unto thee, becauſe the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou ſhalt not ſeek their peace, nor their

† Heb. good. † proſperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou ſhalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou ſhalt not abhor an Egyptian, becauſe thou waſt a ſtranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, ſhall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the hoſt goeth forth againſt thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean by reaſon of uncleanneſs that chanceth him by night, then ſhall he go abroad out of the camp, he ſhall not come within the camp.

† Heb. turneth toward. 11 But it ſhall be when evening † cometh on, he ſhall waſh *himſelf* with water: and when the ſun is down, he ſhall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt have a place alſo without the camp, whither thou ſhalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou ſhalt have a paddle upon thy

† Heb. ſitteſt down. weapon: and it ſhall be when thou † wilt eaſe thyſelf abroad, thou ſhalt dig therewith, and ſhalt turn back, and cover that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midſt of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore ſhall

† Heb. nakedneſs of any thing. thy camp be holy, that he ſee no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou ſhalt not deliver unto his maſter, the ſervant which is eſcaped from his maſter unto thee.

16 He ſhall dwell with thee, *even* among you in that place which he ſhall chooſe, in one of the

† Heb. is good for him. gates where it † liketh him beſt: thou ſhalt not oppreſs him.

17 ¶ There ſhall be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Iſrael, nor a ſodomite of the ſons of Iſrael. Before CHRIST 1451. ‖ Or, ſodomiteſs.

18 Thou ſhalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the houſe of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both theſe *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

c Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Pſal. 15. 5. 19 ¶ [c] Thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury to thy brother; uſury of money, uſury of victuals, uſury of any thing that is lent upon uſury.

20 Unto a ſtranger thou mayeſt lend upon uſury: but unto thy brother thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury; that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand to, in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

d Eccleſ. 5. 4. 21 ¶ [d] When thou ſhalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt not ſlack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will ſurely require it of thee; and it would be ſin in thee.

22 But if thou ſhalt forbear to vow, it ſhall be no ſin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou ſhalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou haſt vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou haſt promiſed with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comeſt into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayeſt eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleaſure; but thou ſhalt not put *any* in thy veſſel.

e Matth. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. 25 When thou comeſt into the ſtanding-corn of thy neighbour's [e] then thou mayeſt pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou ſhalt not move a ſickle unto thy neighbour's ſtanding-corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war.* 6, 13 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-ſtealers.* 8 *Of leproſy.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of juſtice.* 19 *Of charity.*

a Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4. WHEN a [a] man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to paſs that ſhe find no favour in his eyes, becauſe he hath

† Heb. matter of nakedneſs. † Heb. cutting off. found † ſome uncleanneſs in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and ſend her out of his houſe.

2 And when ſhe is departed out of his houſe, ſhe may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter huſband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and ſendeth her out of his houſe; or if the latter huſband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former huſband which ſent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that ſhe is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou ſhalt not cauſe the land to ſin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

b Chap. 20. 7. † Heb. not any thing ſhall paſs upon him. 5 ¶ [b] When a man hath taken a new wife, he ſhall not go out to war, † neither ſhall he be charged with any buſineſs: *but* he ſhall be free at

Before CHRIST 1451.

at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

c Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2.

8 ¶ Take heed, in [c] the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

1490.

d Numb. 12. 10.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did [d] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

e Lev. 19. 13. Tob 4. 14. † Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.*

15 At his day [e] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

f 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

16 [f] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

g Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22.

19 ¶ [g] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *after thee.*

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

Before CHRIST 1451.

CHAP. XXV.

3 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [a] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

a 2 Cor. 11. 24.

4 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

b 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

5 ¶ [c] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

† Heb. *threshelh.* c Matth. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

‖ Or, *next kinsman.*

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, [d] My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

‖ Or, *next kinsman's wife.* d Ruth 4. 7.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her,

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her.*

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

† Heb. *a stone and a stone.*

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For

Before CHRIST 1451.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

c Exod. 17. 8.

17 ¶ [c] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

3 The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil-entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* [a] the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

a Chap. 14. 28.

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 [b] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

b Isai. 63. 15.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And [c] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

c Chap. 7. 6.

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones; 5 and to build an altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moses, with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day [a] when you shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

a Josh. 4. 1.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: [b] thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

[b] Exod. 20. 25. Joſh. 8. 31.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Gerizim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

† Heb. *for a curſing.*

13 And theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

[c] Dan. 9. 11.

14 ¶ And [c] the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

15 Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place:* and all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, Amen.

16 Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

17 Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

18 Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

19 Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

20 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; becauſe he uncovereth his father's ſkirt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

21 Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſay, Amen.

22 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

23 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother-in-law: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

24 Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[d] Ezek. 22. 12.

25 [d] Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[e] Gal. 3. 10.

26 [e] Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

AND it ſhall come to paſs, [a] if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth.

[a] Lev. 26. 3.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy baſket, and thy ‖ ſtore.

‖ Or, *dough*, or, *kneading-troughs.*

6 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

8 The LORD ſhall command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‖ ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‖ Or, *barns.*

9 The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they ſhall be afraid of thee.

11 And [b] the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

[b] Chap. 30. 9, &c.

‖ Or, *for good.*

† Heb. *belly.*

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and [c] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

[c] Chap. 15. 6.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandment of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to obſerve and to *them:*

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, [d] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

[d] Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket, and thy ſtore.
18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.
19 Curſed *ſhall* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhall* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.
20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſettеſt thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

† Heb. *which thou wouldeſt do.*

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.
22 [e] The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflamation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

e Lev. 26. 16.

‖ Or, *drought.*

23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.
24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.
25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

26 And thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.
27 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emrods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.
28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.
29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon-day, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.
30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: [f] thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

f Chap. 20. 6.

† Heb. *profane, or, uſe it as common meat.*

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

† Heb. *ſhall not return to thee.*

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.
33 The fruit of thy land and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not eat up: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:
34 So that thou ſhalt be mad for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

Before CHRIST 1451.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.
36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.
37 And thou ſhalt become [g] an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

g 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9.

38 [h] Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſts ſhall conſume it.

h Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes:* for the worm ſhall eat them.
40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thyſelf* with the oil: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.
41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.
44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.
45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed; becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.
46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.
47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things*.
48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things:* and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.
49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand;

† Heb. *hear.*

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young:

† Heb. *ſtrong of face.*

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.
52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates,

Before CHRIST 1451.

until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

i Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.

53 And [i] thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

† Heb. *belly.*

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daughter,

† Heb. *after-birth.*

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them

† Heb. *cause to ascend.*

will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, where-

k Chap. 10. 22.

as ye were [k] as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

Before CHRIST 1451.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even; and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning; for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again, with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 20 The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THESE *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel, in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, [a] Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

a Exod. 19. 4.

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 [b] Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

b Chap. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Kings 2. 3.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

† Heb. *pass.*

13 That

Before CHRIST 1451.

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to-day for a people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and alſo with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by.

17 And ye have ſeen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them)

† Heb. *dungy gods.*

18 Leſt there ſhould be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the Gods of theſe nations; leſt there ſhould be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood;

‖ Or, *a poiſonful herb.* † Heb. *roſh.*

19 And it come to paſs when he heareth the words of this curſe, that he bleſs himſelf in his heart, ſaying, I ſhall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenneſs to thirſt.

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.* † Heb. *the drunken to the thirſty.*

20 The LORD will not ſpare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealouſy ſhall ſmoke againſt that man, and all the curſes *that are* written in this book ſhall lie upon him, and the LORD ſhall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD ſhall ſeparate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Iſrael, according to all the curſes of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

† Heb. *is written.*

22 So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it ſick.*

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimſtone, and ſalt, *and* burning, *that* it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſs groweth therein, [c] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

c Gen. 19. 24, 25.

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, [d] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

d 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them:

‖ Or, who *hath not given to them* any portion. † Heb. *divided.*

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, to bring upon it all the curſes *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The ſecret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but thoſe *things whith are* revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

Before CHRIST 1451.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promiſed unto the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifeſt.* 15 *Life and death are ſet before them.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs when all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe, which I have ſet before thee, and thou ſhalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee.

2 And ſhalt return unto the LORD thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul;

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compaſſion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath ſcattered thee.

4 [a] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmoſt *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

a Neh. 1. 9.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayeſt live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all theſe curſes upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee.

8 And thou ſhalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 [b] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

b Chap. 28. 11.

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 [c] It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

c Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

15 ¶ See,

Before CHRIST 1451.

15 ¶ See, I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan to go to poſſeſs it.

[d] Chap. 4. 20.

19 [d] I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people:* 7 *He encourageth Joſhua:* 9 *He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it in the ſeventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joſhua,* 19 *and a ſong to teſtify againſt the people.* 24 *Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep:* 28 *He maketh a proteſtation to the elders.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [a] Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

[a] Numb. 20. 22. Chap. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua he ſhall go over before thee, [b] as the LORD hath ſaid.

[b] Numb. 27. 21.

4 And the LORD ſhall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he deſtroyed.

[c] Chap. 7. 2.

5 And [c] the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

8 Be ſtrong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee nor forſake thee.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forſake thee: fear not, neither be diſmayed.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the [d] year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles,

[d] Chap. 15. 1.

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe; thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, the days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent yourſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers, and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

† Heb. *lie down.*

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall † befal them, ſo that they will ſay in that day, Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us?

† Heb. *find them.*

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtify † againſt them as a witneſs: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for I know their imagination which they

† Heb. *before.*

† go

Before CHRIST 1451.

† go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

† Heb. *do.*

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, [c] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

c Joſh. 1. 6.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befal you in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes' ſong, which ſetteth forth God's mercy and vengeance:* 46 *He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it.* 48 *God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the land, and die.*

GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak: and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs:

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect; for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

† Heb. *He hath corrupted to himſelf.* ‖ Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*

5 † They have corrupted themſelves, ‖ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

† Heb. *generation and generation.*

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: aſk thy father, and he will ſhew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Moſt High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 1451.

9 For the LORD's portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

† Heb. *cord.*

10 He found him in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs: he ‖ led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

‖ Or, *compaſſed him about.*

11 As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange God with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeſhurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſy with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

‖ Or, which were *not God.*

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

‖ Or, *neglected.*

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be:* for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and [a] I will move them to jealouſy with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

a Rom. 10. 19.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

‖ Or, *hath burned.* ‖ Or, *hath conſumed.*

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poiſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

† Heb. *burning coals.* † Heb. *from the chambers.*

25 The ſword without, and terror † within ſhall † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin,

† Heb. *be taken.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men;

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

‖ Or, *Our high hand, and not the LORD hath done all this.*

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end!

[b] Josh. 23. 10.

30 How should [b] one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

‖ Or, *is worse than the vine of Sodom, &c.*

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

[c] Eccles 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Hebr. 10. 30.

35 To me *belongeth* [c] vengeance, and recompence, their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

† Heb. *hand.*

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants: when he seeth that *their* † power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

† Heb. *an hiding for you.*

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

[d] 1 Sam. 2. 6. Heb. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: [d] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain, and of the captives from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

‖ Or, *Praise his people, ye nations,* or, *Sing ye.*

[e] Rom. 15. 10.

43 ‖ [e] Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

‖ Or, *Joshua.*

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

Before CHRIST 1451.

46 And he said unto them, [f] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

[f] Chap. 6. 6. & 11. 18.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: because it *is* your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

[g] Numb. 27. 12.

48 [g] And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

[h] Numb. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [h] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

[i] Numb. 20. 12, 13. & 27. 14.

51 Because [i] ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *strife at Kadesh.*

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

2 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

† Heb. *a fire of law.*

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law; *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

[a] Exod. 28. 30.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, [a] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant:

‖ Or, *Let them teach, &c.*

10 ‖ They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and

Before CHRIST 1451.

and Iſrael thy law: ‖ they ſhall put incenſe † before thee, and whole burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

‖ Or, *let them put incenſe.* † Heb. *at thy noſe.*

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loins of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

[b] Gen. 49. 25.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, [b] Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

† Heb. *thruſt forth.* † Heb. *moons.*

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the laſting hills.

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſs thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that [c] was ſeparated from his brethren.

[c] Gen. 49. 26.

17 His glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them ye ſhall puſh the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the mountain, there they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in* a portion of the law-giver, *was* † ſeated: and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgments with Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſticked.*

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, ſatisfied with favour, and full with the bleſſing of the LORD: poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

‖ Or, Under *thy ſhoes* ſhall be *iron.*

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and as the days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be.*

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeſhurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, deſtroy *them.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

28 [d] Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone; the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine, alſo his heavens ſhall drop down dew.

[d] Jer. 23. 6.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ ſhall be found liars unto thee, and thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

‖ Or, *ſhall be ſubdued.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moſes from mount Nebo viewеth the land:* 5 *He dieth there:* 6 *His burial:* 7 *His age:* 8 *Thirty days mourning for him.* 9 *Joſhua ſucceedeth him.* 10 *The praiſe of Moſes.*

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him [a] all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

‖ Or, *the hill.* [a] Chap. 3. 27.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmoſt ſea,

2 Mac. 2. 4.

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [b] This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

[b] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15.

5 ¶ So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

† Heb. *moiſture.* † Heb. *fled.*

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the ſpirit of wiſdom; for Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

¶ The

¶ The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5, 9 God promiseth to assist Joshua. 8 He giveth him instructions. 10 He prepareth the people to pass over Jordan. 12 Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him fealty.

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, the son of Nun, Moses' [a] minister, saying,

a Deut. 1. 38.

2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

b Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.

3 [b] Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

c Hebr. 13. 5.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: [c] I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

d Deut. 31. 23.

6 [d] Be strong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

‖ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.*

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: [e] turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest ‖ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

e Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

‖ Or, *do wisely.*

8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖ have good success.

‖ Or, *do wisely.*

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

f Numb. 32. 20.

13 Remember [f] the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *marshalled by five.*

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkend unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim: 8 The covenant between her and them: 23 Their return and relation.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and [a] came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

a Hebr. 11. 31. James 2. 25.

† Heb. *lay.*

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel, to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were:*

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

† Heb. *melt.*

10 For

Before CHRIST 1451.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [b] dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, [c] Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

[b] Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23.
[c] Numb. 21. 24.

11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

† Heb. *rose up.*

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house; and give me a true token;

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

† Heb. *instead of you to die.*

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household home unto thee.

† Heb. *gather.*

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *melt.*

CHAP. III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When you see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and *it*, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

† Heb. *since yesterday, and the third day.*

5 And Joshua said unto the people, [a] Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

[a] Lev. 20. 7. Numb. 11. 18. Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that [b] as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

[b] Chap. 1. 5.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they [c] shall stand upon an heap.

[c] Psal. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the [d] ark of the covenant before the people;

[d] Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they *that* bare the ark were come

Before CHRIST 1451. unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for [e] Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest)

[e] 1 Chron. 12. 15. Ecclus 24. 26.

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan; and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan.* 10, 19 *The people pass over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.* 20 *The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto [b] Joshua, saying,

[a] Deut. 27. 2. [b] Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man:

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

† Heb. *to-morrow.*

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

Before CHRIST 1451. T

11 And it came to pass when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

12 And [c] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

[c] Numb. 32. 27.

13 About forty thousand ‖ prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests feet were † lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *plucked up.*

† Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

† Heb. *to-morrow.*

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [d] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

[d] Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites which *were* by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there

Before CHRIST 1451.

there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ [a] sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖ Or, *knives of flints.*

[a] Exod. 4. 25.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the foreskins.

‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that [b] he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[b] Numb. 14. 23.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*

8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: Wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

‖ That is, *Rolling.*

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood [c] a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

[c] Exod. 23. 23.

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

‖ Or, *prince.*

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, [d] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

[d] Exod. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it. 11 The city is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The builder of Jericho is cursed.

Before CHRIST 1451.

NOW Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up*

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

† Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests: and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the † rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

† Heb. *gathering host.*

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 At it came to pass at the seventh time,

Before CHRIST 1451. when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

‖ Or, *devoted.* 17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ accurſed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe [a] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

[a] Chap. 2. 4.

18 And ye, in any wiſe keep *yourſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *yourſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and trouble it.

† Heb. *holineſs.* 19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD; they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [b] the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

[b] Heb. 11. 30.

† Heb. *under it.*

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlot's houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, [c] as ye ſware unto her.

[c] Chap. 2. 14. Hebr. 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were ſpies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

† Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho.

[d] 1 Kings 16. 34.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, [d] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua; and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

5 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai.* 6 *Joſhua's complaint.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do.* 18 *Achan is taken by lot:* 20 *His confeſſion:* 25 *He and all he had are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.*

[a] Chap. 22. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 7.

BUT the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for [a] Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

Before CHRIST 1451.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let † about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about 2000 men*, or, *about 3000 men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them ‖ in the going down. Wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖ Or, *in Morad.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and put duſt upon their heads.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O Lord, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their † backs before their enemies!

† Heb. *necks.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up; wherefore † lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *faileſt.*

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even amongſt their own ſtuff.

12 Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from amongſt you.

13 Up, ſanctify the people, and ſay, Sanctify yourſelves againſt to-morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought acccording to your tribes; and it ſhall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.

15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath tranſgreſ-

ſed

Before CHRIST 1451.

ſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he hath wrought ‖ folly in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *wickedneſs.*

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, and make confeſſion unto him; and tell me now what thou haſt done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

† Heb. *tongue.*

22 ¶ So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. *poured.*

24 And Joſhua and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joſhua ſaid, Why haſt thou troubled us? the LORD ſhall trouble thee this day. And all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, and burned them with fire, after they had ſtoned them with ſtones.

26 And they raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

‖ That is, *trouble.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joſhua.* 3 *The ſtratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joſhua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on ſtones,* 34 *propoundeth bleſſings and curſings.*

a Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

b Chap. 6. 21.
c Deut. 20. 14.

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai, and her king, as thou didſt unto [b] Jericho, and her king: only [c] the ſpoil thereof, and the cattle thereof ſhall ye take for a prey unto yourſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

Before CHRIST 1451.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. *pulled.*

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth; and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide ‖ of the city.

‖ Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the weſt of the city, Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

† Heb. *their lying in wait.*

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him behind the city.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

Before CHRIST 1451.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

† Heb. *hand.*

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they [d] let none of them remain or escape.

[d] Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness where they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

[e] Numb. 31. 22, 26.

27 [e] Only the cattle and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according

[f] Verse 2.

unto the word of the LORD, which he [f] commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree, until even-tide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at

[g] Chap. 7. 26.

the entering of the gate of the city, and [g] raise thereon a great heap of stones *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal.

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in

[h] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

the [h] book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal:

[i] as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[i] Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, [k] with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

[k] Deut. 31. 12.

† Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites, by craft, obtain a league,* 23 *for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Heb. *mouth.*

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *dwelt* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us:

† Heb. *in your hand.*

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And

Before CHRIST 1451.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

‖ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had [a] promised them.

[a] Ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [b] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives, because of you, and have done this thing.

[b] Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

5 Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 Joshua rescueth it. 11 God fighteth against them with hailstones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 18 The five kings are mured in a cave: 23 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; [a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b] Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

[a] Chap. 6. 15.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[b] Chap. 8.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones, than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [c] Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

[c] Isai. 28, 21. Ecclus 46. 4.

† Heb. *be silent.*

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

‖ Or, *the upright.*

14 And there was no day like that, before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [d] took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

[d] Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, [e] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

[e] Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

Before CHRIST 1451.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [f] commanded.

[f] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time; because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

5, 8 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 12 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

1450.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *these things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plain, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together,

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.*

ther, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

Before CHRIST 1450.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaing.

‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*
‖ Or, *salt-pits.*
† Heb. *burnings of waters.*

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls, that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them:* there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [a] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

[a] Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [b] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [c] did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

[b] Exod. 34. 11.
[c] Deut. 7. 2.
† Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.*

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

till 1445. ver. 23.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [d] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battle.

[d] Chap. 9. 3.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

Before CHRIST 1450.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, [e] according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

[e] Numb. 26. 53. 1445.

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 [a] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

1452. [a] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 3. 6.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from ‖ the south, under ‖ [b] Ashdoth-pisgah:

‖ Or, *Teman.*
‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah,* or, *the hill.*

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [c] the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

[b] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.
[c] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12.

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite; and [d] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

[d] Numb. 32. 29. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto [e] the mount Halak that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions;

[e] Chap. 11. 17.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

1451.

9 ¶ [f] The king of Jericho, one; [g] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one,

[f] Chap. 6. 2.
[g] Chap. 8. 29.

10 [h] The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

[h] Chap. 10. 23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; [i] the king of Gezer, one;

[i] Chap. 10. 33.

13 [k] The

Before CHRIST 1451.

13 [k] The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

[k] Chap. 10. 38.

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

[l] Chap. 10. 29.

15 [l] The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one,

[m] Chap. 10. 28.

16 [m] The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-el, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;

‖ Or, *Sharon.*

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of ‖ Lasharon, one;

[n] Chap. 11. 10.

19 The king of Madon, one; [n] the king of Hazor, one;

1450.

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

[o] Gen. 14. 1.

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of [o] the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one; all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

2 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 7 The inheritance of the nine tribes and half. 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam is slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

1445.

NOW Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

† Heb. *to possess it.*

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:

‖ Or, *the cave.*

4 From the south all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-*country*, from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

[a] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [a] which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

Before CHRIST 1445.

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei, who remained of [b] the remnant of the giants. For these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

[b] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.*

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [c] ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

[c] Deut. 3. 17. ‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.*

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote [d] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

[d] Numb. 31. 8.

22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor, the ‖ soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

‖ Or, *diviner.*

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance, of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah;

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea

Before CHRIST 1455. sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [e] children of Machir by their families.

e Numb. 32. 39.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward.

33 [f] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [g] as he said unto them.

f Chap. 18. 7. g Numb. 18. 20.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

cir. 1444. AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

a Numb. 34. 17.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

b Numb. 26. 55. & 33. 54.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle, and for their substance.

5 [c] As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

c Numb. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as it *was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [d] followed the LORD my God.

d Numb. 14. 24.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever; because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandered in the wilderness: and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

Before CHRIST 1455. † Heb. *walked.* 1444.

11 [e] As yet I *am as* strong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

e Ecclus 46. 9.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 [f] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day; because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

f Chap. 21. 12. 1 Mac. 2. 56. g Chap. 15. 13.

15 And [g] the name of Hebron before, *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel for his valour, hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife.* 19 *She obtaineth a blessing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; [a] *even* to the border of Edom, the [b] wilderness of Zin southward, *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

a Numb. 34. 3. b Numb. 33. 36.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the † bay that looketh southward.

† Heb. *tongue.*

3 And it went out to the south side to ‖ Maleacrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea; and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

‖ Or, *the going up to Akrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea, at the utmost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up towards Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [c] En-rogel.

c 1 Kings 1. 9.

8 And

Before CHRIST 1444.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, unto the ſouth ſide of the Jebuſite; the ſame *is* Jeruſalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, weſtward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants, northward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compaſſed from Baalah weſtward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim (which *is* Cheſalon) on the north ſide, and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the ſide of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

12 And the weſt border *was* to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof:* this *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* [d] ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence [e] the three ſons of Anak, Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai the children of Anak.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field. And ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou?

19 Who anſwered, Give me a bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, towards the coaſt of Edom ſouthward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealath,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,

32 And Lebaoth and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah.

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadaſhah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithliſh,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; ſixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah; nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* † near Aſhdod, with their villages.

47 Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof.*

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jatir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and [f] Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron) and Zior; nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth and Eltekon; ſix cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibſhan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; ſix cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebuſites, the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

Before CHRIST 1444.

[d] Chap. 14. 15.
‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*
[e] Judges 1. 20.
‖ Or, *or.*
† Heb. *by the place of.*
‖ Or, *Janus.*
[f] Chap. 14. 15.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Before CHRIST 1444.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

a Judg. 1. 26.

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

3 And goeth down westward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer; and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the east side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh:* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

a Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20.

b Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 32. 39.

c Numb. 26. 29.

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (or he *was* the [a] first-born of Joseph) *to wit,* for [b] Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also *a lot* for [c] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

d Numb. 26. 33 & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

3 ¶ But [d] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

Before CHRIST 1444.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah; but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, southward of the river. These cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country,* and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, *Rephaims.*

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only,*

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-

Before CHRIST 1444. out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described and divided into seven parts.* 10. *Joshua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there: and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* you slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance. And Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which *is* Beth-el) southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side of the nether Beth-horon.

Before CHRIST 1444.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah. This *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants of the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to [a] the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

[a] Chap. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

‖ Or, *the plain.*

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan. This *was* the south coast.

† Heb. *tongue.*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 25 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *and of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And

Before CHRIST 1444.

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,
5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,
6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages.
7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan; four cities and their villages;
8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramoth of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.
9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.
10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.
11 And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,
12 And turned from Sarid eaſtward, toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth out to Japhia,
13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth
‖ Or, *which is drawn.* out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah:
14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north ſide to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:
15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem; twelve cities with their villages.
16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.
17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.
18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,
19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,
20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,
21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez:
22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.
23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.
24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families.
25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,
26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſtward, and to Shihor-libnath,
27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphtha-el toward the north ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel; and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand;
28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:
29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre; and the coaſt turneth † Heb. Tzor. to Hoſah: and the out-goings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to Achzib:
30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.
31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.
32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.
33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan:
34 And *then* the coaſt turneth weſtward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing:
35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,
36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,
37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,
38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh; nineteen cities with their villages.
39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.
40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.
41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,
42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,
43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,
44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,
46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho. ‖ Or, *over againſt.*
47 And the coaſt of the children of Dan went ‖ Or, *Joppa.* Acts 9. 36. out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, [a] Dan, after the name of Dan [a] Judges 18. 29. their father.
48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.
49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun among them:

50 According

Before CHRIST 1444.

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [b] Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

b Chap. 24. 30.

51 [c] These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

c Numb. 34. 17.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

a Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2.

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time:

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* [b] until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

b Numb. 35. 25.

† Heb. *sanctified.*

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

c Deut. 4. 43. 1 Chron. 6. 78.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [c] Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

3 Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

Before CHRIST 1444.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, [a] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

a Numb. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari, by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and ~~out~~ of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. *called.*

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

12 But [b] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

b Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For

Before CHRIST 1444.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Daberah with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs; four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs; four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them. Thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

Before CHRIST 1444.

44 And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 [c] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs. c Chap. 23. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and a half with a bleſſing are ſent home: 10 They build the altar of teſtimony in their journey: 11 The Iſraelites are offended thereat: 21 They give them good ſatisfaction.

THEN Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, [a] which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan. a Numb. 32. 35. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, [b] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul. b Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſtward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them,

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with ſilver and with gold, and with braſs, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to ſee to.

11 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1444.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

† Heb. *house of the father.*

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

e Numb. 25. 4.

17 *Is* the iniquity [e] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD;

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to-day against the LORD, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the alter of the LORD our God.

d Chap. 7. 1, 5.

20 [d] Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

† Heb. *To-morrow.*

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel? Before CHRIST 1444.

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you: ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD. So shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

e Gen. 31. 48. Chap. 24. 27. Ver. 34.

27 But *that* it *may be* [e] a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him, with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God.

‖ That is, A witness.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatenings.*

cir. 1427.

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old, *and* † stricken in age.

† Heb. *come into days.*

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges,

judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, Before CHRIST cir. 1427. I am old, *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the [a] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you. [a] Exod. 14. 14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † westward. † Heb. *at the sun-set.*

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [b] that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left; [b] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither [c] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them: [c] Psal. 16. 4.

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day. ‖ Or, *For if you will cleave, &c.*

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day. ‖ Or, *Then the LORD will drive.*

10 [d] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you. [d] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your- † selves, that ye love the LORD your God. † Heb. *souls.*

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [e] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you. [e] Exod. 23. 33. Numb. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth; and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [f] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof. [f] Chap. 21. 45.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD you God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you. Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of God's benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witness of the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death, and burial. 32 Joseph's bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods. [a] Gen. 11. 31. Judith 5. 6, 7.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [b] gave him Isaac. [b] Gen. 21. 2.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, [c] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [d] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [e] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. [c] Gen. 25. 26. [d] Gen. 36. 8. [e] Gen. 46. 6.

5 [f] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out. [f] Exod. 3. 10.

6 And I [g] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto [h] the Red sea. [g] Exod. 12. 37. [h] Exod. 14. 9.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt. And ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [i] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you. [i] Numb. 21. 33.

9 The Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab arose, and warred against Israel, and [k] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: [k] Numb. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still; so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [l] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. [l] Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers, out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve he LORD: for he *is* an holy God; he *is* a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [m] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

[m] Chap. 23. 15.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away *(said he)* the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline yourt heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set him a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

cir. 1426.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [n] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

[n] Chap. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

† Heb. *prolonged their days after Joshua.*

32 ¶ And [o] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried them in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of [p] the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

[o] Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
[p] Gen. 33. 19.
‖ Or, *lambs.*

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

cir. 1420.

¶ The Book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 6 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 13 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 27 *Of Manasseh.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

cir. 1425.

NOW after the death of Joshua, it came to pass that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands, and of their feet.*
‖ Or, *gleaned.*

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

9 ¶ [a] And

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

9 ¶ [a] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ſouth, and in the ‖ valley.

[a] Joſh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

‖ Or, *low country.*

10 And Judah went againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before *was* [b] Kirjath-arba) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

[b] Joſh. 15. 13.

11 And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.)

12 And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

1444.

13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz Caleb's younger brother took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to paſs when ſhe came *to him*, that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off her aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moſes' father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

cir. 1425.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it: (and the name of the city was called [c] Hormah.)

[c] Numb. 21. 3.

18 Alſo Judah took Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Aſkelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof.

‖ Or, *he poſſeſſed the mountain.*

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and † he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had chariots of iron.

[d] Numb. 14. 24. Joſh. 14. 13. & 15. 13, 14.

20 [d] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them:

23 And the houſe of Joſeph ſent to deſcry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* [e] Luz)

[e] Gen. 28. 19.

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [f] we will ſhew thee mercy.

[f] Joſh. 2. 14.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [g] Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns: nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns: nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns: nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

[g] Joſh. 17. 11, 12.

28 And it came to paſs when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [h] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

[h] Joſh. 16. 10.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Aſherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs, the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph † prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

† Heb. *was heavy.*

36 And the coaſt of the Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

‖ Or, *Maareh-akrabbim.*

CHAP. II.

8 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 10 *The wickedneſs of the new generation after Joſhua.* 14 *God's anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Iſrael.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

‖ Or, *meſſenger.*

2 And [a] ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, [b] ye ſhall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

[a] Deut. 7. 2. [b] Deut. 12. 3.

3 Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you: but they ſhall be [c] *as thorns* in your ſides, and their gods ſhall be a [d] ſnare unto you.

[c] Joſh. 23. 13. [d] Exod. 23. 33. & 34. 12.

4 And it came to paſs, when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lift up their voice and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

‖ That is, *weepers.*

Before CHRIST 1444.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

† Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. cir. 1426.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim.

cir. 1406.

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the

[c] Psal. 44. 12. Isai. 50. 1.

hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [c] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the

[f] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

LORD had said, and [f] as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges

† Heb. *saved.*

which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: (for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them)

[g] Chap. 3. 12.

19 And it came to pass, [g] when the judge was dead *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

‖ Or, *were corrupt.*

† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

Before CHRIST 1406.

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

‖ Or, *suffered.*

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel: 5 By communion with them, they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim, 15 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

NOW these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, *(even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entering in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites.

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves. cir. 1406.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

† Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. cir. 1502. † Heb. *saviour.* cir. 1394.

10 And the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

† Heb. *was.* † Heb. *Aram.*

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died,

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD. cir. 1354.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon,

Before CHRIST cir. 1354. Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

cir. 1336. 15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖ Or, *the son of Jemini.* † Heb. *shut of his right hand.*

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

‖ Or, *graven images.*

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he *was* sitting in † a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling.*

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and ‖ the dirt came out.

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

‖ Or, *doth his easement.*

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried; and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour: and there escaped not a man.

† Heb. *fat.*

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad; and he also delivered Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1306.

CHAP. IV.

4, 6 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 21 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead. cir. 1316.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor, the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Rama and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun? cir. 1296.

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the [a] river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand. [a] Psal. 83. 9, 10.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [b] Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh. [b] Numb. 10. 29.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon. † Heb. *gathered by cry, or, proclamation.*

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [c] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera [c] Psal. 83. 9, 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1296. lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

† Heb. *unto one.*

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened [d] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

[d] Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael, Heber's wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep, and weary) so he died.

† Heb. *put.*

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

† Heb. *going went and was hard.*

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

cir. 1296. THEN sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

[a] Deut. 4. 11. 4 LORD, [a] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

[b] Psal. 97. 5. † Heb. *flowed.* [c] Exod. 19. 18.

5 [b] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [c] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

[d] Chap. 3. 31. [e] Chap. 4. 18. † Heb. *walkers of paths.* † Heb. *crookedways.*

6 In the days of [d] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [e] Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* towards the governors of Israel that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD. Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

10 ‖ Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way. ‖ Or, *Meditate.*

11 *They that are* delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates. † Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.*

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer. † Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart. † Heb. *his feet.* ‖ Or, *in the divisions, &c.*

16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † searchings of heart. † Heb. *impressions.* ‖ Or, *in.*

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea-‖ shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches. ‖ Or, *port.* ‖ Or, *creeks.*

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field. † Heb. *exposed to reproach.*

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Tanaach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera. † Heb. *paths.*

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken, by the means of the ‖ prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones. ‖ Or, *tramplings* or, *plungings.*

23 Curse ye Meroz (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the Lord against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples. † Heb. *she hammered.*

27 † At

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

† Heb. *Between.*

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattess, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

† Heb. *destroyed.*

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to herself,

† Heb. *her words.*

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

† Heb. *to the head of a man.*

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 21 *Gideon's present is consumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon builds an altar there, and calls it Jehovah-shalom.* 31, 32 *Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *The Midianites army.* 36 *Gideon's signs.*

cir. 1256.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

† Heb. *was strong.*

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza; and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

‖ Or, *goat.*

5 For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites: and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

cir. 1249.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites,

† Heb. *a man a prophet.*

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage.

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you this land:

a 2 Kings 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, [a] fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son [b] Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

b Hebr. 11. 32, called *Gedeon.*

† Heb. *to cause it to flee.*

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, O my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, † my family is poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

† Heb. *my thousand is the meanest.*

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

‖ Or, *meat-offering.*

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh, and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! [c] for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

c Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee: fear not; thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

‖ That is, *the LORD send peace.*

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

‖ Or, *and.*

26 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the ſecond bullock, and offer a burnt-ſacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou ſhalt cut down.

† Heb. *ſtrong place.* ‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his ſervants, and did as the LORD had ſaid unto him: and *ſo* it was, becauſe he feared his father's houſhold, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and aſked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon, that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Heb. *clothed.* [d] Numb. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27. † Heb. *was called after him.*

34 But the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [d] blew a trumpet; and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh, who alſo was gathered after him: and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

[e] Gen. 18. 32.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, [e] Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

7 Gideon's army of two and thirty thouſand is brought to three hundred: 13 He is encouraged by the dream, and interpretation of the barley-cake: 16 His ſtratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 25 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

THEN Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early, and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north ſide of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, [a] Whoſoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand, and there remained ten thouſand.

[a] Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee: and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men. And the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay; and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant, unto the outſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and [b] all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea ſide for multitude.

[b] Chap. 6. 33.

13 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

‖ Or, *firebrands*, or, *torches.*

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that* as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch; and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place, round about the camp; and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and [c] the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

[c] Isai. 9. 4.

‖ Or, *towards.*

† Heb. *lip.*

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

[d] Psal. 83. 11. Isai. 10. 26.

25 And they took [d] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 16, 17 Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. 21 Gideon revengeth his brethren's death on Zebah and Zalmunna: 23 He refuseth government: 27 His ephod cause of idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 30, 32 Gideon's children and death. 33 The Israelites idolatry, and ingratitude.

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him † sharply.

† Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done unto us?*

† Heb. *strongly.*

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

† Heb. *spirit.*

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

† Heb. *thresh.*

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.*

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

† Heb. *terrified.*

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the

† Heb. *wrote.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. *made to know.*

17 And he beat down the tower of [a] Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

[a] 1 Kings 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. *according to the form, &c.*

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye have saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, *and* slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise, thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey. (For they had golden ear-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, besides ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

‖ Or, *sweet jewels.*

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

† Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. *set.*

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

33 And it came to pass as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin.* 26 *Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him.* 30 *Zebul revealeth it.* 45 *Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt:* 49 *He burneth the hold of the god Berith:* 53 *At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone.* 57 *Jotham's curse is fulfilled.*

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

cir. 1209.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

† Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.*

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after.*

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, *by the oak of the pillar:* See Josh. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

† Heb. *go up and down for other trees.*

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheareth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

‖ Or, *thistle.*

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

† Heb. *cast his life.*

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

cir. 1206.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes,* and made ‖ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

‖ Or, *songs.*

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, *both.*

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren, be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortify the city against thee.

† Heb. *craftily,* or, *to 'Tormah.*

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall find.*

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

† Heb. *navel.*

‖ Or, *the regarders of times.*

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies

companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done.*

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it; and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman [a] cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to break his skull.

[a] 2 Sam. 11. 21.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

AND after Abimelech there arose to ‖ † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *deliver.* † Heb. *save.*

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

Before CHRIST cir. 1183.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

‖ Or, *The villages of Jair.*

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

cir. 1161.

6 And [a] the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and [b] Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

[a] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1. [b] Chap. 2. 13.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

cir. 1161.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

† Heb. *crushed.*

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 [c] Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

[c] Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Heb. *it good in thine eyes.* † Heb. *gods of strangers.* † Heb. *was shortened.*

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

† Heb. *cried together.*

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall [d] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[d] Chap. 11. 8.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthah's vow: 32 His conquest of the

the Ammonites: 34 *He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

NOW [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

a Heb. 11. 32, called *Jephthae.*

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons, and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

† Heb. *from the face.*

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. *after days.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

†Heb. *be the hearer between us.*

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

cir. 1143.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [b] Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

b Numb. 21. 13.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon,

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [c] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

c Deut. 2. 9.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness, unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

17 Then [d] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent.* And Israel abode in Kadesh.

d Numb. 20. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, [e] but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

e Numb. 21. 13. & 22. 36.

19 And [f] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

f Deut. 2. 26.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed [g] all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

g Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy God giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 [h] And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them.

h Numb. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 24. 9.

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

cir. 1152.

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD's, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*

‖ Or, *or I will offer*, &c.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

33 And he smote them from Aroer even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *Abel.*

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.* † Heb. *of him, of her.*

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. *go and go down.*

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

† Heb. *from year to year.* ‖ Or, *to talk with.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty sons, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.*

† Heb. *were called.*

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at a great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan. And there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead. cir. 1137.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. cir. 1131.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons: and he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years. cir. 1130.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite judged Israel. cir. 1120.

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years. † Heb. *sons sons.* cir. 1112.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

1161.

AND the children of Israel † [a] did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

† Heb. *added to commit, &c.* [a] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [b] drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

[b] Numb. 6. 2, 3.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son, and [c] no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

[c] Numb. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: † How shall we order the child? and ‖ † *how* shall we do unto him?

† Heb. *What shall be the manner of the, &c.*

‖ Or, *what shall be do?*

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

† Heb. *what shall be his work?*

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I command her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

† Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* ‖ secret?

‖ Or, *wonderful.*

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD. And *the angel* did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

d Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 6. 22.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, d We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 Bnt his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson. And the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcase. 10 Samson's marriage-feast: 12 His riddle by his wife is made known: 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines: 20 His wife is married to another.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: cir. 1141.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for † she pleaseth me well.

† Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

6 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand; but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees, and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty change of garments.

‖ Or, *shirts.*

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

16 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so?*

† Heb. *to possess us?* or, *to impoverish us?*

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

‖ Or, the rest of *the seven days*, &c.

17 And she wept before him ‖ the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

‖ Or, *apparel.*

20 But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife: 3 He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands: 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh: 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines: 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

cir. 1140

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? † take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

† Heb. *let her be thine.*

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ‖ Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

‖ Or, *Now shall I be blameless from the Philistines though*, &c.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

‖ Or, *torches.*

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

† Heb. *went down.*

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No: but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

† Heb. *were melted.*

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

† Heb. *moist.*

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

† Heb. *an heap, two heaps.*

17 And it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, *the lifting up of the jaw-bone*, or, *casting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drank, his spirit came again, and he revived. Wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ Or, *Lehi.*

‖ That is, *the well of him that called*, or, *cried.*

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth Samson. 6 Thrice she is deceived.

15 *At*

15 *At last she overcometh him.* 21 *The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes.* 22 *His strength renewing, he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day we shall kill him.

† Heb. *silent.*

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

‖ Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖ Or, *new cords.* † Heb. *moist.* † Heb. *one.*

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs, which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: so his strength was not known.

† Heb. *smelleth.*

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. *shortened.*

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house.

† Heb *bored out.*

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was shaven.

‖ Or, *as when he was shaven.*

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country; † which slew many of us.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*

25 And it came to pass when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made † them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women: and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death, were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

† Heb. *my soul.*

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his priest.*

cir. 1406.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an [a] ephod, and [b] teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

[a] Chap. 8. 27.
[b] Gen. 31. 19. Hos. 3. 4.
† Heb. *filled the hand.*

6 [c] In those days *there was* no king in Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[c] Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a *place.*

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖ † a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

‖ Or, *a double suit, &c.*
† Heb. *an order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man: and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite: and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance.* 3 *At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.* 7 *They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are sent to surprise it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrated things.* 27 *They win Laish, and call it Dan.* 30 *They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.*

IN [a] those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

[a] Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them Go, search the land: who, when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. *sons.*

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no † magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

† Heb. *possessor,* or, *heir of restraint.*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. *girded.*

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren,

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah and † saluted him.

† Heb. *asked him of peace.*

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim; and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together?*

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt their city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

b Josh. 19. 47.

29 And they called the name of the b city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A Levite going to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife, 16 an old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.

AND it came to pass in those days, [a] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

a Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.*

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

‖ Or, *a year and four months.*

† Heb. *days four months.*

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *strengthen.*

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father-in-law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry: and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. *is weak.*

† Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.*

† Heb. *to thy tent.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. *to over against.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far ſpent, and the ſervant ſaid unto his maſter, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebuſites, and lodge in it.

12 And his maſter ſaid unto him, We will not turn aſide hither into the city of a ſtranger, that *is* not of the children of Iſrael; we will paſs over to Gibeah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come, and let us draw near to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they paſſed on and went their way, and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aſide thither, to go in, *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he ſat him down in a ſtreet of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his houſe to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim: and he ſojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he ſaw a wayfaring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?

18 And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the ſide of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the houſe of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to houſe.

† Heb. *gathereth.*

19 Yet there is both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes; and there is bread and wine alſo for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy ſervants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man ſaid, Peace *be* with thee; howſoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the ſtreet.

21 So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: and they waſhed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain ſons of Belial, beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, and ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.

b Gen. 19. 6.

23 And b the man, the maſter of the houſe, went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † ſo vile a thing.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's houſe, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite, in a general aſſembly, declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the aſſembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites.* 18 *The Iſraelites in two battles loſe forty thouſand.* 26 *They deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.*

THEN all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand footmen that drew ſword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell *us*, how was this wickedneſs?

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

4 And † the Levite, the huſband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have ſlain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that ſhe is dead.

† Heb. *humbled.*

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they have committed lewdneſs and folly in Iſrael.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael, give here your advice and counſel.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe:

9 But now, this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot againſt it:

10 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [a] left handed, every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth* and not miss.

[a] Chap. 3. 15.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up, and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men: all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at, &c.*

‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

‖ Or, *made a long* sound with the trumpets.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

‖ Or, *time*

† Heb. *with.*

† Heb. *elevation.*

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

40 But when the flame began to arise up out

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *touched them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

‖ Or, from *Menuchah, &c.*

† Heb. *unto over against.*

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword: all these *were* men of valour.

b Chap. 21. 13.

47 b But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. *was found.*

† Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOW the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

9 For the people were numbered, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, a Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lain by man.

a Numb. 31. 17.

† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and spake and called.*

‖ Or, *proclaim peace.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east side ‖ of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *towards the sun-rising.*

‖ Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

‖ Or, *Gratify us in them.*

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them

them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [b] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

b Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

¶ The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward,* 11 *dissuadeth her two daughters-in-law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

cir. 1312. † Heb. *judged.*

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

† Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lifted up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have a husband also to-night, and should also bear sons;

‖ Or, if *I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. *hope.*

† Heb. *I have much bitterness.*

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister-in-law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, *Be not against me*

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. *strengthened herself.*

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem: And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them: and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, *pleasant.* ‖ That is, *bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me: and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab. And they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which she got she carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *hap happened.* ‖ Called, Matth. 1. 5, *Booz.*

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves; so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing, I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law, since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

‖ Or, *I find favour.*

13 Then she said, ‖ Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

† Heb. *to the heart.*

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

† Heb. *shame her not.*

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them* that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

CHAP. III.

5 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman: 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

THEN Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast; Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down: and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, *took hold on.*

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end, than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*

12 And now, it is true, that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsman's part; but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee,

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

‖ Or, *sheet, or, apron.*

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman.* 6 *He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance:* 10 *He marrieth Ruth:* 13 *She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generations of Pharez.*

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's.

† Heb *I said, I will reveal in thine ear.*

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem it; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it.

a Deut. 25. 7, 9.

7 [a] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; A man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place; ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel; and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

‖ Or, *get thee riches, or power.* † Heb. *proclaim thy name.*

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, [b] whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

b Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

† Heb. *caused to cease unto thee.* ‖ Or, *redeemer.*

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

† Heb. *to nourish.* † Heb. *thy grey hairs.*

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these are the generations of Pharez: [c] Pharez begat Hezron,

c 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‖ Salmon,

‖ Or, *Salmah.*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

¶ The First Book of SAMUEL, otherwise called, The First Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh:* 4 *He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah.* 9 *Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child.* 12 *Eli first rebuketh her, afterwards blesseth her.* 19 *Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned.* 24 *She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.*

cir. 1127.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [a] † yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb:

6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drank: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [b] there shall no rasor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken; put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drank neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and come to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up: for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young. cir. 1165.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him.

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannah's song in thankfulness,* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuel's ministry.* 20 *By Eli's blessing, Hannah is more fruitful.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoice in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled art girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 [a] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He [b] raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 He

‖ Or, *a double portion.*

† Heb. *angered her.*

‖ Or, *from the time that for, &c.*

† Heb. *from her going up.*

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

† Heb. *fed of men.*

[b] Numb. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.

† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

† Heb. *hard of spirit.*

‖ Or, *meditation.*

† Heb. *hard.*

[a] Deut. 32. 39. Job. 33. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

[b] Psal. 113. 7.

‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.*

‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness: for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: [c] out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

c Chap.7.10.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priest's custom with the people *was, that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot: all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest: for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. *as on the day.*

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, [d] girded with a linen ephod.

d Exod. 28. 4.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *assembled by troops.*

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORD's people ‖ to trangress.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [e] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

e Lev. 10. 14.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me: for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. *men.*

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me, I pray thee, into ‖ one of the priest's offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

† Heb. *Join.*
‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*

CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

cir. 1142.

AND the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days: *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down to *to sleep:*

4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

‖ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of [a] every one that heareth it shall tingle.

[a] 2 Kings 21. 12.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli, all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

† Heb. *beginning and ending.*

13 ‖ [b] For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

‖ Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*

[b] Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31. &c.

‖ Or, *accursed.*

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

† Heb. *powned not upon them.*

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

† Heb. *so add.*

‖ Or, *word.*

† Heb. *all the things, or, words.*

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

‖ Or, *faithful.*

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark to the terror of the Philistines.* 10 *They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas' wife discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

‖ Or, *came to pass.*

† Heb. *was.*

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and *when* † they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field about four thousand men.

† Heb. *the battle was spread.*

† Heb. *the array.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. *take unto us.*

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubins: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us; for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yesterday, or, the third day.*

8 Woe unto us: Who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these *are* the gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [a] as they have been to you: † quit yourselves like men, and fight.

[a] Judg. 13. 1.

† Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were slain.

† Heb. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way-side watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and [b] his eyes † were dim, that he could not see.

[b] Chap. 3. 2.

† Heb. *stood.*

16 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army. And he said, What † is there done, my son?

† Heb. *is the thing.*

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself, and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

† Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, † neither did she regard *it*.

† Heb. *set not her heart.*

21 And she named the child ‖ I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel. (Because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband)

‖ That is, *Where is the glory?* or, *There is no glory.*

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath; when it was brought thither; 10 and so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only ‖ *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, *the fishy part.*

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with [a] emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

[a] Psal. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months. cir. 1140.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [a] did they not let † the people go, and they departed.

‖ Or, *reproachfully.*

[a] Exod. 12. 31.

† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs-offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof; and ſend it away, that it may go.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did ſo: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat-harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoiced to ſee *it.*

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed ſacrifices the ſame day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

17 And theſe *are* the golden emerods which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Aſkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ‖ great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſet down the ark of the LORD: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joſhua the Beth ſhemite.

‖ Or, *great ſtones.*

19 ¶ And he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men. And the people lamented, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, Who is able to ſtand before this holy LORD God? and to whom ſhall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, ſaying, The Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the houſe of Abinadab, and ſanctify Eleazar his ſon to keep it.* 2 *After twenty years,* 3 *the Iſraelites, by Samuel's means, ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and ſacrificeth, the Lord diſcomfiteth the Philiſtines by thunder, at Eben-ezer.* 13 *The Philiſtines are ſubdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiouſly judgeth Iſrael.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the houſe of Abinadab in the hill, and ſanctified Eleazar his ſon, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to paſs while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the houſe of Iſrael lamented after the LORD.

cir. 1120.

3 ¶ And Samuel ſpake unto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [a] put away the ſtrange gods, and [b] Aſhtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [c] ſerve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

[a] Joſh. 24. 14, 23. [b] Judg. 2. 13. [c] Deut. 6. 13. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Iſrael did put away [d] Baalim, and Aſhtaroth, and ſerved the LORD only.

[d] Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel ſaid, Gather all Iſrael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and faſted on that day, and ſaid there, We have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philiſtines heard that the children of Iſrael were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philiſtines went up againſt Iſrael: and when the children of Iſrael heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philiſtines.

8 And the children of Iſrael ſaid to Samuel, † Ceaſe not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will ſave us out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *Be not ſilent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a ſucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Iſrael: and the LORD ‖ heard him.

‖ Or, *anſwered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philiſtines drew near to battle againſt Iſrael: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philiſtines, and diſcomfited them, and they were ſmitten before Iſrael.

11 And the men of Iſrael went out of Mizpeh, and purſued the Philiſtines, and ſmote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a ſtone, and ſet *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, ſaying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, *The ſtone of help.*

13 ¶ So the Philiſtines were ſubdued, and they came no more into the coaſt of Iſrael: and the hand of the LORD was againſt the Philiſtines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philiſtines had taken from Iſrael were reſtored to Iſrael, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coaſts thereof, did

Iſrael

Before CHRIST cir. 1120. Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

† Heb. *and he circuited.* 16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah: for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God: 10 He telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

cir. 1112. AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and [a] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

[a] Deut. 16. 19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

1095. 5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [b] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

[b] Hos. 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

‖ Or, *obey.* 9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ Or, *notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.* howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 † And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants. Before CHRIST 1095. † Heb. *eunuchs.*

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to find his father's asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to God's revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 12 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. [a] Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33. ‖ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people. ‖ Or, *substance.*

3 And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man: all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we? † Heb. *gone out, &c.* † Heb. *is with us.*

Before CHRIST 1095.

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

9 (Before-time in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was before-time called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. *Thy word is good.*

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

† Heb. *in the ascent of the city.*

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now: for he came to-day to the city; for *there is* a ‖ sacrifice of the people to-day in the high place.

‖ Or, *feast.*

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up: for about † this time ye shall find him.

† Heb. *to-day.*

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

b Chap. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.

15 ¶ [b]Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*

16 To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold, the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

† Heb. *restrain in.*

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to-day: and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

† Heb. *to-day three days.*

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found. And on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

† Heb. *according to this word.*

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

Before CHRIST 1095.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is ‖ left; set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

‖ Or, *reserved.*

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Heb. *to-day.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul:* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.* 9 *Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesieth:* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his subjects.*

THEN Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by [a]Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek, are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

a Gen. 35. 20.

† Heb. *the business.*

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

† Heb. *ask thee of peace.*

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall prophesy.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

† Heb. *it shall come to pass that when these signs, &c.*

7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God *is* with thee.

† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.*

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer

offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: [b] seven days shalt thou tarry till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him before-time saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [c] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, What Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition. 4 They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

THEN Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel; and then if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning-watch, and slew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day:

Before CHRIST 1095.

[b] Chap. 13. 8.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

† Heb. *turned.*

† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*

[c] Chap. 19. 24.

† Heb. *from thence.*

Before CHRIST 1095.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

† Heb. *Forbear us.*

† Heb. *as one man.*

‖ Or, *deliverance.*

Before CHRIST 1095. day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, Who *is* he that ſaid, ſhall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoiced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel teſtifieth his integrity:* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude:* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time:* 20 *He comforteth them in God's mercy.*

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

[a] Ecclus 46. 19. 3 Behold, [a] here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed; whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded; whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it to you.

† Heb. *ranſom.* ‖ Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.*

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

‖ Or, *made.* 6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.* or, *benefits.* † Heb. *with.* [b] Gen. 46. 5, 6. [c] Exod. 4. 16. 7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

8 [b] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [c] ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

[d] Judges 4. 2. 9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, [d] he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

Before CHRIST 1095. 11 And the LORD ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [e] Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

[e] Judges 11. 1. 12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reign over us: when the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *be after.*

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to-day? I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD, and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſins *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aſide: for then *ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forſake his people, for his great name's ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD, † in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. *from ceaſing.*

24 Only fear the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for conſider ‖ how great *things* he hath done for you.

‖ Or, *what a great thing, &c.*

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhall be conſumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Saul's ſelected band:* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal againſt the Philiſtines, whoſe garriſon Jonathan had ſmitten.* 5 *The Philiſtines great hoſt.* 6 *The diſtreſs of the Iſraelites.* 8 *Saul weary of ſtaying for Samuel, ſacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three ſpoiling bands of the Phi-*

Philistines. 19 *The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.*

Before CHRIST 1093.

SAUL † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.*

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba; and the Philistines heard *of it.* And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *did stink.*

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal; and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ [a] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

[a] Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. *bless him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, the Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbered the people *that were* † present with him, about six hundred men.

Before CHRIST 1093.

† Heb. *found.*

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears.)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Heb. *a file with mouths.*

† Heb. *to set.*

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 And the ‖ garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

‖ Or, *standing camp.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garrison.* 15 *A divine terror maketh them beat themselves.* 17 *Saul not staying the priest's answer, setteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them.* 24 *Saul's unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory:* 32 *He restraineth the people from eating blood:* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people.* 47 *Saul's strength and family.*

NOW ‖ it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garrison that *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

cir. 1087. ‖ Or, *there was a day.*

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate tree, which is in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;

3 And Ahiah the son of Ahitub, [a] I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

[a] Chap. 4. 21.

4 ¶ And between the passages by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* situate northward

† Heb. *north.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

ward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouthward over againſt Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garriſon of theſe uncircumciſed; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD, [b] to ſave by many or by few.

[b] 2 Chron. 14. 11.

7 And his armour-bearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover ourſelves unto them.

9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

† Heb. *Be ſtill.*

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [c] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 30.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themſelves.

12 And the men of the garriſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him. And they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the garriſon and the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † a very great trembling.

† Heb. *a trembling of God.*

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. (For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.)

19 ¶ And it came to paſs while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the ‖ noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on, and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battle: and behold, [d] every man's ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.*

[d] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battle paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people taſted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ Or, *weary.*

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, becauſe I taſted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [e] with the blood.

[e] Lev. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have ‖ tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

‖ Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe yourſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them.

And

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

† Heb. *corners.* Judg. 20. 2.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

‖ Or, *Shew the innocent.* † Heb. *went forth.*

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

‖ Or, *wrought mightily.*

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal.

50 And the name of Saul's *wife* was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

1 *Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites:* 8 *He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, God's rejection of him for his disobedience.* 24 *Saul's humiliation.* 33 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

SAmuel also said unto Saul, [a] the LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

a Chap. 9. 16. b Exod. 17. 8. Numb. 24. 20.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, *fought.*

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

‖ Or, *of the second sort.*

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

to the LORD thy God, and the reſt we have utterly deſtroyed.

16 Then Samuel ſaid unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath ſaid to me this night. And he ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel ſaid, When thou *waſt* little in thine own ſight, *waſt* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Iſrael, and the LORD anointed thee king over Iſrael?

18 And the LORD ſent thee on a journey, and ſaid, Go, and utterly deſtroy the ſinners the Amalekites, and fight againſt them until † they be conſumed.

† Heb. *they conſume them.*

19 Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didſt fly upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD ſent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, the chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly deſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel ſaid, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and ſacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [c] to obey, *is* better than ſacrifice; *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

[c] Eccleſ. 5. 1. Hoſ. 6. 6. Matth. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

23 For rebellion *is as* the ſin of † witchcraft, and ſtubbornneſs *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, he hath alſo rejected thee from *being* king.

† Heb. *divination.*

24 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, I have ſinned: for I have tranſgreſſed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: becauſe I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my ſin, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD.

26 And Samuel ſaid unto Saul, I will not return with thee, for thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Iſrael.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the ſkirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel ſaid unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Iſrael from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And alſo the ‖ Strength of Iſrael will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he ſhould repent.

‖ Or, *Eternity, or, victory.*

30 Then he ſaid, I have ſinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worſhipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then ſaid Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag ſaid, Surely the bitterneſs of death is paſt.

33 And Samuel ſaid, [d] As thy ſword hath made women childleſs, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſs among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

[d] Exod. 17. 11. Numb. 14. 45.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his houſe to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to ſee Saul until the day of his death: nevertheleſs, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Iſrael.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel ſent by God under pretence of a ſacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem: 6 His human judgment is reproved: 13 He anointeth David. 19 Saul ſendeth for David to quiet his evil ſpirit.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, ſeeing I have rejected him from reigning over Iſrael? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will ſend thee to Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his ſons.

cir. 1063.

2 And Samuel ſaid, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD ſaid, Take an heifer † with thee, and ſay, I am come to ſacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

3 And call Jeſſe to the ſacrifice, and I will ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do: and thou ſhalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD ſpake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting.*

5 And he ſaid, Peaceably: I am come to ſacrifice unto the LORD: ſanctify yourſelves, and come with me to the ſacrifice. And he ſanctified Jeſſe and his ſons, and called them to the ſacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and ſaid, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his ſtature; becauſe I have refuſed him: for *the LORD ſeeth* not as man ſeeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [a] heart.

† Heb. *eyes.*
[a] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

8 Then Jeſſe called Abinadab, and made him paſs before Samuel. And he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

9 Then Jeſſe made Shammah to paſs by. And he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

10 Again, Jeſſe made ſeven of his ſons to paſs before Samuel. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, The LORD hath not choſen theſe.

11 And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Are here all *thy* children? And he ſaid, There remaineth yet the youngeſt, and behold, he keepeth the ſheep. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, [b] Send and fetch him: for we will not ſit † down till he come hither.

[b] 1 Sam. 7. 8. Pſal. 78. 70.
† Heb. *round.*

12 And he ſent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD ſaid, Ariſe, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed

Before CHRIST cir. 1063. anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

cir. 1065. 14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in

‖ Or, *speech.* ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battle,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge.* 28 *Eliab chideth him:* 30 *He is brought to Saul:* 32 *He sheweth the reason of his confidence.* 38 *Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant.* 55 *Saul taketh notice of David.*

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim.*

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battle in array against the Philistines.

† Heb. *ranged the battle.*

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

† Heb. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

‖ Or, *gorget.*

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam, and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [a] the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

a Chap. 16. 1.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. *cheeses of milk.*

† Heb. *captain of a thousand.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battle.

‖ Or, *place of the carriage.*

‖ Or, *battle-array.* Or, *place of fight.*

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

† Heb. *the vessels from upon him.*

† Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name), out of the armies of the Philistines,

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

liſtines, and ſpake according to the ſame words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled † from him, and were ſore afraid.

† Heb. *from his face.*

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defy Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and ᵇ will give him his daughter, and make his father's houſe free in Iſrael.

ᵇ Joſh. 15. 16.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould defy the armies of the living God?

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mighteſt ſee the battle.

29 And David ſaid, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cauſe?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and ſpake after the ſame † manner: and the people anſwered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. *word.*

31 And when the words were heard which David ſpake, they rehearſed *them* before Saul: and he † ſent for him.

† Heb. *took him.*

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Let no man's heart fail becauſe of him; thy ſervant will go and fight with this Philiſtine.

33 And Saul ſaid to David, Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David ſaid unto Saul, Thy ſervant kept his father's ſheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, *kid.*

35 And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head, alſo he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David ſaid unto Saul I cannot go with theſe, for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

40 And he took the ſtaff in his hand, and choſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a ſhepherd's † bag which he had, even in a ſcrip, and his ſling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

‖ Or, *valley.* † Heb. *veſſel.*

41 And the Philiſtine came on, and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about and ſaw David, he diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? and the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

44 And the Philiſtine ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhut thee up.*

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know that the LORD ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: (for the battle *is* the LORD's) and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſs when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So ᶜ David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

ᶜ Eccluſ 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

51 Therefore David ran and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, I *am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praise,* 10 *seeketh to kill him in his fury,* 12 *feareth him for his good success,* 17 *offereth him his daughters for a snare.* 22 *David persuaded to be the king's son-in-law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michal's dowry.* 28 *Saul's hatred and David's glory increaseth.*

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* ‖ behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

‖ Or, *Philistines.*

6 And it came to pass as they came when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‖ Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul with tabrets, with joy, and with † instruments of musick.

† Heb. *three-stringed instruments.*

a Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Ecclus 47. 6.

7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, [a] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

14 And David ‖ behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

† Heb. *a son of valour.*

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

20 And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

† Heb. *According to these words.*

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *fulfilled.*

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law: and the days were not † expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much † set by.

† Heb. *precious.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

1 *Jonathan diſcloſeth his father's purpoſe to kill David:* 4 *He perſuadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reaſon of David's good ſucceſs in a new war, Saul's malicious rage breaketh out againſt him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in David's bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Saul's meſſengers ſent to take David,* 22 *and Saul himſelf, propheſy.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's ſon delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thyſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

a Judges 9. 17. & 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Pſ. 119. 109.

5 For he did put his [a]life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, as † in times paſt.

† Heb. *yeſterday third day.*

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from † him.

cir. 1062.

† Heb. *his face.*

9 And the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Saul's preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto David's houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? And Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; why ſhould I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding *as* appointed over them, the ſpirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo propheſied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe. And Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he aſked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the ſpirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he ſtript off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, [b]*Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† Heb. *fell.*

b Chap. 10. 11.

CHAP. XX.

1 *David conſulteth with Jonathan for his ſafety.* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathan's token to David.* 24 *Saul miſſing David, ſeeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

2 And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or ſmall, but that he will † ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *ſo*.

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.*

3 And David ſware moreover, and ſaid, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he ſaith, Let not Jonathan know this, leſt he be grieved: But truly, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, *there is* but a ſtep between me and death.

4 Then ſaid Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

‖ Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do,* &c. † Heb. *ſpeaketh,* or, *thinketh.*

5 And David ſaid unto Jonathan, Behold, tomorrow *is* the new-moon, and I ſhould not fail to ſit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly

‖ Or, *feast.* ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy

a Chap. 18. 3. & 23. 18. servant; for a thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD

† Heb. *searched.* God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father, about to-morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I

† Heb. *uncover thine ear.* then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only, while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

† Heb. *cut* 16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again,

‖ Or, *by his love towards him.* ‖ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To-morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be missed,

† Heb. *missed.* because thy seat will be † empty.

‖ Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.* † Heb. *in the day of the business.* ‖ Or, *that sheweth the way.* 19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is*

† Heb. *not any thing.* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean: surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to-day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee: for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

‖ Or, *Thou perverse rebel.* † Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.*

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

† Heb. *is the son of death.*

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a Javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

† Heb. *to pass over him.*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his

† Heb. *instruments.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

† his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

† Heb. *that was his.*

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 7 *Doeg was present.* 8 *David taketh Goliath's sword.* 10 *David at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

THEN came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [a] hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

[a] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

‖ Or, *especially when this day there is* other *sanctified in the vessel.*

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

[b] Chap. 17. 2.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

[c] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

[c] Chap. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Ecclus 47. 6.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *playeth the madman.*

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Companies resort unto David at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth.* 6 *Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.* 17 *The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it.* 20 *Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.*

DAVID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Heb. *had a creditor.*
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold: depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him.)

‖ Or, *grove in an high place.*

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob. And they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the king's son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me. Let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

† Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy father's house.

‖ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah.* 7 *God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites discover him to Saul.* 25 *At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines.* 29 *He dwelleth at En-gedi.*

cir. 1061.

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [a] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

a Chap. 21. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

† Heb. *shut up.*

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah,

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

† Heb. *on the right hand.*
‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. *foot shall be.*

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

† Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.*

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines. Therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammahlekoth.

‖ That is, *The rock of divisions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds in En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Saul's skirt, spareth his life: 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

† Heb. *after.*

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained *in* the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day, of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Saul's robe privily.

† Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.*

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

† Heb. *cut off.*

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee; but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me; forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb. *shut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran sendeth to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabal's churlishness, he mindeth to destroy them. 14 Abigail understanding thereof, 18 taketh a present, 23 and by her wisdom, 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

a Chap. 28. 3. Ecclus 46. 13, 20.

1 AND[a] Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

‖ Or, *business.*

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose ‖ possessions *were* in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish, and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get ye up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name:

† Heb. *ask him in my name of peace.*

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *shamed.*

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day:) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

† Heb. *rested.*

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now-a-days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be?*

† Heb. *slaughter.*

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he † railed on them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

† Heb. *flew upon them.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Heb. *shamed.*

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

‖ Or, *lumps.*

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so*, *as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave, of all that *pertain* to him, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me, *let this* iniquity *be:* and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. *ears.*

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † avenging thyself with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. *saving thyself.*

27 And now this ‖ blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, *present.*

† Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.*

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

† Heb. *in the midst of the bow of a sling.*

30 And it shall come to pass when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

† Heb. *no staggering, or, stumbling.*

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house: see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king: and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that were † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. *at her feet.*

b Josh. 15. 56.

43 David also took Ahinoam b of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given c Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

c 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David.* 5 *David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.* 13 *David reproveth Abner,* 18 *and exhorteth Saul.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his sin.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, a Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeshimon?

a Chap. 23. 19.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and b Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host. And Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

b Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55.

‖ Or, *midst of his carriages.*

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day; now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

† Heb. *shut up.*

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner

Before CHRIST cir. 1060. Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORD's anointed: and now see where the king's spear *is*, and the curse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

† Heb. *the sons of death.*

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand;

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

† Heb. *smell.*

† Heb. *cleaving.*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold, the king's spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to-day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish: 6 He invading other countries, persuadeth Achish he fought against Judah.

cir. 1058. † Heb. *be consumed.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Heb. *the number of days.*

† Heb. *a year of days.*

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was † a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *Gerzites.*

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

‖ Or, *Did you not make a rode, &c.*

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to-day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

† Heb. *to stink.*

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruin, fainteth. 21 The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.

cir. 1056.

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

[a] Chap. 25. 1.

3 ¶ Now [a] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

‖ Or, *for himself.*
[b] Chap. 15. 28
† Heb. *mine hand.*

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, [b] as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel; and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

† Heb. *made haste and filled with the fulness of his stature.*

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat: but his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines,* 3 *is disallowed by their princes.* 5 *Achish dismisseth him with commendations of his fidelity.*

NOW the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me,* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, [a] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

[a] 1 Chron. 12. 19.

5 *Is* not this David of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, [b] Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[b] Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host, *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 ¶ And

Before CHRIST cir. 1506. † Heb. before thee.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now arise up early in the morning, with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 7 *David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them.* 11 *By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil.* 22 *David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff:* 26 *He sendeth presents to his friends.*

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein; they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, it *was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed: for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. bitter.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins:* and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drank *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. their morrow.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ saluted them.

‖ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. men.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day † forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

† Heb. and forward.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold, a † present for you, of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Heb. *blessing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul, having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcases.* 11 *They of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

a 1 Chron. 10. 1.

NOW, [a] the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons.

† Heb. *shooters, men with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

4 Then Saul said unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and ‖ abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it* in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul,

‖ Or, *concerning him.*

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [b] burnt them there.

b Jer. 34. 5.

13 And they took their bones, and [c] buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

c 2 Sam. 2. 4.

¶ The Second Book of SAMUEL, otherwise called, The Second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Saul's death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

1056.

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

a 2 Sam. 30. 17.

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

† Heb. *What was, &c.*

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen, and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, † Here *am* I.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

‖ Or, *my coat of mail, or, my embroidered coat bindereth me, that my, &c.*

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because

Before CHRIST 1056.

cause I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and
b Chap. 3. 31. & 13. 31. b rent them, and likewise all the men that *were* with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

c Psal. 105. 15. 14 And David said unto him, c How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son.

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written
d Josh. 10. 13. d in the book of ‖ Jasher)

‖ Or, *of the upright.* 19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

e Micah 1. 11. 20 e Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

‖ Or, *sweet.* 23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle? O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 David, by God's direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah: 5 He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abner's, and twelve of Joab's men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abner's motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahel's burial.

Before CHRIST 1056.

AND it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

1055. a 1 Mac. 2. 57. b 1 Sam. 31. 13. 4 a And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, *That* b the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.* 7 Therefore now let your hand be strengthened, and † be ye valiant, for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. *the host which was Saul's.* 8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

1056. 10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

† Heb. *number of days.* 11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron, over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

cir. 1053. † Heb. *them together.* 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose, and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side: so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *the field of strong men.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wild roe.

† Heb. *of his feet.* † Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left † from following Abner.

† Heb. *from after Abner.*

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit, he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

† Heb. *from the morning.* ‖ Or, *gone away.*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revoleth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.* 22 *Joab returning from battle, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess:

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third Absalom, the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [a] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

[a] Chap. 21. 10.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to-day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. 1048.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

† Heb. *saying.*

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [b] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

[b] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [c] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

[c] 1 Sam. 25. 44, *Phalti.*

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

weeping behind her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you.

† Heb. *both yesterday, and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with him. But Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab, and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going-out, and thy coming-in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [d] took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly: and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [e] Asahel his brother.

[d] 1 Kings 2. 5.
‖ Or, *peaceably.*
[e] Chap. 2. 23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner:

† Heb. *bloods.*

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

† Heb. *be cut off.*

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother [f] Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

[f] Chap. 2. 23.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

† Heb. *bed.*

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

† Heb. *children of iniquity.*

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat, while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, If I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I am this day † weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah, *be* too hard for me. The LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

† Heb. *tender.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron.* 9 *David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.*

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (For Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin.

† Heb. *second.*

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto

unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Before CHRIST cir. 1048. Behold the head of Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity.

10 When [a] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings,) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [b] sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

[a] Chap. 1. 4, 15. † Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.* ‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

[b] Chap. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel.* 4 *David's age:* 6 *He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it.* 11 *Hiram sendeth to David.* 13 *Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem.* 17 *David directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again, at the mulberry-trees.*

[a] 1 Chron. 11. 1.

THEN [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [b] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

[b] Psal. 78. 71.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [c] seven years, and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

[c] Chap. 2. 11.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

‖ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

[d] 1 Chron. 11. 6.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [d] *he shall be chief and captain.* ‖ Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

‖ Or, *Because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David. And David built round about, from Millo and inward.

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went going and growing.* cir. 1042.

11 ¶ And [e] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

[e] 1 Chron. 14. 1. † Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And [f] David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

[f] 1 Chron. 3. 9.

14 And [g] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

[g] 1 Chron. 3. 5.

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia.

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ [h] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

[h] 1 Chron. 11. 16. & 14. 8. 1047.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to [i] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

[i] Isai. 28. 21.

‖ That is, *The plain of breaches.*

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [k] ‖ burnt them.

cir. 1043. [k] 1 Chron. 14. 12. ‖ Or, *took them away.*

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah.* 11 *God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him:* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.*

AGAIN,

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And [a] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubins.

3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [b] the house of Abinadab, which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel played before the LORD, on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And [c] when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it: for the oxen ‖ shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* ‖ error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [d] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, [e] he blessed the people ‖ in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bless his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house,* 4 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 12 *He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed.* 18 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

1042.

AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent, and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [b] I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 (More-

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

[a] 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.

‖ Or, *at which the name, even the name of the* LORD *of hosts was called upon.*

† Heb. *made to ride.*

‖ Or, *the hill.*

[b] 1 Sam. 7. 1.

† Heb. *with.*

[c] 1 Chron. 13. 9.

‖ Or, *stumbled.*

‖ Or, *rashness.*

† Heb. *broken.*

‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*

[d] 1 Chron. 15. 25.

† Heb. *stretched.*

[e] 1 Chron. 16. 2.

‖ Or, *openly.*

‖ Or, *of the handmaids* of my servants.

1042.

[a] 2 Chron. 17. 1.

† Heb. *to my servant to David.*

‖ 2 Chron. 17. 6, *any of the judges.*

[b] 2 Sam. 16. 11. Psal. 78. 70.

† Heb. *from after.*

† Heb. *from thy face.*

Before CHRIST 1042.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel: and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before-time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

c 1 Kings 8. 20.

12 ¶ And [c] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

d 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

13 [d] He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

e Hebr. 1. 5.

14 [e] I will be his father, and he shall be my son. [f] If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

f Psal. 89. 30, 31, 32.

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house, and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O LORD God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD God; but thou hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And *is* this the † manner of man, O LORD God?

† Heb. *law.*

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, LORD God, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

g Deut. 4. 7.

23 And [g] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel, *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

Before CHRIST 1042.

† Heb. *opened the ear.*

28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and [h] thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

h Josh. 17. 27.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it:* and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

† Heb. *be thou pleased and bless*

CHAP. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garrisons in Edom. 16 David's officers.

cir. 1040. a 1 Chron. 18. 1, &c.

AND [a] after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

‖ Or, *the bridle of Ammah.*

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of [b] Zoba, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

b Psal. 60. title.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand ‖ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‖ Or, *of his.* ‖ As 1 Chr. 18. 4.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

† Heb. *ask him of peace.* † Heb. *was a man of wars with.* † Heb. *in his hand, were.*

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of Salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

† Heb. *his smiting.*

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom he put garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.*

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

‖ 1 Chron. 18. 16, *Abimelech.*

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ scribe;

‖ Or, *secretary.*

18 [c] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and David's sons were ‖ chief rulers.

[c] 1 Chron. 18. 17.

‖ Or, *princes.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth.* 7 *For Jonathan's sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Saul's:* 9 *He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul, a servant whose name *was* Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he.*

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [a] lame on *his* feet.

[a] Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindness, for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I *am?*

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table as one of the king's sons.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 *David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 15 *Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.*

AND it came to pass after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 1037.

[a] 1 Chron. 19. 1.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow *it?*

cir. 1037.

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

cir. 1036.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.

cir. 1035. † Heb. *at the return of the year.* a 1 Chron. 20. 1.

AND it came to pass, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that a David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, (‖ for she was b purified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

‖ Or, *and when she had purified herself*, &c. *she returned.* b Lev. 15. 19. & 18 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

Before CHRIST cir. 1035. † Heb. *of the peace of*, &c.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Urijah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battle, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

† Heb. *strong.* † Heb. *from after him.*

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote c Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

c Judges 9. 53.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants, and *ſome* of the king's ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing † diſpleaſe thee: for the ſword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battle more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *ſo and ſuch.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her huſband was dead, ſhe mourned for her huſband.

27 And when the mourning was paſs, David ſent and fetched her to his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſon. But the thing that David had done, † diſpleaſed the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathan's parable of the ewe-lamb cauſeth David to be his own judge. 7 David reproved by Nathan, confeſſeth his ſin, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.

1034. AND the LORD ſent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing ſave one little ewe-lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morſel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dreſs for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled againſt the man; and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ ſhall ſurely die.

‖ Or, *is worthy to die.*

6 And he ſhall reſtore the lamb [a] four-fold, becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity.

[a] Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I [b] anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy maſter's houſe, and thy maſter's wives into thy boſom, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael and of Judah: and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things.

9 Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe; becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will [c] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

Before CHRIST 1034.

[c] Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun.

13 And David ſaid unto Nathan, I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David, [d] The LORD alſo hath put away thy ſin; thou ſhalt not die.

[d] Eccluſ 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD to blaſpheme, the child alſo *that is* born unto thee, ſhall ſurely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his houſe. And the LORD ſtruck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the child, and David † faſted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *faſted a faſt.*

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe, *and went* to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that the child died. And the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we ſpake unto him: and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himſelf, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the child dead? And they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed, and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and worſhipped: then he came to his own houſe, and when he required, they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the child *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And he ſaid, While the child was yet alive, I faſted, and wept: for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but he ſhall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-ſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [e] ſhe bare a ſon, and [f] he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

1033.

[e] Matth. 1. 6. [f] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD:

‖ That is, *Beloved of the LORD.*

26 ¶ And Joab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now

28 Now therefore, gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

30 [g] And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones; and it was *ſet* on David's head. And he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadab's counſel feigning himſelf ſick, raviſheth her:* 15 *He hateth her, and ſhamefully turneth her away.* 19 *Abſalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpoſe.* 23 *At a ſheep-ſhearing, among all the king's ſons, he killeth Amnon.* 30 *David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Abſalom fleeth to Talmai at Geſhur.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar: for ſhe *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar my brother Abſalom's ſiſter.

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's houſe, and he was laid down; and ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat at thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for [a] † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger than ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtered unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother; † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſalom's houſe.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the king's ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers; let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But

Before CHRIST 1033. † Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

[g] 1 Chron. 20. 2.

† Heb. *very great.*

Before CHRIST *cir.* 1032.

† Heb. *it was marvellous*, or, *hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

† Heb. *thin.*

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

‖ Or, *paſte.*

Before CHRIST *cir.* 1032.

† Heb. *humble me.*

[a] Lev. 18. 9.

† Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done.*

† Heb. *with a great hatred greatly.*

† Heb. *ſet not thine heart.*

† Heb. *and deſolate.*

1030.

Before CHRIST 1030.

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, *will you not since I have commanded you?*
† Heb. *sons of valour.*

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man † gat him upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. *rode.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah David's brother answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. *mouth.*
‖ Or, *settled.*

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: † as thy servant said, so it is.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.*

36 And it came to pass as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the king's sons came, and lift up their voice and wept. And the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*

37 ¶ But Absalom fled and went to Talmai, the son of ‖ Ammihud king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

1030.
‖ Or, *Ammihur.*

38 So Absalom fled and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

‖ Or, *was consumed.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the king's heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem.* 25 *Absalom's beauty, hair, and children.* 28 *After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the king's presence.*

1027.

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning-apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † Help, O king.

Before CHRIST 1027.

† Heb. *Save.*

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother, whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person; yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *he* [illegible] *away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together, out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for rest.*
† Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

Before CHRIST 1027.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord O king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

† Heb. *blessed.*

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

‖ Or, *shy.*

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

† Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it:* because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And unto Absalom there was born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

† Heb. *near my place.*

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire.

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

1025. 33 So Joab came to the king, and told him. And when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron.* 10 *He maketh there a great conspiracy.* 13 *David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He curseth Ahithophel's counsel.* 32 *Hushai is sent back with instructions.*

Before CHRIST 1024.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so,* that when any man that had a controversy, † came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

† Heb. *to come.*

3 And Absalom said unto him, See thy matters *are* good and right; but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* downward.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so,* that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

1023. 7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

† Heb. *thrust.*

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

† Heb. *choose.*

16 And the king went forth, and all his household

Before CHRIST 1023.

household † after him. And the king left ten women *which were* concubines to keep the house.

† Heb. *at his feet.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over. The king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

‖ Called, John 18. 1, *Cedron.*

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

a 1 Sam. 9. 9.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a [a]seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

† Heb. *going up and weeping.*

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went bare-foot. And all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

Before CHRIST 1023.

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son:* and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions obtaineth his master's inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom's council. 20 Ahithophel's counsel.

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord O king.

† Heb. *I do obeisance.*

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

‖ Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. *man of blood.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou

Before CHRIST 1023.

thou hast reigned: and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and † behold thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [a] dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

[a] 1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life; how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

‖ Or, *tears.* † Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

† Heb. *and him were dust.*

14 And the king and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with with will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father; then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David, and with Absalom.

† Heb. *word.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to God's appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himself. 25 Amasa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

Before CHRIST 1023.

MOreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of,* &c.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? if not, speak thou.

† Heb. *word.*

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. *counselled.*

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

† Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to battle in thine own person.

† Heb. *that thy face,* or, *presence go,* &c.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

† Heb. *commanded.*

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the

Before CHRIST 1023.

the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by Enrogel: (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light, there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

† Heb. *done.*

† Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.*

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* Ithra, an Israelite that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

‖ Or, *cups.*

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom.* 6 *The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 8 *Absalom's place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David.* 33 *David mourneth for Absalom.*

Before CHRIST 1023.

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

† Heb. *set their heart on us.*

† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*

† Heb. *be to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the sword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

† Heb. *Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.*

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb. *before thee.*

† Heb. *heart.*

Before CHRIST 1023.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour, compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 and Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [a] the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

[a] Gen. 14. 17.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go, tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

† Heb. *be what may.*

‖ Or, *convenient?*

23 But howsoever *(said he)* let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb *I see the running.*

27 And the watchman said, † Methinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

‖ Or, *Peace be to thee.* † Heb. *Peace.* † Heb. *shut up.*

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*

† Heb. Is there *peace?*

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

Before CHRIST 1023. † Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is.*

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the king's family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah, for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

† Heb. *salvation, or, deliverance.*

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends: for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

† Heb. *By loving, &c.* † Heb. *that princes or servants are not to thee.*

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.*

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us,

is

Before CHRIST 1023. is dead in battle. Now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. are ye *silent.*

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok, and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone and of my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

a 1 Kings 2. 8. 16 ¶ And [a] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [b] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him: and they went over Jordan before the king.

b Chap. 16. 1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and to do † what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [c] that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

c Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest thou not with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame. Before CHRIST 1023.

27 And [d] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes. d Chap. 16. 3.

28 For all *of* my father's house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king? † Heb. *men of death.*

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and [e] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man. e Chap. 17. 27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? † Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee. † Heb. *choose.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all David's men with him over Jordan?

Before CHRIST 1023.

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. *set us at light.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 3 *David's ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison.* 4 *Amasa made captain over Judah is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.* 23 *David's officers.*

cir. 1022.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri a Benjamite; and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* [a] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

a Chap. 16. 22.

† Heb. *a house of ward.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

† Heb. *Cal.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the [b] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

b Chap. 8. 18.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle, *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth, it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1021.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.*

† Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he.* Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter.*

‖ Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.*

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom: and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

† Heb. *were scattered.*

23 ¶ Now [c] Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

c Chap. 8. 16.

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 And Ira also the Jarite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

‖ Or, *a prince.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites cease, by hanging seven of Saul's sons.* 10 *Rizpah's kindness*

ness unto the dead. 12 *David buryeth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his father's sepulchre.* 15 *Four battles against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.*

Before CHRIST 1021.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year: and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. *sought the face, &c.*

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites: and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

[a] Josh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

‖ Or, *It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither* pertains it *so as to kill, &c.* ‖ Or, *cut us off.*

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be deliveeed unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

‖ Or, *chosen of the LORD.*

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of [b] the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

[b] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 42.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:

1019.

‖ Or, *Michal's sister.* † Heb. *bare to Adriel.*

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites; and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

10 ¶ And [c] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest, until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

[c] Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the [d] Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

[d] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin, in Zelzah in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was intreated for the land.

Before CHRIST 1019.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

cir. 1018.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

‖ Or, *Rapha.* † Heb. *the staff*, or, *the head.*

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

18 [e] And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of the ‖ giant.

e 1 Chro. 20 4. ‖ Or, *Rapha.*

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan, the son of Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, slew [f] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

f See 1 Chr. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the giant.

1018.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [g] Shimea the brother of David slew him.

‖ Or, *reproached.* g 1 Sam. 16. 9.

22 These four was born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, [a] The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer.

[a] Psal. 18. 2, &c.

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me; the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *pangs.* † Heb. *Belial.*

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‖ Or, *cords.*

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils,

† Heb. *by*

and

Before CHRIST 1018.

and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. *binding of waters.*

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters:

‖ Or, *great.*

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

† Heb. *to him.*

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thyself unsavoury.

‖ Or, *wrestle.* Psal. 18. 26.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

‖ Or, *candle.*

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

‖ Or, *broken a troop.*

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, *refined.*

31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

† Heb. *riddeth,* or, *looseth.*

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. *equalleth.*

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet:* and setteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. *for the war.*

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

Before CHRIST 1018.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

† Heb. *multiplied me.*

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

† Heb. *ankles.*

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou † subdued under me.

† Heb. *caused to bow.*

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

† Heb. *Sons of the stranger.*

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

† Heb. *lie.*

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [b] the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

b Rom. 15. 9.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and [c] to his seed for evermore.

c Chap. 7. 12.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words professeth his faith in God's promises, to be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. A catalogue of David's mighty men.

NOW these *be* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

‖ Or, *Be thou ruler &c.*

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure; for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

† Heb. *filled.*

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear: and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

‖ Or, *Jashobeam the Tachmonite head of the three.* ‖ See 1 Chr. 11. 11. † Heb. *slain.*

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had. ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat chief among the captains, the same *was* Adino the Eznite: ‖ *he lifted up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

[a] 1 Chr. 11. 12.

9 And after him *was* [a] Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

[b] 1 Chr. 11. 27. ‖ Or, *for foraging.*

11 And after him *was* [b] Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest-time, unto the cave of Adullam. And the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

[c] 1 Chr. 11. 20. † Heb. *slain.*

18 And [c] Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

† Heb. *great of acts.* ‡ Heb. *lions of God.*

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two ‡ lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in the time of snow.

Before CHRIST 1018.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of countenance,* or, *sight:* called, 1 Chr. 11. 23. *a man of great stature.*

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.* ‖ Or, *counsel.* † Heb. *at his command.*

23 He was ‖ more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his ‖ † guard.

[d] Chap. 2. 18. [e] 1 Chr. 11. 27.

24 [d] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the [e] Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

‖ Or, *valleys.*

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shamma the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gad's direction purchaseth Araunah's threshing-floor; where, having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

1017. ‖ *Satan:* ‖ See 1 Chr. 21. 1.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them, to say, Go number Israel and Judah.

‖ Or, *Compassed.*

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba,

Before CHRIST 1017.

sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖ Or, *valley.*

‖ Or, *nether-land newly inhabited.*

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And David's heart smote him, after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? Now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies *are* ‖ great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

Before CHRIST 1017.

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

‖ Or, *many.*

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, [a] the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

[a] 1 Sam. 15. 11.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: And Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing instruments, and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

¶ The First Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The Third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme age: 5 Adonijah, David's darling, usurpeth the kingdom. 11 By the counsel of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moveth the king, 22 and Nathan secondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba. 32 Solomon, by David's appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan bringing the news, Adonijah's guests flee. 15 Adonijah, fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.

1015.

NOW king David was old, *and* † stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entered into days.*

2 Where-

Before CHRIST 1015.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *Let them seek.*

† Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.*

† Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coast of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. *reign.*

† Heb. *from his days.*

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.*

† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

7 And † he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep, and oxen, and fat cattle, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants.

‖ Or, *the well Rogel.*

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of [a] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

a 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldest thou.

† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord O king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

Before CHRIST 1015.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

† Heb. *sinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God save king Adonijah.

† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

† Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee, by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

† Heb. *which belongeth to me.*

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered

Before CHRIST 1015.

ed the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and ‖ Or, *flutes.* the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to-day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house. Before CHRIST 1015.

CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

NOW the days of David drew nigh, that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [a] ‖ prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: [a] Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *do wisely.*

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, [b] there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. [b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. † Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto [c] Abner the son of Ner, and unto [d] Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet. [c] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [d] 2 Sam. 20. 10. † Heb. *put.*

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoary head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of [e] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother. [e] 2 Sam. 19. 31.

8 And behold, *thou hast* with thee [f] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, [g] I will not put thee to death with the sword. [f] 2 Sam. 16. 5. † Heb. *strong.* [g] 2 Sam. 19. 23.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoary head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So [h] David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. [h] Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36.

11 And the days that David [i] reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. [i] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.

12 ¶ [k] Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David [k] 1 Chron. 29. 23.

Before CHRIST 1014. David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Beth-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.* 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother: and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee* say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; (for he *is* mine elder brother;) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he [l] promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

[l] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.

1014. 25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

† Heb. *a man of death.* 26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

[m] 1 Sam. 2. 31, 35. 27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might [m] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go fall upon him. Before CHRIST 1014.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [n] Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and [o] Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

[n] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [o] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed, for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain, that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath. 1011.

40 And Shimei arose and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest

Before CHRIST 1011. knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out and fell upon him, that he died. And the [p] kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

p 2 Chron. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter.* 2 *High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon.* 5 *Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour.* 16 *Solomon's judgment between the two harlots maketh him renowned.*

1014. a Chap. 7. 8. AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, *bounty.*

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out, or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 [b] Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

b 2 Chron. 1. 10. † Heb. *hearing.*

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself † long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself understanding † to discern judgment;

† Heb. *many days.* † Heb. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

Before CHRIST 1014.

13 And I have also [c] given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there ‖ shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

c Wisd. 7. 11. Matth. 6. 33. ‖ Or, *hath not been.*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as [d] thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

d Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke; and behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child, with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels † yearned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

† Heb. *were hot.*

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

† Heb. *in the midst of him.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon's princes.* 7 *His twelve officers for provision.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeness of his kingdom:*

kingdom: 22 *His daily provision:* 26 *His stables:* 29 *His wisdom.*

Before CHRIST 1014.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had: Azariah the sons of Zadok, ‖ the priest;

‖ Or, *the chief officer.*

3 Elihoreph and Ahia, the sons of Shisha, ‖ scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, *secretaries.*

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests.

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* the principal officer, *and* the king's friend.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and [a] Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

[a] Chap. 5. 14.

‖ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: ‖ The son of Hur in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *Ben-hur.*

9 ‖ The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

‖ Or, *Ben-dekar.*

10 ‖ The son of Hesed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

‖ Or, *Ben-hesed.*

11 ‖ The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*

12 Baana the son of Ahilud: *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 ‖ The son of Geber in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars.

‖ Or, *Ben-geber.*

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher, and in Aloth.

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar,

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri, *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites; and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

[b] Ecclus 47. 13.

21 And [b] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

† Heb. *bread.*

† Heb. *cori.*

22 ¶ And Solomon's † provision for one day, was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

Before CHRIST 1014.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *confidently.*

26 ¶ And [c] Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twenty thousand horsemen.

[c] 2 Chro. 9. 25.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses, and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

‖ Or, *mules, or, swift beasts.*

29 ¶ And [d] God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

[d] Ecclus 47. 14, 15, 16.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto.* 7 *Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees.* 13 *The number of Solomon's workmen and labourers.*

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And [a] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

[a] 2 Chro. 2.

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

3.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto

† Heb. *say.*

unto the name of the LORD my God, [b] as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name.

Before CHRIST 1014.
[b] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chro. 22. 10.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can ſkill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. *ſay.*

7 ¶And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD this day which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have † conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. *heard.*

9 My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea: and I will convey them by ſea in flotes unto the place that thou ſhalt † appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them:* and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire, in giving food for my houſhold.

† Heb. *ſend.*

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his deſire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand † meaſures of wheat *for* food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

† Heb. *cors.*

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom, [c] as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

[c] Chap. 3. 12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a † levy out of all Iſrael; and the levy was thirty thouſand men.

† Heb. *tribute of men.*

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon ten thouſand a month by courſes; a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home. And [d] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

[d] Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beſides the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

18 And Solomon's builders, and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ ſtone-ſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

‖ Or, *Giblites:* as Ezek. 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomon's temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *God's promiſe unto it.* 15 *The cieling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubins.* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building of it.*

AND [a] it came to paſs in the four hundred and fourſcore year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Iſrael, in the month Zif, which *is* the ſecond month, that he † began to build the houſe of the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1012.
[a] 2 Chr. 3. 1.
† Heb. *built.*

2 And the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof according to the breadth of the houſe; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the houſe.

4 And for the houſe he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

‖ Or, *windows broad within and narrow without:* or, *ſtewed.*

5 ¶ And ‖ againſt the wall of the houſe he built † chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

‖ Or, *upon*, or, *joining to.*
† Heb. *floors.*

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made † narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtened in the walls of the houſe.

† Heb. *ribs.*
† Heb. *narrowings*, or, *rebatements.*

7 And the houſe when it was in building, was built of ſtone, made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the houſe, while it was in building.

8 The door of the middle chamber *was* in the right † ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

9 So he built the houſe and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

1005.
‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar.*

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, [b] which I ſpake unto David thy father.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chro. 22. 10.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

14 So Solomon built the houſe and finiſhed it.

15 And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the houſe, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

‖ Or, *from the floor of the houſe unto the walls, &c.* and ſo Ver. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the moſt holy *place.*

17 And

Before CHRIST 1005.

17 And the houſe, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no ſtone ſeen.

‖ Or, *gourds.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.*

19 And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *ſo* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole altar that *was* by the oracle, he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubins *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

‖ Or, *oily.* † Heb. *trees of oil.*

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubins *were* of one meaſure, and one ſize.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he ſet the cherubins within the inner houſe; and [c] ‖ they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubins, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

c Exod. 25. 20. ‖ Or, *the cherubins ſtretched forth their wings.*

28 And he overlaid the cherubins with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubins, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with glold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *five-ſquare.*

32 The ‖ two doors alſo *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubins, and palm-tree, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubins, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.*

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple, poſts *of* olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *four-ſquare.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubins, and palm-trees, and open flowers; and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

Before CHRIST 1005.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul (which *is* the eighth month) was the houſe finiſhed ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it: So was he ſeven years in building it.

‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

1005.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomon's houſe, 2 of the houſe of Lebanon, 6 of the porch of pillars, 7 of the porch of judgment, 8 of the houſe of Pharaoh's daughter, 13 Hiram's work of the two pillars, 23 of the molten ſea, 27 of the ten baſes, 38 of the ten lavers, 40 and all the veſſels.

till 992.

BUT Solomon was building his own houſe [a] thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

a Chap. 9. 10.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *ſight againſt ſight.*

5 And all the ‖ doors and poſts *were* ſquare, with the windows: and light *was* againſt light in three ranks.

‖ Or, *ſpaces and pillars were ſquare in proſpect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars, and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one ſide of the floor to the other.

‖ Or, *according to them.* † Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his houſe where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made alſo an houſe for Pharaoh's daughter ([b] whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

b Chap. 3. 1.

9 All theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones, according to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *ſo* on the outſide toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones; ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* coſtly ſtones (after the meaſures of hewed ſtones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the houſe of the LORD, and for the porch of the houſe.

Before CHRIST 1005.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.

† Heb. *the son of a widow woman.*

14 He *was* † a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† Heb. *fashioned.*

15 For he † cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of chequer-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top with pomegranates: and so he did for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

c 2 Chron. 3. 17.

‖ That is, *He shall establish.*

‖ That is, *In it is strength.*

21 c And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

d 2 Chron. 4. 3.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, d compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner:* They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges.

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubins: and upon the ledges, *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

Before CHRIST 1005.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

† Heb. *in the base.*

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joined to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their fellies, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

† Heb. *nakedness.*

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubins, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

39 And he put five bases on the right † side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons; so Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases:

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea:

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, *were of* † bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright,* or, *scoured.*

Before CHRIST 1005.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. *in the thickness of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, † because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass † found out.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew-bread *was*,

† Heb. *searched.*

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the † censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb. *ash-pans.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things [c] which David his father had dedicated: *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *holy things of David.*

[c] 2 Chron. 5. 2.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 55 *Solomon's blessing.* 22 *Solomon's prayer.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace-offerings.*

1004.

THEN [a] Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

[a] 2 Chron. 5. 2.

† Heb. *princes.*

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep, and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubins.

7 For the cherubins spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubins covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

† Heb. *heads.*

8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

‖ Or, *ark*: as 2 Chron. 5. 9.

Before CHRIST 1004.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark [b] save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

[b] Deut. 10. 5.

‖ Or, *where.*

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud [c] filled the house of the LORD,

[c] Exod. 40. 34.

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD [d] said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

[d] 2 Chron. 6. 1.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel. And all the congregation of Israel stood.

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my name might be therein: but I chose [e] David to be over my people Israel.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 8.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house: but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel,

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [f] the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

[f] 2 Chron. 6. 12.

23 And he said, [g] LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart;

[g] 2 Macc. 2. 8.

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

S 3 25 There-

Before CHRIST 1004.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [h] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

[h] 2 Sam. 7. 12. Chap. 2. 4.

† Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

† Heb. *only if.*

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [i] My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‖ towards this place.

[i] Deut. 12. 11.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place; and when thou hearest, forgive.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

‖ Or, *towards.*

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

‖ Or, *jurisdictions.*

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

Before CHRIST 1004.

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm) when he shall come and pray toward this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that † this house which I have builded is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

‖ Or, *right.*

46 If they sin against thee, ([k] for *there is* no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives, unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

[k] 2 Chron. 6. 36. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

47 *Yet* if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

‖ Or, *right.*

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all

Before CHRIST 1004.

all the people of the Earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [l] as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

l Exod. 19. 5.

54 And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 And he ſtood, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael, with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

† Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

† Heb. *the doing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [m] the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

m 2 Chron. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 [n] The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: becauſe the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

n 2 Chron. 7. 7.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodneſs that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

‖ Or, *thanked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *God's covenant in a viſion with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual preſents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomon's works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Iſraelites honourable ſervants.* 24 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her houſe.* 25 *Solomon's yearly ſolemn ſacrifices:* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

AND [a] it came to paſs when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe, and all Solomon's deſire which he was pleaſed to do,

a 2 Chron. 7. 11.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, [b] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

b Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me: I have hallowed this houſe which thou haſt built, [c] to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

c Chap. 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightneſs, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my ſtatutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever, [d] as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael.

d 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

6 *But* if you ſhall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, which I have ſet before you, but go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

7 Then will I cut off Iſrael out of the land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have hallowed [e] for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and Iſrael ſhall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

e Jer. 7. 14.

8 And at this houſe *which* is high, every one that paſſeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſs; and they ſhall ſay, [f] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this houſe?

f Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.

9 And they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they forſook the LORD their God who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other Gods, and have worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [g] it came to paſs at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houſes, the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe,

Before CHRIST 992.

g 2 Chron. 8. 1.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furniſhed Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his deſire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to ſee the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleaſed him not.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

13 And he ſaid, What cities *are* theſe which thou haſt given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

‖ That is, *Diſpleaſing*, or, *Dirty.*

14 And Hiram ſent to the king ſixſcore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reaſon of the levy which king Solomon raiſed, for to build the houſe of

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store, that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [b] make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

[b] Lev. 25. 39.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [i] Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

[i] 2 Chron. 8. 11.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD: and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

† Heb. *upon it.*

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

† Heb. *lip.*

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomon's gold:* 16 *His targets:* 18 *The throne of ivory:* 21 *His vessels:* 24 *His presents:* 26 *His chariots and horsemen:* 28 *His tribute.*

[a] 2 Chron. 9. 1. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions, there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

Before CHRIST 992.

† Heb. *words.*

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers and their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

† Heb. *standing.* ‖ Or, *butlers.*

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom.

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [b] almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

‖ Or, *rails.* † Heb. *a prop.* [b] 2 Chron. 9. 10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governors of the country.

‖ Or, *captains.*

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [c] house of the forest of Lebanon.

[c] Chap. 7. 2.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind; and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.* † Heb. *hands.*

20 And

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there
† Heb. *so* was not † the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of
‖ Or, there was *no silver* in them. the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; ‖ none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold
‖ Or, *elephants teeth.* and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

† Heb. *sought the face of.* 24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

d 2 Chron. 1. 14. 26 ¶ [d] And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

† Heb. *gave.* 27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

e 2 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28. † Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which* was *Solomon's.* Heb. *by their hand.* 28 ¶ [e] † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomon's wives and concubines:* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threateneth him.* 14 *Solomon's adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt;* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damascus;* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied.* 41 *Solomon's acts, reign, and death:* 43 *Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

a Deut. 17. 17. Ecclus 47. 19. BUT king Solomon loved [a] many strange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites,
‖ Or, *besides.* Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites:

b Exod. 34. 16. 2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [b] Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you; *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

cir. 984. 4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

c Judg. 2. 13. 5 For Solomon went after [c] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

Before CHRIST cir. 984. † Heb. *fulfilled not after.*

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, [d] which had appeared unto him twice,

d Chap. 3. 5. & 9. 2.

10 And [e] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

e Chap. 6. 12.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, [f] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

† Heb. *is with thee.* f Chap. 12. 15.

12 Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

g 2 Sam. 8. 14. 15 [g] For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

† Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit, let me go in any wise.

† Heb. *Not.*

23 And

Before CHRIST cir. 984. 23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [h] when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

[h] 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And [i] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, (whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lifted up *his* hand against the king.

[i] 2 Chron. 13. 6.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

† Heb. *closed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man, that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

† Heb. *did work.* † Heb. *burden.*

Before CHRIST cir. 980. 29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment: and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

[k] Chap. 12. 15. 35 But [k] I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

† Heb. *lamp,* or, *candle.* 36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 980.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

‖ Or, *words,* or, *things.*

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* [l] forty years.

† Heb. *days.* [l] 2 Chron. 9. 30.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [m] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

[m] Matth. 1. 7, called, *Roboam.* 975.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.* 21 *Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 24 *Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities,* 26 *and by the idolatry of the two calves.*

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

[a] 2 Chron. 10. 1.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [b] Egypt, heard *of it,* (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

[b] Chap. 11. 40.

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

[c] Chap. 4. 7.

4 Thy father made our [c] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt

thou

Before CHRIST 975.

thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb. *hardly.*

13 And the king anſwered the people †roughly, and forſook the old men's counſel that they gave him;

14 And ſpake to them after the counſel of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cauſe was from the LORD, that he might perform his ſaying, which the LORD [d] ſpake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

d Chap. 11. 31.

16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents, O Iſrael: now ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Adoram who *was* over the tribute; and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: Therefore king Rehoboam †made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened himſelf.*

19 So Iſrael ‖rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

‖ Or, *fell away.*

20 And it came to paſs when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah [e] only.

e Chap. 11. 23.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriors, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

f 2 Chron. 11. 2.

22 But [f] the word of God, came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe: for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

Before CHRIST 975.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: [g] behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

g Exod. 32. 8.

29 And he ſet the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*

‖ Or, *to ſacrifice.*

33 So he ‖offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had deviſed of his own heart; and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael: and he offered upon the altar, †and burnt incenſe.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*

† Heb. *to burn incenſe.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboam's hand that offered violence to him that propheſied againſt his altar at Beth-el, withereth; 6 and at the prayer of the prophet, is reſtored. 7 The prophet refuſing the king's entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet, ſeducing him, bringeth him back: 20 He is reproved by God, 24 ſlain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophecy. 33 Jeroboam's obſtinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, [a] Joſiah by name; and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and men's bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

a 2 Kings 23. 16.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken: Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth

Before CHRIST 975. forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought † the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

† Heb. *a word was.*

17 For † it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass as they sat at the table that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drank water in the place of the which *the* LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

Before CHRIST 975.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drank, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass, and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass.

† Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave: and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria shall surely come to pass.

33 ¶ After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the lowest of the people, priests of the high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

cir. 974. † Heb. *returned and made.* † Heb. *filled his hand.*

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Ahijah forewarned by God, denounceth God's judgment.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboam's wicked reign.* 25 *Shishak spoileth Jerusalem.* 29 *Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.*

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. 956.

2 And

Before CHRIST 956.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thyſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, [a] which told me that [a] I ſhould *be* king over this people.

[a] Chap. 11. 31.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ craknels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to [b] him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

† Heb. *in thine hand.* ‖ Or, *cakes.* [b] Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboam's wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee; for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

† Heb. *ſtood for his heavineſs.*

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon; for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign herſelf *to be* another *woman.*

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feigneſt thou thyſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with † heavy *tidings.*

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behind thy back:

[b] Chap. 15. 29.

10 Therefore behold, [b] I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam [c] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

[c] Chap. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city ſhall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

Before CHRIST 956.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife aroſe, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years: and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *lay down.* 934.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah: [d] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

[d] 2 Chron. 12. 13. 975.

22 And Judah did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealouſy with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

972.

23 For they alſo built them high places, and ‖ images and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, *ſtanding images, or, ſtatues.*

24 And there were alſo ſodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem:

971.

26 And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, he even took away all; and he took away all the ſhields of gold [e] which Solomon had made.

[e] Chap. 10. 16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead braſen ſhields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the king's houſe.

† Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *ſo*, when the king went into the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

958.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Before CHRIST 958. 1 *Abijam's wicked reign.* 8 *Asa succeedeth him.* 11 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Benhadad.* 23 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.* 25 *Nadab's wicked reign.* 27 *Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Ahijah's prophecy.* 31 *Nadab's acts and death.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

a 2 Chron. 13. 1. NOW in the eighteenth year of king [a] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

‖ Or, *candle.* 4 Nevertheless, for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days

b 2 Sam. 11. 4. & 12. 9. of his life, [b] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

c 2 Chron. 13. 3. 7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [c] book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

955. d 2 Chron. 14. 1. 8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [d] Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

‖ That is, *grand-mother's.* 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

cir. 951. 12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

e 2 Chron. 15. 16. † Heb. *cut off.* 13 And also [e] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

† Heb. *holy.* 15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

f 2 Chron. 16. 1. 17 And [f] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [g] Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

Before CHRIST cir. 951. g 2 Chron. 16. 2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father; behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. *go up.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

† Heb. *free.* 22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, none *was* † exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa and all his might and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and [h] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

h Matth. 1. 8, called *Josaphat.*

† Heb. *reigned.* 25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years. 954.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines, (for Nadab, and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

953. 28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [i] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

i Chap. 14. 10.

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began

Before CHRIST 953. began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 *Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.* 6 *Elah succeedeth him,* 8 *Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him.* 11 *Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy.* 15 *Omri made king by the soldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself.* 21 *The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni.* 23 *Omri buildeth Samaria:* 25 *His wicked reign.* 28 *Ahab succeedeth him.* 29 *Ahab's most wicked reign.* 34 *Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

cir. 930. THEN the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like [a] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

a Chap. 15. 29.

b Chap. 14. 11.

4 [b] Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

930. 6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

930. 8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which* was *over.*

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

929. 11 ¶ And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolk, nor of his friends.

‖ Or, *both his kinsmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † by Jehu the prophet;

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

Before CHRIST 929.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

929. 15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died;

919.

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

925.

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Asa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron*

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse that all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eight year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years.

918.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And

Before CHRIST 918.

31 And it came to paſs, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; And Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger, than all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, [c] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

[c] Joſh. 6.26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him:* 8 *He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath:* 17 *He raiſeth the widow's ſon:* 24 *The woman believeth him.*

cir. 910.

AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, there ſhall not be dew nor rain theſe years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Eliabu.* Luke 4.25. he is called *Elias.* [a] Eccluſ 48.3. James 5.17.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſtward, and hide thyſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

[b] Luke 4.26. called *Sarepta.*

9 Ariſe, get thee to [b] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So he aroſe and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

Before CHRIST cir. 910.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went, and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick; and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow, with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

21 And he † ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's ſoul come † into him again.

† Heb. *meaſured.*

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah ſent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.* 9 *Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah.* 17 *Elijah reproving Ahab,* 24 *by fire from heaven convinceth Baal's prophets.* 41 *Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

cir. 906.

AND it came to paſs *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go ſhew thyſelf unto Ahab: and I will ſend rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab: and *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah, which *was* † the governor of *his* houſe: now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. *Obadiahu.* † Heb. *over his houſe.*

4 For it was *ſo*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

† Heb. *Izebel.*

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land,

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

land, unto all the fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, † that we loſe not all the beaſts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off* ourſelves *from the beaſts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to paſs throughout it: Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he anſwered him, I *am:* go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he ſaid, What have I ſinned, that thou wouldeſt deliver thy ſervant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not ſent to ſeek thee: and when they ſaid, *He is* not *there;* he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

cir. 906.

11 And now thou ſayeſt, Go tell my lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, *as ſoon as* I am gone from thee, that the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall carry thee whither I know not; and *ſo* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he ſhall ſlay me: but I thy ſervant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel ſlew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou ſayeſt, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:* and he ſhall ſlay me.

15 And Elijah ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew myſelf unto him to-day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs when Ahab ſaw Elijah, that Ahab ſaid unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Iſrael?

18 And he anſwered, I have not troubled Iſrael, but thou and thy father's houſe, in that ye have forſaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou haſt followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore ſend, *and* gather to me all Iſrael unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred, and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab ſent unto all the children of Iſrael, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and ſaid, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people anſwered him not a word.

‖ Or, *thoughts.*

22 Then ſaid Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chooſe one bullock for themſelves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* and I will dreſs the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:*

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that anſwereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people anſwered and ſaid, † It is well ſpoken.

† Heb. *the word is good.*

25 And Elijah ſaid unto the prophets of Baal, Chooſe you one bullock for yourſelves, and dreſs *it* firſt; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under.*

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dreſſed *it,* and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, ſaying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ anſwered. And they ‖ leaped upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, *anſwer.*
‖ Or, *heard.*
‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

27 And it came to paſs at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and ſaid, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is purſuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he ſleepeth, and muſt be awaked.

† Heb. *with a great voice.*
‖ Or, *he meditateth.*
† Heb. *hath a purſuit.*

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themſelves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood guſhed out upon them.

† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to paſs, when mid-day was paſt, and they propheſied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to anſwer, nor any † that regarded.

† Heb. *aſcending.*
† Heb. *attention.*

30 And Elijah ſaid unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve ſtones, according to the number of the tribes of the ſons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, ſaying, [a] Iſrael ſhall be thy name.

[a] Gen. 32. 28. 2 Kings 17. 34.

32 And with the ſtones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-ſacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he ſaid, Do *it* the ſecond time: and they did *it* the ſecond time. And he ſaid, Do *it* the third time: and they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench alſo with water.

† Heb. *went.*

36 And it came to paſs at the time of the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and ſaid, LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Iſrael, and *that* I *am* thy ſervant, and *that* I have done all theſe things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou haſt turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and conſumed the burnt-ſacrifice, and the wood, and the

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

‖ Or, *Apprehend.*

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said,

† Heb. *Tie, or, Bind.*

Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

† to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatened by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba:* 4 *In the wilderness being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel:* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life; and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a

† Heb. *for his life.*

juniper-tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough: now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his

† Heb. *bolster.*

† head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat, forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there, and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and [a] I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

[a] Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And [b] Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel, and [c] Elisha the son of Shaphat, of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

[b] 2 Kings 9. 1, 3. Eccius 48. 8.

[c] Luke 4. 27, called *Eliseus.*

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

18 [d] Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

[d] Rom. 11. 4.

‖ Or, *I will leave.*

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

† Heb. *Go return.*

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Before CHRIST 901.

1 Ben-hadad not content with Ahab's homage, he beſiegeth Samaria. 13 By the direction of a prophet the Syrians are ſlain. 22 As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians truſting in the valleys, come againſt him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and God's judgment, the Syrians are ſmitten again. 31 The Syrians ſubmitting themſelves, Ahab ſendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet under the parable of a priſoner, making Ahab to judge himſelf, denounceth God's judgment againſt him.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together; and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes, and chariots: and he went up, and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord, O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children;

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee tomorrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is † pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. *deſirable.*

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, The gods do ſo unto me and more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb. are *at my feet.*

11 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harneſs* boaſt himſelf, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to paſs, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † meſſage as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions, that he ſaid unto his ſervants, ‖ Set *yourſelves in array.* And they ſet *themſelves in array* againſt the city.

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *tents.* ‖ Or, *Place the engines: And they placed engines.*

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou ſeen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *approached.*

14 And Ahab ſaid, By whom? And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he ſaid, Who ſhall † order the battle? And he anſwered, Thou.

Before CHRIST 901.

‖ Or, *ſervants.* † Heb. *bind, or, tie.*

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Iſrael, *being* ſeven thouſand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces, went out firſt; and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe, with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go ſtrengthen thyſelf, and mark and ſee what thou doeſt: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were ſtronger than we: but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did ſo.

† Heb. *that was fallen.*

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

900.

† Heb. *to the war with Iſrael.*

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbered, and ‖ were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

‖ Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST 900.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days. And *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*
† Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael; peradventure he will ſave thy life.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it:* and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore; and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab,* I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as ſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And as ſoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and ſlew him.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him.*

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battle, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

† Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy ſervant was buſy here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*; thyſelf haſt decided *it.*

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face; and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [a] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

[a] Chap. 22. 37.

Before CHRIST 900.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboth's vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters againſt Naboth, he is condemned of blaſphemy. 15 Ahab taketh poſſeſſion of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

899.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or* if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. be *good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe, if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahab's name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt blaſpheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and ſtone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial,

Before CHRIST 899. Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, and he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria; behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee:* because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

[a] Chap. 14. 10. [a] 2 Kings 9. 8. [b] 1 Sam. 25. 22. [c] Chap. 14. 10. [d] Chap. 15. 29. [e] Chap. 16. 3. [f] 2 Kings 9. 36. ‖ Or, *ditch.*

21 Behold, [a] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab [b] him that pisseth against the wall, and [c] him that is shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of [d] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [e] Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And [f] of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ stirred up.

‖ Or, *incited.*

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house. Before CHRIST 899.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him.* 41 *Jehoshaphat's good reign:* 43 *his acts.* 50 *Jehoram succeedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziah's evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that [a] Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. 897. [a] 2 Chron. 18. 1 &c.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?) † Heb. *silent from taking it.*

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. [b] 2 Kings 3. 7.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah. ‖ Or, *eunuch.*

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them. † Heb. *floor.*

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron; and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

 15 ¶ So

Before CHRIST cir. 897.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true, in the name of the LORD?

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would propheſy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left.

‖ Or, *deceive.*

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall ‖ perſuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſuade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt perſuade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, [c] Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

[c] 2 Chron. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into an † inner chamber to hide thyſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon:

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe myſelf and enter into the battle, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battle.

‖ Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf, and enter into the battle.*

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 897.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat cried out.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joints of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt; for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.* † Heb. *joints and the breaſt-plate.* † Heb. *made ſick.*

35 And the battle † increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midſt of the chariot.

† Heb. *aſcended.* † Heb. *boſom.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

† Heb. *came.*

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they waſhed his armour, according [d] unto the word of the LORD which he ſpake.

[d] Chap. 21. 19.

39 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

897.

41 ¶ And [e] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael.

Began to reign alone. Ver. 52. 914.

42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

[e] 2 Chron. 23. 31.

43 And he walked in all the way of Aſa his father, he turned not aſide from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheleſs, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incenſe yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoſhaphat made peace with the king of Iſrael.

45 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the ſodomites, which remained in the days of his father Aſa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

913.

48 Jehoſhaphat ‖ made ſhips of Tharſhiſh to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ſhips were broken at Ezion-geber.

‖ Or, *had ten ſhips.*

49 Then

Before CHRIST 913. 49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

898. Now he begins to reign alone. 51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. Before CHRIST 898.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

¶ The Second Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The Fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him:* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.*

cir. 896. [a] Chap. 3. 5. THEN Moab rebelled against Israel, [a] after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattess in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.* 4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

896. † Heb. *What was the manner of the man?* 7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, *It is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the lives of these fifty thy servants be precious in thy sight. † Heb. *bowed.*

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and ‖ Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son. 896. ‖ The second year that *Jehoram* was *Prorex*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoshaphat*, Chap. 3. 1.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah taking leave of Elisha with his mantle divideth Jordan,* 9 *and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven.* 12 *Elisha dividing Jordan with Elijah's mantle,*

is acknowledged his succeſſor. 16 *The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to ſeek Elijah, could not find him.* 19 *Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholeſome waters.* 23 *Bears deſtroy the children that mocked Eliſha.*

Before CHRIST 896.

AND it came to paſs, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to-day; And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*, hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to-day? And he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*, hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets went, and ſtood † to view afar off: and they two ſtood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in ſight*, or, *over againſt.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and ſmote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, ſo that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were gone over, that Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Aſk what I ſhall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Eliſha ſaid, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy ſpirit be upon me.

† Heb. *Thou haſt done hard in aſking.*

10 And he ſaid, † Thou haſt aſked a hard thing: *nevertheleſs*, if thou ſee me *when I am* taken from thee, it ſhall be ſo unto thee; but if not, it ſhall not be *ſo*.

11 And it came to paſs as they ſtill went on and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horſes of fire, and parted them both aſunder, and [a] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

[a] Ecclus 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Eliſha ſaw *it*, and he cried, [b] My father, my father, the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof. And he ſaw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

[b] Chap. 13. 14.

13 He took up alſo the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and ſtood by the

† Heb. *lip.*

† bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and ſmote the waters, and ſaid, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? And when he alſo had ſmitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Eliſha went over.

15 And when the ſons of the prophets which *were* [c] to view at Jericho, ſaw him, they ſaid, The ſpirit of Elijah doth reſt on Eliſha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themſelves to the ground before him.

Before CHRIST 896.

[c] Ver. 7.

16 And they ſaid unto him, Behold now, there be with thy ſervants fifty † ſtrong men, let them go, we pray thee, and ſeek thy maſter: leſt peradventure the ſpirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and caſt him upon † ſome mountain, or into ſome valley. And he ſaid, Ye ſhall not ſend.

† Heb. *ſons of ſtrength.*

† Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was aſhamed, he ſaid, Send. They ſent therefore fifty men; and they ſought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, for he tarried at Jericho, he ſaid unto them, Did I not ſay unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold, I pray thee, the ſituation of this city *is* pleaſant, as my lord ſeeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *cauſing to miſcarry.*

20 And he ſaid, Bring me a new cruſe, and put ſalt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the ſpring of the waters, and caſt the ſalt in there, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have healed theſe waters; there ſhall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the ſaying of Eliſha which he ſpake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and ſaid unto him, Go up, thou bald-head, go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and curſed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two ſhe-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehoram's reign.* 4 *Meſha rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram, with Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom, being diſtreſſed for want of water, by Eliſha obtaineth water, and promiſe of victory.* 21 *The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to ſpoil, are overcome.* 26 *The king of Moab, by ſacrificing the king of Edom's ſon, raiſeth the ſiege.*

NOW Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, in the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

† Heb. *ſtatue.*

3 Nevertheleſs, he cleaved unto the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Meſha king of Moab was a ſheep-maſter, and rendered unto the king of Iſrael an hundred thouſand lambs and an hundred thouſand rams, with the wool.

5 But

Before CHRIST 896.

5 But it came to pass when [a] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

[a] Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

895.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

[b] 1 Kings 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. *grieve.*

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

Before CHRIST 895.

† Heb. *were cried together.*

† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widow's oil.* 8 *He giveth a son to the good Shunammite.* 18 *He raiseth again her dead son.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; ‖ borrow not a few.

‖ Or, *scant*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons; and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or, *creditor.*

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † con-

† Heb. *there was a day.*

Before CHRIST 895.

† constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. *laid hold on him.*

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

a Gen. 18. 10.

16 And he said, [a] About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

† Heb. *set time.*

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. *peace.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.*

25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *Is it* well with thy husband? *Is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

Before CHRIST 895.

† Heb. *by his feet.*

† Heb. *bitter.*

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins: and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way, if thou meet any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* not awaked.

† Heb. *attention.*

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal. And *there was* a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

cir. 892.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof.*

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no † harm in the pot.

† Heb. *evil thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

‖ Or, *in his scrip,* or, *garment.*

43 And

Before CHRIST cir. 891.

43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, [b] They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

[b] John 6. 11.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy.* 8 *Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him:* 15 *He refusing Naaman's gifts, granteth him some of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi, abusing his master's name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosy.*

cir. 894.

NOW Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable; because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

† Heb. *before.*

‖ Or, *gracious.*

† Heb. *lifted up*, or, *accepted, in countenance.*

‖ Or, *victory.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naaman's wife.

† Heb. *was before.*

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leprosy.

† Heb. *before.*

† Heb. *gather in.*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill, and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. *I said.*

‖ Or, *I said with myself, He will surely come out, &c.*

† Heb. *move up and down.*

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

‖ Or, *Amana.*

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him; and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [a] he was clean.

[a] Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon; when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after: and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there *peace.*

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents: and he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, *secret place.*

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

6 *Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their*

their dwellings, causeth iron to swim: 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.* 18 *The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness:* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

† Heb. *iron.* 5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axhead fell into the water; and he cried, and said, Alas, master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

† Heb. *No.* 12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

† Heb. *heavy.*

‖ Or, *minister.*

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas, my master, how shall we do?

a 2 Chron. 32. 7.

16 And he answered, Fear not: for [a] they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. *come ye after me.*

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drank, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

cir. 892.

24 And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the wine-press?

‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? and she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.

29 So [b] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

b Deut. 28. 53.

† Heb. *other.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

1 Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord, who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death by the press.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD, To-morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

† Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king leaning upon his hand.*

2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

† Heb. *we shall find punishment.*

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore have they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see,

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and lo, all the way *was* full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gates of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite having left her country seven years, to avoid the forwarned famine, for Elisha's miracle's sake hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 25 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziah's wicked reign. 28 He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, (a whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn whersoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

cir. 891. a Chap. 4. 35. cir. 835.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Phi-

Before CHRIST cir. 885. Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even until now.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

885. 7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go to meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. *in his hand.* 9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

† Heb. *and set it.* 11 And he settled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

892. 16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, [b] Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

[b] 2 Chron. 21. 4.

† Heb. *reigned.*

892. Began to reign in consort with his Father. 17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, [c] as he promised him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

[c] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

† Heb. *candle, or, lamp.*

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him; and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 885.

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [d] Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

[d] 2 Chron. 22. 1.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

885. 26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

884. 28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was † sick.

† Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*

† Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his message, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu being made king by the soldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

884. AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber,

† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then [a] take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

[a] 1 Kings 19. 16.

4 So

Before CHRIST 884.

4 So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [b] at the hand of Jezebel.

[b] 1 Kings 21. 15.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and [c] I will cut off from Ahab, him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel.

[c] 1 Kings 14. 10. &c. 21. 21.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of [d] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [e] Baasha the son of Ahijah.

[d] 1 Kings 14. 10. &c. 21. 22.

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

[e] 1 Kings 16. 3.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false, tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

† Heb. *reigneth.*

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But [f] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

[f] Chap. 8. 29.
† Heb. *Jeboram.*
† Heb. *smote.*
Heb. *let no escaper go, &c.*

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

Before CHRIST 884.

20 And the watchman told, saying, he came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

‖ Or, *marching.*
† Heb. *in madness.*

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. *Bind.*
† Heb. *found.*

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*
† Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [g] the LORD laid this burden upon him,

[g] 1 Kings 21. 29.

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *bloods.*
‖ Or, *portion.*

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *And they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo: and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she † painted her face: and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

cir. 886. Then he began to reign as viceroy to his Father in his sickness, 2 Chr. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's 12th year he began to reign alone, Chap. 8. 26. cir. 884.
† Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side, who? and there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Where-

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [h] In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

Before CHRIST cir. 884. † Heb. *by the hand of.* [h] 1 Kings 21. 23.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded:* 8 *He executeth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah.* 12 *At the shearing-house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren:* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab into his company.* 18 *By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal.* 29 *Jehu followeth Jeroboam's sins.* 32 *Hazael oppresseth Israel.* 34 *Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.*

884. AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders and to † them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying,

† Heb. *to nurishers.*

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men, your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time: (now the king's sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city which brought them up.)

† Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [a] † by his servant Elijah.

[a] 1 Kings 21. 29. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

Before CHRIST 884. ‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way.

† Heb. *house of shepherds binding sheep.*

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

† Heb. *found.* † Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found.* † Heb. *blessed.*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them. Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

† Heb. *Sanctify.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, *so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword, and the

† Heb. *the mouth.*

Before CHRIST 884. the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

† Heb. *ſtatues.* 26 And they brought forth the † images out of the houſe of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit, *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

† Heb. *obſerved not.* 31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.* 32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

cir. 860. † Heb. *toward the riſing of the ſun.* ‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Baſhan.* 33 From Jordan † eaſtward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Baſhan.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

856. 35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *the days were.* 36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoaſh, being ſaved by Jehoſheba his aunt from Athaliah's maſſacre of the ſeed royal, is hid ſix years in the houſe of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the ſeventh year anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is ſlain. 17 Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.

884. [a] 2 Chron. 22. 10. † Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.* AND when [a] Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

2 But Jehoſheba the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the king's ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe, in the bed-chamber, from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD ſix years: And Athaliah did reign over the land.

878. [b] 2 Chron. 23. 1. 4 ¶ And [b] the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the king's ſon.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third part of you that enter in on the ſabbath, ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the king's houſe;

Before CHRIST 878. 6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.* 7 And two ‖ † parts of all you that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *hands.* 8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain. And be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the prieſt give king David's ſpears, and ſhields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.* 12 And he brought forth the king's ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapt their hands, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.* 13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard, *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people, into the temple of the LORD:

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treaſon, treaſon.

15 But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and ſhe went by the way by the which the horſes came into the king's houſe; and there was ſhe ſlain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they ſhould be the LORD's people; between the king alſo and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the houſe of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars. And the prieſt appointed † officers over the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *offices.* 19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD, and came by the way of

Before CHRIST 878. the gate of the guard to the king's house: and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

878. 2 Chron. 24. 1. IN [a] the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

‖ Or, *holy things.* † Heb. *holinesses.* † Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation.* † Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

856. † Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*

6 But it was *so*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *threshold.*

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *secretary.* † Heb. *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

† Heb. *brought it forth.*

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

Before CHRIST 856. † Heb. *went forth.*

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD:

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass-money and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. cir. 840.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb. *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

893.

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead. cir. 840. 839.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him: His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. 856. † Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. †Heb. *walked after.* cir. 849.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. cir. 842.

5 (And

Before CHRIST cir. 842.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents † as beforetime.

† Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. *be walked.*

† Heb. *stood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

839. 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead. *

* Alone.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began ‖ Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

‖ In concert with his father, Chap. 14. 1.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin; *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

825. 13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

cir. 839. 14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them.*

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it:* whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

cir. 838. 20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men,* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [a] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

Before CHRIST cir. 838.

† Heb. *went down.*

[a] Ecclus 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. *face.*

cir. 839. 24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *returned and took.*

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel. cir. 836.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Amaziah's good reign: 5 His justice on the murderers of his father: 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 19 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboam's wicked reign. 29 Zachariah succeedeth him.

839. IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned [a] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

[a] 2 Chron. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burn incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [b] which had slain the king his father.

[b] Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto *that which is* written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [c] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

[c] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

cir. 827. 7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖ Or, *the rock.*

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

Before CHRIST cir. 827.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou and Judah with thee?

† Heb. *at thy house.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *was smitten.*

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

cir. 825.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

d 2 Chron. 25. 27.

19 Now [d] they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

810.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

e 2 Chron. 26. 1, he is called, *Uzziah.*

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [e] Azariah (which *was* sixteen years old) and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

825. Now he begins to reign alone.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath, unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant

f Matth. 12. 39, 40, called *Jonas.*

[f] Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

842.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

Before CHRIST 842.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

784. After an interregnum of 11 years, Chap. 15. 8.

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Azariah his good reign: He dying a leper, Jonathan succeedeth. 8 Zechariah, the last of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a month, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jotham's good reign. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.

cir. 810. This is the 27th year of Jeroboam's Partnership in the Kingdom with his Father, who made him Consort at his going to the Syrian wars.

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

cir. 765. It is the 16th year of Jeroboam's Monarchy.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house: and Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

cir. 758.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 773. There having been an interregnum for 11 years.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah, king of Judah, did Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

cir. 772. * As prophesied, Amos 7. 9.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and * smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

a Chap. 10. 30.

12 This *was* [a] the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

cir. 772.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign

Before CHRIST 772. reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [b] Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

[b] Matth. 1. 8, 9, called *Ozias.*

† Heb. *a month of days.*

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

772. 17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

[c] 1 Chron. 5. 26. 771. 19 *And* [c] Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

† Heb. *caused to come forth.* 20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

761. 23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

759. 25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's houſe, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

759. 27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſons of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

740. 29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael, came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Napthtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

Before CHRIST 740.

30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him, (and reigned in his ſtead *) in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah.†

739.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah, the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began [d] Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

[d] 2 Chron. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places. He built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the reſt of the act of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

cir. 742. At the end of Jotham's reign. 37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: And Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* After an Anarchy for ſome years, Chap. 17. 1. Hoſea 10. 3, 7, 15.
† In the fourth year of *Ahaz*, in the twentieth year after *Jotham* had begun to reign.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 Ahaz aſſailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileſer againſt them. 10 Ahaz ſending a pattern of an altar from Damaſcus to Urijah, diverteth the braſen altar to his own devotion: 17 He ſpoileth the temple. 19 Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.

IN the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, [a] Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. 742. [a] 2 Chron. 28. 1.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem, and did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD his God, like David his father:

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, yea, and made his ſon to paſs through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael.

4 And he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

742. [b] Iſai. 7. 1. 5 ¶ [b] Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, came up to Jeruſalem to war: and they beſieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

742. 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

Before CHRIST 742. 7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

740. 8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

† Heb. *Dammesek.* 9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: And king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

† Heb. *which* were *his.*

14 And he brought also the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz had commanded.

739. 17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

726. 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea his wicked reign.* 3 *Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria for their sins is captivated.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted into Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

Before CHRIST 730. IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began * Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

* After an interreg. num, Chap. 15. 30.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents.

† Heb. *rendered.* ‖ Or, *tribute.*

4 And the king of Assyria found a conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

725.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

724.

6 ¶ [a] In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

721. a Chap. 18. 10.

7 And *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

† Heb. *statues.*

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, [b] Ye shall not do this thing.

b Deut. 4. 19.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, [c] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of all.* c Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but [d] hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

d Deut. 31. 27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenants that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after

Before CHRIST 721. after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [c] made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

c Exod. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and inchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

cir. 678. 24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

Before CHRIST 678.

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz, and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 [f] They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations, ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

f 2 Zeph. 1. 5.

‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob [g] whom he named Israel;

g Gen. 32. 28. 1 Kings 18. 31.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [h] Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

h Judges 6. 10.

36 But the LORD who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiah his good reign: 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invadeth Judah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rab-shakeh, sent by Sennacherib again revileth Hezekiah, and, by blasphemous persuasions, soliciteth the people to revolt.

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* [a] Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

cir. 726. a 2 Chron. 28. 27. & 29. 1.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zechariah.

He is called *Ezekias.* Matth. 1. 9.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [b] brasen serpent that Moses had

† Heb. *statues.*

b Numb. 21. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 726. had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it Nehuſhtan.

5 He truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael, ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.

† Heb. *from after him.*

cir. 725. 7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

† Heb. *Azzah.* 8 He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* † unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

c Chap. 17. 3. 9 ¶ And c it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah (which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael) *that* Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

cir. 721. d Chap. 17. 6. 10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* d the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713. e 2 Chron. 32. 1. Iſai. 36. 1. Eccelus 48. 18. 13 ¶ Now e in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

† Heb. *Sanherib.* 14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou putteſt on me, I will bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of ſilver, and thirty talents of gold.

cir. 710. 15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the ſilver *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the king's houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria.

† Heb. *them.*

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rab-ſhakeh from Lachiſh, to king Hezekiah with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem: and they went up, and came to Jeruſalem: and when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

† Heb. *heavy.*

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

19 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria; What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt? Before CHRIST 710.

20 Thou ‖ ſayeſt (but *they are but* † vain words,) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

‖ Or, *talkeſt.* † Heb. *word of the lips.* ‖ Or, *but counſel and ſtrength are for the war.*

21 Now behold, thou † truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

† Heb. *truſteſt thee.*

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

‖ Or, *boſtages.*

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language (for we underſtand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piſs with you?

† Heb. *the water of their feet.*

28 Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his own fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ‖ ciſtern:

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.* ‖ Or, *pit.*

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perſuadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered

Before CHRIST 710. livered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Iſaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 20 *Iſaiah's prophecy of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

710. a Iſai. 37. 1. AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to [b] Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

b Luke 3. 4, called, *Eſaias.*

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God: and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah, for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

710. 9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God, in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria. Before CHRIST 710.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt *between* the cherubins, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them. † Heb. *given.*

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn: the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the Holy *One* of Iſrael. † Heb. *By the hand of.*

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots, I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof: *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel. † Heb. *the talneſs*, &c. ‖ Or, *the foreſt and his fruitful field.*

24 I have digged and drank ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places. ‖ Or, *fenced.*

25 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps. ‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

26 Therefore

Before CHRIST 710.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, as the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *short of hand.*

‖ Or, *sitting.*

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same, and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards and eat the fruits thereof.

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

† Heb. *the escaping.*

30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

c Isai. 37. 36. Ecclus 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

35 ¶ And c it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

709.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer d his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

d Tob. 1. 21.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise. 12 Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.

713. a 2 Chron. 32. 24. Isai. 38. 1.

IN a those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine house.*

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

4 And it came to pass afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

Before CHRIST 713.

‖ Or, *city.*

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and b he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

b Isai. 38. 8. Ecclus 48. 23.

712. † Heb. *degrees.*

12 ¶ c At that time Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

c Isai. 39. 1.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‖ Or, *spicery.*

‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *vessels.*

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures, that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, d shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

d Chap. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken.

And

Before CHRIST cir. 710.

And he said, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

‖ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth*, &c.

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and cir. 698. Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh his reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 10 *His wickedness causeth prophecies against Judah.* 17 *Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign.* 23 *He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.*

698. MAnasseh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah.

[a] 2 Chron. 33. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places [b] which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

[b] Chap. 18. 4.

4 And [c] he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, [d] In Jerusalem will I put my name.

[c] Jer. 32. 34. [d] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used inchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, [e] In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

[e] 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 [f] Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

[f] Jer. 15. 4.

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both [g] his ears shall tingle.

[g] 1 Sam. 3. 11.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

† Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.*

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey, and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, 643. and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And [h] Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

[h] 2 Chron. 33. 20. 643.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. 641.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and [i] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

[i] Matth. 1. 10, called *Josias.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah his good reign.* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found the book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 15 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.*

641. JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

[a] 2 Chron. 34. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year cir. 624. of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of

Before CHRIST 624. of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people;

† Heb. *threshold.*

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house.

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber, and hewn stone to repair the house.

624. 7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *melted.*

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe. Now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college, and they communed with her.

† Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the second part.*

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST 624.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord. 4 He destroyeth idolatry. 15 He burneth dead men's bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-prophesied. 21 He keepeth a most solemn passover. 24 He putteth away witches and all abomination. 26 God's final wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim his wicked reign.

AND [a] the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

a 2 Chron. 34. 29.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *which was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem, in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

† Heb. *caused to cease.* † Heb. *chemarim.* ‖ Or, *twelve signs, or, constellations.*

6 And he brought out the [b] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

b Chap. 21. 7.

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

† Heb. *houses.*

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities

Before CHRIST 624.

cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

‖ Or, *eunuch, or, officer.*

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [c] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

c Chap. 21. 5.

‖ Or, *ran from thence.*

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which [d] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ Tis, the mount of Olives.

d 1 Kings 11. 7.

† Heb. *statues.*

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place, which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [e] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

e 1 Kings 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. *to escape.*

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 624.

‖ Or, *sacrificed.*

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [f] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God [g] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

f 2 Chron. 35. 1. 1 Esdras 1. 1.

g Exod. 12. 3. Deut. 16. 2.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

cir. 623. His 18th year ending.

24 ¶ Moreover the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [h] the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *teraphim.*

h Lev. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

† Heb. *angers.*

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [i] My name shall be there.

i 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

Chap. 24. 7.

29 ¶ [k] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

610. k 2 Chron. 35. 20.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And [l] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

l 2 Chron. 36. 1.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

‖ Or, *because he reigned.* † Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*

34 And

Before CHRIST 610. 34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father; and turned his name to [m] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

[m] Matth. 1. 11, called *Jakim.*

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

610. 36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruin. 6 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

607. 606. 603. IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

600. 2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [a] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

[a] Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

599. 6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

[b] Dan. 1. 1. † Heb. *came into siege.*

10 ¶ [b] At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

Before CHRIST 599.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

13 [c] And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

[c] Chap. 20. 17. Isai. 39. 6.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And [d] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

[d] 2 Chron. 36. 10. Esth. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths, a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [e] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

599. [e] Jer. 37. 1.

18 [f] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

[f] Jer. 52. 1.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

598.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is besieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, and his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

590. AND it came to pass [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

[a] Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588. 3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

[b] Jer. 52. 6.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate,

Before CHRIST 588. gate, between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah; and they

† Heb. *spake judgment with him.* † gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *made blind.*

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came

‖ Or, *chief marshal,* Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left

† Heb. *fallen away.* in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

c Chap. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 22. 13 And [c] the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass, wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

† Heb. *the one sea.* 16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

d 1 Kings. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21. 17 [d] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second

† Heb. *threshold.* priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

Before CHRIST 588.

‖ Or, *eunuch.* † Heb. *saw the king's face.* ‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

e Jer. 40. 5, 9. 22 ¶ [e] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

f Jer. 40. 7. 23 And when all the [f] captains of the armies, they, and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

588.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and [g] smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

† Heb. *of the kingdom.* g Jer. 41. 2.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

562. 27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

† Heb. *good things with him.*

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was a* continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

1 *Adam's line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmael's sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

a Gen. 5. 3, 9.

ADAM, [a] Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

b Gen. 10. 2.

5 ¶ [b] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some Copies.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elisha, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to some Copies.

8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtacha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

c Gen. 10. 8.

10 And Cush [c] begat Nimrod. He began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and [d] Caphthorim.

d Deut. 2. 23.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

e Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.

17 ¶ The sons of [e] Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

‖ Or, *Mash*, Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

‖ That is, *Division*.

f Gen. 10. 26.

20 And [f] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

g Luke. 3. 36.

24 ¶ [g] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

h Gen. 11. 15.

25 [h] Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

i Gen. 17. 5.

27 [i] Abram, the same *is* Abraham.

k Gen. 21. 2, 3.

28 The sons of Abraham; [k] Isaac, and [l] Ishmael.

l Gen. 16. 11.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations. The [m] first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

m Gen. 25. 13. to 17.

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimram, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

n Gen. 36. 9, 10.

35 ¶ The sons of [n] Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

‖ Or, *Zepho*. Gen. 36. 11.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

‖ Or, *Heman*. Gen. 36. 22.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.

‖ Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

‖ Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.

41 The sons of Anah: [o] Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

cir. 1076.

o Gen. 36. 25.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

‖ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the [p] kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Belah the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

‖ Or, *Achan*, Gen. 36. 27.

p Gen. 36. 31.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zera of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

q Gen. 36. 37.

48 ¶ [q] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

‖ Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39.

cir. 1496.

r Gen. 36. 40.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [r] dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 Hezron's posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeel's posterity. 34 Shesha's posterity. 42 Another branch of Caleb's posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

Before CHRIST cir. 1496.

1 THESE *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

4 And [d] Tamar his daughter-in-law, bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of [e] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, [f] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Carmi: ‖ Achar the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [g] accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

10 And Ram [h] begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ [i] And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [k] Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [l] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa. Before CHRIST 1471, &c.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail; and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [m] Zabad, [m] Chap. 11. 41.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez beat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Caleb's concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah Caleb's concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [n] Achsa. [n] Josh. 15. 17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur,

‖ Or, *Jacob.*
[a] Gen. 29. 32. & 30 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.
[b] Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12.
[c] Gen. 38. 2.
[d] Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matth. 1. 3.
[e] Ruth 4. 18.
‖ Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1.
[f] 1 Kings 4. 31.
‖ Or, *Darda.*
‖ Or, *Achan.*
[g] Josh. 6. 19. & 7. 1, 25.
‖ Or, *Aram.* Matth. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *Caleb*, Ver. 18.
[h] Ruth 4. 19.
[i] 1 Sam. 16. 6.
‖ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.
[k] Exod. 31. 2.
† Heb. *took.*
[l] Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

Before CHRIST 1471, &c.

Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [o] Kenites that came of Hemath the father of the house of [p] Rechab.

‖ Or, *Reaiah*, Chap. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hatsibemenuchoth.*
‖ Or, *Ataroth*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab.*
o Judges 1. 16.
p Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David:* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreelites: the second, ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelites:

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 [d] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:

6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and [e] Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomon's son *was* [f] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [h] his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of [g] Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel [i] his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

a 2 Sam. 3. 2.
b Josh. 15. 56.
‖ Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.
c 2 Sam. 3. 5.
d 2 Sam. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *Shamnua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *Bathsheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15.
‖ Or, *Beeliada*, Chap. 14. 7.
e 2 Sam. 13. 1.
f 1 Kings 11. 43. & 15. 6.
‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kings 15. 1.
‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 22. 6.
‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Kings 15. 30.
‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kings 23. 30.
‖ Or, *Elhakim*, 2 Kings 23. 34.
‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 1 Kings 24. 17.
g Matth. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.
h 2 Kings 24. 17, being his uncle.
† Heb. *Shealtiel.*
i Matth. 1. 12.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three,

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

Before CHRIST 1471, &c.
1300, &c.
† Heb. *Hizkijahu.*

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity, and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THE sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 And [b] Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were* Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh;

a Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.
‖ Or, *Chelubai*, Chap. 2. 9, or, *Caleb*, Chap. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *Hareb*, Chap. 2. 52.
b Chap. 2. 24.
‖ That is, *sorrowful.*
† Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.*
† Heb. *do me.*
‖ Or, *the city of Nahash.*
‖ Or, *Hatbath, and Meonothai*, who *begat, &c.*
‖ Or, inhabitants *of the valley.*
‖ That is, *craftsmen.*

neh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

‖ Or, *Uknaz.*

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jethur, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

‖ Or, *the Jewess.*

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

‖ Or, *Jehudiah*, mentioned before.

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keliah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

c Gen. 38. 1, 5.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [c] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters: but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

d Josh. 19. 2. ‖ Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19. 3. ‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4. ‖ Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19. 5. ‖ Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19. 7. ‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Josh. 19. 8. ‖ Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*

28 And they dwelt at [d] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at ‖ Bilhah and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were* Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities unto ‖ Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel.

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza, the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

† Heb. *coming.*

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Palatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzzeil, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe. 25 Their captivity for their sin.

NOW the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, (for he *was* the first-born; but forasmuch as he [a] defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

a Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.

2 For [b] Judah prevailed above all his brethren, and of him *came* the [c] chief ‖ ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's)

b Gen 49. 8, 10. c Mic. 5. 2. Matth. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *prince.*

3 The sons, *I say*, of [d] Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

d Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Numb. 26. 5.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son.

‖ Or, *Tiglath-pileser*, 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, carried away *captive*. He *was* prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, Verse 4.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in [e] Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

e Josh. 13. 15, 16.

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

† Heb. *upon all the face of the east.*

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of [f] Bashan unto Salcah:

f Josh. 13. 11.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1300.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Zuri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of [g] Sharon, upon † their borders.

[g] Chap. 27. 29.

† Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [h] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

[h] 2 Kings 15. 5, 32.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler aud ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [i] Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

[i] Gen. 25. 15.

20 And they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; becauſe they put their truſt in him.

† Heb. *led captive.*

21 And they † took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

† Heb. *ſouls of men*, as Numb. 31. 35.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a [k] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

[k] 2 Kings 17. 7.

cir. 771. 1 2 Kings. 15. 19.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of [l] Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, and brought them unto [m] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

cir. 740.

[m] 2 Kings 17. 6.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The ſons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the prieſts unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gerſhom, Kohath and Merari.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the prieſts and Levites.*

[a] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. ‖ Or, *Gerſhom.* Verſe 16.

THE ſons of Levi; [a] ‖ Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; [b] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

Before CHRIST cir. 740.

[b] Lev. 10. 1.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua,

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and [c] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

[c] 2 Sam. 15. 27.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the prieſt's office, † in the [d] temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem)

† Heb. *in the houſe.*

[d] 1 Kings 6. 2 Chron. 3.

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

‖ Or, *Meſhullum*, Chap. 9. 11.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [e] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadok,

[e] Neh. 11. 11.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [f] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

[f] 2 Kings 25. 18.

16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; [g] ‖ Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

[g] Exod. 6. 16. ‖ Or, *Gerſhon*, Verſe 1.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, [h] Zimmah his ſon,

[h] Verſe 42.

21 ‖ Joah his ſon, ‖ Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, Jeaterai his ſon.

‖ Or, *Ethan*, Verſe 42.

22 The ſons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon,

‖ Or, *Adaiah*, Verſe 41.

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon,

‖ Or, *Izhar*, Verſe 2, 18.

24 Tahath his ſon, Uriel his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; [i] Amaſai, and Ahimoth.

[i] See Verſe 35, 36.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his ſon, and Nahath his ſon,

‖ Or, *Zuph*, 1 Sam. 1. 1.

27 Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſt-born, ‖ Vaſhni, and Abiah.

‖ Called alſo *Joel.* Verſe 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.

29 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,

30 Shimea his ſon, Haggiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.

31 And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD, after that the [k] ark had reſt.

[k] Chap. 16. 1.

32 And they miniſtered before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the

Before CHRIST 1280, &c.

the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

† Heb. *stood.*

33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman, a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the

‡ Exod. 6. 24.

son of ‡ Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari,

‖ Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 15. 17.

stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

1444, &c.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [m] upon

m Lev. 1. 9.

the altar of the burnt-offering, and [n] on the altar

n Exod. 30. 7.

of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zeraiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these *are* the dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

‖ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

‖ Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.

‖ Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [o] by lot, ten cities.

o Josh. 22. 5.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, *were given* out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [p] twelve cities.

p Josh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 [q] And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

q Josh. 21. 21.

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manasseh,* 20, 24 *and of Ephraim.*
21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.*
23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraim's habitations.*
30 *The sons of Asher.*

a Gen. 46. 23. Numb. 26. 23.

NOW the sons of Issachar *were,* [a] Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Raphaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

b 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishaiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

c Gen. 46. 21.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [c] Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jediel, three.

7 And the sons of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers,* fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

‖ Or, *Iri,* Verse 7.
‖ Or, *Abiram,* Numb. 26. 38.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum; the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh: Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; [d] Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

d 1 Sam. 12. 11.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the Upper, and Uzzen-sherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

‖ Or, *Nun,* Numb. 13. 8.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were,* Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eastward [e] Naaran, and westward Gezer with the † towns thereof: Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:

e Josh. 16. 7.
† Heb. *daughters.*
‖ Or, *Azsa,* 1 Mac. 7. 45.

29 And by the borders of the children of [f] Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [g] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

f Josh. 17. 7.
g Josh. 17. 11.

30 ¶ [h] The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

h Gen. 46. 17.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleth, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilsha, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All

Before CHRIST, 1444, &c.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

1400, &c.

NOW Benjamin begat [a] Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahiud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber;

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi;

‖ Or, *Shema*, Ver. 13.

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak,

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

‖ Called, *Jehiel*, Chap. 9. 35.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon (whose [c] wife's name *was* Maachah)

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahia, and ‖ Zacher.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

‖ Or, *Zechariah*, Chap. 9. 37.

33 And [d] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Esh-baal.

‖ Or, *Shimeam*, Chap. 9. 38.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ‖ Meribbaal; and Merib baal begat Micah.

[d] 1 Sam. 14. 51.

35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

‖ Or, *Ishbosheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

‖ Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4.

37 And Moza begat Binea; Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

‖ Or, *Tabrea*, Chap. 9. 41.

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israel's and Judah's genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 13 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with the Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

1200, &c.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions, in their cities, *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

3 And in [e] Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

[e] Neh. 11. 3.

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah.

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin.

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of

Before CHRIST 1200, &c. Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jazerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shullum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward.) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle; and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. *thresholds.*

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshillemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom David and Samuel the seer † did ordain in their ‖ set office.

† Heb. *founded.* ‖ Or, *trust.*

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

‖ Or, *trust.* ‖ Or, *storehouses.*

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale,

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.* ‖ Or, *vessels.*

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [b] the ointment of the spices.

[b] Exod. 30. 23.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ set office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

‖ Or, *trust.* ‖ Or, *on flat plates, or, slices.*

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shew-bread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

† Heb. *bread of ordering.*

33 And these *are* the singers chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work day and night.

† Heb. *upon them.*

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* [c] Maachah:

[c] Chap. 8. 29.

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 [d] And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

[d] Chap. 8. 33.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [e] *and Ahaz.*

[e] Chap. 8 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea, and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

2 Saul's overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons. 13 Saul's sin, for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

NOW [a] the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

1056. [a] 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Ishui.* 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *shooters with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, and ‖ abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul

was

Before CHRIST 1056. was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the people of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, [b] *even* against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, [c] to enquire *of it*;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Heb. *transgressed.*
[b] 1 Sam. 15. 23.
[c] 1 Sam. 28. 7.
† Heb. *Isai.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron:* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joab's valour.* 10 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

1048. THEN [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*
‖ Or, *rule.*

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by [b] Samuel.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[b] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [c] went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus, where the Jebusites *were* the inhabitants of the land.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 6.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.

‖ That is, *Zion*
2 Sam. 5. 7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

Before CHRIST 1048.
† Heb. *revived.*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went in going and increasing.*

10 ¶ [d] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

[d] Sam. 23. 8.
‖ Or, *held strongly with him.*

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains. He lifted up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

1047.

13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

‖ Or, *Ephes-dammim,* 1 Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, *stood.*
‖ Or, *salvation.*

15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains [e] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.*
[e] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men ‖ that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 [f] Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

[f] 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

† Heb. *great of deeds.*

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold,

Before CHRIST 1047.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

‖ Or, *Harodite*, 2 Sam. 23. 25.

27 Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

‖ Or, *the Haggerite.*

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

‖ Or, *Shimrite.*

45 Jediael the ‖ son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mehavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

cir. 1058.

[a] 1 Sam. 27. 2.

† Heb. *being yet shut up.*

NOW [a] these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

‖ Or, *Hasmaah.*

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jehaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

† Heb. *of the host.*

† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.*

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

‖ Or, *one that was least* could resist *an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.*

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had † overflown all his [b] banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

† Heb. *filled over.*

[b] Josh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

† Heb. *before them.*

† Heb. *be one.*

‖ Or, *violence.*

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are* we, David, and, on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. *the spirit cloathed Amasai.*

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle; but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, [c] He will fall to his master Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads.)

cir. 1056.

[c] 1 Sam. 29. 4.

† Heb. *on our heads.*

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖ against the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

‖ Or, *with a band.*

22 For at *that* time, day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according the word of the LORD.

1048.

‖ Or, *captains, or, men.*

† Heb. *heads.*

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

25 Of

Before CHRIST 1048.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And Zadok a young man, mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

† Heb. *brethren.*
† Heb. *a multitude of them.*

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

‖ Or, *rangers of battle, or, ranged in battle.*
‖ Or, *set the battle in array.*
† Heb. *without a heart and a heart.*

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, forty thousand.

‖ Or, *keeping their rank.*

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

‖ Or, *victual of meal.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

1045. AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites, *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

Before CHRIST 1045.
† Heb. *let us break forth and send.*
† Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about.*

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [a] David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

[a] 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 2.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to [b] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belongeth* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD: that dwelleth *between* the cherubins, whose name is called *on it*.

[b] Josh. 15. 9.

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab. And Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

† Heb. *songs.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark: for the oxen ‖ stumbled.

‖ Called, *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *shook it.*

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [c] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

[c] Numb. 4. 15.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

‖ That is, *the breach of Uzza.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

† Heb. *removed.*

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [d] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

[d] As Chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hiram's kindness to David.* 2 *David's felicity in people, wives, and children:* 8 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

NOW [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons, and carpenters, to build him an house.

cir. 1043. [a] 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel: for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

† Heb. *yet.*

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobad, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1043.

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,
6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ Or, *Eliada.*

a 2 Sam. 5. 16. 1047.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [b] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

b 2 Sam. 5. 17.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines, and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.
11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *a place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.
13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.
14 Therefore David enquired again of God: and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, [c] and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

c 2 Sam. 5. 23.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.
16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.
17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom:* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy:* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

2042.

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the [a] ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

a Numb. 4. 2, 15.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.
4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.
5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.
7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.
8 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.
9 Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.
11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,
12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.
13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.
14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.
15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as [b] Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

b Exod. 25. 14.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
17 So the Levites appointed [c] Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [d] Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [e] Ethan the son of Kushaiah:

c Chap. 6. 33.
d Chap. 6. 39.
e Chap. 6. 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel the porters.
19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;
20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;
21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

‖ Or, *on the eighth to oversee.*

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

‖ Or, was *for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.*
† Heb. *lifting up.*

23 And Berochiah and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.
24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.
25 ¶ So [f] David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

f 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c.

26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rams.

27 And

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‖ song, with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *David's festival sacrifice:* 4 *He ordereth a choir to sing thanksgiving.* 7 *The psalm of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1042. a 2 Sam. 6. 17.

SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine.*

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.

† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered first *this psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

b Psal. 105. 1.

8 [b] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name; let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth:

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the* [c] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

c Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *the cord.*

19 When ye were but † few, [d] even a few, and strangers in it:

† Heb. *men of number.* d Gen. 34. 30.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [e] reproved kings for their sakes,

e Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3.

22 *Saying,* [f] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

f Psal. 105. 15.

23 [g] Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

g Psal. 96. 1.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods [h] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

h Lev. 19. 4.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness:

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 [i] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

i Psal. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all [k] the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

k Deut. 27. 25.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required.

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;

† Heb. *in the morning and in the evening.*

41 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest *that were* chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

42 And with them, Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house,* 3 *after, by the word of God, forbiddeth him:* 11 *He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed.* 16 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

cir. 1042. [a] 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

NOW [a] it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day; but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. *have been.*

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the *sheep*-cote, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel.

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel: moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired, that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 14, &c.

13 [b] I will be his father, and he shall be my son; and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be established for evermore.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* † great things.

† Heb. *greatnesses.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

† Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

27 Now therefore, ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites:* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God:* 13 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 14 *David's officers.*

cir. 1040. [a] 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

NOW after this, [a] it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer*, in Samuel.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

‖ Called in the book of Samuel *Beta* and *Berothai*.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [b] Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

[b] 1 Kings 7. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 15.

‖ Or, *Toi.* 2 Sam. 8. 9.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

‖ Or, *Jeram*, 2 Sam. 8.10.

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou; and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

‖ Or, *to salute.* † Heb. *to bless.*

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder:

‖ Called *Abimelech*, 2 Sam. 8. 17.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar *were* the priests, and ‖ Shavsha *was* scribe;

‖ Called *Seraiah.* 2 Sam. 8. 17. and *Shisha*, 1 Kings 4. 3.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

† Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai* 16 *Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

cir. 1037. [a] 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

NOW [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

† Heb. *Is thine eyes doth David, &c.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst, hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

† Heb. *to stink.*

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

cir. 1037.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battle was set against him, before and behind, he chose out of all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

† Heb. *the face of the battle was.* ‖ Or, *young men.*

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *Abishai.*

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battle: and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

cir. 1036.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river; and ‖ Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.* ‖ Or, *Sbobach.* 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all

Before CHRIST cir. 1036. all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.*

cir. 1035. AND [a] it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah; but David tarried at Jerusalem: and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

[a] 2 Sam. 11. 1.
† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

2 And David took the [b] crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 30.
† Heb. *the weight of.*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

[c] 2 Sam. 21. 18.
‖ Or, *continued.*
† Heb. *stood.*
‖ Or, *Geb.*
‡ Or, *Rapha.*
§ Called also *Jaare-oregim*, 2 Sam. 21. 19.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, [c] that there ‖ † arose war at ‖ Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew Sippai *that was* of the children of ‡ the giant, and they were subdued.

[d] 2 Sam. 21. 20.
† Heb. *a man of measure.*
† Heb. *born to the giant*, or, *Rapha.*
‖ Or, *reproached.*
¶ Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of ‖ Jair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again [d] there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the son of the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ‖ Shimea, David's brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooseth the pestilence.* 14 *After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David, by Gad's direction, purchaseth Ornan's threshing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague.* 28 *David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1017. AND [a] Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

[a] 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

[b] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

8 And David said unto God, [b] I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,

10 Go, and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things; choose thee one of them that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. *stretch out.*

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

† Heb. *Take to thee*

12 Either three years famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very ‖ great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an [c] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

[c] 2 Sam. 24. 16.
‖ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand,

Before CHRIST cir. 1017.

hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

d 2 Chron 3. 1.

18 ¶ Then the d angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel,* then he *and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked, and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

† Heb. *Give.*

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offering without cost.

e 2 Sam. 24. 24.

25 So e David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 (For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that season in the high place at f Gibeon)

f 1 Kings. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David, foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it: 6 He instructeth Solomon in God's promises, and his duty in building the temple. 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

cir. 1017.

THEN David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;

Before CHRIST cir. 1017.

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance; for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

a Chap. 29. 1.

5 And David said, a Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

b Chap. 28. 3.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, b Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

‖ That is, *peaceable.*

c 2 Sam. 7. 13.

10 c He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

‖ Or, *in my poverty.*

14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass, and iron, without d weight, for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest add thereto.

d As Ver. 3.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

‖ That is, *masons and carpenters.*

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying,*

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

Before CHRIST cir. 1017. 19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

1015. SO when David was old and full of days, he
a Chap. 28. 5. made [a] Solomon his son king over Israel.
1018. cir. 1045. 2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the
b Numb. 4. 3. age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were*
‖ Or, *to oversee.* ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

c Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 6. 1. &c. 2 Chron. 8, 14. & 29. 25. 6 And [c] David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

† Heb. *divisions.* d Chap. 26. 21. 7 ¶ Of the [d] Gershonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan: the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

‖ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17. 9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

‖ Or, *Zizah*, ver. 11. † Heb. *did not multiply sons.* 10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

e Exod. 6. 20. f Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4. 13 The sons of [e] Amram; Aaron and Moses. And [f] Aaron was separated that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless, in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

g Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4. 15 [g] The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom; Shebuel *was* the chief.

h Chap. 26. 25. ‖ Or, *the first.* † Heb. *were highly multiplied.* 17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [h] Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

Before CHRIST cir. 1045. 21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish:

‖ Or, *kinsmen.* 22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

i Numb. 10. 17, 21. 24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [i] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of
k Numb. 1. 3. [k] twenty years and upward.

‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.* 25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

1019. † Heb. *numbers.* 27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbered from twenty years old and above:

† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.* 28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

1 Lev. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29, &c. ‖ Or, *flat-plate.* 29 Both for the shew-bread, and for [l] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size:

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites*, 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOW these *are* the divisions of the sons of
a Lev. 10. 1, &c. Aaron: [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

b Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61 2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with

Before CHRIST 1015. with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and govenors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* for Ithamar.

† Heb. *house of the father.*

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to

c Luke. 1. 5. c Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeah,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maazeiah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

d Chap. 23. 19. & 26. 31. 23 And the sons *of* d *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were*, Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren. Before CHRIST 1015.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 8 *Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph, under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

‖ Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, Verse 14.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks, and to praise the LORD.

‖ Or, *Izri*, Verse 11.

‖ With Shimei, mentioned Verse 17.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mollothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‖ Or, *Azareel*, Verse 18.

‖ Or, *Shubael*, Verse 20.

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

‖ Or, *matters.*

6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song *in* the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, † according to the king's order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph; the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and his sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he* his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The divisions of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CConcerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, Verse 14.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, Chap. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were* Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as Chap. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men: Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief.)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*

14 And the lot eastward fell to ‖ Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

‖ Called *Meshelemiah*, Verse 1.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

† Heb. *gatherings.*

16 To Shuppim and Hosah, *the lot came forth*, westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against.

‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4, 11.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim, two *and* two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicated things.

† Heb. *holy things.*

21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.

‖ Or, *Libni.* Chap. 6. 17. ‖ Or, *Jehiel*, Chap. 23. 8.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *out of the battles and spoils.*

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

ſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

† Heb. *thing.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The twelve captains for every ſeveral month. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbering of the people is hindered. 25 David's ſeveral officers.

NOW the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers, and captains of thouſands and hundreds, and their officers that ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

2 Over the firſt courſe for the firſt month, *was* Jaſhobeam the ſon of Zabdiel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the hoſt for the firſt month.

4 And over the courſe of the ſecond month *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe *was* Mikloth alſo the ruler: in his courſe likewiſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the hoſt for the third month *was* Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada a ‖ chief prieſt: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, *principal officer.*

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [a] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Ammizabad his ſon.

[a] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth month *was* Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh month *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, *Heled*, Chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

17 Of the Levites, Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaaſiel the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe the LORD had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe [b] there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

cir. 1017. [b] 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7. † Heb. *aſcended.*

25 ¶ And over the king's treaſures, *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtore-houſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

28 And over the olive-trees and the ſycamore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joaſh.

29 And over herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo, *was* Obil the Iſhmaelite: and over the aſſes, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king David's.

32 Alſo Jonathan David's uncle was a counſellor, a wiſe man, and a ‖ ſcribe: and Jehiel the ‖ ſon of Hachmoni *was* with the king's ſons.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.* ‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

33 And Ahithophel *was* the king's counſellor, and Huſhai the Archite *was* the king's companion.

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the ſon of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a ſolemn aſſembly, having declared God's favour to him, and promiſe to his ſon Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God: 9, 20 He encourageth Solomon to

build the temple: 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.*

Before CHRIST abt. 1015.

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, and of his sons, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *cattle.*

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people; *As for me,* I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, [a] Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.

[a] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. Chap. 22. 8.

† Heb. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen [b] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father: and among the sons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

[b] Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Psal. 78. 68.

5 [c] And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

[c] Chap. 23. 1.

6 And he said unto me, [d] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments, and my judgments, as at this day.

† Heb. *strong.*

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for [e] the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

[e] 1 Sam. 16. 7. Psal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do *it.*

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

† Heb. *of all that was with him.*

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1015.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight: and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [f] cherubins, that spread out *their wings,* and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

[f] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.

19 All *this said David,* the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David, by his example and intreaty,* 6 *causeth the princes and people to offer willingly,* 10 *David's thanksgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king.* 26 *David's reign and death.*

FURthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [a] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

[a] Chap. 22. 5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given

to

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [b] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

[b] 1 Kings 9. 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

[c] Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

11 [c] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

† Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength.* † Heb. *of thine hand.*

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

[d] Psal. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. [e] Psal. 90. 9. † Heb. *expectation.* [f] 1 Sam. 10. 7. Chap 28. 9.

15 For [d] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [e] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [f] triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy, thy people which are ‖ present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015. ‖ Or, *found.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee:

‖ Or, *stablish.*

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [g] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

[g] 1 Kings 1. 39.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD, as king, instead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

† Heb. *gave the hand unto Solomon.*

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [h] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty, as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

[h] 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel, *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour. And Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

‖ Or, *history.* † Heb. *words.*

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1015.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomon's choice of wisdom is blessed by God.* 13 *Solomon's strength and wealth.*

a 1 Kings 2. 46.

AND [a] Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

b 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29. c 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1045.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [b] Gibeon: for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 [c] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

d Exod. 38. 1. ‖ Or, was *there.*

5 Moreover, [d] the brasen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

7 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and

e 1 Chron. 28. 5.

hast made me [e] to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [f] for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

f 1 Kings 3. 7. † Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

g 1 Kings 3. 9. h Numb. 27. 17.

10 [g] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [h] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as [i] none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

i 1 Chron. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccles. 2, 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

k 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c.

14 [k] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 [l] And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

Before CHRIST 1015. l 1 Kings 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27. † Heb. *gave.*

16 [m] And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

m 1 Kings 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horses which* was *Solomon's.*

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty. And so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His ambassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kind answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

‖ Or, *Hiram.* 1 Kings 5. 1.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

† Heb. *incense of spices.*

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 [a] But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

a 1 Kings 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *hath retained, or, obtained strength.*

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. *to grave graving.*

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

‖ Or, *almuggim.* 1 Kings 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, *shall be* † wonderful great.

† Heb. *great and wonderful.*

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then

Before CHRIST 1015.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

† Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's;

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre; skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants;

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.* † Heb. *Japho.*

17 ¶ [b] And Solomon numbered all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

b As Ver. 2. † Heb. *the men the strangers.*

18 And he set [c] threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

c As it is Ver. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubins.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

1012. THEN [a] Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of [b] ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

a 1 Kings 6. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *which was seen of David his father.* b 1 Chron. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* [c] *wherein* Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure, *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

c 1 Kings 6. 2. † Heb. *founded.*

4 And the [d] porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

d 1 Kings 6. 3.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-trees, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

† Heb. *covered.*

Before CHRIST 1012.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubins on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubins ‖ of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

‖ Or, (as some think) *of moveable work.*

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubins *were* twenty cubits long; one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubins spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

‖ Or, *toward the house.*

14 ¶ And he made the [e] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubins thereon.

e Matth. 27. 51. † Heb. *caused to ascend.*

15 Also he made before the house [f] two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

f 1 Kings 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21. † Heb. *long.*

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [g] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin; and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

g 1 Kings 7. 21. ‖ That is, *he shall establish.* ‖ That is, *in it is strength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea upon twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 9 *The courts, and the instruments of brass.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

MOreover, he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [a] Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

a 1 Kings 7. 23. † Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

3 [b] And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about; ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

b 1 Kings 7. 24.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was*

it

Before CHRIST 1012.

set above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

‖ Or, *like a lily flower.*

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons; and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

‖ Or, *bowls.* † Heb. *finished to make.*

12 *To wit,* the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* on the top of the pillars;

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

† Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He made also bases, and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases.

‖ Or, *caldrons.*

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright,* or, *scoured.*

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

† Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shew-bread *was set*;

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† Heb. *perfections of gold.*

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place,* and the doors of the house of the temple *were of* gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treasures. 2 The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle. 11 God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.

Before CHRIST 1005.

THUS all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: [a] and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated: and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

[a] 1 Kings 7. 51.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

[b] 1 Kings 8. 1, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel, assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which *was* in the seventh month. 1004.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubins.

8 For the cherubins spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubins covered the ark, and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark,* that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there,* as 1 Kings 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses [c] put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

[c] Deut. 10. 2, 5. ‖ Or, *where.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

† Heb. *found.*

12 [d] Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren; *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets)

[d] 1 Chron. 25. 1.

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpets and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying,* [e] For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD; 1004.

[e] Psal. 136.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God: 12 His prayer at the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.

THEN

Before CHRIST 1004.

THEN [a] said Solomon, The LORD hath said, that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there, neither chose I any man to be ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now [c] it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark; wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands;

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven)

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, [d] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, [e] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; [f] yet so, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [g] behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they † shall make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee: and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [h] heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there [i] be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness *there be:*

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou only [k] knowest the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways

---

a 1 Kings 8. 12, &c.
b Lev. 16. 2.
c 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 28. 2.
† Heb. *the length thereof*, &c.
d Exod. 15. 11.
e 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25.
† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.*
f Psal. 132. 12.
g Chap. 2. 6. Isai. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *pray.*
† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*
‖ Or, *be smitten.*
‖ Or, *towards.*
h 1 Kings 17. 1.
i Chap. 20. 9.
† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*
‖ Or, *toward this house.*
k 1 Chron. 28. 9.

Before CHRIST 1004.

ways † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

† Heb. *all the days which.*

† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, [1] which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

1 John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

‖ Or, *right.*

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* [m] no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

m Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

‖ Or, *right.*

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now [n] therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

n Psal. 132. 8, 9.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomon's solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

a 1 Kings 8. 54. b Lev. 9. 24.

NOW [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

Before CHRIST 1004.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 [c] And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministry: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

c 1 Chron. 15. 16.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto [d] the river of Egypt.

d Josh. 13. 3.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

† Heb. *a restraint.*

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus [e] Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

e 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [f] and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

f Deut. 12. 5.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

15 Now [g] mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

g Chap. 6. 40. † Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

16 For now have [h] I chosen and sanctified this

h Chap. 6. 6.

Before CHRIST 1004.

this house, that my name may be there for ever and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments:

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, [i] † There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

† Heb. *There shall not be cut off to thee.*

19 [k] But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [l] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

Solomon's buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices: 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

992. AND [a] it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.*

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon [b] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

† Heb. *holiness.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every [c] day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, [d] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [e] courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required; the [f] porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

† Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Elath.*

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 13 Solomon's gold: 15 His targets. 17 The throne of ivory: 20 His vessels: 23 His presents: 25 His chariots and horses: 26 His tributes: 29 His reign and death.

AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his

his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers alſo, and their apparel, and his aſcent by which he went up into the houſe of the LORD: there was no more ſpirit in her.

5 And ſhe ſaid to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wiſdom:

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it:* and behold, the one half of the greatneſs of thy wiſdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedeſt the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, and hear thy wiſdom.

8 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to ſet thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: becauſe thy God loved Iſrael, to eſtabliſh them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and juſtice.

9 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices great abundance, and precious ſtones: neither was there any ſuch ſpice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the ſervants alſo of Huram, and the ſervants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious ſtones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, ‖ † terraces to the houſe of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and pſalteries for ſingers: and there were none ſuch ſeen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her deſire, whatſoever ſhe aſked, beſides *that* which ſhe had brought unto the king: ſo ſhe turned, and went away to her own land, ſhe and her ſervants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was ſix hundred and threeſcore and ſix talents of gold;

14 Beſides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governors of the country, brought gold and ſilver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred ſhields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* ſix ſteps to the throne, with a footſtool of gold, *which were* faſtened to the throne, and † ſtays on each ſide of the ſitting-place, and two lions ſtanding by the ſtays.

19 And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other, upon the ſix ſteps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking veſſels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* ſilver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ſhips went to Tarſhiſh with the ſervants of Huram: every three years once came the ſhips of Tarſhiſh bringing gold and ſilver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon paſſed all the kings of the earth in riches and wiſdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth ſought the preſence of Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and raiment, harneſs, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon [b] had four thouſand ſtalls for horſes and chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, whom he beſtowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings [c] from the ‖ river even unto the land of the Philiſtines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made ſilver in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycamore-trees, that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

28 [d] And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the [e] acts of Solomon, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of [f] Iddo the ſeer, againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael forty years.

31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refuſing the old men's counſel, by the advice of young men, anſwereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they ſent and called him: ſo Jeroboam and all Iſrael came, and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous; now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me*, to return anſwer to this people?

7 And

Before CHRIST cir. 992.
‖ Or, *butlers.*
† Heb. *word.*
‖ Or, *ſayings.*
‖ Or, *ſtays.*
† Heb. *high-ways.*
‖ Or, *captains.*
† Heb. *hands.*
992.
† Heb. *but up.*
‖ Or, *there was no ſilver in them.*
‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*
b 1 Kings 4. 28.
c Gen. 15. 18.
‖ That is, *Euphrates.*
† Heb. *gave.*
d 1 Kings 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.
e 1 Kings 11. 41.
† Heb. *words.*
f Chap. 12. 15.
975.
a 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

† Heb. *laded.*

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men.

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the [b] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[b] 1 Kings 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now David see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones that he died. But king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah:* 5 *He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision.* 13 *The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

[a] 1 Kings 12. 21, &c.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men* which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

Before CHRIST 975.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

Cir. 974.

† Heb. *presented themselves to him.*

14 For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for [b] Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.

[b] Chap. 13. 9.

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamaria, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took [c] Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

[c] 1 Kings 15. 2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives and his concubines. For he took eighteen wives and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah

Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired † many wives.

Before CHRIST 974.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam, forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak:* 5 *He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

972. AND it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

971. 2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, [a] because they had transgressed against the LORD,

a 2 Kings 24. 24, 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheless, they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had [b] made.

b Chap. 9. 15.

10 Instead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for [c] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

c 1 Kings 14. 21.

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

Before CHRIST 971.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam:* 4 *He declareth the right of his cause:* 13 *Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOW [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

958. a 1 Kings 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem; (his mother's name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set the battle in array, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *bound together.*

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

957.

5 Ought ye not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath [b] rebelled against his lord.

b 1 Kings 11. 26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam [c] made you for gods.

c 1 Kings 12. 28.

9 [d] Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

d Chap. 11. 14.

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 [e] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the [f] *shew*-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

e Chap. 2. 4.

f Lev. 24. 6.

12 And

Before CHRIST 957. 12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for ye shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter. so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

957. 19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet [g] Iddo.

‖ Or, *commentary.*

[g] Chap. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry:* 6 *Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies.* 9 *Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.*

955. [a] 1 Kings 15. 8, &c. SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and [a] Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

cir. 951. 3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the † Heb. *statues.* † images, and cut down the groves,

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

† Heb. *sun-images.* 5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls and towers, gates and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side; so they built, and prospered.

Before CHRIST cir. 951. 8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand; all these *were* mighty men of valour.

941. [b] Chap. 16. 8. 9 ¶ [b] And there came out against them, Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [c] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

[c] 1 Sam. 14. 6.

‖ Or, *mortal man.*

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves: for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

† Heb. *broken.*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Asa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God:* 16 *He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry:* 18 *He bringeth dedicated things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

† Heb. *before Asa.* 2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.* 6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

Before CHRIST 941.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. *abominations.*

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

† Heb. *in that day.*

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, [a] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

[a] Deut. 13. 9.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

951.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [b] Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

[b] 1 Kings 15. 13.
† Heb. *horror.*

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel; nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah: 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison: 11 Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians: 13 His death and burial.

940. *viz.* From the renting of the ten tribes from Judah over which Asa was now king.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

[a] 1 Kings 15. 17.
† Heb. *Darmesek.*

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

† Heb. *which* were *his.*

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

Before CHRIST 941.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not [b] the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

[b] Chap. 14. 9.
† Heb. *in abundance.*

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

941.
‖ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.*

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

† Heb. *crushed.*

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

914.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices*, prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

† Heb. *digged.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth: 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah: 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute: 12 His greatness, captains, and armies.

AND [a] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

[a] 1 Kings 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

6 And

Before CHRIST 913.

6 And his heart ‖ was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

‖ That is, *was encouraged.* 912.

7 ¶ Alſo in the third year of his reign he ſent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he ſent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Aſahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Eliſhama, and Jehoram, prieſts.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

† Heb. *was.*

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, ſo that they made no war againſt Jehoſhaphat.

11 Alſo *ſome* of the Philiſtines brought Jehoſhaphat preſents, and tribute-ſilver; and the Arabians brought their flocks, ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred rams, and ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred he-goats.

‖ Or, *palaces.*

12 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, ‖ caſtles, and cities of ſtore.

13 And he had much buſineſs in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jeruſalem.

14 And theſe *are* the numbers of them according to the houſe of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thouſands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thouſand.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourſcore thouſand.

16 And next him *was* Amaſiah the ſon of Zichri, who willingly offered himſelf unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thouſand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and ſhield, two hundred thouſand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourſcore thouſand, ready prepared for the war.

19 Theſe waited on the king, beſides *thoſe* whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoſhaphat, joined in affinity with Ahab, is perſuaded to go with him againſt Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain there.*

NOW Jehoſhaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.

897. 2 a And † after *certain* years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perſuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

a 1 Kings 22. 2.

† Heb. *at the end of years.*

Before CHRIST 897.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jeſhoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † beſides, that we might enquire of him.

† Heb. *yet, or, more.*

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never propheſieth good unto me, but always evil; the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *Haſten.*

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a ‖ void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

‖ Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria, until † they be conſumed.

† Heb. thou *conſume them.*

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſy good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

‖ Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand, and *on* his left.

Before CHRIST 897.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake, saying, after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

b Job 1. 6.

20 Then there came out a [b] spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. *from after him.* † Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *between the joints and between the breast-plate.* † Heb. *made sick.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am † wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in his chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

CHAP. XIX.

Before CHRIST 896.

1 *Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom:* 5 *His instructions to the judges,* 8 *to the priests and Levites.*

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

a Chap. 17. 4, 6.

3 Nevertheless, there are [a] good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.*

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do; for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you † in the judgment.

† Heb. *in the matter of judgment.*

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed, and do *it:* for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [b] respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

b Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

† Heb. *Take courage and do.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast:* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jehaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoshaphat's reign:* 35 *His convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. 896

2 Then

Before CHRIST 896.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

† Heb. *his face.*

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

† Heb. *thou.*

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

a 1 Kings 8. 37. Chap. 6. 28.

9 [a] If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

b Deut. 2. 9.

10 And how, behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [b] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jehaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation:

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but God's.

† Heb. *as ye.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, stand ye *still,* and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the LORD worshipping the LORD.

Before CHRIST 896.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood, and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem: [c] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

c Isai. 7. 9.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *praisers.*

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing, and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and † they were smitten.

† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.* † Heb. *in singing and praise.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

‖ Or, *they smote one another.* † Heb. *for the destruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped,

† Heb. *there was not an escaping.*

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, (which they stript off for themselves,) more than they could carry away; and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD. Therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

‖ That is, *Blessing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

d 1 Kings 22. 41, &c.

31 ¶ [d] And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father,

Before CHRIST 896.

ther, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, [e] who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

† Heb. *words.*
[e] 1 Kings 16. 1.
† Heb. *was made to aſcend.*

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah join himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly.

[f] At firſt Jehoſhaphat was unwilling, 1 Kings 11. 49.

36 [f] And he joined himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah, propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joined thyſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarſhiſh.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram ſucceeding Jehoſhaphat, ſlayeth his brethren:* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt:* 12 *The prophecy of Elijah againſt him in writing:* 16 *The Philiſtines and Arabians oppreſs him:* 18 *His incurable diſeaſe, infamous death, and burial.*

889. [a] 1 Kings 22. 50. Solus.

NOW [a] Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah. All theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

cir. 892.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities of Judah: but the kingdom gave he to ‖ Jehoram; becauſe he *was* the firſt-born.

‖ *Jehoram*, made Partner of the kingdom with his Father, 2 Kings 8. 16.

4 Now [b] when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

[b] In conſort, 2 Kings 8. 16, 17.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of [c] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

[c] Chap. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him, and to his [d] ſons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Pſal. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

† Heb. *hand.*
[e] 2 Kings 8. 21.

9 Then Jehoram [e] went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a * writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

* Which was writ before his death, 2 Kings 2.

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt ſlain thy brethren of thy father's houſe, *which were* better than thyſelf;

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. *a great ſtroke.*

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the ſubſtance *that was* found in the king's houſe, and his ſons alſo and his wives; ſo that there was never a ſon left him, ſave ‖ Jehoahaz the youngeſt of his ſons.

† Heb. *carried captive.*
‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, Chap. 22. 1, or, *Azariah*, Verſe 6.

18 ¶ And ‖ after all this the LORD ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

887. ‖ His ſon *Ahariah*, *Prorex.* 885. 2 Kings 6. 29, ſoon after.

19 And it came to paſs that in proceſs of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reaſon of his ſickneſs: ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem eight years, and departed † without being deſired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without deſire.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah ſucceeding, reigneth wickedly:* 5 *In his confederacy with Joram the ſon of Ahab, he is ſlain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah deſtroying all the ſeed royal, ſave Joaſh, whom Jehoſhabeath his aunt hid, uſurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jeruſalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngeſt ſon, king in his ſtead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had ſlain all the [b] eldeſt. So Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

885. [a] 2 Kings 8. 24, &c. [b] Chap. 21. 17.

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem: his mother's name alſo *was* [c] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

[c] Chap. 21. 6.

3 He alſo walked in the ways of the houſe of Ahab: for his mother was his counſellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, like the houſe of Ahab: for they were his

Before CHRIST 884. his counſellors, after the death of his father, to his deſtruction.

5 ¶ He walked alſo after their counſel, and went with Jehoram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, to war againſt Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians ſmote Joram.

† Heb. *were with they wounded him.* 6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, becauſe of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Jehoram the ſon of Ahab at Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

‖ Otherwiſe called *Abaziah*, Verſe 1. and *Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17. † Heb. *treading down.* 7 And the † deſtruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram againſt Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi, whom the LORD had anointed [d] to cut off the houſe of Ahab,

[d] 2 Kings 9. 7. 8 And it came to paſs that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the houſe of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the ſons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that miniſtered to Ahaziah, he ſlew them.

[e] 2 Kings 9 27. 9 [e] And he ſought Ahaziah: and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had ſlain him, they buried him, becauſe (ſaid they) he *is* the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, who ſought the LORD with all his heart. So the houſe of Ahaziah had no power to keep ſtill the kingdom.

824. [f] 2 Kings 11. 1. 10 ¶ [f] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the ſeed royal of the houſe of Judah.

11 But Jehoſhabeath the daughter of the king, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the king's ſons *that were* ſlain, and put him and his nurſe in a bed-chamber. So Jehoſhabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the prieſt (for ſhe was the ſiſter of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, ſo that ſhe ſlew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the houſe of God ſix years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada having ſet things in order, maketh Joaſh king.* 12 *Athaliah is ſlain.* 16 *Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.*

878. [a] 2 Kings 11. 4, &c. AND [a] in the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſtrengthened himſelf, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the ſon of Jeroham, and Iſhmael the ſon of Jehohanan, and Azariah the ſon of Obed, and Maaſeiah the ſon of Adaiah, and Eliſhaphat the ſon of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, and they came to Jeruſalem.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 18. 3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the houſe of God: and he ſaid unto them, Behold, the king's ſon ſhall reign, as the LORD hath [b] ſaid of the ſons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third part of you entering on the ſabbath of the prieſts and of the Levites, *ſhall be* porters of the † doors;

Before CHRIST 878. † Heb. *threſholds.* 5 And a third part *ſhall be* at the king's houſe; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *ſhall be* in the courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the houſe of the LORD, ſave the prieſts, and they that miniſter of the Levites; they ſhall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people ſhall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whoſoever *elſe* cometh into the houſe, he ſhall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the prieſt had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the ſabbath: for Jehoiada the prieſt diſmiſſed not the courſes.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the prieſt delivered to the captains of hundreds, ſpears, and bucklers, and ſhields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the houſe of God.

10 And he ſet all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † ſide of the † temple to the left ſide of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.* † Heb. *houſe.*

11 Then they brought out the king's ſon, and put upon him the crown, and [c] *gave him* the teſtimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his ſons anointed him, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

[c] Deut. 17. 18. † Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running and praiſing the king, ſhe came to the people into the houſe of the LORD:

13 And ſhe looked, and behold, the king ſtood at his pillar, at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and ſounded with trumpets, alſo the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick; and ſuch as taught to ſing praiſe. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and ſaid, † Treaſon, treaſon.

† Heb. *Conſpiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the prieſt brought out the captains of hundreds that were ſet over the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoſo followeth her, let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in the houſe of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when ſhe was come to the entering of the horſe-gate, by the king's houſe, they ſlew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they ſhould be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and [d] ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars.

[d] Deut. 13. 9.

18 Alſo Jehoiada appointed the offices of the houſe of the LORD by the hand of the prieſts the

Before CHRIST 878. Levites, whom David had [e] distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [f] law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

[e] 1 Chron. 24. 1.
[f] Numb. 28. 2.

19 And he set the [g] porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

[g] Heb. *by the hands of David.*

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD; and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

[h] 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 15 *Jehoiada his death and honourable burial.* 17 *Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada.* 23 *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad,* 27 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

cir. 878. JOASH [a] *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

[a] 2 Kings 12. 1, &c.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *to renew.*

Before CHRIST 856. 5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of [b] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

[b] Exod. 30. 32, 33, 34.

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *a voice.*

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office, by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money; the king's scribe, and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

Before CHRIST 856.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, *pestils.*

cir. 850. 15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkened unto them.

cir. 840.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

† Heb. *clothed.*

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

840.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

† Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgment against Joash:

25 And

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diſeaſes) his own ſervants conſpired againſt him, for the blood of the ſons of Jehoiada the prieſt, and ſlew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

26 And theſe *are* they that conſpired againſt him; ‖ Zabad the ſon of Shimeath an Ammoniteſs, and Jehozabad the ſon of ‖ Shimrith a Moabiteſs.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his ſons, and the greatneſs of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the houſe of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ ſtory of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well:* 3 *He executeth juſtice on the traitors:* 5 *Having hired an army of Iſraelites againſt the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loſeth the hundred talents and diſmiſſeth them:* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10, 13 *The Iſraelites diſcontented with their diſmiſſion, ſpoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah proud of his victory, ſerveth the gods of Edom, and deſpiſeth the admonitions of the prophet:* 17 *He provoketh Joaſh to his overthrow:* 25 *His reign:* 27 *He is ſlain by conſpiracy.*

839. AMaziah [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when the kingdom was † eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law of the book of Moſes, where the LORD commanded, ſaying, [b] The fathers ſhall not die for the children, neither ſhall the children die for the fathers, but every man ſhall die for his own ſin.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael, for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee: for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battle: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home in † great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthened himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir, ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the ſoldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to paſs after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe upon them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to paſs as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the king's council? forbear; why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkened unto my counſel.

17 ¶ Then [c] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ‖ thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon, ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by † a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home, why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up; and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah

Before CHRIST 839.

‖ Or, *Jozacbar*, 2 Kings 12. 21.

‖ Or, *Shomer.*

† Heb. *founding.*

‖ Or, *commentary.*

839. [a] 2 Kings 14. 1, &c.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

[b] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

† Heb. *band.*

Before CHRIST 839.

† Heb. *to their place.*

† Heb. *in heat of anger.* Cir. 827.

† Heb. *the ſons of the band.*

† Heb. *counſelled.*

826. [c] 2 Kings 14. 8, 9.

‖ Or, *fur-buſh*, or, *thorn.*

† Heb. *a beaſt of the field.*

† Heb. *ſmitten.*

Before CHRIST 826. ziah king of Judah the son of Jóash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the † corner-gate four hundred cubits.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

810. 26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

† Heb. *from after.* † Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.* ‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers ‖ in the city of Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth. 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the priest's office, and is smitten with leprosy: 22 He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.

810. [a] 2 Kings 14. 21. & 15. 1. ‖ Or, *Azariah.*

THEN all the people of Judah took [a] ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

† Heb. *in the seeing of God.*

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

‖ Or, *in the country of Ashdod.* cir. 800.

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

† Heb. *went.*

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah; and his name † spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt: for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

‖ Or, *repaired.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, *cut cut many cisterns.*

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖ digged many wells; for he had much cattle, both in the low country and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

Before CHRIST cir. 809. ‖ Or, *fruitful fields.* † Heb. *ground.*

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

† Heb. *stones of slings.*

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name † spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

† Heb. *went forth.*

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense. cir. 765.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [b] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [c] priests the sons of Aaron, *that are* consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

[b] Numb. 18. 7. [c] Exod. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand, to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself [d] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

[d] As Esther 6. 12. [e] 2 Kings 15. 5. [f] Lev. 13. 46. † Heb. *free.*

21 [e] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [f] † several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, prospereth: 5 He subdueth the Ammonites: 7 His reign: 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

Jotham

Before CHRIST 758. JOtham [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

[a] 2 Kings 15. 32, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit, he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

‖ Or, *the tower.* 3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † Heb. *This.* † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

‖ Or, *established.* 6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

cir. 742. 9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distress he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

[a] 2 Kings 16. 2. AHAZ [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.* [b] Lev. 18. 21. 3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [b] his children in the fire after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

cir. 741. 5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria: and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. † Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. † Heb. *sons of valour.*

Before CHRIST 741. 7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king. † Heb. *the second to the king.*

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded; and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war;

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, [c] the city of palm-trees, to their brethren, then they returned to Samaria. [c] Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16 cir. 741.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives. † Heb. *a captivity.*

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho, with the villages thereof, and Timnah, with the villages thereof, Gimzo also, and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel: for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house

Before CHRIST 740.

house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

741. 23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him and of all Israel.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 3 *He restoreth religion.* 5 *He exhorteth the Levites.* 12 *They sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house of God.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the priests.*

a 2 Kings 18. 1.

HEzekiah [a] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

726. 3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him: and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

† Heb. *given the neck.*

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

† Heb. *commotion.*

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword; and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

Before CHRIST 726.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath my turn away from us.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [b] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

‖ Or, *be not now deceived.*
[b] Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.
‖ Or, *offer sacrifice.*

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the word of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the business of the LORD.*

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD: And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

726.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof,

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a [c] sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

[c] Lev. 4. 3, 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [d] sprinkled *it* on the altar; likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinked the blood upon the altar.

[d] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Hebr. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation: and they laid their [e] hands upon them.

† Heb. *near.*
[e] Lev. 4. 15, 24.

24 And

Before CHRIST 726.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

f 1 Chron. 16. 4. & 25. 6.

25 [f] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of the LORD.*

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

† Heb. *in the time.*

† Heb. *hands of instruments.*

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

† Heb. *song.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near, and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

† Heb. *strengthened them.*

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to sanctify themselves, than the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second month for Judah and Israel.* 13 *The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days.* 27 *The priests and Levites bless the people.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

Before CHRIST 726.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second [a] month.

a Numb. 9. 10, 11.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked, as your fathers *were*, *but* † yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.*

† Heb. *give the hand.*

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [b] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

b Exod. 34. 6.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king, and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the [c] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

c Chap. 28. 24.

15 Then

Before CHRIST 726.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *their standing.*

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover, otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

† Heb. *found.*

21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. *instruments of strength.*

† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days, and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

† Heb. *lifted up,* or, *offered.*

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep: and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 6 The people's forwardness in offerings and tythes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerity of Hezekiah.

Before CHRIST 726.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. *found.*
[a] 2 Kings 18. 4.
† Heb. *statues.*
† Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit,* for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the [b] law of the LORD.

[b] Numb. 28. & 29.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

† Heb. *brake forth.*

5 ¶ And as soon the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

‖ Or, *dates.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [c] tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

[c] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.
† Heb. *heaps heaps.*

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people: and that which is left, *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them.*

‖ Or, *storehouses.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicated *things* faithfully, over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of

† Heb. *at the hand.*

Heze-

Before CHRIST 726. Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

† Heb. *at his hand.* || Or, *trust.* 15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* || set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Besides their genealogy of males from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons and their daughters, || Or, *trust.* through all the congregation: for in their || set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good, and right, and truth, before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery: 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God: 27 His wealth and works: 31 His error in the ambassage of Babylon: 32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

713. [a] 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Isai. 36. 1, &c. † Heb. *to break them up.* † Heb. *his face was to war.* AFTER [a] *these* things, and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. *overflowed.*

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made || darts and shields in abundance.

Before CHRIST 713. || Or, *swords, or, weapons.*

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

† Heb. *spake to their heart.*

7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us, than with him.

8 With him *is* an [b] arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

[b] Jer. 17. 5. † Heb. *leaned.*

710. [c] 2 Kings 18. 17. † Heb. *dominion.* 9 ¶ [c] after this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide || in the siege in Jerusalem?

|| Or, *in the strong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine, and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem,

Before CHRIST 710. salem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

d 2 Kings 19. 35, &c. 21 ¶ [d] And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

† Heb. *made him fall.*

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.

710. † Heb. *precious things.*

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

713. e 2 Kings 20. 1. Isai. 38. 1. ‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*

24 ¶ [e] In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a sign:

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. *the lifting up.*

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

† Heb. *instruments of desire.*

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hekekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

712. † Heb. *interpreters.* f 2 Kings 20. 12. Isai. 39. 1.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business of* the † ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who [f] sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

‖ Or, *higher.*

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

698.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh his wicked reign:* 3 *He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished:* 11 *He is carried into Babylon:* 12 *Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry:* 18 *His acts:* 30 *He dying, Amon succeedeth him.* 21 *Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants.* 25 *The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.*

Before CHRIST 698.

MANASSEH [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

a 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abomination of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

b Deut. 18. 9.

† Heb. *he returned and built.* c 2 Kings 18. 4.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down; and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, [d] In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

d Deut. 12. 11. 2 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. & 7. 16.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In [e] this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

e Psal. 132. 14.

f 2 Sam. 7. 10.

8 [f] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

677. † Heb. *which were the king's.* ‖ Or, *chains.*

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

13 And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And

Before CHRIST 677. 15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel:

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled, behold, they *are* written among the sayings ‖ Or, *Hosai.* of ‖ the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

643. [s] 2 Kings 21. 19, &c. 21 ¶ [s] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but † Heb. *multiplied trespass.* Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Josiah his good reign.* 3 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 8 *He taketh order for the repair of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 23 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.* 29 *Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.*

641. [a] 2 Kings 22. 1, &c. JOSIAH [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

634. 3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he [b] 1 Kings 13. 2. 630. began [b] to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 [c] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were on* high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

Before CHRIST 677. [c] Lev. 26. 30. ‖ Or, *sun-images.* † Heb. *faces of the graves.*

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

‖ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to make powder.*

624. 8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Johaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house.

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *that were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [d] found the book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

[d] 2 Kings 22. 8, &c. † Heb. *by the hand of*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *in the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out*, or, *melted.*

Before CHRIST 624.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

‖ Or, *Achbor.* 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hazrath keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

‖ Or, *Harhas*, 2 Kings 22. 14.

† Heb. *garments.*

‖ Or, *in the school*, or, *in the second part.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof: *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof and humbledst thyself before me; and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

c 2 Kings 23. 1.

29 ¶ c Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

Before CHRIST 624.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *found.*

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover:* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

623.

MOreover, a Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the b fourteenth *day* of the first month.

a 2 Kings 23. 21, 22.

b Exod. 12. 6.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel.

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the c houses of your fathers after your courses, according to the d writing of David king of Israel, and according to the e writing of Solomon his son:

c 1 Chron. 9. 10.

d 1 Chron. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26.

e Chap. 8. 14.

5 And stand in the holy *place*, according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*

† Heb. *the sons of the people.*

6 So kill the passover and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

† Heb. *offered.*

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

9 Cononiah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites f flayed *them*.

f See Chap. 29. 34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that

Before CHRIST 623. that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

g Exod. 12. 8, 9. 13 And they g roasted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

† Heb. *made them run.*

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

† Heb. *station.* h 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c. i 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c. 15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the h commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters i *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

† Heb. *found.* 17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

k 2 Kings 23. 29. † Heb. *house.* 20 ¶ k After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

† Heb. *the house of my war.* 21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless, Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

† Heb. *made sick.* 23 And the archers shot at king Josiah: and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore † wounded.

‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.* l Zech. 12. 11. 24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers. And l all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

Before CHRIST 610. 26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. *kindnesses.* 27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem for the sins of the priests, and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

610. a 2 Kings 23. 30, &c. THEN a the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *removed him.* † Heb. *mulcted.* 3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother and carried him to Egypt.

610. 5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

607. ‖ Or, *chains.* 606. 6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to carry him to Babylon.

b 2 Kings 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2. 7 b Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

599. 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, *Jeconiah*, 1 Chron. 3. 16. or, *Koniah*, Jer. 22. 24. c 2 Kings 24. 8.. 9 ¶ c Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.* † Heb. *vessels of desire.* 10 And † when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ d Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

599. ‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24. 17. d Jer. 37. 1. 11 ¶ e Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

593. e 2 Kings 24. 18 Jer. 52. 1, &c. 12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

Before CHRIST 593.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

f Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15. † Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.* ‖ That is, *continually, and carefully.*

15 [f] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

590. † Heb. *healing.*

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

g 2 Kings 25. 1, &c.

17 [g] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

588.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

Before CHRIST 588.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

† Heb. *the remainder from the sword.*

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [h] Jeremiah, until the land [i] had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

h Jer. 25. 9, 12. & 29. 10. i Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43.

536.

22 ¶ [k] Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD, *spoken* by the mouth of [l] Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

k Ezra 1. 1.

l Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10.

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.

536.

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled), the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

a 2 Chron. 36. 22. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10. † Heb. *caused a voice to pass.* b Isai. 44. 28 & 45. 13.

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath [b] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *lift him up.*

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

‖ That is, *helped them.*

6 And all they that *were* about them ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, [c] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

c 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto [d] Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

d See Chap. 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Heb. *the transportation.*

CHAP. II.

1 The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomon's servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedigree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

536.

NOW [a] these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

a Neh. 7. 6, &c.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

‖ Or, *Azariah*, Neh. 7. 7.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

b Neh. 7. 11. 6 The children of [b] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

‖ Or, *Binnui*, Neh. 7. 15. 10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

‖ Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7. 24. 18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

‖ Or, *Gibeon*, Neh. 7. 25. 20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoh, an hundred twenty and eight.

‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7. 28. 24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Cephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

c See Ver. 7. 31 The children of the other [c] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *Harid*, as it is in some copies. 33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

d 1 Chron. 24. 7. 36 ¶ The priests: the children of [d] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of [e] Immer, a thousand fifty and two. Before CHRIST cir. 536.

38 The children of [f] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of [g] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

e 1 Chron. 24. 14. f 1 Chron. 9. 12. g 1 Chron. 24. 8.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four. ‖ Or, *Judah*, Chap. 3. 9. called also *Hodevah*, Neh. 7. 43.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Haggabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan, ‖ Or, *Shamlai*.

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bukbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, ‖ Or, *Bazlith*, Neh. 7. 54.

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda, ‖ Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami. ‖ Or, *Amon*, Neh. 7. 59.

h Josh. 9. 21; 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.

58 All the [h] Nethinims, and the children of [i] Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

i 1 Kings 9. 21.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-mela, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel: ‖ Or, *pedigree*.

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: which took a wife of the daughters of [k] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

k 2 Sam. 17. 27.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [l] Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place.

69 They gave after their ability, unto the [m] treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundation of the temple laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of [a] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [b] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening:

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [c] as *it is* written, and [d] *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters: and meat and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of [e] Joppa; according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the [f] ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adversaries, being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindered.*

NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.
† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*
‖ Or, *governor.*
[l] Exod. 28. 30.
[m] 1 Chron. 26. 20.
‖ Or, *Joshua*, Hag. 1. 1.
‖ Called, *Zorobabel*, Matt. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27.
[a] Matth. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27, called *Salathiel.*
[b] Deut. 12. 5.
[c] Exod. 23. 16.
[d] Numb. 29. 12, &c.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*
† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.*
Before CHRIST 536.
‖ Or, *workmen.*
[e] Acts 9. 36.
5:5.
‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Chap. 2. 40.
† Heb. *as one.*
[f] 1 Chron. 6. 31. & 16. 7. & 25. 1.
† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*
cir. 678.

4 Then

Before CHRIST 534. 4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even unto the reign of Darius king of Persia.

529. † Heb. *Ahasb-werosh.* 6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

522. || Or, *in peace.* † Heb. *societies.* 7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes, wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the || scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

|| Or, *secretary.* † Chald. *societies.* 9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites.

cir. 678. 10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

† Chald. *Cheneth.* 11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have || set up the walls *thereof*, and † joined the foundations.

|| Or, *finished.* † Chald. *sowed together.* 13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the || revenue of the kings.

† Chald. *give.* || Or, *strength.* 522. † Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.* 14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour; therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

† Chald. *made.* † Chald. *in the midst thereof.* 16 We certify the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Chald. *societies.* 18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

Before CHRIST 522. † Chald. *by me a decree is set.*

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

† Chald. *lifted up itself.*

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

† Chald. *Make a decree.*

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

† Chald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia. 520.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Joshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

THEN the prophets, [a] Haggai the prophet, and [b] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

[a] Hag. 1. 1. [b] Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner; What are the names of the men † that make this building?

† Chald. *that build this building?*

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king: 519.

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. *in the midst whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Chald. *stones of rolling.*

Before CHRIST 519.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded, [e] and set up.

e 1 Kings 6. 1.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [d] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

d 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8. 536.

e Chap. 1. 1.

13 But in the first year of [e] Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

f Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.

14 And [f] the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governor;

‖ Or, *deputy.*

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the passover.*

519. † Chald. *books.*

THEN Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

† Chald. *made to descend.*

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

‖ Or, *Ecbatana,* or, *in a coffer.*

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundation thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house.

Before CHRIST 519.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

† Chald. *go.*

6 Now *therefore*, Tatnai governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence.

† Chald. *their societies.*

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindered.

† Chald. *by me a decree is made.*

† Chald. *made to cease.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

† Chald. *of rest.*

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

† Chald. *let him be destroyed.*

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded; and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo: and they builded and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

† Chald. *decree.*

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year in the reign of Darius the king.

515.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

† Chald. *the sons of the transportation.*

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and

and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † [a] as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem.* 11 *The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to him.* 27 *He blesseth God for his favour.*

457. NOW after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth.

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

457. 7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

cir. 457. † Heb. *was the foundation of the going up.* 9 For upon the first *day* of the first month † began he to go up from Babylon; and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

13 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

‖ Or, *To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c.* 12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. Before CHRIST cir. 457.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [a] seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand; † Chald. *from before the king.* [a] Esther 1. 14.

15 And to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 [b] And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem: [b] Chap. 8. 25.

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. † Chald. *cors.*

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? † Heb. *Whatsoever is of the decree.*

24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment, † Chald. *to rooting out.*

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem;

28 And

Before CHRIST cir. 457. 28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counſellors, and before all the king's mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon.* 15 *He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple.* 21 *He keepeth a faſt.* 24 *He committeth the treaſures to the cuſtody of the prieſts.* 31 *From Ahava they come to Jeruſalem.* 33 *The treaſure is weighed in the temple.* 36 *The commiſſion is delivered.*

cir 457. THESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; Hattuſh.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

‖ Or, *the youngeſt ſon.* 12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan ‖ the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

‖ Or, *Zaccur*, as ſome read. 14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

‖ Or, *pitched.* 15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river, that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi.

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth.* 17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

Before CHRIST cir. 457. 18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, and Sherebiah with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty;

a See Chap. 2. 43. 20 a Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a faſt there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance.

22 For I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſoldiers and horſemen to help us againſt the enemy in the way: becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that ſeek him: but his power and his wrath *is* againſt all them that forſake him.

23 So we faſted, and beſought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Sherebiah, Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, *even* the offering of the houſe of our God, which the king, and his counſellors, and his lords, and all Iſrael *there* preſent, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand, ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

† Heb. *yellow*, or, *ſhining braſs.* 27 Alſo twenty baſons of gold of a thouſand drams; and two veſſels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. *deſirable.* 28 And I ſaid unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD; the veſſels *are* holy alſo; and the ſilver and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the prieſts, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Iſrael at Jeruſalem, in the chambers of the houſe of the LORD.

30 So took the prieſts and the Levites, the weight of the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels, to bring *them* to Jeruſalem unto the houſe of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the firſt month, to go unto Jeruſalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of ſuch as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jeruſalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels weighed in the houſe

Before CHRIST cir. 457. house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.*

NOW when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers have been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away: and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

¶ Or, *affliction.* 5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heaviness: and having rent my garment, and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God.

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

‖ Or, *guiltiness.*

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

† Heb. *moment.*

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God, may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage:

‖ Or, *a pin: That is, a constant and sure abode.*

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. Before CHRIST 457. † Heb. *to set up.*

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness. † Heb. *by the hand of thy servants.* † Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

12 Now therefore [a] give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever. a Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3.

13 And after all that is come upon us, for our evil deeds, and for great trespass, seeing that thou our God † hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this: † Heb. *hast withheld beneath our iniquities.*

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

2 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, assembleth the people.* 9 *The people, at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married strange wives.*

NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore. † Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. † Heb. *to bring forth.*

4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

6 ¶ Then

Before CHRIST 457. 6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgressions of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

† Heb. *devoted.*

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days. It *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

† Heb. *the showers.*

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespass of Israel.

† Heb. *have caused to dwell,* or, *have brought back.*

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till this matter be dispatched.*

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter:* and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *stood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first month. 456.

Before CHRIST 456. 18 And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely,* of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nathaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

‖ Or, *Mabnadebai,* according to some copies.

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives; and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

¶ The

¶ The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 446. 1 *Nehemiah understanding by Hanani, the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth:* 5 *His prayer.*

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also [a] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 9, 10.

4 ¶ And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee, [b] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his commandments:

[b] Dan. 9. 4.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [c] *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

[c] Deut. 4. 25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [d] though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

[d] Deut. 30. 4.

10 Now these *are* thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem:* 12 *He vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls:* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.*

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *before-time* sad in his presence. Before CHRIST cir. 445.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid:

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it. 445.

6 And the king said unto me (the † queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time. † Heb. *wife.*

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. (Now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me.)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And

Before CHRIST 445.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that *we* are in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN Eliashab the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it unto the tower of [a] Hananeel.

[a] Jer. 31. 38.

2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

3 But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

‖ Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half-part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumath, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

Before CHRIST 445.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb. *second measure.*

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half-part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [b] Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

[b] John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half-part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the [c] pool *that was* made, and unto the house of the mighty.

[c] 2 Kings 20. 20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half-part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half-part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury, at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

‖ Or, *Zaccai.*

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece from the house of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that *was* by the [d] court of the prison. After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

[d] Jer. 32. 2.

26 More-

Before CHRIST 445.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

c 2 Chron. 27. 3.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad,

‖ Or, *corner-chamber.*

and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth, and continueth the work.* 7 *Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch.* 13 *He armeth the labourers,* 19 *and giveth military precepts.*

BUT it came to pass that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. *leave to themselves.*

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

† Heb. *despite.*

4 Hear, O our God; for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. *ascended.*

8 And conspired all of them together, to come, *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. *to make an error to it.*

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish so that we are not able to build the wall.

Before CHRIST 445.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

‖ Or, *That from all places ye must return to us.* † Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loins.*

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet resort ye thither unto us. Our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution.* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.*

AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and

Before CHRIST 445. and our daughters *are* many; therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.* 7 ¶ Then † I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have [a] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

a Lev. 25. 48.

445.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

† Heb. *empty*, or, *void.*

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that come unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us. Before CHRIST 445.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 [b] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people. b Chap. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrify Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terror of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOW it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

‖ Or, *Geshem.* Verse 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go in to the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And

Before CHRIST 445.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not ſent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to theſe their works, and on the propheteſs Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets that would have put me in fear.

cir. 445. 15 ¶ So the wall was finiſhed in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to paſs that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe things*, they were much caſt down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in thoſe days the nobles of Judah † ſent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters paſſing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon-in-law of Shechaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam, the ſon of Berechiah.

19 And they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him. *And* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jeruſalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A regiſter of the genealogy of them which came at the firſt out of Babylon,* 8 *of the people,* 39 *of the prieſts,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of Solomon's ſervants,* 63 *and of the prieſts which could not find their pedigree.* 66 *The whole number of them with their ſubſtance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOW it came to paſs when the wall was built, and I had ſet up the doors, and the porters and the ſingers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many.)

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened, until the ſun be hot: and while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

† Heb. *broad in ſpaces.*

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

a Ezra 2. 1, &c.

6 a Theſe *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city;

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I ſay*, of the men of the people of Iſrael, *was this*;

‖ Or, *Seraiah.*

8 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other b Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

b See Ver. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

Before CHRIST 536.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

[c] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of [c] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventy and four.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40. or *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda.

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.

‖ Or, *Ami.*

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[d] Ezra 2. 59.

61 [d] And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-mela, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

Before CHRIST 536.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

‖ Or, *the governor.*

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their men-servants, and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five; six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.

† Heb. *part.*

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave, *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious manner of reading and hearing the law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardness of them to hear, and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.

cir. 445.

AND all [a] the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* before the water-gate; and they spake unto Ezra the [b] scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

[a] Ezra 3. 1.

[b] Ezra 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

† Heb. *that understood in hearing.*

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose;

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

pose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. *eyes.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

‖ Or, *the governor.*

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be you sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace; for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in [c] booths, in the feast of the seventh month;

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[c] Lev. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13.

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladness.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

† Heb. *a rest.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of God's goodness, and their wickedness.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloths, and earth upon them.

[a] Chap. 8. 2.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

† Heb. *strange children.*

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *scaffold.*

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone: [b] thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

[b] Gen. 1. 1.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose [c] Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of [d] Abraham:

[c] Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1. [d] Gen. 17. 5.

8 And foundest his heart [e] faithful before thee, and madest a [f] covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

[e] Gen. 15. 6. [f] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.

9 [g] And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea:

[g] Exod. 3. 7. & 14. 10.

10 And [h] shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

[h] Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14. Chapters.

11 [i] And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land: and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the [k] mighty waters.

[i] Exod. 14. 21, 22. [k] Exod. 15. 10.

12 Moreover, thou [l] leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar

[l] Exod. 13. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

m Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1. † Heb. *laws of truth.*

13 m Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

n Exod. 16. 14, 15. o Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c. p Deut. 1. 8. † Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.*

15 And n gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and o broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should p go into possess the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed q a captain to return to their bondage; but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

q Numb. 14. 4. † Heb. *a God of pardons.* r Exod. 32. 4.

18 Yea, r when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the s pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

s Exod. 13. 21, 22. Numb. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

20 Thou gavest also thy t good spirit, to instruct them, and withholdest not thy u manna from their mouth, and gavest them x water for their thirst.

t Numb. 11. 17. u Exod. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12. x Exod. 17. 6.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their y clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

y Deut. 8. 4.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners. So they possessed the land of z Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

z Numb. 21. 21, &c.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance. So they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

‖ Or, *cisterns.* † Heb. *tree of food.*

26 Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy a prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

Before CHRIST 445. a 1 Kings 19. 10.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder.*

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst b against them by thy spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Heb. *protract over them.* b 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15. † Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the c mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

c Exod. 34. 6, 7. † Heb. *weariness.* † Heb. *that hath found us.*

33 Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us: for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly;

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us, because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And

Before CHRIST 445.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant* and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests † seal *unto it*.

† Heb. are *at the sealing*, or, *sealed*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

† Heb. *at the sealings.* ‖ Or, *the governor.*

NOW † those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah, ‖ the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hosea, Hanaiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

a Ezra 2.

28 ¶ [a] And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding:

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments, and his statutes;

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

b Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

30 And that we would not give [b] our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons.

c Exod. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c.

31 [c] And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath-day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the [d] seventh year, and the [e] exaction of † every debt.

d Lev. 25. 4. e Deut. 15. 2.

† Heb. *every hand.*

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God;

Before CHRIST 445.

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, [f] of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

f See Numb. 28. & 29.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

g Exod. 23. 19. Lev. 19. 23.

35 And [g] to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

h Exod. 13. 2.

36 Also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, (as *it is* written [h] in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

i Lev. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c.

37 [i] And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

k Numb. 18. 26.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, [k] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God to the chambers, into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The residue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem, but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

Before CHRIST 445.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah, *was* second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai, the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the son of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or, *the son of Haggedolim,*

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

† Heb. were *over.*

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [a] But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa, *were* over the Nethinims.

[a] See Chap. 3. 26. ‖ Or, *the tower.*

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

‖ Or, *a sure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

Before CHRIST 445.

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanuah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, *dwelt* ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

‖ Or, *of Geba.* ‖ Or, *to Michmash.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests,* 8 *and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOW these *are* the [a] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

[a] Ezra 2. 1.

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

‖ Or, *Melicu,* Ver. 14.

3 ‖ Shechaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

‖ Or, *Sebaniah,* Ver. 14.

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,

‖ Or, *Harim,* Ver. 15.

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

‖ Or, *Meraioth,* Ver. 15.

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

‖ Or, *Ginnethon,* Ver. 16.

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren, in the days of Jeshua.

‖ Or, *Miniamin,* Ver. 17.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

‖ Or, *Mmiamin,* Ver. 17.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

‖ Or, *Moadiah,* Ver. 17.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

‖ Or, *Sallai,* Ver. 20.

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

12 And in the days of Joiakin, were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Jeraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of

Before CHRIST 445.

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [b] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

[b] 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

‖ Or, *treasuries, or, assemblies.*

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thankſgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi:

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests sons with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water-gate eastward.

Before CHRIST 445.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over against *them*, and I after them; and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall;

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

† Heb. *made* their voice *to be heard.*

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

‖ That is *appointed by the law.*

† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*

† Heb. *that stood.*

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [c] according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

[c] 1 Chron. 25, & 26.

46 For in the days of David [d] and Asaph, of old, *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thankſgiving unto God.

[d] 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion: and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, [e] and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is, *set apart.*

[e] Numb. 18. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude.* 4 *Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed.* 10 *He reformeth the offices in the house of God,* 15 *the violation of the sabbath,* 23 *and the marriages with strange wives.*

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses, in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, [a] that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

† Heb. *there was read.*

† Heb. *ears.*

[a] Deut. 23. 3.

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but [b] hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit,

[b] Numb. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9.

howbeit, our God turned the curse into a blessing.

Before CHRIST 445.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. *being set over.*

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

cir. 434.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

‖ Or, *I earnestly requested.*

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites, and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? and I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

† Heb. *standing.*

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oil, unto the ‖ treasuries.

‖ Or, *storehouses.*

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. *at their hand.*

† Heb. *it was upon them.*

14 [c] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

c Ver. 22.

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

‖ Or, *observations.*

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?

Before CHRIST cir. 434.

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

† Heb. *before the wall?*

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖ greatness of thy mercy.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

† Heb. *had made to dwell* with them.

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. *they discerned not to speak.*

† Heb. *of people and people.*

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying,* Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

‖ Or, *reviled them.*

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: [d] nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

d 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

† Heb. *for the defilings.*

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

1 Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts. 10 Vashti sent for, refuseth to come. 13 Ahasuerus by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of men's sovereignty.

Before CHRIST cir. 521.

NOW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

cir. 519. 3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people *that were* † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

† Heb. *found.*

‖ Or, *violet.*

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen, and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.*

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

† Heb. *wine of the kingdom.* † Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

519. † Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times (for so *was* the king's manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

14 And next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admathar, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [a] seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom)

[a] Ezra 7. 14.

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

Before CHRIST 519. † Heb. *What to do?*

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better than she.

† Heb. *If it be good with the king.* † Heb. *from before him.* † Heb. *that it pass not away.*

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

† Heb. *unto her companion.*

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

† Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

518.

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants, that ministered unto him, Let their be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the king's chamberlain,

† Heb. *unto the hand.* ‖ Or, *Hegai.* Ver. 8.

Before CHRIST 518. chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them:*

4 And let the maiden which pleaſeth the king be queen inſtead of Vaſhti. And the thing pleaſed the king, and he did ſo.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shuſhan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whoſe name *was* Mordecai, the ſon of Jair, the ſon of Shimei, the ſon of Kiſh, a Benjamite:

a 2 Kings 24. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1. 6 a Who had been carried away from Jeruſalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

† Heb. *nouriſhed.* 7 And he † brought up Hadaſſah (that *is* Eſther) his uncle's daughter; for ſhe had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance.* † fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to paſs, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shuſhan the palace, to the cuſtody of Hegai, that Eſther was brought alſo unto the king's houſe, to the cuſtody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleaſed him, and ſhe obtained kindneſs of him, and he ſpeedily gave her † Heb. *her portions.* her things for purification, with † ſuch things as belonged to her, and ſeven maidens *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's houſe: † Heb. *he changed her.* and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the beſt *place* of the houſe of the women.

10 Eſther had not ſhewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that ſhe ſhould not ſhew *it.*

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the † Heb. *to know the peace.* court of the women's houſe, † to know how Eſther did, and what ſhould become of her.

cir. 515. 12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come, to go in to king Ahaſuerus, after that ſhe had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women (for ſo were the days of their purification accompliſhed, *to wit,* ſix months with oil of myrrh, and ſix months with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women.)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her, to go with her out of the houſe of the women, unto the king's houſe.

14 In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name.

cir. 515. 15 ¶ Now when the turn of Eſther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed. And Eſther obtained favour in the ſight of all them that looked upon her. Before CHRIST cir. 515.

16 So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus, into his houſe royal, in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the ſeventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his ſight, more than all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen inſtead of Vaſhti. ‖ Or, *kindneſs.* † Heb. *before him.*

18 Then the king made a great feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants, *even* Eſther's feaſt; and he made a † releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the ſtate of the king. cir. 514. † Heb. *reſt.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat in the king's gate.

20 Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when ſhe was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In thoſe days, while Mordecai ſat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept † the door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus. ‖ Or, *Bigthana,* Chap. 6. 2. † Heb. *the threſhold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Eſther the queen, and Eſther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman advanced by the king, and deſpiſed by Mordecai, ſeeketh revenge upon all the Jews.* 7 *He caſteth lots:* 8 *He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.*

cir. 510. AFter theſe things did king Ahaſuerus promote Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's ſervants that *were* in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had ſo commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the king's ſervants which *were* in the king's gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the king's commandment?

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai his matters would ſtand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone: for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ſought

to

Before CHRIST 510.

to destroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month (that *is* the month Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all people, neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not † for the king's profit to suffer them.

† Heb. *meet*, or, *equal*.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

† Heb. *to destroy them.*

† Heb. *weigh.*

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

‖ Or, *oppressor.*

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

‖ Or, *secretaries.*

12 Then were the king's ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Esther, understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit:* 10 *She excusing herself, is threatened by Mordecai:* 15 *She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.*

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

Before CHRIST 510.

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the king's commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

† Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were laid under many.*

4 ¶ So Esther's maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. *whom he had set before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself, that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

† Heb. *respiration.*

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*;

16 Go, gather together all the Jews, *that are* † present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.

† Heb. *found.*

17 So

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did Before CHRIST 510. according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Heb. *paſſed.*

CHAP. V.

1 Eſther adventuring on the king's favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet: 6 She being encouraged by the king in her ſuit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai: 14 By the counſel of Zereſh, he buildeth for him a gallows.

NOW it came to paſs on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in the inner court of the king's houſe, over againſt the king's houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

2 And it was ſo when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand. So Eſther drew near, and touched the top of the ſceptre.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? it ſhall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition, and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath ſaid.

† Heb. *to do.*

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

10 Nevertheleſs, Haman refrained himſelf: and when he came home, he ſent and † called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

† Heb. *caused to come.*

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but myſelf: and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

Before CHRIST 510.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow ſpeak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed the gallows to be made.

† Heb. *tree.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahaſuerus reading in the chronicles of the good ſervice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman coming to ſue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counſel that he might do him honour: 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final deſtiny.

ON that night † could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Heb. *the king's ſleep fled away.*

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana, and Tereſh two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthan*, Chap. 2. 21. † Heb. *threſhold.*

3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this. Then ſaid the king's ſervants that miniſtered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's houſe, to ſpeak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the king's ſervant ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myſelf?)

† Heb. *in whoſe behonour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. *in whoſe behonour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head.

† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the king's moſt noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth* himſelf † Heb. *cauſe him to ride.*

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the king's gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *ſuffer not a word to fall.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate: but Haman haſted to his houſe, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife, and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her people's.* 5 *She accuſeth Haman.* 7 *The king, in his anger, underſtanding of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon.*

† Heb. *to drink.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.

2 And the king ſaid unto Eſther, on the ſecond day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.

† Heb. *that they ſhould deſtroy and kill, and cauſe to periſh.*

4 For we are ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh: but if we had been ſold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

† Heb. *whoſe heart hath filled him.*

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

† Heb. *The man adverſary.*

6 And Eſther ſaid, † The adverſary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

‖ Or, *at the preſence of.*

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo † before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

† Heb. *with me.*

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

† Heb. *tree.*

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Eſther maketh ſuit to reverſe Haman's letters.* 7 *Ahaſuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themſelves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews enemy unto Eſther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman.

† Heb. *and ſhe wept and beſought him.*

3 ¶ And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden ſceptre toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king,

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes; let it be written to reverſe † the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews, which *are* in all the king's provinces.

† Heb. *the device.*

‖ Or, *who wrote.*

† Heb. *be able that I may ſee.*

6 For how can I † endure to ſee the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and ſeal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and ſealed with the king's ring, [a] may no man reverſe.

a See Chap. 1. 19.

9 Then were the king's ſcribes called at that time in the third month, that *is* the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written, (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus' name, and ſealed *it* with the king's ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſeback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were*

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

were in every city, to gather themſelves together and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh all the power of the people and province, that would aſſault them, *both* little ones, and women; and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey;

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day, to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

† Heb. *revealed.*

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being haſtened, and preſſed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple: and the city of Shuſhan rejoiced, and was glad:

‖ Or, *violet.*

16 The Jews had light, and gladneſs, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy, and gladneſs, a feaſt, and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) ſlay their enemies, with the ten ſons of Haman.* 12 *Ahaſuerus, at the requeſt of Eſther, granteth another day of ſlaughter, and Haman's ſons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made feſtival.*

cir. 509.

NOW in the twelfth month (that *is* the month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the ſame, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themſelves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as ſought their hurt: and no man could withſtand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews; becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *thoſe which did the buſineſs that belonged to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces; for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter and deſtruction, and did † what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace, † was brought before the king.

†Heb. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan, to do to-morrow alſo according unto this day's decree, and † let Haman's ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. *let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done: and the decree was given at Shuſhan; and they hanged Haman's ten ſons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan, gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces, gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth † day of the ſame, reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

† Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan aſſembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, *a day of* gladneſs, and feaſting, and a good day, and of ſending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To eſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their

Before CHRIST 509. their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, and of ſending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and had caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, to † conſume them, and to deſtroy them;

† Heb. *cruſh.*

† Heb. *when ſhe came.*

25 But † when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he deviſed againſt the Jews, ſhould return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called theſe days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is, *lot.*

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, and upon all ſuch as joined themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not † fail, that they would keep theſe two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

† Heb. *paſs.*

28 And that theſe days *ſhould be* remembered, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that theſe days of Purim ſhould not † fail from

† Heb. *paſs.*

among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † periſh from their ſeed.

Before CHRIST 509.

29 Then Eſther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this ſecond letter of Purim.

† Heb. *be ended.*

† Heb. *all ſtrength.*

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Eſther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed † for themſelves, and for their ſeed, the matters of the faſtings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their ſouls.*

32 And the decree of Eſther confirmed theſe matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahaſuerus his greatneſs.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the iſles of the ſea. cir. 495.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

¶ The Book of JOB.*

* Moſes is thought to have wrote the Book of *Job* whilſt among the *Madianites.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The holineſs, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Underſtanding of the loſs of his goods and children, in his mourning he bleſſeth God.*

THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whoſe name *was* Job; and that man was [a] perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evil.

a Chap. 2. 3.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons, and three daughters.

‖ Or, *cattle.*

3 His ‖ ſubſtance alſo were ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe-aſſes, and a very great ‖ houſhold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the † men of the eaſt.

‖ Or, *huſbandry.* † Heb. *ſons of the eaſt.*

4 And his ſons went and feaſted in *their* houſes, every one his day; and ſent and called for their three ſiſters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings, *according* to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and [b] curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

b 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. † Heb. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and † Satan came alſo † among them.

† Heb. *the adverſary.* † Heb. *in the midſt of them.*

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From [c] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

c 1 Pet. 5. 8.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, † Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

† Heb. *Haſt thou ſet thy heart on?*

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide; thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his ‖ ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

‖ Or, *cattle.* † Heb. *if he curſe ſee not to thy face.*

11 But put forth thine hand now and touch all that he hath, † and he will curſe thee to thy face.

† Heb. *hand.*

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power; only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sons and his daughters *were* eating, and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *A great fire.*

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *rushed.*

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating, and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

† Heb. *from aside, &c.*

19 And, behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *robe.*

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground and worshipped.

d Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

21 And said, [d] Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither. The LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job: 7 He smiteth him with sore boils. 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God. 11 His three friends condole with him in silence.

AGAIN there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

a Chap. 1. 7.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? and [a] Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

b Chap. 1. 1, 8.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [b] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

† Heb. *to swallow him up.*

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; ‖ but save his life.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *only.*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now, when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day and services of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

† Heb. *answered.*

2 And Job † spake, and said,

a Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 20. 14.

3 [a] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

‖ Or, *challenge it.*

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrify it.

‖ Or, *let them terrify it as those who have a bitter day.*

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; ‖ let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come unto the number of the months.

‖ Or, *let it not rejoice among the days.*

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

‖ Or, *a leviathan.*

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

† Heb. *the eye lids of the morning.*

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me; or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 For now should I have lain still, and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest;

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the † weary be at rest.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there: and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

† Heb. *wait.*

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [b] and whom God hath hedged in?

b Chap. 19. 8.

† Heb. *before my meat.*

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion: 7 He teacheth God's judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked: 12 His fearful vision to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

† Heb. *a word.*

† Heb. *who can refrain from words?*

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

† Heb. *the bowing knees.*

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

a Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13.

8 Even as I have seen, [a] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

‖ That is, *by his anger.* as Isai. 30. 33.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

† Heb. *by stealth.*

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

† Heb. *met me.*

† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying,*

‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*

17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

b Chap. 15. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 4.

18 Behold, he [b] put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

‖ Or, *nor in his angels in whom he put light.*

19 How much less *in* them that dwell in [c] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

c 2 Cor. 5. 1.

20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it.*

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

21 Doth not their excellency, *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of God's correction.*

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

‖ Or, *look?*

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

‖ Or, *indignation.*

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them.*

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

‖ Or, *labour.*

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks fly upward.

† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

a Chap. 9. 10. Psal. 72. 18. Rom. 11. 33.

9 [a] Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

† Heb. *and there is no search.*

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

† Heb. *till there be no number.*

11 [b] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

† Heb. *out-places.*

b 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.

12 [c] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

c Neh. 4. 15. Psal. 33. 10. Isai. 8. 10.

‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*

13 [d] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

d 1 Cor. 3. 19.

14 [e] They ‖ meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

e Deut. 28. 29.

‖ Or, *run into.*

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [f] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

f Psal. 107. 42.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

17 [g] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.

18 [h] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [i] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine, he shall redeem thee from death; and in war, † from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue; neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 [k] For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall* ‖ be great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

CHAP. VI.

Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless: 8 He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort: 14 He reproveth his friends of unkindness.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 O that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than the ‖ sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

4 [a] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 † To him that is afflicted, pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

Job excuseth his desire of death: 12 He complaineth of his own restlessness, and God's watchfulness.

IS there not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

6 [a] My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me, shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

9 *As*

---

[g] Prov. 3. 11.
[h] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isai. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
[i] Psal. 91. 3.
[k] Hos. 2. 18.
[a] Psal. 38. 2.

† Heb. *from the hands.*
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*
‖ Or, *err.*
‖ Or, *much.*
† Heb. *ascendeth.*
† Heb. *for thy self.*
† Heb. *lifted up.*
‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*
† Heb. *at grass.*
† Heb. *my expectation.*
† Heb. *brasen.*
† Heb. *To him that melteth.*
† Heb. *they are cut off.*
† Heb. *in the heat thereof.*
† Heb. *extinguished.*
‖ Or, *For now ye are* like *to them.*
Heb. *to it.*
† Heb. *not.*
† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*
† Heb. *before your face.*
‖ That is, *in this matter.*
† Heb. *my palate.*
‖ Or, *a warfare.*
† Heb. *gapeth after.*
† Heb. *the evening be measured?*
[a] Chap. 16. 22. Psal. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 113. 15. & 144. 4. Isai. 40. 6. James 4. 14.
† Heb. *shall not return.*
‖ *to see,* that is *to enjoy.*
‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no *more*.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death, rather † than my life.

† Heb. *than my bones.*

16 I lothe *it*; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.

b Psal. 8. 4. & 144. 3. † Heb. 2. 6.

17 [b] What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned: what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men according to their works: 8 He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite: 20 He applieth God's just dealing to Job.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

a Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Dan. 9. 14. † Heb. *in the band of their transgression.*

3 [a] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression;

b Chap. 22. 23.

5 [b] If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

c Deut. 4. 32.

8 [c] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

d Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Psal. 39. 5. & 144. 4. † Heb. *not.*

9 (For [d] we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow.)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

12 [e] Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

e Psal. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the [f] hypocrite's hope shall perish:

f Chap. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Psal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spider's web.

† Heb. *a spider's house.*

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* he seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoicing.

† Heb. *shouting for joy.*

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

† Heb. *shall not be.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging God's justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Man's innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should [a] man be just ‖ with God?

a Psal. 143. 2. ‖ Or, *before God?*

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

b Gen. 1. 6. † Heb. *heights.* c Chap. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8. † Heb. *Ash, Cesil, and Cimah.*

8 [b] Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

9 Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

d Chap. 5. 9. e Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20. † Heb. *who can turn him away?* † Heb. *helpers of pride.* or, *strength.*

10 [d] Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 [e] Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him.

15 Whom though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say* I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul; I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

† Heb. *ships of desire.* ‖ Or, *ships of Ebeh.*

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships; as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself*;

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash myself with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.*

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.

† Heb. *one that should argue.* ‖ Or, *umpire.* † Heb. *but I am not so with myself.*

32 For *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me.

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions:* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

‖ Or, *cut off while I live.*

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

† Heb. *the labour of thine hands?*

3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldest oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

† Heb. It is *upon thy knowledge.* † Heb. *took pains about me.*

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † have made me, and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 [a] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese? a Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16.

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews. † Heb. *hedged.*

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

‖ That is, *thy plagues.*

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

b Chap. 3. 11.

18 [b] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? O that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been? I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

c See Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 9.

20 [c] *Are* not my days few? cease *then*, *and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness, and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself*, *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *God's wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

† Heb. *a man of lips.*

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

‖ Or, *devices.*

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

† Heb. *the heights of heaven.* ‖ Or, *make a charge.*

8 *It is* † as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

† Heb. *who can turn him away?*

10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*

† Heb. *empty.*

12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

† Heb. *shall arise above the noon-day.*

17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer than the noon-day: thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is

a Lev. 26.5.

hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [a] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall

† Heb. *intreat thy face.*

make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

† Heb. *flight shall perish from them.*

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and [b] their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

b Chap. 8. 14. & 18.14.

‖ Or, *a puff of breath.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him: 7 He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

† Heb. *an heart.*

† Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*

3 But I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferior to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

† Heb. *with whom are not such as these?*

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee.

8 Or speak to the earth and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

‖ Or, *life.* † Heb. *all flesh of man.*

10 In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

a Chap. 34.3. † Heb. *palate.*

11 [a] Doth not the ear try words; and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom and in length of days, understanding.

‖ That is, *with God.*

13 ‖ With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

b Isai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7. † Heb. *upon.*

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [b] shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

c Chap. 32. 9. † Heb. *the lip of the faithful.* ‖ Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.*

20 [c] He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

† Heb. *leadeth in.*

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations and † straiteneth them *again.*

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

† Heb. *wander.*

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like *a* drunken *man.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality: 14 He professeth his confidence in God, 20 and intreateth to know his own sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

† Heb. *Be silent from me.*

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will.*

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

† Heb. *prove, or argue.*

15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, [a] Psal. 25. 7. and [a] makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, † Heb. *observest.* and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou † Heb. *roots.* settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainly of death. 7 *Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By sin the creature is subject to corruption.*

† Heb. *short of days.* [a] Chap. 8. 9. Psal. 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4.

MAN *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and full of trouble.

2 [a] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

† Heb. *Who will give?* [b] Psal. 51. 5. [c] Chap. 7. 1.

4 † Who [b] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 [c] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

† Heb. *cease.*

6 Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

† Heb. *is weakened, or, cut off.*

10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come. Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 [d] For now thou numberest my steps, dost [d] Psal. 139. 2, 3. thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sowest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh † Heb. *fadeth.* to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust † Heb. *overflowest.* of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself. 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, † Heb. *knowledge of wind.* and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest † Heb. *thou makest void.* ‖ prayer before God. ‖ Or, *speech.*

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, † Heb. *teacheth.* and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 [a] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and [a] Rom. 11. 34. dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the grey-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

14 [b] What *is* man, that he should be clean? [b] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 [c] Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; [c] Chap. 14. 4. Psal. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water? 1 John 1. 8.

17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have seen, I will declare,

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

19 Unto

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no ſtranger paſſed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſor.

† Heb. *A ſound of fears.*

21 † A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears: in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he ſhall return out of darkneſs, and he is waited for of the ſword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *ſaying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 Becauſe he covereth his face with his fatneſs and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He ſhall not be rich, neither ſhall his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He ſhall not depart out of darkneſs, the flame ſhall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth ſhall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, truſt in vanity: for vanity ſhall be his recompence.

‖ Or, *cut off.*

32 It ſhall be ‖ accompliſhed before his time, and his branch ſhall not be green.

33 He ſhall ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhall caſt off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and fire ſhall conſume the tabernacles of bribery.

d Pſal. 7.14. Iſai. 59. 4. ‖ Or, *iniquity.*

35 d They conceive miſchief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulneſs:* 7 *He ſheweth the pitifulneſs of his caſe:* 17 *He maintaineth his innocence.*

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,

‖ Or, *troubleſome.* a Chap. 13. 4.

2 I have heard many ſuch things: ‖ a miſerable comforters *are* ye all.

† Heb. *words of wind.*

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou anſwereſt?

4 I alſo could ſpeak as ye *do:* if your ſoul were in my ſoul's ſtead, I cold heap up words againſt you, and ſhake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſwage *your grief.*

† Heb. *what goeth from me.*

6 Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſwaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eaſed?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou haſt made deſolate all my company.

8 And thou haſt filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witneſs *againſt me:* and my leanneſs riſing up in me, beareth witneſs to my face.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnaſheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy ſharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have ſmitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themſelves together againſt me.

† Heb. *hath ſhut me up.*

11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken *me* by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, and ſet me up for his mark.

13 His archers compaſs me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have ſewed ſackcloth upon my ſkin, and defiled my horn in the duſt.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the ſhadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injuſtice in mine hands: alſo my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

† Heb. *in the high places.*

19 Alſo now, behold, my witneſs *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

† Heb. *are my ſcorners.*

20 My friends † ſcorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

‖ Or, *friend.*

21 Oh that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!

† Heb. *years of number.*

22 When † a few years are come, then I ſhall go the way *whence* I ſhall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may aſtoniſh, but not diſcourage the righteous:* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

‖ Or, *ſpirit is ſpent.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

† Heb. *lodge.*

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a ſurety with thee; who *is* he *that* will ſtrike hands with me?

4 For thou haſt hid their heart from underſtanding: therefore ſhalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that ſpeaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children ſhall fail.

‖ Or, *before them.*

6 He hath made me alſo a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

‖ Or, *my thoughts.*

7 Mine eye alſo is dim by reaſon of ſorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a ſhadow.

8 Upright *men* ſhall be aſtoniſhed at this, and the innocent ſhall ſtir up himſelf againſt the hypocrite.

† Heb. *ſhall add ſtrength.*

9 The righteous alſo ſhall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † ſhall be ſtronger and ſtronger.

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wiſe *man* among you.

† Heb. *the poſſeſſions.*

11 My days are paſt, my purpoſes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. *near.*

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † ſhort, becauſe of darkneſs.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

† Heb. *cried*, or, *called*.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

† Heb. *his soul.*

4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and

‖ Or, *lamp.*

his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

† Heb. *bidden.*

10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,

† Heb. *scatter him.*

and shall † drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

† Heb. *bars.*

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

a Chap. 8. 14. & 11.20. Psal.112.10. Prov. 10.28.

14 [a] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

b Prov.2.22.

17 [b] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

† Heb. *They shall drive him.*

18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

‖ Or, *stood with him.* † Heb. *laid hold on horror.*

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonished at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friend's cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21, 28 *He craveth pity.* 25 *He believeth the resurrection.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* you ‖ make yourselves strange to me.

‖ Or, *harden yourselves against me.*

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

‖ Or, *violence.*

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stript me of my glory and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *sake* of † mine own body.

† Heb. *my belly.*

18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

‖ Or, *the wicked.* a Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20.

19 [a] All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

† Heb. *the men of my secret.*

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

‖ Or, *at.*

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 † Oh that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book!

† Heb. *Who will give, &c.*

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

‖ Or, *After I shall awake though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.*

25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

26 ‖ And *though* after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

† Heb. *a stranger.* † Heb. *in my bosom.*

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him,

him, ‖ ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

‖ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhment of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar ſheweth the ſtate and portion of the wicked.

THEN anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* † I make haſte.

† Heb. *my haſte is in me?*

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

[a] Pſal. 37 35, 36.
† Heb. *from near.*

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds;

† Heb. *cloud.*

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever, like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

8 He ſhall fly away as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 The eye alſo *which* ſaw him, ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

‖ Or, *The poor ſhall oppreſs his children.*

10 ‖ His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands ſhall reſtore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the ſin* of his youth, which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

† Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.*

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the viper's tongue ſhall ſlay him.

‖ Or, *ſtreaming brooks.*

17 He ſhall not ſee the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

† Heb. *according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.*

18 That which he laboured for ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoice *therein*.

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not:

[b] Eccleſ. 5. 13, 14.
† Heb. *know.*

20 [b] Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

‖ Or, *There ſhall be none left for his meat.*

21 ‖ There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

‖ Or, *troubleſome.*

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering ſword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity: and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

† Heb. *of his decree from God.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 Job ſheweth, that even in the judgment of man he hath reaſon to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do ſo proſper, as they deſpiſe God. 16 Sometimes their deſtruction is manifeſt. 23 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 30 The judgment of the wicked is in another world.

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak; and after that I have ſpoken mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

† Heb. *ſhortened?*

5 † Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

† Heb. *Look unto me.*

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

7 [a] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

[a] Pſal. 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their offſpring before their eyes.

9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

† Heb. *are peace from fear.*

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the ſound of the organ.

13 They ſpend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

‖ Or, *in mirth.*

14 [b] Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us; for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

[b] Chap. 22. 17.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him? and what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

† Heb. *ſheeleth away.*

18 They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm † carrieth away.

‖ That is, *the puniſhment of his iniquity.*

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*.

20 His

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

† Heb. *in his very perfection*, or, *in the strength of his perfection.*

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

‖ Or, *milk-pails.*

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince; and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens.

c Prov. 16.4.

30 [c] That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

† Heb. *the day of wraths.*

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

† Heb. *graves.*

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

† Heb. *watch in the heap.*

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

† Heb. *transgression.*

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falsehood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God: 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins: 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

‖ Or, *if he may be profitable, doth his good success depend thereon?*

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

† Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

† Heb. *the man of arm.* † Heb. *eminent*, or, *accepted for countenance.*

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee;

† Heb. *the head of the stars.*

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, ‖ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *What.*

14 Thick clouds *are a* covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*

16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

a Chap. 21. 14.

17 [a] Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

‖ Or, *to them.*

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but [b] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

b Chap. 21. 16.

19 [c] The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

c Psal. 107. 42.

20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

‖ Or, *estate.* ‖ Or, *their excellency.*

21 Acquaint now thyself ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

‖ That is, *with God.*

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

d Chap. 8. 5, 6.

23 [d] If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

‖ Or, *on the dust.*

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

‖ Or, *gold.* † Heb. *silver of strengths.*

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save † the humble person.

† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*

30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

‖ Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God, who is invisible, observeth our ways. 11 Job's innocency. 13 God's decree is immutable.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 Even to-day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 Oh that I knew where I might find him? *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*:

10 But

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

† Heb. *the way that is with me.*

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more than ‖ my necessary *food*.

† Heb. *I have hid*, or, *laid up.* ‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* [a] his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

[a] Psal. 115. 3.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

WHY, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the [a] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.

[a] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ‖ Or, *feed them.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them, *and* for *their* children.

† Heb. *mingled corn*, or, *dredge.*

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, and tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them*.

13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

† Heb. *setteth his face in secret.*

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death; if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

† Heb. *violently take.*

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him: he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and no *man* is sure of life.

‖ Or, *he trusteth not his own life.*

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low: they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

† Heb. *are not.* † Heb. *closed up.*

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 [a] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

[a] Chap. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, *that is* [b] a worm; and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

[b] Psal. 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad,* 5 *acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.*

BUT Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

[a] Prov. 15. 11.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

†Heb. *until the end of light with darkneſs.*

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 He divideth the ſea with his power; and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud.

† Heb. *pride.*

13 By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Job proteſteth his ſincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *The bleſſings which the wicked have, are turned into curſes.*

† Heb. *added to take up.*

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my ſoul;

† Heb. *made my ſoul bitter.*

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the ſpirit of God *is* in my noſtrils;

‖ That is *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips ſhall not ſpeak wickedneſs, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I ſhould juſtify you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteouſneſs I hold faſt, and will not let it go: my heart ſhall not reproach *me* † ſo long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riſeth up againſt me, as the unrighteous.

a Matth. 16. 26.

8 [a] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his ſoul?

b Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. John 9. 31. Jam 4. 3.

9 [b] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

‖ Or, *being in the hand, &c.*

10 Will he delight himſelf in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourſelves have ſeen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppreſſions, *which* they ſhall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the ſword: and his offſpring ſhall not be ſatisfied with bread.

c Pſal. 78. 64.

15 Thoſe that remain of him ſhall be buried in death: and [c] his widows ſhall not weep.

16 Though he heap up ſilver as the duſt, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the juſt ſhall put *it* on, and the innocent ſhall divide the ſilver.

18 He buildeth his houſe as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man ſhall lie down, but he ſhall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

d Chap. 18. 11.

20 [d] Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempeſt ſtealeth him away in the night.

21 The eaſt wind carrieth him away, and he departeth; and as a ſtorm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* ſhall caſt upon him, and not ſpare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb *in fleeing he would flee.*

23 *Men* ſhall clap their hands at him, and ſhall hiſs him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things:* 12 *But wiſdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely, there is a ‖ vein for the ſilver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

‖ Or, *a mine.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and braſs *is* molten *out of* the ſtone.

‖ Or, *duſt.*

3 He ſetteth an end to darkneſs, and ſearcheth out all perfection; the ſtones of darkneſs and the ſhadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant: *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth out of it cometh bread; and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The ſtones of it *are* the place of ſapphires; and it hath ‖ duſt of gold.

‖ Or, *gold-ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not ſeen.

8 The lions whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion paſſed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock: he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ Or, *flint.*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye ſeeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. *from weeping.*

12 But where ſhall wiſdom be found? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

a Rom. 11. 33, 34.

14 [a] The depth ſaith, It *is* not in me: and the ſea ſaith, *It is* not with me.

† Heb. *Fine gold ſhall not be given for it.*

15 † It [b] cannot be gotten for gold; neither ſhall ſilver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the ſapphire.

b Prov. 3. 13, 14. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

17 The gold and the cryſtal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *ſhall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

‖ Or, *veſſels of fine gold.*

18 No mention ſhall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wiſdom *is* above rubies.

‖ Or, *Ramoth.*

19 The topaz of Ethiopia ſhall not equal it: neither ſhall it be valued with pure gold.

c Ver. 12.

20 [c] Whence then cometh wiſdom? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept cloſe from the fowls of the ‖ air.

‖ Or, *heaven.*

22 Deſtruction and death ſay, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God underſtandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* ſeeth under the whole heaven;

25 To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by meaſure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he ſee it, and ‖ declare it; he prepared it, yea, and ſearched it out.

‖ Or, *number it.*

28 And

28 And unto man he said, Behold, [d] the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520. [d] Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 Oh that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me!

‖ Or, *lamp.*

3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

† Heb. *with me.*

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street:

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves; and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.

† Heb. *the jaw-teeth, or, the grinders.*

17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

† Heb. *cast.*

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

† Heb. *opened.*

19 My root *was* † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

† Heb. *new.*

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.

† Heb. *changed.*

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

Job's honour is turned into extreme contempt; his prosperity into calamity.

BUT now *they that are* † younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520. † Heb. *of fewer days than I.*

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

‖ Or, *dark as the night.* † Heb. *yester-night.*

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary: fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste:

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

† Heb. *holes.*

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler than the earth.

† Heb. *men of no name.*

9 [a] And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

[a] Psal. 35. 15. & 69. 12.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.

† Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.*

11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

† Heb. *my principality.*

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.*

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.

† Heb. *the strength of thy hand.* ‖ Or, *wisdom.*

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

† Heb. *heap.*

25 [b] Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

[b] Psal. 35. 13. Rom. 12. 15. † Heb. *for him that was hard of day?*

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [c] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

[c] Psal. 102. 6. ‖ Or, *ostriches.*

30 My

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [a] Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit.

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands;

8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up; and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mother's womb.)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much;

26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand.

28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The strangers did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions, ‖ as Adam; by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 Oh that one would hear me; ‖ behold, my desire *is that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely, I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain;

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and ‖ cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.* 9 *Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth.* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram; against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [a] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise; neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 There-

---

a 2 Chron. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3.

† Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

‖ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

‖ That is, *the widow.*

‖ Or, *the channel-bone.*

† Heb. *found much.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *the light.*

‖ Heb. *bright.*

† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*

† Heb. *my palate.*

‖ Or, *to the way.*

‖ Or, *after the manner of men.*

‖ Or, *behold, my sign is that the Almighty will answer me.*

† Heb. *weep.*

† Heb. *the strength thereof.*

† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire,* or, *breathe out.*

‖ Or, *noisome weeds.*

† Heb. *from answering.*

† Heb. *his soul.*

† Heb. *expected Job in words.*

† Heb. *elder for days.*

† Heb. *few of days.*

† Heb. *feared.*

a Chap. 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 11, 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.

† Heb. *understanding.* † Heb. *words.*

12 Yea, I attended unto you; and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

‖ Or, *ordered* his *words.*

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed; they answered no more; † they left off speaking.

† Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.*

16 When I had waited; (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more)

17 *I said,* I will also answer my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

† Heb. *words.*

18 For I am full of † matter; † the spirit within me constraineth me.

† Heb. *the spirit of my belly.*

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

† Heb. *is not opened.*

20 I will speak, † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

† Heb. *that I may breathe.*

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness, to reason with Job: 8 He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways by his greatness. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry: 31 He inciteth Job to attention.

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

† Heb. *in my palate.*

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart; and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

[a] Chap. 9. 35. & 13. 20, 21.

6 [a] Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.

† Heb. *according to thy mouth.* † Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

† Heb. *in mine ears.*

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*

9 I *am* clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

† Heb. *he answereth not.*

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

† Heb. *he revealeth, or, uncovereth.*

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

† Heb. *work.*

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

20 [b] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

[b] Psal. 107. 18.

† Heb. *meat of desire.*

21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found ‖ a ransom.

‖ Or, *an atonement.*

25 His flesh shall be fresher † than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth.

† Heb. *than childhood.*

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him; and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profiteth me not;

‖ Or, *He shall look upon men and say, I have sinned, &c.*

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

‖ Or, *He hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life.*

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

† Heb. *twice and thrice.*

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me; hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak; for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjust. 31 Man must humble himself unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said, cir. 1520.

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men;* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

[a] Chap. 12. 11. † Heb. *palate.*

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous; and God hath taken away my judgment.

6 Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

† Heb. *mine arrow.*

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

† Heb. *men of heart.*

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: [b] Far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness, and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

b Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Psal. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.

11 [c] For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

c Psal. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

† Heb. *all of it?*

14 [d] If he set his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

d Psal. 104. 29. † Heb. *upon him.*

15 [e] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

e Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right, † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

† Heb. *bind?*

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that [f] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

f Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*

21 [g] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

g 2 Chron. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17.

22 *There is* no darkness nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more than *right*; that he should † enter into judgment with God.

† Heb. *go.*

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

† Heb. *without searching out.*

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

† Heb. *crushed.*

26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others:

† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*

27 Because they turned back † from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

† Heb. *from after him.*

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*.

† Heb. Should it be *from with thee?*

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

† Heb. *of heart.*

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 ‖ My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because *of his* answers for wicked men.

‖ Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

‖ Or, by it *more than by my sin?*

4 † I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*

5 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 [a] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

a Chap. 22. 3. Psal. 16. 2. Rom. 11. 35.

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 [b] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

b Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. Isai. 1. 13, 15. Jer. 11. 11.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not *so*, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

‖ That is, *God.* ‖ That is, *Job.*

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways,* 16 *how Job's sins hinder God's blessings.* 24 *God's works are to be magnified.*

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.

† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold,

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any:* *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

† Heb. *heart.*

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

7 [a] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, ye doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

[a] Psal. 34. 15.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey, and serve *him*, they shall [b] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

[b] Chap. 21. 13.

† Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

† Heb. *Their soul dieth.*

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

‖ Or, *sodomites.*

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*

‖ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold* thee.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke; then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

† Heb. *turn thee aside.*

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

† Heb. *the roots.*

31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning † the vapour.

† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.*
15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

† Heb. *light.* † Heb. *wings of the earth.*

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For [a] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

[a] Psal. 147. 16, 17. † Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind; and cold out of the † north.

† Heb. *Out of the chamber.* † Heb. *scattering winds.*

10 By the breath of God, frost is given; and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud; he scattereth † his bright cloud.

† Heb. *the cloud of the light.*

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

†Heb. *a rod.*

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind?*

18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him: *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light with *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

† Heb. *Gold.*

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecility.*

THEN the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man: for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

† Heb. *make me know.*

4 [a] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

a Psal. 104. 5. Prov. 30. 4.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

† Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

† Heb. *sockets.*

7 When the morning-stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

† Heb. *made to sink.*

8 [b] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

b Psal. 104. 9.

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

‖ Or, *established my decree upon it.*

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

† Heb. *wings.*

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

‖ Or, *at.*

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man?

Before CHRIST cir. 1510.

27 To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice; and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

† Heb. *is taken.*

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

‖ Or, *the seven stars.* † Heb. *Cimah.*

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

† Heb. *Cesil.* ‖ Or, *the twelve signs.*

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

† Heb. *guide them.*

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

† Heb. *Behold us.*

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are?*

c Chap. 32. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.

36 [c] Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

† Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

‖ Or, *When the dust is turned into mire.*

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

† Heb. *is poured.*

39 [d] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

d Psal. 104. 21.

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

† Heb. *the lust.*

41 [e] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

e Psal. 147. 9. Matth. 6. 26.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds.* 5 *Of the wild ass,* 9 *the unicorn,* 13 *the peacock, stork, and ostrich,* 19 *the horse,* 26 *the hawk,* 27 *the eagle.*

KNowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?

a Psal. 29. 9.

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.

† Heb. *salt places.*

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

† Heb. *of the exactor.*

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

11 Wilt thou truſt him, becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?
14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.
16 She is hardened againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.
18 What time ſhe lifteth up herſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.
19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſshopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.
21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.
23 The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.
24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.
25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her neſt on high?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.
29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and [b] where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

‖ Or, *the feathers of the ſtork and oſtrich.*

† Heb. *terrors.*

‖ Or, *His feet dig.*

† Heb. *the armour.*

† Heb. *by thy mouth.*

[b] Matth. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himſelf to God. 6 God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power, and wiſdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOreover, the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,
2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.
3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,
4 Behold, I am vile; what ſhall I anſwer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I ſpoken; but I will not anſwer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,
7 [a] Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 [b] Wilt thou alſo diſannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayeſt be righteous?
9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 [c] Deck thyſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, and array thyſelf with glory and beauty.
11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him.
12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* bind their faces in ſecret.
14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee, that thine own right hand can ſave thee.
15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth, which I made with thee, he eateth graſs as an ox.
16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.
18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs, his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his ſword to approach *unto him.*
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reeds, and fens.
22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow; the willows of the brook compaſs him about.
23 Behold † he drinketh up a river, *and* haſteth not, he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

[a] Chap. 38. 3. Pſal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

[c] Pſal. 104. 1.

‖ Or, *the elephant, as ſome think.*

‖ Or, *He jetteth up.*

† Heb. *he oppreſſeth.*

‖ Or, *Will any take him in his ſight, or, bore his noſe with a gin?*

CHAP. XLI.

Of God's great power in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?
2 Canſt thou put an hook in his noſe? or bore his jaws through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canſt thou fill his ſkin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh-ſpears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him?
10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?
11 Who hath prevented me, that I ſhould repay *him?* [a] *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

‖ That is, *a whale, or, a whirlpool.*

† Heb. *which thou draweſt.*

[a] Pſal. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

‖ Or, *within.*

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

† Heb. *strong pieces of shields.*

15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his sneesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething-pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *sorrow rejoiceth.*

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

† Heb. *The fallings.*

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone.*

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold; the spear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

‖ Or, *breast-plate.*

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

† Heb. *Sharp pieces of the potsherd.*

30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

‖ Or, *who behave themselves without fear.*

33 Upon earth there is not his like, ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job submitteth himself unto God. 7 God preferring Job's cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him: 10 He magnifieth and blesseth Job. 16 Job's age and death.

‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.*

THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst *do* every *thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

3 [a] Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

a Chap. 38. 2.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was *so*, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath.*

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for † him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.

† Heb. *his face*, or, *person.*

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them. The LORD also accepted † Job.

† Heb. *the face of Job.*

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

† Heb. *added all that had been to Job unto the double.*

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job, more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sons, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being* old, and full of days.

PSAL. I.

1 The happineſs of the godly. 4 The unhappineſs of the ungodly.

BLESSED [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; [b] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree [c] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither, and whatſoever he doeth ſhall proſper.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* [d] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

[a] Prov. 4. 14.
‖ Or, *wicked.*
[b] Joſh. 1. 8. Pſal. 119. 97.
[c] Jer. 17. 8.
† Heb. *fade.*
[d] Pſal. 35. 5. Iſai. 17. 30.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of Chriſt: 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

WHY [a] do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his anointed, *ſaying,*

3 Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 [b] He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the Lord ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I † ſet my king † upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [c] Thou *art* my ſon; this day have I begotten thee.

8 [d] Aſk of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 [e] Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron; thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potter's veſſel.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings, be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiſs the ſon, leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: [f] bleſſed *are* all they that put ther truſt in him.

1047.
[a] Acts 4. 25.
‖ Or, *tumultuouſly aſſemble.*
† Heb. *meditate.*
[b] Prov. 1. 26.
‖ Or, *trouble.*
† Heb. *upon Zion the hill of my holineſs.*
‖ Or, *for a decree.*
[c] Acts 13. 33. Hebr. 1. 5.
[d] Pſal. 72. 8.
[e] Rev 2. 27. & 19. 15.
[f] Prov. 16. 20. Iſai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of God's protection.

¶ A Pſalm of David, [a] when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

LORD, how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield ‖ for me: my glory, and the lifter up mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 [b] I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked: for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 [c] I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD, ſave me, O my God: for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone; thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [d] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

2 Sam. 15. 14. 1023.
‖ Or, *about.*
[b] Pſal. 4. 8.
[c] Pſal. 27. 3.
[d] Iſai. 43. 11. Hoſ. 13. 4.

PSAL. IV.

1 David prayeth for audience: 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Man's happineſs is in God's favour.

¶ To the ‖ chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm of David.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs; ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, and ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and ſin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer [a] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: and put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 [b] I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: for thou, LORD, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.*
[a] Pſal. 50. 14. & 51. 19.
[b] Pſal. 3. 5.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudy in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to deſtroy his enemies, 11 and to preſerve the godly.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, A pſalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 [a] My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine enemies; make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſs † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs: [b] their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions: for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoice: let them ever ſhout for joy; becauſe † thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſs the righteous; with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

PSAL. VI.

1 David's complaint in his ſickneſs. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A pſalm of David.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed; but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: Oh ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

5 [b] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 [c] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity: for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed; let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocency. 10 By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me.

2 Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this: if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyſelf, becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment *that* thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [a] according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end, but eſtabliſh the juſt: [b] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 [c] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſehood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, [d] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing praiſe to the name of the LORD moſt high.

PSAL. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

2 [a] Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou † ordained ſtrength, becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt ſtill the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the ſtars which thou haſt ordained;

4 [b] What

a Pſal. 130. 6.

†Heb. *before thine eyes.*

† Heb. *the man of bloods and deceit.*

† Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.*

† Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.*

‖ Or, *ſtedfaſtneſs.*

† Heb. *in his mouth,* that is, *in the mouth of any of them.*

† Heb *wickedneſſes.*

c Rom. 3. 13.

‖ Or, *Make them guilty.*

‖ Or, *from their counſels.*

† Heb. *thou coverеſt over,* or, *protecteſt them.*

† Heb. *crown him.*

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*

a Pſal. 38. 1.

b Pſal. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.

‖ Or, *every night.*

c Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.

cir. 1062.

‖ Or, *buſineſs.*

† Heb. *not a deliverer.*

a Pſal. 18. 20.

b 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſal. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

† Heb. *My buckler is upon God.*

‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.*

c Job 15. 35. Iſai. 59. 4. James 1. 15.

† Heb. *He hath digged a pit.*

d Pſal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. Prov. 5. 22.

a Matth. 21. 16.

† Heb. *founded.*

4 [b] What

4 [b] What *is* man that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [c] thou hast put all *things* under his feet.

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiseth God for executing of judgment:* 11 *He inciteth others to praise him:* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-labben, A psalm of David.

1018. I WILL praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou Most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause, thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [a] he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 [b] The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 [c] When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them; he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

15 [d] The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion: Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked:* 12 *He prayeth for remedy:* 16 *He professeth his confidence.*

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † heart's desire, and ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after God:* ‖ God *is* not in all his [b] thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversity.

7 [c] His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud; under his tongue *is* mischief and ‖ vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten, [d] he hideth his face; he will never *see it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 [e] The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear.

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

b Job. 7. 17. Psal. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

c 1 Cor. 15. 27.

† Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*

† Heb. *thou hast made my judgment.* † Heb. *in righteousness.*

‖ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*

a Psal. 96. 13. & 98. 9.

b Psal. 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2.

† Heb. *an high place.*

c Gen. 9. 5.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

d Psal. 7. 16.

a Psal. 7. 16. & 9. 16. Prov. 5. 22.

† Heb. *soul's.*

‖ Or, *the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the LORD.*

‖ Or, *all his thoughts are* There is *no God.*

b Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

† Heb. *unto generation and generation.*

c Rom. 3. 14.

† Heb. *deceits*

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

† Heb. *hide themselves.*

† Heb. *in the secret places.*

† Heb. *He breaketh himself.*

‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*

d Psal. 94. 7.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

† Heb. *leaveth.*

e Psal. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19.

‖ Or, *effeminate.*

‖ Or, *terrify.*

cir. 1060.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string; that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

† Heb. *in darkness.*

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

a Hab. 2. 20.

4 [a] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD's throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

‖ Or, *quick burning coals.* ‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain ‖ snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David, destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God:* 3 *He comforteth himself with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promises.*

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.* ‖ Or, *Save.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

‖ HELP, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

† Heb. *an heart and an heart.*

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

† Heb. *great things.*

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things:

† Heb. *are with us.* ‖ Or, *would enslave him.* a Sam. 22. 31. Psal. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us;

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.

† Heb. *him that is, every one of them.* † Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: [a] *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help:* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace:* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

‖ Or, *overseer.*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death:

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man:* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience:* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

THE [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. They are corrupt; they have done abominable works; *there is* none that doeth good. a Psal. 10. 4. & 53. 1.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside; they are *all* together become † filthy, [b] *there is* none that doeth good, no not one. † Heb. *stinking.* b Rom. 3. 10.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

† Heb. *Who will give, &c.*

7 † Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, [a] who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? a Psal. 24. 3, &c. † Heb. *sojourn.*

2 [b] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. b Isai. 33. 15.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

‖ Or, *receiveth,* or, *endureth.*

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

c Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

5 [c] *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things*, shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, flieth to God for preservation:* 5 *He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

‖ Or, *A golden, psalm of David.*

¶ ‖ Mitchtam of David.

PRESERVE me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust,

2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [a] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee: a Job 22. 2. & 35. 7. Psalm 50. 9.

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god:* their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

‖ Or, *give gifts to another.*

5 [b] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

[b] Deut. 32. 9. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *of my part.*

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

8 [c] I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

[c] Acts 2. 25.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

† Heb. *dwell confidently.*

10 [d] For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

[d] Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David, in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness. 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEAR † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

† Heb. *justice.* † Heb. *without lips of deceit,*

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

† Heb. *be not moved.*

6 I have called upon thee: for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

‖ Or, *that savest them which trust in thee, from those that rise up against thy right hand.*

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them.*

† Heb. *that waste me.*

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

† Heb. *my enemies against the soul.*

9 From the wicked that † oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

† Heb. *The likeness of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) *is as a lion* that *desireth to ravin.*

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

† Heb. *fitting.*

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

† Heb. *prevent his face.*

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

‖ Or, *by sword.*

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure:* ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

‖ Or, *From men by thine hand.*

‖ Or, *their children are full.*

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness; I shall be satisfied, when I awake with thy likeness.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of [a] this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

[a] 2 Sam. 22.

I WILL love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, † my strength in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

† Heb. *my rock.*

3 I will call upon the LORD *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

[b] Psal. 116. 3.

4 [b] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

† Heb. *Belial.*

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‖ Or, *cords.*

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *by his.*

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him, his thick clouds passed; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great waters.*

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.
19 He brought me forth alſo into a large place; he delivered me becauſe he delighted in me.
20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs: according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.
21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.
† Heb. *with.* 23 I was alſo upright † before him, and I kept myſelf from mine iniquity.
† Heb. *before his eyes.* 24 Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands † in his eye-ſight.
25 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful, with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thyſelf upright:
‖ Or, *wreſtle.* 26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thyſelf pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thyſelf froward.
27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.
‖ Or, *lamp.* 28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.
‖ Or, *broken.* 29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.
c Pſal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. ‖ Or, *refined.* d Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſal. 86. 8. Iſai. 45. 5. 30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: c the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in him.
31 d For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?
32 *It is* God that girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.
33 He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and ſetteth me upon my high places.
34 He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.
35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me
‖ Or, *with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.* up, and thy ‖ gentleneſs hath made great.
36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me; that † my feet did not ſlip.
† Heb. *mine ankles.* 37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.
38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.
† Heb. *cauſed to bow.* 39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto battle: thou haſt † ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.
40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might deſtroy them that hate me.
41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them: even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.
42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.
43 Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people; *and* thou haſt made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known ſhall ſerve me.
† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.* 44 † As ſoon as they hear of me, they ſhall obey me: † the ſtrangers ſhall ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto me.
† Heb. *the ſons of the ſtranger.* 45 The ſtrangers ſhall fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* 46 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.
† Heb. *lis.* † Heb. *giveth avengements for me.* 47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and ‖ ſubdueth the people under me.
‖ Or, *deſtroyeth.* † Heb. *man of violence.* 48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou lifteſt me up above thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the † violent man.
e Rom. 15. 9. ‖ Or, *confeſs.* 49 e Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and ſing praiſes unto thy name.
50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures ſhew God's glory; the word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

a Gen. 1. 6. THE a heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament ſheweth his handy-work.
2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.
‖ Or, *without theſe their voice is heard.* † Heb. *without their voice heard.* 3 *There is* no ſpeech nor language, ‖ † where their voice is not heard.
b Rom. 10. 18. 4 b ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun;
Or, *Their rule*, or, *direction.* 5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.
6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
‖ Or, *doctrine.* 7 The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the ſoul; the teſtimony of the LORD *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.
‖ Or, *reſtoring.* 8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.
† Heb. *truth.*
c Pſal. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 19. d Pſal. 119. 103. 10 More to be deſired *are they* than gold, c yea, than much fine gold: d ſweeter alſo than honey, and † the honey-comb.
† Heb. *the dropping of honey-combs.* 11 Moreover, by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.
12 Who can underſtand *his* errors? cleanſe thou me from ſecret *faults*.
13 Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumptuous *ſins*, let them not have dominion over me: then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from ‖ the great tranſgreſſion.
‖ Or, *much.* 14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy ſight, O LORD, † my ſtrength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The church bleſſeth the king in his exploits: 7 Her confidence in God's ſuccour.*

† Heb. *my rock.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee:

† Heb. *set thee on an high place.*

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary; and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

† Heb. *thy help.*

† Heb. *support thee.*

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

† Heb. *turn to ashes.* or, *make fat.*

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

† Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.*

† Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

† Heb. *set him to be blessings:*

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

† Heb. *gladded him with joy.*

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the Most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

‖ Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt.*

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn † their back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement: 9 He prayeth in great distress: 23 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.*

MY [a] God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

[a] Matth. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.

† Heb. *from my salvation.*

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

† Heb. *there is no silence to me.*

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

[b] Matth. 27. 39.

7 [b] All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*

† Heb. *open.*

[c] Matth. 27. 43.

8 [c] † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

† Heb. *He rolled himself on the LORD.*

‖ Or, *if he delight in him.*

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou ‖ didst make me hope, *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

‖ Or, *Thou keptst me in safety.*

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

† Heb. *not a helper.*

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

† Heb. *opened their mouths against me.*

13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

‖ Or, *smeared.*

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

[d] Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: [d] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

[e] Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.

18 [e] They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

† Heb. *my only one.*

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

[f] Hebr. 2. 12.

22 [f] I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him: all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him: but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My

25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat, and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

g Psal. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9.

27 g All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORD's: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him; and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

¶ A psalm of David.

a Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. † Heb. *pastures of tender grass.* † Heb. *waters of quietness.* b Psal. 3. 6. & 118. 6. † Heb. *maketh fat.* † Heb. *to length of days.*

THE LORD *is* a my shepherd; I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, b I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 God's lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A psalm of David.

1017. a Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. b Job 38. 6. Psal. 104. 5. & 136. 6. c Psal. 15. 1. d Isai. 33. 15, 16. † Heb. *The clean of hands.* ‖ Or, *O God of Jacob.*

THE a earth *is* the LORD's and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 b For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 c Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 d † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 David's confidence in prayer: 17 He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNTO thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I a trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

a Psal. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isai. 28. 16. Rom. 10. 11.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 b Shew me thy ways, O LORD, teach me thy paths.

b Psal. 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, c † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

c Psal. 130. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. *thy bowels.*

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the earth.

† Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.*

14 d The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

d Prov. 3. 32. ‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

† Heb. *bring forth.*

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me, for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

JUDGE me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 a Ex-

[a] Psal. 7. 9.

2 [a] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

[b] Psal. 1. 1.

4 [b] I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*

9 ‖ Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men.

‖ Or, *Take not away.* † Heb. *men of blood.*

10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand is † full of bribes.

† Heb. *filled with.*

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 *David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 and by prayer.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

[a] Mic. 7. 8. [b] Psal. 118. 6.

THE LORD *is* [a] my light, and my salvation; whom shall I fear? [b] the LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

† Heb. *approached against me.*

[c] Psal. 3. 6.

3 [c] Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after: that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

‖ Or, *the delight.*

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

† Heb. *of shouting.*

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‖ *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

‖ Or, *My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.*

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

† Heb. *will gather me.*

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

[d] Psal. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119.

11 [d] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

† Heb. *a way of plainness.* † Heb. *those which observe me.*

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

[e] Psal. 31. 24. Isai. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 2.

14 [e] Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly against his enemies: 6 He blesseth God: 9 He prayeth for the people.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

† Heb. *from me.* [a] Psal. 143. 7.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: [a] lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.

‖ Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.*

[b] Psal. 12. 2. Jer. 9. 8.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: [b] which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength, and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

‖ Or, *his strength.* † Heb. *strength of salvations.*

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

Or, *rule.*

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.*

¶ A psalm of David.

† Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.*

GIVE unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness.

† Heb. *the honour of his name* ‖ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.*

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth; the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great waters.*

4 The voice of the LROD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

† Heb. *in power.* † Heb. *in majesty.*

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and [a] Sirion like a young unicorn.

[a] Deut. 3. 9.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

† Heb. *cutteth out.*

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

‖ Or, *to be in pain.*

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of his glory.

‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth, &c.*

10 The

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood; yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance: 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of God's dealing with him.

¶ A psalm *and* song, *at* the dedication of the house of David.

1042. I WILL extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD, my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

5 For † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

† Heb. there is but *a moment in his anger.*

† Heb. *in the evening.*

† Heb. *singing.*

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

† Heb. *settled strength for my mountain.*

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made my supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [a] shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

a Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

‖ That is, my *tongue*, or, my *soul.*

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoiceth in his mercy: 9 He prayeth in his calamity: 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

a Psal. 22. 5. Isai. 49. 23.

2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

† Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.*

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 [b] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

b Luke 23. 46.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

† Heb. *a vessel that perisheth.*

13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear *was* on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD; I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; save me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

† Heb. *a hard thing.*

19 [c] O how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

c Isai. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, in a ‖ strong city.

‖ Or, *fenced city.*

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless, thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [d] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

d Psal. 27. 14.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 God's promises bring joy.

¶ ‖ *A psalm* of David, Maschil.

‖ Or, A psalm *of David giving instruction.*

BLESSED *is he whose* [a] transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

a Rom. 4. 7.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I ac-

5 I acknowledge my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: [b] I ſaid, I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

6 For this ſhall every one that is godly, pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayeſt be found: ſurely in the floods of great waters, they ſhall not come nigh unto him.

7 [c] Thou *art* my hiding-place; thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt compaſs me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 [d] Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule, *which* have no underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come near unto thee.

10 Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſs him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice ye righteous: and ſhout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praiſed for his goodneſs, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REjoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* praiſe is comely for the upright.

2 Praiſe the LORD with harp: ſing unto him with the pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 Sing unto him a new ſong; play ſkilfully with a loud noiſe.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteouſneſs and judgment: [a] the earth is full of the ‖ goodneſs of the LORD.

6 [b] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the hoſt of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the ſea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in ſtorehouſes.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in awe of him.

9 For he ſpake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

10 [c] The LORD † bringeth the counſel of the heathen to nought, he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 [d] The counſel of the LORD ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 [e] Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the LORD; *and* the people whom he hath choſen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the ſons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He faſhioneth their hearts alike; he conſidereth all their works.

16 There is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength.

17 An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety: neither ſhall he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

18 [f] Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For our heart ſhall rejoice in him, becauſe we have truſted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 David praiſeth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are bleſſed that truſt in God: 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The privileges of the righteous.

¶ *A pſalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I Will bleſs the LORD at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhall make her boaſt in the LORD: the humble ſhall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightened; and their faces were not aſhamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and ſaved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taſte and ſee that the LORD *is* good: bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the LORD ſhall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 [a] What man *is he that* deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile:

14 Depart from evil, and do good; ſeek peace, and purſue it.

15 [b] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart; and ſaveth † ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He

[b] Prov. 28. 13. Iſai. 65. 24. 1 John 1. 9.

† Heb. *in a time of finding.*

[c] Pſal. 9. 9.

† Heb. *I will counſel thee, mine eye ſhall be upon thee.*

[d] Prov. 26. 3.

[a] Pſal. 119. 64.

‖ Or, *mercy.*

[b] Gen. 1. 6, 7.

[c] Iſai. 19. 3.

† Heb. *maketh fruſtrate.*

[d] Prov. 19. 21. Iſai. 46. 10.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

[e] Pſal. 65. 4. & 144. 15.

[f] Job 36. 7. Pſal. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

‖ Or, *Achiſh.* 1 Sam. 21. 13.

‖ Or, *They flowed unto him.*

[a] 1 Pet. 3. 10.

[b] Job 36. 7. Pſal. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

† Heb. *to the broken of heart.*

† Heb. *contrite of ſpirit.*

10 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.

‖ Or, *shall be guilty.*

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion:* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing:* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God against them.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

PLEAD *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

[a] Psal. 40. 14. & 70. 3.

4 [a] Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

[b] Job 21. 18. Psal. 1. 4. Isai. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.

5 [b] Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

† Heb. *darkness and slipperiness.*

6 Let their way be † dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

† Heb. *which he knoweth not of.*

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid, catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy, from him that spoileth him?

† Heb. *Witnesses of wrong.*

11 † False witnesses did rise up: † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

† Heb. *they asked me.*

12 They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † spoiling of my soul.

† Heb. *depriving.*

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

† Heb. *walked.*

† Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.*

14 I † behaved myself † as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

† Heb. *halting.*

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

† Heb. *my only one.*

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.

[c] Psal. 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.

18 [c] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

† Heb. *strong.*

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

† Heb. *falsly.*

20 For they speak not peace; but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD: keep not silence; O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.

† Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.*

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnify *themselves* against me.

† Heb. *my righteousness.*

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous state of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of God's mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to God's children.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

† Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

‖ Or, *vanity.*

4 He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abborreth not evil.

[a] Psal. 57. 10. & 108. 4.

5 [a] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

† Heb. *the mountains of God.*

6 Thy righteousness *is* like the † great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

† Heb. *precious.*

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

† Heb. *watered.*

8 They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

† Heb. *draw out at length.*

10 O † continue thy loving kindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſuadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

[a] Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1.

FRET [a] not thyſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good; *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.

† Heb. *in truth*, or, *ſtableneſs.*

4 Delight thyſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

† Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.*

5 † [b] Commit thy way unto the LORD; truſt alſo in him; and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

[b] Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

† Heb. *Be ſilent to the LORD.*

7 † Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thyſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked *ſhall* not *be:* yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be.*

[c] Matth. 5. 5.

11 [c] But the meek ſhall inherit the earth; and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

‖ Or, *practiſeth.*

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

[d] Pſal. 2. 4.

13 [d] The LORD ſhall laugh at him: for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent *their* bow to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.

† Heb. *the upright of way.*

15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

† Heb. *the preciouſneſs of lambs.*

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as † the fat of lambs: they ſhall conſume; into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous ſheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him ſhall inherit the earth: and *they that be* curſed of him ſhall be cut off.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

23 The ſteps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.

† Heb. *all the days.*

26 *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth: and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forſaketh not his ſaints; they are preſerved for ever: but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

29 The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

‖ Or, *goings.*

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his ‖ ſteps ſhall ſlide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it.*

‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own ſoil.*

35 I have ſeen the wicked in great power; and ſpreadeth himſelf like ‖ a green bay-tree.

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſors ſhall be deſtroyed together: the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them, becauſe they truſt in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitiful caſe.

¶ A pſalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 For thine arrows ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

† Heb. *peace*, or, *health.*

3 *There is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: neither *is there any* † reſt in my bones becauſe of my ſin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt, becauſe of my fooliſhneſs.

† Heb. *wried.*

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly: I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a lothſome *diſeaſe:* and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken: I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.

9 Lord, all my deſire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

† Heb. *is not with me.*

10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it alſo † is gone from me.

† Heb. *ſtroke.*

‖ Or, *my neighbours.*

11 My lovers and my friends ſtand aloof from my † ſore; and ‖ my kinſmen ſtand afar off.

12 They also that seek for my life lay snares *for me:* and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.* ‖ Or, *answer.*

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* against me.

† Heb. *for halting.*

17 For I *am* ready to † halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

† Heb. being *living, are strong.*

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries: because I follow *the thing that* good *is.*

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

† Heb. *for my help.*

22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *David's care of his thoughts.* 4 *The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of God's judgments,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.*

a 1 Chron. 25. 1.

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to [a] Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

† Heb. a *bridle,* or, *muzzle for my mouth.*

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was † stirred.

† Heb. *troubled.*

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days; what it *is*; *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am.*

‖ Or, *what time I have here.*

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-breadth: and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether [b] vanity. Selah.

† Heb. *settled.* b Psal. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches,* and knoweth not who shall gather them.

† Heb. *an image.*

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it.*

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

† Heb. *consult.*

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man † Heb. *that which is to be desired in him, to melt away.* for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears; [c] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were.*

c Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 119. 19. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *The sense of David's evils inflameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

† I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.*

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

† Heb. *a pit of noise.*

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it,* and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works, *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them,* they are more than can be numbered.

‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

6 [a] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

a Psal. 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 12. 7.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.

Hebr. 10. 5. † Heb. *digged.*

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

† Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindness, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving-kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of my head; therefore my heart † faileth me.

† Heb. *forsaketh.*

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

b Psal. 35. 4. & 70. 3. & 71. 13.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer: make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *God's care of the poor.* 5 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery.* 10 *He fleeth to God for succour.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

BLessed *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor: the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

‖ Or, *the weak, or, sick.* † Heb. *in the day of evil.*

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth: and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.*

3 Thee LORD will strengthen upon the bed of languishing; thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

† Heb. *turn.*

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine eyes speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

† Heb. *evil to me.*

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

† Heb. *A thing of Belial.*

9 [a] Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lifted up *his* heel against me.

[a] John 13. 18. † Heb. *the man of my peace.*

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up that I may requite them.

† Heb. *magnified.*

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *David's zeal to serve God in the temple:* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

1023.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *A psalm giving instruction, of the sons, &c.*

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

† Heb. *brayeth.*

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 [a] My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

[a] Psal. 80. 5.

4 When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

† Heb. *bowed down.* ‖ Or, *give thanks.* ‖ Or, *his presence is salvation.*

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from ‖ the hill of Mizar.

‖ Or, *the little hill.*

7 Deep calleth unto deep, at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving kindness in the day-time, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

‖ Or, *killing.*

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

1023.

JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man?

‖ Or, *unmerciful.* † Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.*

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

† Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*

5 [a] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

[a] Psal. 42. 5, 11.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church, in memory of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of her present evils.* 17 *Professing her integrity,* 24 *she fervently prayeth for succour.*

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the

enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

† Heb. *as sheep of meat.*

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

† Heb. *without riches.*

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

a Psal. 79. 4.

13 a Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

b Jer. 24. 9.

14 b Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have

‖ Or, *going.* our ‖ steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

c Rom 8. 36.

22 c Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD, arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Heb. *a help for us.*

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A song of loves.

‖ Or, *of instruction.*

† Heb. *boileth,* or, *bubbleth up.*

MY heart † is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

† Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*

4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

a Hebr. 1. 8.

6 a Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness; therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

† Heb. *thy face.*

13 The king's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing *shall* they *be* brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

‖ Or, *of.*

GOD *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed: and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

† Heb. *the heart of the seas.*

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the Most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

† Heb. *when the morning appeareth.*

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob † *is* our refuge. Selah.

† Heb. *an high place for us.*

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

O Clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible: *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the king of all the earth: sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham; for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

‖ Or, *every one that hath understanding.*

‖ Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.*

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

¶ A song, *and* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised, in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled: they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide *even* unto death.

† Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks.*

‖ Or, *raise up.*

PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earnest persuasion to build the faith of the resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.*

16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 [a] I will incline mine ear to a p[illegible]: will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* he iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations: they call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of ‖ the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 [b] For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though † whiles he lived, he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 ¶ He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

20 Man *that is* in honour and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

[a] Psal. 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

† Heb. *delight in their mouth.*

‖ Or, *strength.*

‖ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*

† Heb. *from the hand of the grave.*

‖ Or, *hell.*

[b] Job 27. 19.

† Heb. *in his life.*

† Heb. The soul *shall go.*

PSAL. L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, but in sincerity of obedience.*

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy ſacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy houſe, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beaſt of the foreſt *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thouſand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beaſts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. *with me.*

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; [a] for the world *is* mine, and the fulneſs thereof.

a Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14.

13 Will I eat the fleſh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thankſgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Moſt High:

Job 41. 11. Pſal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou ſhalt glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God ſaith, What haſt thou to do to declare my ſtatutes, or *that* thou ſhouldeſt take my covenant in thy mouth?

b Rom. 2. 21, 22.

17 [b] Seeing thou hateſt inſtruction, and caſteſt my words behind thee.

18 When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou conſentedſt with him, and † haſt been partaker with adulterers.

† Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*

19 † Thou giveſt thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

† Heb. *Thou ſendeſt.*

20 Thou ſitteſt *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother; thou ſlandereſt thine own mother's ſon.

21 Theſe *things* haſt thou done, and I kept ſilence: thou thoughteſt that I was altogether *ſuch a one* as thyſelf: *but* I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now conſider this, ye that forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoſo offereth praiſe, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* converſation *aright*, will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

† Heb. *that diſpoſeth his way.*

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, whereof he maketh a deep confeſſion.* 6 *He prayeth for ſanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in ſincerity.* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

cir. 1034. a 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David, [a] when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-ſheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my tranſgreſſions.

2 Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe my from my ſin.

3 For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

b Rom. 3. 4.

4 Againſt thee, thee only have I ſinned, and done *this* evil in thy ſight: [b] that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

† Heb. *warm me.*

5 Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity; and in ſin did my mother † conceive me.

6 Behold, thou deſireſt truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

c Lev. 14. 6. Numb. 19. 19.

7 [c] Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be whiter than ſnow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs, *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my ſins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right ſpirit within me.

‖ Or, *a conſtant ſpirit.*

11 Caſt me not away from thy preſence; and take not thy holy ſpirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation; and uphold me *with thy* free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſors thy ways; and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation, *and* my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

† Heb. *bloods.*

15 O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

16 For thou deſireſt not ſacrifice; ‖ elſe would I give *it:* thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

‖ Or, *that I ſhould give it.*

17 [d] The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

d Iſai. 57. 15. & 66. 2.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David, condemning the ſpitefulneſs of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction.* 6 *The righteous ſhall rejoice at it.* 8 *David, upon his confidence in God's mercy, giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David, [a] when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

a 1 Sam. 22. 9.

WHY boaſteſt thou thyſelf in miſchief, O mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs; like a ſharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more than good; *and* lying rather than to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, and *the deceitful tongue.*

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever: he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. *beat thee down.*

6 The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength: but truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his ‖ wickedneſs.

‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it:* and I will wait on thy name: for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man:*

4 *He*

4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience:* 6 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

[a] Psal. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.
[b] Rom. 3. 10.

THE [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: [b] *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back; they are altogether become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee; thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Heb. *Who will give salvations, &c.*

6 † Oh that the salvation of Israel, *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in God's help, he promiseth sacrifice.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, [a] when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

[a] 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God? give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

† Heb. *those that observe me.*

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case:* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *He comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

1023. ¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. *covered me.*

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have borne *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnify *himself* against me, then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

† Heb. *a man according to my rank.*

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

† Heb. *Who sweetened counsel*

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

‖ Or, *the grave.*

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

‖ Or, *with whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.*

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

† Heb. *he hath profaned.*

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

[a] Psal. 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

22 [a] Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

‖ Or, *gift.*

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloody and deceitful men † shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

† Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.*
† Heb. *shall not half their days.*

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *He professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the [a] Philistines took him in Gath.

‖ Or, *A golden psalm of David.*
[a] 1 Sam. 21. 11.

BE merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppreseth me.

† Heb. *Mine observers.*

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou Most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings; put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case: 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, a golden* psalm *of David.*

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, [a] when he fled from Saul in the cave.

[a] 1 Sam. 24. 1.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; for my soul trusteth in thee; yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.*

3 He shall send from heaven and save me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among lions; *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

[b] Psal. 7. 16. & 9. 15.

6 [b] They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

[c] Psal. 108. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *prepared.*

7 [c] My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

[d] Psal. 36. 5 & 108. 4.

10 [d] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 and devoteth them to God's judgments, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoice.

‖ Or *Destroy not, a golden* psalm *of David.*

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedness? you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

† Heb. *from the belly.*

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray, † as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

† Heb. *according to the likeness.* ‖ Or, *asp.*

4 Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent; *they are* like the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.

‖ Or, *be the charmer never so cunning.*

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

† Heb. *as living as wrath.*

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

† Heb. *fruit of the, &c.*

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies: 6 He complaineth of their cruelty: 8 He trusteth in God: 11 He prayeth against them: 16 He praiseth God.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, a golden* psalm *of David.*

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David; [a] when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

[a] 1 Sam. 19. 11.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

† Heb. *set me on high.*

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

† Heb. *to meet me.*

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault; awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

[b] Psal. 10. 11. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips; for [b] who *(say they)* doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

† Heb. *my high place.*

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

† Heb. *mine observers.*

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

11 Slay

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield,

12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them* that they *may* not *be:* and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

† Heb. *to eat.* ‖ Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will lay all night.*

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power: yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgment,* 4 *now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance:* 6 *Comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushan-eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach; [a] when he strove with Aram-naharaim, and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

‖ Or, *a golden psalm.* [a] 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3.

O God, [b] thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased: O turn thyself to us again.

[b] Psal. 44. 9. † Heb. *broken.*

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble: thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

[c] Psal. 108. 6, &c.

5 [c] That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoice: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head: Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

‖ Or, *triumph thou over me.* [by an irony] † Heb. *city of strength.*

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

[d] Psal. 44. 9. & 108. 11. † Heb. *salvation.*

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* [d] had cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience: He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, *A psalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed; lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

‖ Or, *make my refuge.*

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows; thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years † as many generations.

† Heb. *Thou shalt add days to the days of the king.* † Heb. *as generation and generation.*

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O preserve mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the same confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No trust is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm of David. 1048.

‖ TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

‖ Or, *Only.* † Heb. *is silent.*

2 He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

† Heb. *high place.*

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

† Heb. *in their inward parts.*

5 My soul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence, I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

‖ Or, *alike.* ‖ Or, *strength.*

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* than vanity.

[a] Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17 Rev. 22. 12.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath spoken once, twice have I heard this; that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for [a] thou rendereſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *David's thirst for God:* 4 *His manner of blessing God:* 9 *His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.*

¶ A

¶ A psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

† Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.*

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy loving kindness *is* better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

† Heb. *fatness.*

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

† Heb. *They shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.*

10 † They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God: every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies, shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies: 7 He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, that the righteous shall rejoice at it.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

a Psal. 11. 2.

3 a Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

‖ Or, *speech.* † Heb. *to hide snares.* ‖ Or, *we are consummed by that which they have thoroughly searched.* † Heb. *a search searched.* † Heb. *their wound shall be.*

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow; suddenly † shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them, shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of God's chosen by reason of benefits.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.

PRAISE † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

† Heb. *is silent.*

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

† Heb. *Words,* or, *Matters of iniquities.*

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power.

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoice.

‖ Or, *to sing.* ‖ Or, *after thou hast made it to desire* rain.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and ‖ watereſt it; thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou settlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showers, thou blessest the springing thereof.

‖ Or, *thou causest* rain *to descend* into *the furrows thereof.* † Heb. *thou dissolvest it.*

11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.

† Heb. *the year of thy goodness.*

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness; and the little hills † rejoice on every side.

† Heb. *are girded with joy.*

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks: the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits: 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God: 16 He declareth God's special goodness to himself.*

¶ To the chief musician, A song *or* psalm.

MAKE a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.

† Heb. *all the earth.*

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee.

‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* † Heb. *lie.*

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

† Heb. *putteth.* 9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidest affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: †Heb. *moist.* but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place.*

13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

† Heb. *opened.* 14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † Heb. *marrow.* † fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come *and* hear, all he that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear *me.*

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increase of God's blessings.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us; *and* † Heb. *with us.* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy; for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and †Heb. *lead.* † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *for his great works.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *or* song of David.

LET [a] God arise, let his enemies be scat- a Numb. 10. 35. tered: let them also that hate him flee †Heb. *from his face.* † before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away; as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoice before God; yea, let them † exceedingly rejoice. † Heb. *rejoice with gladness.*

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his Name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains; but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.* † Heb. *in a house.*

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, † Heb. *shake out.* whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, † Heb. *confirm it.* when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the †Heb. *army* † company of those that published *it.*

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she † Heb. *did flee, did flee.* that tarried at home, divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lain among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, ‖ Or, *for her she was.* it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among ‖ Or, *even many thousands.* them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place.*

18 [b] Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast b Ephes. 4. 8. led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † Heb. *in the man.* † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God *is* the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies; *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the ‖ Or, *red.* blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations; *even* the ‖ Or, *ye that are of the fountain of Israel.* Lord, ‖ from the fountain of Israel.

27 There

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

‖ Or, with *their company.*

28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of ſpear-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ‖ ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

‖ Or, *the beaſt of the reeds.*

‖ Or, *be ſcattereth.*

31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O ſing praiſes *unto* the Lord, Selah:

33 To him that rideth upon the heaven of heavens: *which were* of old; lo, he doth † ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

† Heb. *give.*

34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, *heavens.*

35 O God *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people. Bleſſed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction.* 30 *He praiſeth God with thankſgiving.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, *A pſalm* of David.

SAVE me, O God: for the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.

2 I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

† Heb. *the mire of depth.* † Heb. *depth of waters.*

3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail, while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cauſe, are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my † ſins are not hid from thee.

† Heb. *guiltineſs.*

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee, be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have borne reproach; ſhame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 [a] For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up: [b] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

[a] John 2. 17. [b] Rom. 15. 3.

10 When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment; and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that ſit in the gate, ſpeak againſt me; and *I was* the ſong of the † drunkards.

† Heb. *drinkers of ſtrong drink.*

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the pit ſhut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; for thy loving kindneſs *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies;

17 And hide not thy face from thy ſervant; for I am in trouble: † hear me ſpeedily.

† Heb. *make haſte. to hear me.*

18 Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* redeem it: deliver me becauſe of mine enemies.

19 Thou haſt known my reproach, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heavineſs: and I looked *for ſome* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

† Heb. *to lament* with me.

21 They gave me alſo gall for my meat; [c] and in my thirſt they gave me vinegar to drink.

[c] Matth. 27. 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

22 [d] Let their table become a ſnare before them: and *that which ſhould have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

[d] Rom. 11. 9, 10.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they ſee not; and make their loins continually to ſhake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let † their habitation be deſolate; *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

† Heb. *their palace.* † Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*

26 For they perſecute *him* whom thou haſt ſmitten; and they talk to the grief of † thoſe whom thou haſt wounded.

† Heb. *thy wounded.*

27 Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *puniſhment of iniquity.*

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor, and ſorrowful: let thy ſalvation, O God, ſet me up on high.

30 I will praiſe the name of God with a ſong, and will magnify him with thankſgiving.

31 *This* alſo ſhall pleaſe the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The ‖ humble ſhall ſee *this, and* be glad: and your hearts ſhall live that ſeek God.

‖ Or, *meek.*

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and deſpiſeth not his priſoners.

34 Let the heavens and earth praiſe him, the ſeas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

35 For God will ſave Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in poſſeſſion.

36 The ſeed alſo of his ſervants ſhall inherit it; and they that love his name ſhall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David ſoliciteth God to the ſpeedy deſtruction of the wicked, and preſervation of the godly.

¶ To

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

[a] Psal. 40. 13, &c. † Heb. *to my help.*

MAKE *haste*, [a] O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

[b] Psal. 35. 4. & 71. 13.

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoice, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David, in confidence of faith, and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul: 14 He promiseth constancy: 17 He prayeth for perseverance: 19 He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.

1032. [a] Psal. 31. 1.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

† Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*

3 † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

† Heb. *watch*, or, *observe.*

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together.

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him: for *there is* none to deliver *him.*

12 O God, be not far from me, O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, *and* thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof.*

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

† Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.* † Heb. *thine arm.*

18 Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: until I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee.

20 *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

† Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.*

22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his in type, and in truth of Christ's kingdom: 18 He blesseth God.

¶ *A psalm* ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, *of.* 1015.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endureth, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

† Heb. *till there be no moon.*

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish: and abundance of peace, † so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: and the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

† Heb. one *shall give.*

15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

† Heb. *shall be.* † Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever.*

17 His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever; and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory. Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked;* 13 *the wound given thereby diffidence;* 15 *the victory over it, knowledge of God's purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ ‖ A psalm of Asaph.

‖ Or, *A psalm for Asaph.*

‖ TRULY God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

‖ Or, *Yet.* † Heb. *clean of heart.*

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well-nigh slipt.

3 [a] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

a Job 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

† Heb. *fat.*

5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.* † Heb. *with.*

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more than heart could wish.

† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the Most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

† Heb. *my chastisement was.*

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*

16 When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me;

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God: *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

† Heb. *I know not.* † Heb. *with thee.*

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

† Heb. *rock.*

27 For lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary:* 10 *He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, *A psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

‖ Or, *tribe.*

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

† Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

† Heb. *break.*

9 We see not our signs; *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

a Exod. 14. 21.

13 [a] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

† Heb. *break.* ‖ Or, *whales.*

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

b Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11.

15 [b] Thou didst clave the fountain and the flood; [c] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

c Josh. 3. 13. † Heb. *rivers of strength.*

16 The

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.

† Heb. *made them.*

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked:* forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed; let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee † increaseth continually.

† Heb. *ascendeth.*

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God:* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly:* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by consideration of God's providence:* 9 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.*

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, A psalm *or* song ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *Destroy not.* ‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

‖ Or, *When I shall take a set time.*

2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.

† Heb. *desert*

7 But God *is* the judge, he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out *and* drink *them.*

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of God's majesty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to serve him reverently.*

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song ‖ of Asaph.

IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep, and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

† Heb. *to fear.*

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of God's great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 I remembered God and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking, I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

† Heb. *to generation. and generation.*

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore.

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the Most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

† Heb. *the clouds were poured forth with water.*

18 The

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lighted the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.

a Exod. 14. 29. 20 [a] Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, A psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

GIVE ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ear to the words of my mouth.

a Psal. 49. 4. Matth. 13. 35. 2 [a] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

b Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. 5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, [b] that they should make them known to their children:

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

† Heb. that *prepared not their heart.* 8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

† Heb. *throwing forth.* 9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed, *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.

c Exod. 14. 21. 13 [c] He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

d Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. 14 [d] In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire:

e Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4. 15 [e] He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths:

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the Most High in the wilderness.

f Numb. 11. 4. † Heb. *order.* 18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

19 [f] Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

z Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. 20 [g] Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel:

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

h Exod. 16. 14. John 6. 31. 24 [h] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven,

‖ Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty.* 25 ‖ Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.

† Heb. *to go.* 26 He caused an east wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

† Heb. *fowl of wing.* 27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

i Numb. 11. 33. 30 They were not estranged from their lust: but [i] while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

† Heb. *made to bow.* ‖ Or, *young men.* 31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned, and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembered that they *were but* flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

‖ Or, *rebel against him.* 40 How oft did they † provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert!

‖ Or, *from affliction.* † Heb. *set.* k Exod. 7. 20. l Exod. 8. 24. m Exod. 8 6. n Exod. 10. 13. o Exod. 9. 23. † Heb. *killed.* ‖ Or, *great hail-stones.* † Heb. *He shut up.* ‖ Or, *lightnings.* 41 Yea, they turned back, and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.

43 How he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 [k] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 [l] He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [m] frogs which destroyed them.

46 [n] He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.

47 [o] He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore-trees with ‖ frost.

48 † He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunder-bolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

† Heb. *He weighed a path.* 50 † He made a way to his anger: he spared not their soul from death, but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence;

‖ Or, *their beasts to the murrain,* Exod. 9. 3. 51 [p] And smote all the first-born in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham:

p Exod. 12. 29. 52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they

q Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 10. feared not: but the sea [q] † overwhelmed their enemies.

† Heb. *covered.* 54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary: *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them,

r Josh. 13. 7. and [r] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

s Deut. 32. 21. 58 [s] For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this,* he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel;

t 1 Sam. 4. 11. 60 [t] So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and

† Heb. *praised.* their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces,* like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

† Heb. *founded.*

u 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8. 70 [u] He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds:

† Heb. *From after.* 71 † From following the ewes great with young

x 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2. he brought him [x] to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem: 8 He prayeth for deliverance; 13 and promiseth thankfulness.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance: thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*

a Psal. 44. 14. 4 [a] We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

b Psal. 89. 46. 5 [b] How long, LORD, wilt thou be angry? for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

c Jer. 10. 25. 6 [c] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

d Isai. 64. 9. 8 [d] O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy name's sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

† Heb. *vengeance.*

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee: according to the greatness of † thy power, † preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

† Heb. *thine arm.* † Heb. *reserve the children of death.*

12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom, their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSAL. LXXX.

1 The Psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church. 8 God's former favours are turned into judgments: 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim Eduth, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest *between* the cherubins, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

† Heb. *come for salvation to us.*

3 Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

† Heb. *wilt thou smoke?* 4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.
10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.
† Heb. *the cedars of God.*
11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.
12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?
13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.
14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;
15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thyself.
16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.
18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.
19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, *A psalm* ‖ of Asaph.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

SING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.
2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast-day.
4 For this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.
5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt, *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.
‖ Or, *against.*
6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.
† Heb. *passed away.*
7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I [a] proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.
[a] Exod. 17. 6.
‖ Or, *strife.*
8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;
9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.
10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt; open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.
[b] Acts 14. 16.
12 [b] So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.
‖ Or, *to the hardness of their hearts, or, imagination.*
13 O that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!
14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.
15 The haters of the LORD should have ‖ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.
‖ Or, *yielded feigned obedience.*
16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.
† Heb. *lied.*
† Heb. *with the fat of wheat.*

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The Psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

GOD standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [a] accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.
[a] Deut. 1. 17.
3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.
† Heb. *Judge.*
4 [b] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.
[b] Prov. 24. 11.
5 They know not, neither will they understand: they walk on in darkness; all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.
† Heb. *moved.*
6 [c] I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the Most High;
[c] John 10. 34.
7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God for the enemies conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppress the church.

¶ A song *or* psalm ‖ of Asaph.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

KEEP not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lifted up the head.
3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.
† Heb. *heart.*
6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.
8 Assur also is joined with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.
† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*
9 Do unto them as *unto* the [a] Midianites; as *to* [b] Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:
10 *Which* perished at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.
[a] Judg. 7. 22.
[b] Judg. 4. 15, 24.
11 Make their nobles like [c] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [d] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
[c] Judg. 7. 25.
[d] Judg. 8. 21.
12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.
13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.
14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;
15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill

16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may know that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the Most High over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein: 8 He prayeth to be restored unto it.

¶ To the chief musician unto Gittith, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.* 1023.

HOW amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee; in whose heart *are* the ways *of them*.

‖ Or, *of mulberry-trees, make him a well, &c.* † Heb. *covereth.* ‖ Or, *from company to company.*

6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖ of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go ‖ from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

† Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.*

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand. † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

a Psal. 34. 9, 10.

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [a] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

b Psal. 2. 12.

12 O LORD of hosts, [b] blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof: 8 He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of God's goodness.

‖ Or, *of.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *well pleased.*

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

a Psal. 32. 1.

2 [a] Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people: thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

‖ Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.*

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him: that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good; and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, 5 by the goodness and power of God: 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of God's goodness.

¶ ‖ A prayer of David.

¶ Or, *A prayer, being a psalm of David.*

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

‖ Or, *one whom thou favourest.*

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

a Joel 2. 13.

5 [a] For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

b Deut. 3. 24.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; [b] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

c Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isai. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: [c] thou *art* God alone.

d Psal. 25. 4. & 119 33.

11 [d] Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

‖ Or, *grave.*

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ‖ hell.

† Heb. *terrible,*

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent *men* have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.

e Deut. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Psal. 103. 1. & 139. 4. & 145. 8.

15 [e] But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good: that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed; because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church: 4 The increase, honour and comfort of the members thereof.

¶ A psalm *or* song ‖ for the sons of Korah. ‖ Or, *of.*

HIS foundation *is* in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.
4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia. This *man* was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.
6 The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.
7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there:* all my springs *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint

¶ A song *or* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite. ‖ Or, *of.* ‖ Or, *A psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.*

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.
2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.
3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.
4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength.
5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembereſt no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand. ‖ Or, *by thy hand.*
6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.
8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.
11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.
14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors, I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.
17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water; they compassed me about together. ‖ Or, *all the day.*
18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The Psalmist praiseth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderful power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite. ‖ Or, *A psalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.*

I WILL sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have [a] sworn unto David my servant, [a] 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.
4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*
5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.
6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?
7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.
8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?
9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.
10 Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain: thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm. ‖ Or, *Egypt.* † Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.*
11 [b] The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them. [b] Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12.
12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.
13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand. † Heb. *an arm with might.*
14 Justice and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face. ‖ Or, *establishment.*
15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [c] joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance. [c] Numb. 10. 6.
16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.
17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the Holy One of Israel *is* our King. ‖ Or, *our shield is of the LORD, and our King is of the Holy One of Israel.*
19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.
20 [d] I have found David my servant: with my holy oil have I anointed him: [d] 1 Sam. 16. 12.
21 With

21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him: nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him *my* first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

† Heb. *profane my statutes.*

31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments:

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

† Heb. *I will not make void from him.*

33 Nevertheless, my loving kindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

† Heb. *to lie.*

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

† Heb. *If I lie.*

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.

e 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.

36 e His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast beeen wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges: thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword: and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

† Heb. *brightness.*

44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thyself? for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

f 2 Sam. 7. 15.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou f swarest unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people:

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD, wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 *Moses setteth forth God's providence,* 3 *complaineth of human fragility,* 7 *divine chastisement,* 10 *and brevity of life:* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of God's good providence.*

¶ ‖ A prayer of Moses the man of God.

‖ Or, *A prayer being a psalm of Moses.*

LORD, thou hast been our dwelling-place † in all generations.

† Heb. *in generation and generation.*

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

4 a For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

a 2 Pet. 3. 8.

‖ Or, *when he hath passed them.*

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.

‖ Or, *it changed.*

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*

† Heb. *turned away.*

‖ Or, *as a meditation*

10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten: and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years: yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

† Heb. As for *the days of our years in them* are *seventy years.*

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

† Heb. *cause to come.*

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The state of the godly:* 3 *Their safety:* 9 *Their habitation:* 11 *Their servants:* 14 *Their friend; with the effects of them all.*

HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

† Heb. *lodge.*

2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.
3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler; *and* from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;
6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the Most High, thy habitation,
10 There shall no evil befal thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 [a] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 With † long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

[a] Math. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.
‖ Or, *asp.*
† Heb. *length of days.*

PSALM. XCII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.*

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing *praises* unto thy name, O Most High:
2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night;
3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; ‖ upon the harp with † a solemn sound.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work; I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.
6 A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.
7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.
8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.
9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

† Heb. *in the nights.*
‖ Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp.*
† Heb. *Higgaion.*

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.
11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.
12 [a] The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat, and † flourishing:
15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

[a] Hos. 14. 5.
† Heb. *green.*

PSALM. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christ's kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.
2 Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.
3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.
4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of may waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.
5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

† Heb. *from then.*
† Heb. *to length of days.*

PSALM. XCIV.

1 *The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety: 8 He teacheth God's providence: 12 He sheweth the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.*

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth, O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thyself.
2 Lift up thyself, thou Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.
3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?
4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.
6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.
7 [a] Yet they say, The LORD shall not see; neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.
8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and, *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?
9 [b] He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*
11 [c] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.
12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law:
13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

† Heb. *God of revenges.*
† Heb. *shine forth.*

[a] Psal. 10. 11, 13.
[b] Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.
[c] 1 Cor. 3. 20.

14 For

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

† Heb. shall be *after it.*

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity.

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

‖ Or, *quickly.*

18 When I said, My foot slippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness; 8 and not to tempt him.

O COME, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

† Heb. *prevent his face.*

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

† Heb. *In whose.* ‖ Or, *the heights of the hills are his.*

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

† Heb. *Whose the sea is.*

5 † The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

[a] Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand.[a] To-day if ye will hear his voice,

[b] Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 14. 22, &c.

8 Harden not your heart, [b] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

† Heb. *contention.*

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

† Heb. *if they enter into my rest.*

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatness, 8 for his kingdom, 13 and for his general judgment.

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 23.

O [a] SING unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him; strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

† Heb. *of his name.*

9 O worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him all the earth.

‖ Or, *in the glorious sanctuary.*

[b] Psal. 93. 1. & 97. 1.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* [b] the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved; he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad, let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majesty of God's kingdom. 7 The church rejoiceth at God's judgments upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godliness and gladness.

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoice: let the † multitude of isles be glad *thereof.*

† Heb. *many*, or, *great isles.*

[a] Psal. 89. 14.

2 Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: [a] righteousness and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

‖ Or, *establishment.*

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

[b] Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. [c] Hebr. 1. 6.

7 [b] Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: [c] worship him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

[d] Psal. 54. 14. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [d] hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light *is* sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

¶ A psalm.

O SING unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 [a] The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he ‖ openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembreed his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; [b] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

a Isai. 52. 10.
‖ Or, *revealed.*
b Psal. 96. 13.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of their forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.

THE LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth *between* the cherubins, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool: *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

† Heb. *flagger.*
‖ Or, *it is holy.*

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.

¶ A psalm of ‖ praise.

MAKE a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness; come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God; *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we ourselves; *we are* his people and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good: his mercy *is* everlasting; and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*
† Heb. *all the earth.*
‖ Or, *and his we are.*
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A psalm of David.

I WILL sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *person.*

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house; he that telleth lies, † shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the Lord.

† Heb. *thing of Belial.*
‖ Or, *perfect in the way.*
† Heb. *shall not be established.*

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint: 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded: 23 He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed ‖ like smoke, and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping;

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 [a] My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

‖ Or, *for.*
‖ Or, (as some read) *into smoke.*
‖ Or, *flesh.*
a Isai. 40. 6. James 1. 10.

15 So

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.
16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.
17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.
18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.
19 For he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;
20 To hear the groaning of the priſoner, to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death;
21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem;
22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.
23 He † weakened my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortened my days.
24 I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.
25 [b] Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.
26 They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt † endure: yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed:
27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.
28 The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

† Heb. *the children of death.*
† Heb. *afflicted.*
b Hebr. 1. 10.
† Heb. *ſtand.*

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bleſs God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the conſtancy thereof.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

BLESS the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy name.
2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits:
3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diſeaſes:
4 Who redeemeth thy life from deſtruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindneſs and tender mercies:
5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*; *ſo that* thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.
6 The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgment for all *that are* oppreſſed.
7 He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.
8 [a] The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.
9 He will not always chide; neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.
10 He hath not dealt with us after our ſins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.
11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth, *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt, *ſo* far hath he removed our tranſgreſſions from us.
13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembereth that we *are* duſt.
15 *As for* man, his days *are* as graſs: as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth.
16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and † it is gone; and the place thereof ſhall know it no more.
17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlaſting to everlaſting upon them that fear him, and his righteouſneſs unto children's children;
18 [b] To ſuch as keep his covenant, and to thoſe that remember his commandments to do them.
19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.
20 Bleſs the LORD ye his angels, † that excel in ſtrength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.
21 Bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* his hoſts; *ye* miniſters of his, that do his pleaſure.
22 Bleſs the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul.

a Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Pſal. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.
† Heb. *great of mercy.*
† Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*
† Heb. *it is not.*
b Deut. 7. 9.
† Heb. *mighty in ſtrength.*

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *God's glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praiſe God.*

BLESS the LORD, O my ſoul: O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majeſty.
2 Who coverеſt *thyſelf* with light as *with* a garment: who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain:
3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters; who maketh the clouds his chariot; who walketh upon the wings of the wind:
4 [a] Who maketh his angels ſpirits; his miniſters, a flaming fire:
5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever.
6 Thou coveredſt it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.
7 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.
8 ‖ They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.
9 Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.
10 † He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.
11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wild aſſes † quench their thirſt.
12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † ſing among the branches.
13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.

a Hebr. 1. 7.
† Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her baſes.*
‖ Or, *The mountains aſcend, the valleys deſcend.*
† Heb. *Who ſendeth.*
† Heb. *walk.*
† Heb. *break.*
† Heb. *give a voice.*

14 He

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth.

e Judg. 9. 13. † Heb. *to make his face shine with oil*, or, *more than oil.*

15 And [e] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*; the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted:

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointeth the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

† Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.*

20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth.*

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

† Heb. *formed.* c Psal. 14. 15.

26 There go the ships: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

27 [c] These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

† Heb. *shall be.*

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of God's providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

a 1 Chron. 16. 8. Isai. 12. 4.

O [a] give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God: his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

b Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.

9 [b] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac;

c Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18. † Heb. *the cord.*

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant;

11 Saying, [c] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

12 When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it:

13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people:

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

d Gen. 37. 28.

17 He sent a man before them, [d] *even* Joseph, *who* was sold for a servant:

e Gen. 39. 20. † Heb. *his soul came into iron.*

18 [e] Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

f Gen. 41. 14.

20 [f] The king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

g Gen. 41. 40. † Heb. *possession.*

21 [g] He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his † substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.

h Gen. 46. 6.

23 [h] Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

i Exod. 1. 8, &c.

25 [i] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

k Exod. 3. 10.

26 [k] He sent Moses his servant; *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

l Exod. 7. 9. † Heb. *words of his signs.* m Exod. 10. 22. n Exod. 7. 20. o Exod. 8. 6.

27 [l] They shewed † his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 [m] He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

29 [n] He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 [o] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

p Exod. 8. 17, 24.

31 [p] He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

q Exod. 9. 23. † Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*

32 [q] † He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also, and their fig-trees, and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 [r] He

r Exod. 10. 4.
34 r He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number.
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.
s Exod. 12. 29.
36 s He smote also all the first-born in their land, the chief of all their strength.
t Exod. 12. 35.
37 t He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.
u Exod. 12. 33.
38 u Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
x Exod. 13. 21.
39 x He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.
y Exod. 16. 12, &c.
40 y *The people* asked, and he brought quails; and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
z Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
41 z He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he remembered his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with † gladness:
† Heb. *singing.*
a Deut. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 3. 17.
44 a And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;
45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth to praise God: 4 He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The story of the people's rebellion, and God's mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praise.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Psal. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
† PRaise ye the LORD. O a give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:
5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembered not the multitude of
b Exod. 14. 11, 12.
thy mercies; b but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the
c Exod. 14. 29. & 15. 5.
hand of the enemy.
d Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.
11 c And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.
e Exod. 15. 24. & 17. 2.
12 d Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.
† Heb. *They made haste, they forgat.*
13 e † They soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:
14 f But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.
f Numb. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
† Heb. *lusted a lust.*
15 g And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.
g Numb. 11. 31.
16 h They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.
h Numb. 16. 1, &c.
17 i The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.
i Numb. 16. 31. Deut. 11. 6.
18 k And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.
k Numb. 16. 35, 46.
19 l They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.
l Exod. 32. 4.
20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
21 They forgat God their Saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.
m Exod. 32. 10.
23 m Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.
† Heb. *a land of desire.*
24 Yea, they despised † the pleasant land, they believed not his word:
n Numb. 14. 12.
25 n But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness.
† Heb. *To make them fall.*
27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
o Numb. 25. 3.
28 o They joined themselves also unto Baalpeor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.
p Numb. 25. 7.
30 p Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *so* the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.
q Numb. 20. 13.
32 q They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
r Deut. 7. 2.
34 They did not destroy the nations, r concerning whom the LORD commanded them.
s Judg. 1. 21.
35 s But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils.
38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.
42 Their

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

t Judg. 2. 16. 43 t Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.

‖ Or, *impoverished*, or, *weakened*. 44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.

u Deut. 30. 3. 45 u And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth the redeemed, in praising God to observe his manifold providence,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives,* 17 *over sick men,* 23 *over seamen,* 33 *and in divers varieties of life.*

a Psal. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. O a Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and

† Heb. *from the sea.* † from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way: they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the Most High.

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

b Job 33. 20. 18 b Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

† Heb. *singing.* 22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters.

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

† Heb. *maketh to stand.* 25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths; their soul is melted because of trouble.

† Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.* 27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

† Heb. *saltness.* 34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

c Isai. 41. 18. 35 c He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again they are minished and brought low, through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

d Job 12. 21. ‖ Or, *void place.* 40 d He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness, *where there is* no way.

e 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 113. 7, 8. ‖ Or, *after.* 41 e Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

f Job 22. 19. g Job 5. 16. 42 f The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice; and all g iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God:* 5 *He prayeth for God's assistance according to his promise:* 11 *His confidence in God's help.*

¶ A song *or* psalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, *skies.*

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

a Psal. 60. 5.

6 [a] That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness: I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head: Judah *is* my law-giver.

9 Moab *is* my wash-pot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them:* 16 *He sheweth their sin.* 21 *Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help:* 30 *He promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOLD not thy peace, O God of my praise.

† Heb. *mouth of deceit.*

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

† Heb. *have opened themselves.*

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love, they are my adversaries: but I *give myself unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.

‖ Or, *an adversary.*

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned; and let his prayer become sin.

† Heb. *go out guilty*, or, *wicked.*

8 Let his days be few; *and* [a] let another take his ‖ office.

a Acts 1. 20.

‖ Or, *charge.*

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg; let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off: *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garments: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

† Heb. *within him.*

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake, because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy.

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*

PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the priesthood,* 5 *The conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

THE [a] LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

a Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Act 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy

‖ Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.*

thy power in the beauties of holiness ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, [b] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek.

[b] Heb. 5. 6. & 7. 17.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countries.

‖ Or, *great.*

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 The Psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

† Heb. *prey.*

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment: all his commandments *are* sure.

† Heb. are *stablished.*

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people; he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

[a] Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles 1. 16.

10 [a] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

‖ Or, *good success.*

† Heb. *that do them.*

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godliness hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

† Heb. *judgment.*

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings, his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established; he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

[a] 2 Cor. 9. 9.

9 [a] He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor: his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 and for his mercy.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

[a] Dan. 2. 20.

2 [a] Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

[b] Mal. 1. 11.

3 [b] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORD's name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high.

† Heb. *exalteth himself to dwell.*

6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

[c] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 107. 41.

7 [c] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

† Heb. *to dwell in an house.*

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

[a] Exod. 13. 3.

WHEN [a] Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;

2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

[b] Exod. 14. 21. [c] Josh. 3. 13.

3 [b] The sea saw *it*, and fled; [c] Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams? *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob.

[d] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.

8 [d] Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of water.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 3 and idols are vanity, 9 the Psalmist exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be praised for his blessings.

[a] Psal. 42. 10. & 79. 10.

NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy *and* for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, [a] Where *is* now their God?

[b] Psal. 135. 6.

3 [b] But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

[c] Psal. 135. 15.

4 [c] Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They

5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not:
6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not:
7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.
8 They that make them, are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.
9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD; he *is* their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless *us:* he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.
13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, †Heb. *with* both small † and great.
14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.
15 Ye *are* blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.
d Dan. 2. 20. 18 [d] But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSALM CXVI.

1 The Psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance: 12 He studieth to be thankful.

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.
2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, †Heb. *in my days.* therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.
a Psal. 18. 5. †Heb. *found me.* 3 [a] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.
6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.
b 2 Cor. 4. 13. 10 [b] I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.
c Rom. 3. 4. 11 I said in my haste, [c] All men *are* liars.
12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.
14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.
15 Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.
16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.
18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.
19 In the courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXVII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O [a] Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people. a Rom. 15. 11.
2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The Psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the Psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever. a 1 Chron. 16. 8. Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1.
2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a large place. † Heb. *out of distress.*
6 [b] the LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear. What can man do unto me? b Psal. 56. 4, 11. Heb. 13. 6. † Heb. *for me.*
7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.
8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.
9 [c] *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes. c Psal. 146. 3.
10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them. † Heb. *cut them off.*
11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
12 They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them. † Heb. *cut down.*
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.
14 [d] The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation. d Exod. 15. 2. Isai. 12. 2.
15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.
18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:
20 This

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 [e] The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head-*stone* of the corner.

23 † This is the LORD's doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 [f] Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

e Matth. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 4.

† Heb. *This is from the LORD.*

f Matth. 21. 9.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

BLessed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

‖ Or, *perfect*, or *sincere*.

† Heb. *judgments of thy righteousness.*

BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 [a] I *am* a stranger in the earth; hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt: for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellors.

† Heb. *Reveal.*

a Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13.

† Heb. *men of my counsel.*

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: [b] teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

b Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.

† Heb. *droppeth.*

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

† Heb. *Make to pass.*

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth: for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

‖ Or, *So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*

† Heb. *at large.*

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said, that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word. † Heb. *face.*

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law. ‖ Or, *companies.*

62 At midnight I will arise to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good: teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease; *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.

72 [e] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thousands of gold and silver. e Psal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. † Heb. *righteousness.*

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant. † Heb. *to comfort me.*

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversly with me without a cause; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me. † Heb. *faithfulness.*

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindness, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness *is* † unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants. † Heb. *standeth.*

92 Unless thy law *had been* my delight, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou, through thy commandments, hast made me wiser than mine enemies, for † they *are* ever with me. † Heb. *it is ever with me.*

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 [d] How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth. d Psal. 19. 10. † Heb. *palate.*

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. ‖ Or, *candle.*

106 I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

109 My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

† Heb. *to do.* 112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

e Matth. 7. 23. 115 [e] Depart from me ye evil-doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt trodden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſehood.

† Heb. *cauſeſt to ceaſe.* 119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſors.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant; give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

f Pſal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. 127 [f] Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every falſe way.

PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wouderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

† Heb. *according to the cuſtom towards thoſe, &c.* 132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

133 Order my ſteps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they kept not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful. † Heb. *righteouſneſs.* † Heb. *faithfulneſs.*

g Pſal. 69. 9. John 2. 17. 139 [g] My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

† Heb. *cut me off.* 141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

† Heb. *tried,* or, *refined.* 142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

† Heb. *found me.* 143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

‖ Or, *that I may keep.* 146 I cried unto thee: ſave me, ‖ and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night*-watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice, according unto thy loving kindneſs: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

‖ Or, *Many.* 156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my perſecutors, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and was grieved; becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

† Heb. *The beginning of thy words is true.* 160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgments.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing shall offend them.

† Heb. *they shall have no stumbling-block.*

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 *David prayeth against Doeg,* 3 *reproveth his tongue,* 5 *complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.*

¶ A song of degrees.

IN my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, *What shall* the deceitful tongue *give unto thee? or, what shall it profit thee?*

3 ‖ What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?

† Heb. *added.*

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

‖ Or, it is as *the sharp arrows of the mighty man with coals of juniper.*

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace; but when I speak, they *are* for war.

‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

PSAL. CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

¶ A song of degrees.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

‖ Or, Shall *I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?*

2 [a] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

a Psal. 124. 8.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold he that keepeth Israel, will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David professeth his joy for the church,* 6 *and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together.

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For there † are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

† Heb. *do sit.*

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will seek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profess their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ song of degrees.

UNTO thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden upon the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say;

2 If *it had not been* the LORD, who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

a Psal. 121. 2. 8 [a] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The safety of such as trust in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.*

¶ A song of degrees.

THEY that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

† Heb. wickedness. 3 For the rod of †the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.*

¶ A song of degrees.

† Heb. returned the returning of Zion. WHEN the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they

† Heb. hath magnified to do with them. among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

‖ Or, singing. ‖ Or, seed-basket. 5 They that sow in tears, shall reap in ‖ joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The virtue of God's blessing.* 3 *Good children are his gifts.*

‖ Or, of Solomon. ¶ A song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

† Heb. that are builders of it in it. EXCEPT the LORD build the house, they labour in vain † that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

† Heb. hath filled his quiver with them. ‖ Or, shall not be, as Psal. 18. 47. or, destroy. 4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them; they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BLESSED *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, *and* peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great affliction.* 5 *The haters of the church are cursed.*

¶ A song of degrees.

‖ Or, Much. ‖ MANY a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the house-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand, nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A song of degrees.

OUT of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee; that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul *waiteth* for the LORD, more than they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

‖ Or, which watch unto the morning. 7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David professing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exercise myself in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

† Heb. *walk.*
† Heb. *wonderful.*

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † myself as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

† Heb. *my soul.*

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

† Heb. *from now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark: 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of God's promises.

¶ A song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

cir. 1004.

2 How ye sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eye-lids,

† Heb. *habitations.*

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

[a] Numb. 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41.

8 [a] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant David's, sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.

11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David: he will not turn from it; [b] Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

† Heb. *thy belly.*

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

‖ Or, *surely.*

15 I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

[c] Luke 1. 69. ‖ Or, *candle.*

17 [c] There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

† Heb. *even together.*

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard; that went down to the skirts of his garments:

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, all *ye* servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the sanctuary; and bless the LORD.

‖ Or, *in holiness.*

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 and for his judgments. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise ye the LORD; for the LORD *is* good; sing praises unto his name; for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

[a] Jer. 10. 13.

7 [a] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

[b] Exod. 12. 29.

8 [b] Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

† Heb. *from man unto beast.*

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt; upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

[c] Numb. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35.

10 [c] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

[d] Josh. 12. 7.

12 [d] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people: and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

[e] Psal. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

15 [e] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them, are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

a Psal. 96. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

b Gen. 1. 1.

5 [b] To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

c Gen. 1. 9. Jer. 10. 12.

6 [c] To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

d Gen. 1. 14.

7 [d] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *for the ruling by day.*

8 The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

e Exod. 12. 29.

10 [e] To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

f Exod. 13. 17.

11 [f] And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

g Exod. 14. 21, 22.

13 [g] To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

h Exod. 14. 28. † Heb. *shaked off.*

15 [h] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

i Exod. 15. 22.

16 [i] To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him that smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

k Deut. 29. 7. Psal. 135. 10, 11.

18 [k] And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

l Numb. 21. 24.

19 [l] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

m Numb. 21. 33.

20 [m] And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

n Josh. 12. 7.

21 [n] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXXXVII.

1 *The constancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

cir. 570.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down; yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song; and they that † wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

† Heb. *the words of a song.* † Heb. *laid us on heaps.* † Heb. *land of a stranger?*

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

† Heb. *the head of my joy.*

7 Remember, O LORD, [a] the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

a Obad. 10, &c. † Heb. *made bare.*

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † destroyed: happy *shall he be* † that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

† Heb. *wasted.* † Heb. *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.*

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and [b] dasheth thy little ones against the † stones.

b Isai. 13. 16. † Heb. *the rock.*

PSALM CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiseth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God:* 7 *He professeth his confidence in God.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart; [a] before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

a Psal. 119. 46.

2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSALM CXXXIX.

1 *David praiseth God for his all seeing providence,* 17 *and for his infinite mercies:* 19 *He defieth the wicked:* 23 *He proveth for sincerity.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known *me*.

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou ‖ compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

‖ Or, *winnowest.*

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither ſhall I go from thy ſpirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?

a Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.

8 a If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea;

10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

11 If I ſay, Surely the darkneſs ſhall cover me: even the night ſhall be light about me.

b Job 26. 6, Hebr. 4. 13.

12 Yea, b the darkneſs † hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: † the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

† Heb. *darkeneth not.*

† Heb. *as is the darkneſs, ſo is the light.*

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praiſe thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my ſoul knoweth † right well.

† Heb. *greatly.*

15 My ‖ ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret, *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

‖ Or, *ſtrength,* or, *body.*

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

† Heb. *all of them.*

‖ Or, what *days they ſhould be faſhioned.*

c Pſal. 40. 5.

17 c How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them!

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are more in number than the ſand: when I wake, I am ſtill with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts;

† Heb. *way of pain,* or, *grief.*

24 And ſee if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlaſting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg: 8 He prayeth againſt them: 12 He comforteth himſelf by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

† Heb. *man of violences.*

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man; preſerve me from the † violent man;

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

a Pſal. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

3 They have ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent; a adders poiſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preſerve me from the violent man: who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords; they have ſpread a net by the way-ſide; they have ſet gins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the ſtrength of my ſalvation, thou haſt covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; ‖ *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

‖ Or, *let them not be exalted.*

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them; let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

† Heb. *a man of tongue.*

11 Let not † ‖ an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

‖ Or, *an evil ſpeaker, a wicked man of violence be eſtabliſhed in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.*

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name: the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable, 3 his conſcience ſincere, 7 and his life ſafe from ſnares.

¶ A pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee; make haſte unto me: give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be † ſet forth before thee, *as* incenſe; *and* the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening ſacrifice.

† Heb. *directed.*

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 ‖ Let the righteous ſmite me, *it ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oil, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

‖ Or, *Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oil break my head, &c.*

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

† Heb. *make not my ſoul bare.*

9 Keep me from the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilſt that I withal † eſcape.

† Heb. *paſs over.*

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ‖ Maſchil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

‖ Or, *A pſalm of David giving inſtruction.*

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within

me, then thou kneweſt my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily had a ſnare for me.

‖ Or, *Look on the right hand, and ſee.* † Heb. *periſhed from me.* † Heb. *no man ſought after my ſoul.*

4 ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me: † no man cared for my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD; I ſaid, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutors, for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgment:* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs:* 5 *He ſtrengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer:* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for ſanctification,* 12 *for deſtruction of his enemies.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy ſervant: for [a] in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

[a] Exod. 34. 7. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul: he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muſe on the work of thy hands.

6 I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD: my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ‖ leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

‖ Or, *for I am become like, &c.*

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving kindneſs in the morning; for in thee do I truſt: cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk; for I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. *hid me with thee.*

10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy ſpirit *is* good; lead me into the land of uprightneſs.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's ſake: for thy righteouſneſs ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for I *am* thy ſervant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David bleſſeth God for his mercy both to him and to man:* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies:* 9 *He promiſeth to praiſe God:* 11 *He prayeth for the happy eſtate of the kingdom.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

† Heb. *my rock.* [a] 1 Sam. 17. 35. † Heb. *to the war, &c.*

BLeſſed *be* the LORD † my ſtrength, [a] which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

[b] 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40. ‖ Or, *My mercy.*

2 [b] ‖ My goodneſs and my fortreſs, my high tower and my deliverer, my ſhield, and *he* in whom I truſt: who ſubdueth my people under me.

[c] Job 7. 17. Pſal. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takeſt knowledge of him? *or* the ſon of man, that thou makeſt account of him?

[d] Job 14. 2. Pſal. 39. 5.

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they ſhall ſmoke.

[e] Pſal. 18. 13, 14. † Heb. *bands.*

6 [e] Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of ſtrange children:

8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſehood.

9 I will ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

‖ Or, *victory.*

10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children, whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſehood:

12 That our ſons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner ſtones, † poliſhed *after* the ſimilitude of a palace:

† Heb. *cut.*

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of ſtore; *that* our ſheep may bring forth thouſands and ten thouſands in our ſtreets:

† Heb. *from kind to kind.*

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † ſtrong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our ſtreets.

† Heb. *able to bear burdens,* or, *laden* with fleſh.

15 [f] Happy *is that* people that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea,* happy *is that* people, whoſe God *is* the LORD.

[f] Pſal. 33. 12. & 65. 4.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David praiſeth God for his fame,* 8 *for his goodneſs,* 11 *for his kingdom,* 14 *for his providence,* 17 *for his ſaving mercy.*

¶ David's *pſalm* of praiſe.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O King; and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſs thee; and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed; † and his greatneſs *is* unſearchable.

† Heb. *and of his greatneſs there is no ſearch.*

4 One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

† Heb. *things,* or, *words.*

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous † works.

† Heb. *declare it.*

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatneſs.

[a] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Pſal. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs.

† Heb. *great in mercy.*

8 [a] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power:

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*

13 Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

‖ Or, *look unto thee.*

15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

‖ Or, *merciful, or, bountiful.*

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God:* 3 *He exhorteth not to trust in man.* 5 *God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted in.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

a Psal. 118. 8, 9. ‖ Or, *salvation.*

3 [a] Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all therein *is:* which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the prisoners:

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

b Exod. 15. 18.

10 [b] The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy:* 7 *to praise him for his providence:* 12 *to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom,* 16 *for his power over the meteors,* 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

PRAISE ye the LORD: for *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; for *it is* pleasant, *and* praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

† Heb. *griefs.*

4 He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

† Heb. *of his understanding there is no number.*

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

a Job 38. 41. Psal. 104. 27, 28.

9 [a] He giveth to the beast his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

† Heb. *who maketh thy border peace.* † Heb. *fat of wheat.*

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

† Heb. *his words.*

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the celestial,* 7 *the terrestrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praise God.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps:

8 Fire

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word:
9 Mountains and all hills; fruitful trees and all cedars:
10 Beasts and all cattle; creeping things, and † flying fowl:
11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:
12 Both young men and maidens; old men and children:
13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.
14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. *birds of wing.*

† Heb. *exalted.*

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for that power which he hath given to the church.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.
2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
3 Let them praise his name ‖ in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.
4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.
5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.
6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand;
7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;
8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;
9 [a] To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

‖ Or, *with the pipe.*

† Heb. *in their throat.*

a Deut. 7. 1, 2.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *with all kind of instruments.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.
2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.
3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.
4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.
5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.
6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

‖ Or, *cornet.*

‖ Or, *pipe.*

¶ The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God and believe his word:* 10 *To avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt:* 24 *She threateneth her contemners.*

Before CHRIST Written cir. 1000.

THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David king of Israel;
2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;
3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and † equity;
4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.
5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:
6 To understand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.
7 ¶ [a] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.
8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:
9 For they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.
10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.
11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:
12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole as those that go down into the pit:
13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:
14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:
15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.
16 [b] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.
17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.
18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.
19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.
20 ¶ † [c] Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:
21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying,*
22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?
23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.
24 ¶ [d] Because I have called, and ye refused; I have

† Heb. *equities.*

‖ Or, *advisement.*

‖ Or, *an eloquent speech.*

a Job 28. 28. Psal. 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10.

‖ Or, *the principal part.*

† Heb. *an adding.*

b Isai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.

† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

† Heb. *Wisdom,* that is, *excellent wisdom.*

c Chap. 8. 1.

d Isai. 65. 13. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof.

26 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

e Job 27. 9. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.

28 e Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

‖ Or, *ease of the simple.*

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children, 10 and safety from evil company, 20 and direction in good ways.

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding;

† Heb. *givest thy voice.*

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* †liftest up thy voice for understanding;

a Matth. 13. 44.

4 a If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

b 1 Kings 3. 9. Jam. 1. 5.

6 b For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee.

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, c *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

c Chap. 5. 3. & 7. 5.

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men* and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 d For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

d Psal. 37. 29.

22 e But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

e Job 18. 17. Psal. 104. 35.

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

MY son, forget not my law; a but let thine ear keep my commandments:

a Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16.

2 For length of days, and †long life, and peace shall they add to thee.

† Heb. *years of life.*

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: b bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

b Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8.

4 c So shalt thou find favour, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

c Psal. 111. 10.

‖ Or, *good success.*

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 d In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

d 1 Chron. 28. 9.

7 ¶ e Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

e Rom. 12. 16.

8 It shall be †health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

† Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *watering,* or, *moistening.*

9 Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase:

10 f So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

f Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.

11 ¶ g My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD, neither be weary of his correction:

g Deut. 28. 8.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

h Job 5. 17. Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and †the man *that* getteth understanding.

† Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*

14 i For the merchandize of it *is* better than the merchandize of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

i Job 28. 15, &c. Psal. 19. 10. Chap. 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand, *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

22 So ſhall they be life unto thy ſoul, and grace to thy neck.

k Pſal. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12.

23 k Then ſhalt thou walk in thy way ſafely, and thy foot ſhall not ſtumble.

24 When thou lieſt down, thou ſhalt not be afraid: yea, thou ſhalt lie down, and thy ſleep ſhall be ſweet.

25 Be not afraid of ſudden fear, neither of the deſolation of the wicked when it cometh.

26 For the LORD ſhall be thy confidence, and ſhall keep thy foot from being taken.

† Heb. *the owners thereof.*

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give; when thou haſt it by thee.

‖ Or, *Practiſe no evil.*

29 ‖ Deviſe not evil againſt thy neighbour, ſeeing he dwelleth ſecurely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cauſe, if he have done thee no harm.

l Pſal. 37. 1. † Heb. *a man of violence.*

31 ¶ l Envy thou not † the oppreſſor, and chooſe none of his ways.

m Pſal. 25. 14.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: m but his ſecret *is* with the righteous.

n Mal. 2. 2.

33 ¶ n The curſe of the LORD *is* in the houſe of the wicked: but he bleſſeth the habitation of the juſt.

o Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

34 ¶ o Surely he ſcorneth the ſcorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

† Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

35 The wiſe ſhall inherit glory, but ſhame † ſhall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon, to perſuade obedience,* 3 *ſheweth what inſtruction he had of his parents.* 5 *To ſtudy wiſdom,* 14 *and to ſhun the path of the wicked:* 20 *He exhorteth to faith,* 23 *and ſanctification.*

HEAR, ye children, the inſtruction of a father, and attend to know underſtanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forſake ye not my law.

a 1 Chron. 29. 1.

3 For I was my father's ſon, a tender and only *beloved* in the ſight of my mother.

b 1 Chron. 28. 9.

4 b He taught me alſo, and ſaid unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

5 Get wiſdom, get underſtanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forſake her not, and ſhe ſhall preſerve thee: love her, and ſhe ſhall keep thee.

7 Wiſdom *is* the principal thing: *therefore* get wiſdom; and with all thy getting get underſtanding.

8 Exalt her, and ſhe ſhall promote thee: ſhe ſhall bring thee to honour, when thou doſt embrace her.

c Chap. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *ſhe ſhall compaſs thee with a crown of glory.*

9 She ſhall give to thine head c an ornament of grace; ‖ a crown of glory ſhall ſhe deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my ſon, and receive my ſayings; and the years of thy life ſhall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wiſdom; I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goeſt, thy ſteps ſhall not be ſtraitened; d and when thou runneſt, thou ſhalt not ſtumble.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000. d Pſal. 91. 11, 12.

13 Take faſt hold of inſtruction; let *her* not go: keep her, for ſhe *is* thy life.

e Pſal. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.

14 e Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, paſs not by it, turn from it, and paſs away.

16 For they ſleep not except they have done miſchief; and their ſleep is taken away unleſs they cauſe *ſome* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedneſs, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the juſt *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.

20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my ſayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and † health to all their fleſh.

† Heb. *medicine.*

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

† Heb. *above all keeping.*

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee.

† Heb. *frowardneſs of mouth, and perverſeneſs of lips.*

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

‖ Or, *all thy ways ſhall be ordered aright.*

26 Ponder the path of thy feet; and ‖ let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

f Deut. 5. 32.

27 f Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdom:* 3 *He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredom and riot:* 15 *He exhorteth to contentedneſs, liberality, and chaſtity.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.*

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding:

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

a Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 24. † Heb. *palate.*

3 ¶ a For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* ſmoother than oil.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, ſharp as a two-edged ſword.

b Chap. 7. 27.

5 b Her feet go down to death: her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

† Heb. *thy ſtrength.*

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth; and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof!

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

14 I was almost in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.

19 *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleasant roe: let her breasts † satisfy thee at all times, and † be thou ravisht always with her love.

† Heb. *water thee.* † Heb. *err thou always in her love.*

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravisht with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 [c] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

c Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.

22 ¶ His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sins.

† Heb. *sin.*

23 He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Against suretiship, 6 idleness, 12 and mischievousness. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredom.

MY son, if thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, ‖ and make sure thy friend.

‖ Or, *so shalt thou prevail with thy friend.*

4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 [a] How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

a Chap. 24. 33.

10 *Yet* a little sleep, and a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 [b] So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

b Chap. 13. 4. & 20. 4.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart; he deviseth mischief continually; he † soweth discord.

† Heb. *casteth forth.*

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:

† Heb. *of his soul.*

17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

† Heb. *Haughty eyes.*

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, [c] feet that be swift in running to mischief,

c Rom. 3. 15.

19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ [d] My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

d Chap. 1. 8.

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 [e] For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

e Psal. 19. 8. & 119. 105.

‖ Or, *candle.*

24 [f] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

f Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.

25 [g] Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

‖ Or, *of the strange tongue.*

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

g Matth. 5. 28.

† Heb, *the woman of a man*, or, *a man's wife.*

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife: whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold, he shall give all the substance of his house:

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he *that* doeth it, destroyeth his own soul.

† Heb. *heart.*

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

† Heb. *he will not accept the face of any ransom.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon persuadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom. 6 In an example of his own experience, he sheweth 10 the cunning of an whore, 22 and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton: 24 He dehorteth from such wickedness.

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 [a] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

a Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 [b] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

b Chap. 5. 3.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,

† Heb. *the sons.*

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 ([c] She *is* loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house;

c Chap. 9. 13.

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

† Heb. *she strengthened her face, and said.*

14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

† Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.*

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

† Heb. *in his hand.*

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

‖ Or, *the new-moon.*

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

† Heb. *suddenly.*

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

d Chap. 2. 18. & 5. 5.

27 [d] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wisdom.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.*

a Chap. 1.

DOTH not [a] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness: *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

† Heb. *wreathed*

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 [b] For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

b Job 28. 15. Psal. 29. 10. Chap. 3. 15. & 16. 16.

12 I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

‖ Or, *subtilty.*

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

18 [c] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.

c Chap. 3. 16.

19 [d] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

d Chap. 3. 14.

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

‖ Or, *walk*

21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled; before the hills, was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.

‖ Or, *open places.* ‖ Or, *the chief part.*

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compass upon the face of the depth:

‖ Or, *a circle.*

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 [e] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

e Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11.

30 Then I was by him *as* one brought up *with him:* and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

Psal. 104. 9.

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [f] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

f Psal. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 2.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

Luke 11. 28.

34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching

ing daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall † obtain favour of the LORD.

† Heb. *bring forth.*

36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisdom. 13 The custom, 16 and error of folly.

WISdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars.

† Heb. *her killing.*

2 She hath killed † her beasts, she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens; she crieth upon the highest places of the city:

4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither; *as* for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man*, *getteth* himself a blot.

a Matth. 7. 6.

8 [a] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in learning.

b Job 28.28. Psal. 111.10. Chap. 1. 7.

10 [b] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

c Chap. 10. 27.

11 [c] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

d Chap. 7. 11.

13 ¶ [d] A foolish woman *is* clamourous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city.

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways.

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

† Heb. *of secrets.*

17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

a Chap. 15. 20.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

b Chap. 11. 4. c Pf. 37. 25. ‖ Or, *the wicked for their wickedness.*

2 [b] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 [c] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

4 [d] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich. Before CHRIST cir. 1000. d Chap. 12. 24.

5 He that gathereth in summer, *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [e] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked. e Ver. 11.

7 [f] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot. f Pf. 112. 6.

8 The wise in heart shall receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall. † Heb. *a fool of lips.* ‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*

9 [g] He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his way, shall be known. g Pf. 23. 4.

10 [h] He that winketh with his eye, causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‖ shall fall. h Chap. 6. 13. ‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*

11 [i] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked. i Chap. 13. 14.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [k] love covereth all sins. k 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding. † Heb. *heart.*

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 [l] The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty. l Chap. 18. 11.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth. ‖ Or, *causeth to err.*

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver; the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom. † Heb. *of heart.*

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 [m] *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom. m Chap. 14. 9.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more:* but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 [n] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened. n Chap. 9. 11. † Heb. *addeth.*

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [o] expectation of the wicked shall perish. o Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Pfal. 112. 10.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [p] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth. p Pfal. 37. 22. & 125. 1.

31 The

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

† Heb. *frowardnesses.*

CHAP. XI.

a Leviticus 19. ¶6. Deut. 25. 15. Chap. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.

A [a] † False balance *is* an abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

† Heb. *balances of deceit.*

† Heb. *a perfect stone.*

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

b Chap. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

c Chap. 13. 6.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

d Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

† Heb. *rectify.*

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [e] transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

e Chap. 5. 22.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 [f] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

f Chap. 21. 18.

9 An [g] hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour, but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

g Job 8. 13.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

† Heb. *destitute of heart.*

12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

† Heb. *He that walketh, being a tale-bearer.*

13 † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 [h] Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

h 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.

† Heb. *shall be sore broken.*

† Heb. *those that strike hands.*

15 He that is surety for a stranger † shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth † suretiship is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness, *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout; *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

† Heb. *departeth from.*

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

25 [i] † The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

i 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.

† Heb. *The soul of blessing.*

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: [k] but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

k Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but [l] the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

l Psal. 1. 3. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.

29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that † winneth souls *is* wise.

† Heb. *taketh.*

31 [m] Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

m 1 Pet. 4. 18.

CHAP. XII.

WHOSO loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the [a] root of the righteous shall not be moved.

a Chap. 10. 25.

4 [b] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, *is* as rottenness in his bones.

b 1 Cor. 11. 7.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [c] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

c Chap. 2. 12, 18.

7 [d] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

d Psal. 37. 36. Chap. 11. 21.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom, but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

† Heb. *perverse of heart.*

9 *He that is* despised and hath a servant, *is* better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

11 [e] He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons*, *is* void of understanding.

e Chap. 28. 19.

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

‖ Or, *the fortress.*

13 † [f] The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

† Heb. *The snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.*

f Chap. 18. 7.

14 [g] A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

g Chap. 13. 2.

15 [h] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

h Chap. 3. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

16 A fool's wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

† Heb. *in that day.*

17 [i] *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness, deceit.

i Chap. 14. 5.

18 [k] There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

k Psal. 57. 4. & 59. 7.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

l Chap. 13. 16. & 15. 2.

23 [l] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

m Chap. 10. 4.

24 [m] The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.

‖ Or, *deceitful.*

n Chap. 15. 13.

25 [n] Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

‖ Or, *abundant.*

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

a Chap. 12. 14.

2 [a] A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is lothsome, and cometh to shame.

b Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6.

6 [b] Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

† Heb. *sin.*

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

c Job 18. 6. & 21. 17.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: [c] but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

‖ Or, *candle.*

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

d Chap. 10. 2. & 20. 21.

11 [d] Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.

† Heb. *with the hand.*

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

‖ Or, *shall be in peace.*

e Chap. 14. 27.

14 [e] The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

16 [f] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

f Chap. 12. 23. & 15. 2.

† Heb. *spreadeth.*

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men*, shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

† Heb. *shall be broken.*

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the [g] wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

g Job 27. 17.

23 [h] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

h Chap. 12. 11.

24 [i] He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes.

i Chap. 23. 13.

25 [k] The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

k Psal. 34. 10. & 37. 3.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: [a] but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

a Job 12. 4.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 [b] A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

b Exod. 20. 16. & 23. 1. Chap. 6. 19. & 12. 17.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [c] knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.

c Chap. 8. 9.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [d] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

d Chap. 10. 23.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

† Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.*

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 [e] There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

e Chap. 16. 25.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be [f] filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

f Chap. 1. 31.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

16 A wise *man* feareth and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked, at the gates of the righteous.

g Chap. 19. 7. † Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.* h Psal. 112. 9.

20 g The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: h but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: but the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

i Verse 5.

25 i A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

k Chap. 13. 14.

27 k The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly. † Heb. *short of spirit.*

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy, the rottenness of the bones.

l Chap. 17. 5. Matth. 25. 40, 45.

31 l He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

† Heb. *to nations.*

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people.

35 The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

a Chap. 25. 15.

A a Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: b but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness. b Verse 28. Chap. 12. 23. & 13. 16. † Heb. *belcheth, or, bubbleth.*

3 c The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good. c Job 34. 21. Chap. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13.

4 † A wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit. † Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*

5 d A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent. d Jer. 6. 20. Chap. 10. 1.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 e The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight. e Chap. 21. 27. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 ‖ Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof shall die. ‖ Or, *Instruction.*

11 f Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men? f Job 26. 6.

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 g A merry heart maketh a chearful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken. g Chap. 17. 22.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 h Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith. h Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8.

17 i Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith. i Tim. 6. 6. i Chap. 17. 1.

18 k A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife. k Chap. 26. 21. & 29. 22.

19 The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain. † Heb. *is raised up as a causey.*

20 l A wise son maketh a glad father, but a foolish man despiseth his mother. l Chap. 10. 1.

21 m Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly. m Chap. 10. 23. † Heb. *void of heart.*

22 n Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established. n Chap. 11. 14.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it!* † Heb. *in his season.*

24 o The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath. o Phil. 3. 20. Colos. 3. 1, 2.

25 p The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow. p Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.

26 q The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words. q Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *words of pleasantness.*

27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house: but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 r The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but s he heareth the prayer of the righteous. r Psal. 34. 16. s Psal. 145. 18.

30 The light of the eyes rejoice the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise. ‖ Or, *correction.*

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding. ‖ Or, *obeyeth.* † Heb. *possesseth an heart.*

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and t before honour *is* humility. t Chap. 18. 12.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

THE [a] ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 [b] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [c] † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [d] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [e] Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [f] Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 [g] A man's heart deviseth his way; but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 [h] A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life, and [i] his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [k] How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 [l] Pride *goeth* before destruction; and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good: and whoso [m] trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent; and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 [n] Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 [o] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil, and in his lips *there is* a burning fire.

28 [p] A froward man † soweth strife, and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* [a] a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [b] The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [c] Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities shall not be † unpunished.

6 [d] Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool; much less do † lying lips a prince.

8 [e] A gift *is as* † a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 [f] He that covereth a transgression ‖ seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entereth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso [g] rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [h] He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 [i] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 [k] A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: *and* he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief.

21 [l] He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [m] A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine; but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[a] Chap. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *good cheer.*
[b] Pfal. 26. 2. Chap. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
[c] Chap. 14. 31.
† Heb. *beld innocent.*
[d] Pfal. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
† Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *a lip of lying.*
[e] Chap. 18. 16.
† Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*
[f] Chap. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
‖ Or, *A reproof aweth more a wiſe man, than to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*
[g] Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[h] Exod. 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Iſai. 5. 23.
[i] Chap. 18. 24.
[k] Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *The froward of heart.*
[l] Chap. 10. 1.
[m] Chap. 15. 13. & 12 25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[a] Verſe 9. Chap. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *diſpoſings.*
[b] Chap. 21. 2.
[c] Pſal. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.*
[d] Job 21. 30.
[e] Chap. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
† Heb. *beld innocent.*
[f] Pſal. 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16.
[g] Ver. 1.
† Heb. *Divination.*
[h] Lev. 19. 36. Chap. 11. 1.
† Heb. *all the ſtones.*
[i] Chap. 19. 12.
[k] Chap. 8. 11.
[l] Chap. 11. 2. & 18. 12.
‖ Or, *He that underſtandeth a matter.*
[m] Pſal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Iſai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
[n] Chap. 13. 14.
† Heb. *maketh wiſe.*
[o] Chap. 14. 12.
† Heb. *The ſoul of him that laboureth.*
† Heb. *boweth unto him.*
† Heb. *A man of Belial.*
[p] Chap. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
† Heb. *ſendeth forth.*

and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 *He that is* ſlow to anger, *is* better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his ſpirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap; but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* [a] a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, than a houſe full of ‖ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [b] The fining-pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [c] Whoſo mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 [d] Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool; much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 [e] A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 [f] He that covereth a tranſgreſſion ‖ ſeeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entereth more into a wiſe man, than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo [g] rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [h] He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 [i] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 [k] A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion that loveth ſtrife: *and* he that exalteth his gate ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 [l] He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [m] A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine; but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

n Eccles. 2. 14. & 8. 1.

24 n Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

o Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13.

25 o A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

p James 1. 19.

27 p He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of ‖ an excellent spirit.

‖ Or, *a cool spirit.*

q Job 13. 5.

28 q Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips, *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ Or, *He that separateth himself seeketh according to* his *desire,* and *intermeddleth in every business.*

‖ THrough desire, a man having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

a Chap. 20. 5.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy, reproach.

4 a The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

b Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 24. 23.

5 b *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

c Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3.

7 c A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

d Chap. 12. 18. & 26. 22. ‖ Or, *whisperer.*

8 d The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.* † Heb. *chambers.*

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

e Psal. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 144. 2. † Heb. *is set aloft.*

10 e The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

f Chap. 10. 15.

11 f The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

g Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18. † Heb. *returneth a word.*

12 g Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

h Chap. 17. 8.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 h A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

i Chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.

20 i A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

22 k *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

k Chap. 19. 14.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth l roughly.

l Jam. 2. 3.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: m and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

m Chap. 17. 17.

CHAP. XIX.

a Chap. 28. 6.

a BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

b Chap. 14. 20.

4 b Wealth maketh many friends: but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

c Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16. Chap. 6. 19. & 21. 28. † Heb. *held innocent.*

5 c A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

† Heb. *a man of gifts.*

d Chap. 14. 20. † Heb. *an heart.*

7 d All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

e Ver. 5.

9 e A false witness shall not be unpunished; and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less f for a servant to have rule over princes.

f Chap. 30. 22. Eccles. 10. 6, 7.

11 g The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

g Chap. 14. 29. ‖ Or, *prudence.*

12 h The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

h Chap. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.

13 i A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; k and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

i Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. k Chap. 21. 9. & 27. 15.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and l a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

l Chap. 18. 22.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul m shall suffer hunger.

m Chap. 10. 4. & 20. 13.

16 n He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways, shall die.

n Luke 11. 28.

17 o He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

o Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7. ‖ Or, *his deed.*

18 p Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

p Chap. 13. 24. & 23. 13. ‖ Or, *to his destruction; or, to cause him to die.*

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

† Heb. *add.*

21 q *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

q Job 23. 13. Psal. 33. 10, 11.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

Chap. 16. 1, 9.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life; and

Isai. 46. 10.

he

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

he that hath it shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

r Chap. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.

24 r A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

s Chap. 21. 11. † Heb. *will be cunning.*

25 s Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

† Heb. *A witness of Belial.*

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

a Chap. 16. 14. & 19. 12.

2 a The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

b Chap. 10. 4. ‖ Or, *winter.*

4 b The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

c Chap. 18. 4.

5 c Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

‖ Or, *bounty.*

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

d Psal. 112. 2.

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: d his children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

e 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Psal. 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.

9 e Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

f Deut. 25. 13, &c. Chap. 11. 1. & 16. 11. † Heb. *A stone and a stone.* † Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

10 f † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

g Exod. 4. 11. Psal. 94. 9.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 g The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

h Chap. 12. 11. & 19. 15.

13 h Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

i Chap. 27. 13.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

k Chap. 9. 17. † Heb. *Bread of lying*, or, *falsehood.*

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

l Chap. 15. 22.

16 i Take his garment, that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

m Chap. 11. 13.

17 k † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 l *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.

19 m He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

‖ Or, *enticeth.*

n Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Matth. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *candle.*

20 n Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his ‖ lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

o Deut. 32. 35. Chap. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15 1 Pet. 3. 9.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 o Say not thou, I will recompense evil; *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

p Ver. 10. † Heb. *balances of deceit.*

23 p Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false balance *is* not good.

q Psal. 37. 23. Chap. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.

24 q Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?

r Psal. 101. 5, &c. Ver. 8. ‖ Or, *lamp.*

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and after vows to make enquiry.

26 r A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

s Psal. 101. 1. Chap. 29. 14.

28 s Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and t the beauty of old men *is* the grey head.

t Chap. 16. 31. † Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THE king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD: *as* the rivers of water, he turneth it whithersoever he will.

a Chap. 16. 2.

2 a Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

b 1 Sam. 15. 22. Chap. 15. 8. Isai. 1. 11. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.

3 b To do justice and judgment, *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

c Chap. 6. 17. † Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes.* ‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*

4 c † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

d Chap. 10. 2. & 13. 11. † Heb. *saw them*, or, *dwell with them.*

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.

e Chap. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15. † Heb. *a woman of contentions.* † Heb. *an house of society.*

6 d The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

f James 4. 5. † Heb. *is not favoured.*

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

g Chap. 19. 25.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

h Matth. 18. 30, &c.

9 e *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

i Chap. 15. 8. & 28. 16.

10 f The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 g When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 h Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he shall also cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 i A gift in secret pacifieth anger; and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

‖ Or, *sport.*

17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure *shall be* a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

k Chap. 11. 8.

18 [k] The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

l Ver. 9. † Heb. *in the land of the desert.*

19 [l] *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oil in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness and honour.

m Eccles. 9. 14, &c.

22 [m] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

n Chap. 12. 13. & 18. 21. † Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*

23 [n] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

o Chap. 13. 4. p Psal. 112. 9. q Psal. 50. 9. Chap. 15. 8. Isai. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22. † Heb. *in wickedness.*

25 [o] The desire of the slothful killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [p] righteous giveth, and spareth not.

27 [q] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

r Chap. 19. 5. 9. † Heb. *A witness of lies.*

28 [r] A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

‖ Or, *considereth.* s Jer. 9. 23. t Psal. 33. 17. u Psal. 3. 8.

30 [s] *There is* no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.

31 [t] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [u] ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

‖ Or *victory.* a Eccles. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *favour is better than, &c.* b Chap. 29. 13.

A [a] *good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

c Chap. 27. 12. d Psal. 112. 3. ‖ Or, *The reward of humility, &c.*

3 [c] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 [d] ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

‖ Or, *Catechize.* † Heb. *in his way.* † Heb. *to the man that lendeth.* e Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.* f 2 Cor. 9. 6. † Heb. *Good of eye.* g Psal. 101. 3.

5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 ‖ Train up a child † in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

8 [e] He that soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 [f] † He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 [g] Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressor.

13 [h] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 [i] The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* [k] the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: [l] neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23 [m] For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 [n] Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 [o] Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before † mean *men.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000. ‖ Or, and hath *grace in his lips.* ‖ Or, *the matters.* h Chap. 26. 13. i Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27. k Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17. † Heb. *in thy belly.* ‖ Or, *trust thou also.* ‖ Or, *to those that send thee.* l Zech. 7. 10. m Job 31. 21. Chap. 23. 11. n Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15. o Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 23. 10. ‖ Or, *bound.* † Heb. *obscure* men.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

a 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. † Heb. *Wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly upon.*

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words:

[b] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 22. 28. ‖ Or, *bound.*

10 [b] Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs:

[c] Job 31. 21. Chap. 22. 23.

11 [c] For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

[d] Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15.

13 [d] Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

‖ Or, *even I will rejoice.*

15 My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoice, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoice, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

[e] Pſal. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 24. 1.

17 [e] Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long:

[f] Chap. 24. 14. ‖ Or, *reward.*

18 [f] For ſurely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

[g] Rom. 13. 13. Ephef. 5. 18. † Heb. *of their fleſh.*

20 [g] Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters † of fleſh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

[h] Chap. 1. 8.

22 [h] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not: *alſo* wiſdom and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

[i] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20.

24 [i] The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child*, ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoice.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

[k] Chap. 22. 14.

27 [k] For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

[l] Chap. 7. 12. ‖ Or, *as a robber.*

28 [l] She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

[m] Iſai. 5. 11.

29 [m] Who hath woe? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itſelf aright.

‖ Or, *a cockatrice.*

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.

† Heb. *in the heart of the ſea.*

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

† Heb. *I knew it not.*

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

BE not thou [a] envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them:

[a] Pſal. 37. 1. &c. & 73. 3. Chap. 23. 17. Ver. 19.

2 [b] For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

[b] Pſal. 10. 7. † Heb. *is in ſtrength.* † Heb. *ſtrengtheneth might.*

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man † *is* ſtrong; yea, a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

[c] Chap. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18.

6 [c] For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

7 Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evil, ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* † ſmall.

† Heb. *narrow.*

[d] Pſal. 82. 4.

11 [d] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain:

12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart, conſider *it?* and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it?* and ſhall *not* he render to *every* [e] man according to his works?

[e] Job 34. 11. Pſal. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12.

13 My ſon, eat thou honey, becauſe *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* ſweet † to thy taſte:

† Heb. *upon thy palate.*

14 So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, [g] then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

[f] Pſ. 19. 10. & 119. 103. [g] Chap. 23. 18.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous; ſpoil not his reſting-place:

[h] Job. 5. 19. Pſ. 34. 19. & 37. 24.

16 [h] For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again:* but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

[i] Job 31. 29. Pſ. 35. 15. Chap. 17. 5. † Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*

17 [i] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and † it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

[k] Pſal. 37. 1. Chap. 23. 17. ‖ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.*

19 [k] ‖ Fret not thyſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked:

20 For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*; [l] the ‖ candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

[l] Job 21. 17. Chap. 13. 9. ‖ Or, *lamp.*

21 My ſon, fear thou the LORD, and the king; *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change:

† Heb. *changers.*

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

[m] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24.

23 [m] Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgment.

[n] Chap. 17. 15. Iſai. 5. 23.

24 [n] He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him:

† Heb. a *bleſſing of good.*

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and † a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

Before CHRIST 1000.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

† Heb. *that answereth right words.*

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

c Chap. 20. 22.

29 ° Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

† Heb. *set my heart.*

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

p Chap. 6. 9 &c. † Heb. *a man of shield.*

33 ᵖ *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

700. THESE *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

† Heb. *there is no searching.*

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

a Chap. 20. 8.

5 ᵃ Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*

6 † Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*:

b Luke 14. 10.

7 ᵇ For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

c Matth. 5. 25. & 18. 15. ‖ Or, *discover not the secret of another.* † Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.*

9 ᶜ Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and ‖ discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it*, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

d Chap. 13. 17. † Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.*

13 ᵈ As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, *is like* clouds and wind without rain.

e Gen. 32. 4. &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Chap. 15. 1. & 16. 14.

15 ᵉ By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be † weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

Before CHRIST 700. ‖ Or, *Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house.* † Heb. *full of thee.*

18 ᶠ A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour, is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

f Psal. 120. 4. Chap. 12. 18.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 ᵍ If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

g Exod. 23. 4. Rom. 12. 20.

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 ‖ The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

‖ Or, *The north wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

24 ʰ *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman, and in a wide house.

h Chap. 19. 13. & 21. 9.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul; so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey; so *for men* to search their own glory *is not* glory.

28 ⁱ He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

i Chap. 16. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *about sluggards,* 17 *and about contentious busy-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying; so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 ᵃ A whip for the horse, a bride for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

a Psal. 32. 9. Chap. 10. 13.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

† Heb. *his own eyes.*

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

‖ Or, *violence.*

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

† Heb. *are lifted up.*

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling; so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

‖ Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

‖ Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*

b 2 Pet. 2. 22.

11 ᵇ As a dog returneth to his vomit; *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

c Chap. 22. 13.

13 ᶜ The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges; so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 ᵈ The

15 [d] The ſlothful hideth his hand in *his* boſom; ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.
16 The ſluggard *is* wiſer in his own conceit, than ſeven men that can render a reaſon.
17 He that paſſeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with ſtrife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.
18 As a mad *man* who caſteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death;
19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and ſaith, Am not I in ſport?
20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: ſo [e] where *there is* no ‖ tale-bearer, the ſtrife † ceaſeth.
21 [f] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; ſo *is* a contentious man to kindle ſtrife.
22 [g] The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.
23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potſherd covered with ſilver droſs.
24 He that hateth, ‖ diſſembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.
25 When he † ſpeaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* ſeven abominations in his heart.
26 ‖ *Whoſe* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedneſs ſhall be ſhewed before the *whole* congregation.
27 [h] Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and he that rolleth a ſtone, it will return upon him.
28 A lying tongue hateth *thoſe that are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Obſervations of ſelf-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the houſhold care.*

[a] BOAST not thyſelf of † to-morrow: for thou knoweſt not what a day may bring forth.
2 Let another man praiſe thee, and not thine own mouth; a ſtranger, and not thine own lips.
3 A ſtone *is* †heavy, and the ſand weighty; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.
4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but who is able to ſtand before ‖ envy?
5 Open rebuke *is* better than ſecret love.
6 [b] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kiſſes of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.
7 The full ſoul † loatheth an honey-comb, but [c] to the hungry ſoul every bitter thing is ſweet.
8 As a bird that wandereth from her neſt; ſo *is* a man that wandereth from his place.
9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: ſo *doth* the ſweetneſs of a man's friend † by hearty counſel.
10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend forſake not; neither go into thy brother's houſe in the day of thy calamity: *for* [d] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.
11 [e] My ſon, be wiſe, and make my heart glad, that I may anſwer him that reproacheth me.
12 [f] A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, *and* hideth himſelf; *but* the ſimple paſs on, *and* are puniſhed.
13 [g] Take his garment that is ſurety for a ſtranger, and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.
14 He that bleſſeth his friend with a loud voice, riſing early in the morning, it ſhall be counted a curſe to him.
15 [h] A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.
16 Whoſoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *itſelf.*
17 Iron ſharpeneth iron; ſo a man ſharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
18 Whoſo keepeth the fig-tree, ſhall eat the fruit thereof: ſo he that waiteth on his maſter, ſhall be honoured.
19 As in water face *anſwereth* to face; ſo the heart of man to man.
20 Hell and deſtruction are † never full; ſo [i] the eyes of man are never ſatisfied.
21 [k] *As* the fining-pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold; ſo *is* a man to his praiſe.
22 Though thou ſhouldeſt bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a peſtle, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs depart from him.
23 Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds:
24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?
25 The hay appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth itſelf, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.
26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.
27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſhold, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *General obſervations of impiety, and religious integrity.*

THE [a] wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.
2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge, the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.
3 A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor, *is like* a ſweeping rain, † which leaveth no food.
4 They that forſake the law, praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep the law, contend with them.
5 Evil men underſtand not judgment: but they that ſeek the LORD, underſtand all *things.*
6 [b] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs: than *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.
7 [c] Whoſo keepeth the law, *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men*, ſhameth his father.
8 [d] He that by uſury and † unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.
9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.
10 [e] Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own

Before CHRIST cir. 700.
d Chap. 19. 24.
‖ Or, *he is weary.*
‖ Or, *is enraged.*
† Heb. *flames, or, ſparks.*
† *Without wood.*
e Chap. 22. 10.
‖ Or, *whiſperer.*
† Heb. *is ſilent.*
f Chap. 15. 18. & 29. 22.
g Chap. 18. 8.
† Heb. *chambers.*
‖ Or, *is known.*
† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*
‖ Or, *Hatred is covered in ſecret.*
h Pſal. 7. 15. 16. & 9. 15. Eccleſ. 10. 8.
a James 4. 13, &c.
† Heb. *to-morrow day.*
† Heb. *heavineſs.*
† Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*
‖ Or, *jealouſy?*
b Pſal. 141. 5.
‖ Or, *earneſt, or, frequent.*
† Heb. *treadeth under foot.*
c Job 6 7.
† Heb. *from the counſel of the ſoul.*
d Chap. 17. 17. & 18. 24.
e Chap. 10. 1. & 23. 24.
f Chap. 22 3.
Before CHRIST cir. 700.
g Chap. 20. 16.
h Chap. 19. 13.
† Heb. *nor.*
i Eccleſ. 1. 8.
k Chap. 17. 3.
† Heb. *ſet thy heart.*
† Heb. *ſtrength.*
† Heb. *to generation and generation?*
† Heb. *life.*
a Lev. 26. 36.
‖ Or, *by men of underſtanding and wiſdom ſhall they likewiſe be prolonged.*
† Heb. *without food.*
b Chap. 19. 1.
c Chap. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.*
d Chap. 13. 22. Eccleſ. 2 26.
† Heb. *by increaſe.*
e Chap. 26. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 [f] When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

13 [g] He that covereth his sins, shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them*, shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: [h] but he that hardeneth his heart, shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding, *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness, shall prolong *his* days.

17 [i] A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person, shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

18 [k] Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, shall fall at once.

19 [l] He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons*, shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: [m] but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‖ innocent.

21 [n] To have respect of persons *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 [o] He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

25 [p] He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife, but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 [q] He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

28 [r] When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardice, and corruption.*

† HE that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 [a] When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 [b] Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoiceth his father: [c] but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 [d] the righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 [e] The poor and ‖ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 [f] The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 [g] The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [h] a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [i] but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 [k] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand, he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 [l] An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 [m] A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shall be safe.

26 [n] Many seek † the ruler's favour; but every man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agur's confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

2 Surely

Before CHRIST cir. 700.
† Heb. *in his eyes.*
f Ver. 28. Chap. 11. 10. Eccles. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *sought for.*
g Psal. 32. 5. 1 John 1. 9, 10.
h Rom. 11. 20.
i Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14.
k Chap. 10. 9.
l Chap. 12. 11.
m Chap. 13. 11. & 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
‖ Or, *unpunished.*
n Chap. 18. 5. & 24. 23.
‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye hasteneth to be rich,* Ver. 20.
o Chap. 27. 6.
† Heb. *a man destroying.*
p Chap. 13. 10.
q Deut. 15. 7, &c. Chap. 22. 9.
r Ver. 12. Chap. 29. 2.
† Heb. *A man of reproofs.*
a Chap. 11. 10. & 28. 28. Eccles. 10. 5.
‖ Or, *increased.*
b Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11.
c Chap. 5. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.
† Heb. *a man of oblations.*
d Job 29. 16.
‖ Or, *set a city on fire.*
† Heb. *Men of blood.*
e Chap. 22. 2.
‖ Or, *the usurer.*
f Chap. 20. 28.
g Ver. 17.
h Chap. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.
i Psal. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8.
k Chap. 13. 24. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14.
‖ Or, *it made naked.*
‖ Or, *in his matters.*
l Chap. 15. 18. & 26. 21.
m Job 22. 29. Chap. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Matth. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11.
† Heb. *shall be set on high.*
n Chap. 19. 6.
† Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

2 Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 [a] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or, descended? [b] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons's name, if thou canst tell?

5 [c] Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 [d] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; † deny me *them* not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches; [e] feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 [f] Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [g] lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 [h] *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horse-leech hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:

16 The grave, and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 ¶ For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 [i] For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:

25 [k] The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion, *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A ‖ grey-hound; an he-goat also; and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, [l] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him. cir. 1015.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes, strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

6 [a] Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, [b] judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ [c] Who can find a virtous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchant-ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 † She

Before CHRIST cir. 700.
† Heb. *know.*
a John 3. 13.
b Job. 38. 4, &c. Psal. 104. 3, &c. Isai. 40. 12, &c.
c Psal. 12. 6. & 18. 30. &. 19. 8. & 119. 140.
† Heb. *purified.*
d Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
† Heb. *withhold not from me.*
e Matth. 6. 11.
† Heb. *of my allowance.*
f Deut. 32. 15.
† Heb. *belie thee.*
† Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*
g Chap. 6. 17.
h Job 29. 17. Psal. 52. 2. & 57. 4
† Heb. *Wealth.*
‖ Or, *the brook.*
† Heb. *heart.*
i Chap. 19. 10.
† Heb. *wise, made wise.*
k Chap. 6. 6, &c.
Before CHRIST cir. 700.
† Heb. *gathered together.*
‖ Or, *horse.*
† Heb. *girt in the loins.*
l Job 21. 5. & 40. 4.
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
† Heb. *the sons of destruction.*
b Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.
c Chap 12. 4.
† Heb. *taketh.*
† Heb. *She perceiveth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

20 † She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor, yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.
22 She maketh herſelf coverings of tapeſtry; her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.
23 Her huſband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhall rejoice in time to come.
26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.
28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her huſband *alſo* and he praiſeth her:
29 Many daughters ‖ have done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.
30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

† Heb. *She ſpreadeth.*
‖ Or, *double garments.*
‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

¶ ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher ſheweth that all human courſes are vain; 4 becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes: 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and becauſe he hath found it ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.*

cir. 977.

THE words of the preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.
2 [a] Vanity of vanities, ſaith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all *is* vanity.
3 [b] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun?
4 *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [c] but the earth abideth for ever.
5 The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and † haſteth to his place where he aroſe.
6 The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.
7 [d] All the rivers run into the ſea; yet the ſea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.
8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
9 [e] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be; and that which is done, *is* that which ſhall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.
10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.
11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.
12 ¶ I the Preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.
13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this ſore travail hath God given to the ſons of man, ‖ to be exerciſed therewith.
14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun; and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.
15 [f] *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: and † that which is wanting cannot be numbered.
16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten [g] more wiſdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.
17 [h] And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo *is* vexation of ſpirit.
18 For in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge, increaſeth ſorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of human courſes in the works of pleaſure. 12 Though the wiſe be better than the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of human labour, in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is God's gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and behold, this alſo *is* vanity.
2 I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?
3 [a] I ſought in mine heart † to give myſelf unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.
4 I made me great works; I builded me houſes; I planted me vineyards:
5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kinds of* fruits:
6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:
7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had † ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattle, above all that were in Jeruſalem before me:
8 [b] I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings, and of the provinces: I got me men-ſingers and women-ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* † muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.
9 So I was great, and increaſed more than all

‖ Or, *to afflict them.*

[a] Pſal. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. Chap. 12. 8.
[b] Chap. 2. 22. & 3. 9.
[c] Pſal. 104. 5. & 119. 90.
† Heb. *paneth.*
[d] Job 38. 10. Pſal. 104. 8, 9.
† Heb. *return to go.*
[e] Chap. 3. 15.
[f] Chap. 7. 13.
† Heb. *defect.*
[g] 1 Kings 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23.
† Heb. *had ſeen much.*
[h] Chap. 2. 12. & 7. 25.
[a] Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. *to draw my fleſh with wine.*
† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*
† Heb. *ſons of my houſe*
[b] 1 Kings 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.
† Heb. *muſical inſtrument, and inſtruments.*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [c] vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

c Chap. 1. 3.

12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, [d] and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.

d Chap. 1. 17. & 7. 25.

‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly, &c.*

14 [e] The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also, that one event happeneth to them all.

e Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun, is grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because [f] I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

† Heb. *laboured.*

f Psal. 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man*, or a fool ‖ yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

† Heb. *given.*

22 [g] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

g Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

23 For all his days *are* [h] sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

h Job 14. 1.

24 ¶ [i] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that he* ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

i Chap. 3. 22, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

‖ Or, *delight his senses.*

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto* more than I?

† Heb. *before him.*

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that [k] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

k Job 27. 17.

CHAP. III.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travail.* 11 *There is an excellency in God's work.* 16 *But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.*

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

† Heb. *to bear.*

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing;

† Heb. *to be far from.*

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

‖ Or, *seek.*

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [a] What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

a Chap. 1. 3.

10 I have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

15 [b] That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been; and God requireth † that which is past.

b Chap. 1. 9.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

16 ¶ And moreover I saw under the sun, the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [c] a time there, for every purpose, and for every work.

c Ver. 1.

18 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and see, &c.*

19 [d] For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts: even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

d Psal. 49. 20. Chap. 2. 16.

20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

† Heb. *of the sons of man.* † Heb. *is ascending.*

22 [e] Where-

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

22 [c] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works: for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

[c] Chap. 2. 24. & 5. 18.

CHAP. IV.

1 Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envy, 5 by idleness, 7 by covetousness, 9 by solitariness, 13 by wilfulness.

[a] Chap. 5. 8, &c.

SO I returned, and considered all the [a] oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the † side of their oppressors *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

† Heb. *hand.*

[b] Job 3. 17, &c.

2 [b] Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

[c] Job 3. 11, 16, 21.

3 [c] Yea, better is *he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

† Heb. *all the righteous of work.* † Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

[d] Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

5 [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

[e] Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.

6 [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full, *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

7 Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity: yea, it *is* a sore travail.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him: and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign: whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after, shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanity in divine service, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEEP thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, *than* to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[a] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [b] be few.

‖ Or, *word.*

[b] Prov. 10. 19. Matth. 6. 7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

[c] Deut. 23. 21.

4 [c] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: [d] pay that which thou hast vowed.

[d] Psal. 65. 13, 14.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams, and many words, *there are* also *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

† Heb. *at the will,* or, *purpose.*

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for *he that is* higher than the highest, regardeth, and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver: nor he that loveth abundance, with increase. This *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

[e] Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

15 [e] As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

[f] Chap. 2. 3.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [f] what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

[g] Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13. † Heb. *there is a good which is comely, &c.* † Heb. *the number of the days.*

18 ¶ Behold, *that* which I have seen: [g] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

‖ Or, *Though he give not much, yet he remembereth, &c.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandering desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing:* this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

† Heb. *soul.*

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † than the wandering of the desire. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as [a] a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

[a] Psal. 144.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of getting wisdom.*

[a] *Good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death, than the day of one's birth.

[a] Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better than laughter; for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

‖ Or, *Anger.*

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 [b] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

[b] Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool. This also *is* vanity.

† Heb. *sound.*

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, [c] and a gift destroyeth the heart.

[c] Deut. 16. 19.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 [d] Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

[d] Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

† Heb. *out of wisdom.*

11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good for an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

† Heb. *shadow.*

13 Consider the work of God: for [e] who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

[e] Chap. 1. 15.

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful; but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

† Heb. *made.*

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous over-much; neither make thyself over-wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thyself?

† Heb. *be desolate?*

17 Be not over-much wicked; neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

† Heb. *not in thy time?*

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 [f] Wisdom strengtheneth the wise, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

[f] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 9. 16.

20 [g] For *there is* not a just man upon earth that doeth good, and sinneth not.

[g] 1 Kings 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

† Heb. *give not thine heart.*

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

† Heb. *I and my heart compassed.*

25 † I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 [h] And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

[h] Prov. 22. 14.

† Heb. *he that is good before God.*

27 Behold, this have I found (saith the Preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account;

‖ Or, *weighing one thing after another to find out the reason.*

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not;

one

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

[1] Gen. 1. 27. 29 Lo, this only have I found, [1] that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The word of God is unsearchable.*

WHO *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldness of his face shall be changed.

[a] Prov. 17. 24. † Heb. *the strength.*

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is, there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

† Heb. *shall know.* 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgment; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

‖ Or, *how it shall be?*

[b] Job 14. 6. 8 *There is* no man that hath power [b] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

‖ Or, *casting off weapons*

9 All this I have seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the Holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done. This *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [c] it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

[c] Psal. 37. 11, 18, 19.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a shadow: because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it [d] happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I said, that this also *is* vanity.

[d] Psal. 73 14.

15 [e] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

[e] Chap. 3. 22.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men,* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *God's providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOR all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

† Heb. *I gave, or, set to my heart.*

[a] Psal. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

2 [a] All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart: for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

† Heb. *See, or, Enjoy life.*

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [b] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

[b] Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 5. 18.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might: for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.
the sons of men [c] snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

c Prov. 29. 6.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city: yet no man remembered that same poor man.

d Prov. 21. 22. Chap. 7. 19.

16 [d] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless, the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly,* 16 *of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

† DEAD flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour; *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart *is* at his left.

‡ Heb. *his heart.*

3 Yea, also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, ‡ his wisdom faileth *him,* and he saith to every one, *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place: for yielding pacifieth great offences.

† Heb. *from before.*

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth † from the ruler:

† Heb. *in great heights.*

6 Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

a Prov. 30. 22.

7 I have seen servants [a] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

b Psal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

8 [b] He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*

11 Surely, the serpent will bite without enchantment, and † a babbler is no better.

c Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13.

12 [c] The words of a wise man's mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

† Heb. *grace.*

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness.

† Heb. *his mouth.*

d Prov. 15. 2.

14 [d] A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and [e] what shall be after him, who can tell him?

† Heb. *multiplieth words.*

e Chap. 3. 22. & 6. 12.

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

16 ¶ [f] Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

f Isai. 3. 4, 5.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkenness.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

g Psal. 104. 15.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [g] wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things.*

† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

h Exod. 22. 28.

20 ¶ [h] Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

‖ Or, *conscience.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

†Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*

CAST thy bread † upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after [a] many days.

a Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight: for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there shall it be.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow: and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

† Heb. *shall be right.*

7 Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgment.

‖ Or, *anger.*

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembered in due time.* 8 *The Preacher's care to edify.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

a Prov. 21. 6.

[a] REmember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain.

3 In the day when the keepers of the house

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened;

‖ Or, *the grinders fail because they grind little.*

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

b Gen. 3. 19.

7 [b] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

8 ¶ [c] Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher: all *is* vanity.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

c Chap. 1. 2.

9 And ‖ moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [d] set in order many proverbs.

‖ Or, *the more wise the Preacher was, &c.*

d 1 Kings 4. 32.

10 The Preacher sought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

† Heb. *words of delight.*

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ‖ study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

‖ Or, *reading.*

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments, for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

‖ Or, *The end of the matter,* even *all that hath been heard,* is.

14 For [e] God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

e Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

¶ The Song of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *The church's love unto Christ.* 5 *She confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her, giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

Written cir. 1014

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [a] for † thy love *is* better than wine.

a Chap. 4. 10.

† Heb. *thy loves.*

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [b] Draw me, we will run after thee. The king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee; we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

b John 6. 44.

‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon, for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

‖ Or, *as one that is veiled?*

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels,* thy neck with chains of gold.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me: he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

‖ Or, *cypress.*

15 [c] Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love, behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves eyes.

c Chap. 4. 1. & 5. 12.

‖ Or, *my companion.*

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

‖ Or, *galleries.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8. *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christ's care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the vallies.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

† Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.*

† Heb. *palate.*

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-house, and his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb. *house of wine.*

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *straw me with apples.*

6 [a] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

a Chap. 8. 3.

7 † [b] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

† Heb. *I adjure you.*

b Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 [c] My

Before CHRIST 1014.

c Verse 17.

† Heb. *flourishing.*

9 c My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteſs.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ My dove, *thou art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines; for our vines *have* tender grapes.

d Chap. 6. 3. & 7. 10.

e Chap. 4. 6.

f Chap. 8. 14.

‖ Or, *of division.*

16 ¶ d My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 e Until the day break, and the shadows flee away: turn, my beloved, and be thou f like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

CHAP. III.

1 The church's fight and victory in temptation. 6 The church glorieth in Christ.

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom, I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth, I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

a Chap. 2. 7. & 8. 4.

5 a I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

b Chap. 8. 5.

6 ¶ b Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomon's; threescore valiant *men* are about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

‖ Or, *a bed.*

9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 1014.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the church: 8 He sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

a Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 12.

b Chap. 6. 5, 6.

‖ Or, *that eat of, &c.*

a BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a b flock of goats ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 The lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

c Chap. 7. 3.

5 c Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

d Chap. 2. 17.

† Heb. *breathe.*

e Ephes. 5. 27.

6 d Until the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 e Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir, f and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

f Deut. 3. 9.

‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

g Chap. 1. 2.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! g how much better is thy love than wine and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

† Heb. *barred.*

12 A garden † inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

‖ Or, *cypress.*

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; ‖ camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrh, and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

1 *Christ awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taste of Christ's love, is sick of love.* 9 *A description of Christ by his graces.*

I Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse; I have gathered my myrrh with my spice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, yea, ‖ drink abundantly, O beloved.

‖ Or, *and be drunken with loves.*

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them.

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

‖ Or, (as some read) *in me.*

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *passing*, or, *running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake; I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him that I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *what.*

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

† Heb. *a standard-bearer.*

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

‖ Or, *curled.*

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ bushy, *and* black as a raven.

a Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 1.

12 [a] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set.

† Heb. *fitting in fulness*, that is, *fitly placed and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.*

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* ‖ sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

† Heb. *His palate.*

16 † His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 [a] I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

b Chap. 3. 16. & 7. 10.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [b] as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*

b Chap. 4. 1, 2.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

† Heb. *I knew not.*

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Amminadib.

† Heb. *set me on the chariots of my willing people.*

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company ‖ of two armies.

‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church's graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor; thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

† Heb. *mixture.*

3 [a] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

a Chap. 4. 5.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple: the king *is* † held in the galleries.

‖ Or, *crimson.*

† Heb. *bound.*

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep to speak.

† Heb. *straightly.* ‖ Or, *of the ancient.*

10 ¶ [b] I *am* my beloved's and his desire *is* towards me.

b Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 3.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

† Heb. *open.*

13 The [c] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

c Gen. 30. 14.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christ's coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, † I should not be despised.

† Heb. *they should not despise me.*

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of [a] spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

a Prov. 9. 2.

3 [b] His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

b Chap 2. 6.

4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

c Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 5. † Heb. *why should ye stir up*, or, *why*, &c.

5 [d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth; there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

d Chap. 3. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death; jealousy *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

† Heb. *peace.*

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon: he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it.*

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

† Heb. *Flee away.*

¶ The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

2 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion:* 5 *He lamenteth her judgments:* 10 *He upbraideth their whole service:* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatenings.* 21 *Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth God's judgments:* 25 *He promiseth grace,* 28 *and threateneth destruction to the wicked.*

cir. 760.

THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [a] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

a Deut. 32. 1.

3 [b] The ox knoweth his owner and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

b Jer. 8. 7.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with † iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters; they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward?

† Heb. *of heaviness.*

† Heb. *alienated*, or, *separated.*

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

† Heb. *increase revolt.*

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

‖ Or, *oil.*

7 [c] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

c Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5. 5. † Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 [d] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [e] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

d Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29. e Gen. 19. 24.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the LORD our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [f] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

f Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Chap. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21, 22. † Heb. *great he-goats.*

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

† Heb. *to be seen.*

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me; the new-moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with; *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

‖ Or, *grief.*

14 Your new-moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me: I am weary to bear *them.*

15 And [g] when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [h] † blood.

[g] Prov. 1. 28. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. † Heb. *multiply prayer.* [h] Chap. 59. 3. † Heb. *bloods.*

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [i] cease to do evil,

[i] 1 Pet. 3. 11.

17 Learn to do well; seek judgment, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

‖ Or, *righten.*

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it, but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [k] judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

[k] Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, The LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

† Heb. *according to pureness.*

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and ‖ her converts with righteousness.

‖ Or, *they that return of her.*

28 ¶ And the [l] † destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

[l] Job 31. 3. Psal. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35. † Heb. *breaking.*

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

‖ Or, *and his work.*

31 And the strong shall be as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them.*

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

1 *Isaiah propheseth the coming of Christ's kingdom.*
9 *Wickedness is the cause of God's forsaking:*
10 *He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of God's majesty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And [a] it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORD's house shall be ‖ established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

[a] Mic. 4. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *prepared.*

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

‖ Or, *sithes.*

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‖ from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they ‖ please themselves in the children of strangers.

‖ Or, *more than the east.* ‖ Or, *abound with the children,* &c.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The [b] lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

[b] Chap. 3. 15.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

† Heb. *pictures of desire.*

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And

Before CHRIST 760.

18 And ‖ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the [c] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made, *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

‖ Or, *the idols shall utterly pass away.*

[c] Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

† Heb. *the dust.*

† Heb. *the idols of his silver, &c.*

‖ Or, *which they made for him.*

CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sin. 9 The impudence of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 16 The judgments which shall be for the pride of the women.

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [a] children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as [b] Sodom, they hide *it* not: woe unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him:* for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cause *thee* to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*

‖ Or, *skilful of speech.*

[a] Eccles. 10. 16.

† Heb. *lift up the hand.*

† Heb. *hinder up.*

[b] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21. & 19. 5.

† Heb. *done to him.*

‖ Or, *they which call thee blessed.*

† Heb. *swallow up.*

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she *being* ‖ † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

Before CHRIST 760.

‖ Or, *burnt.*

† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*

‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*

† Heb. *make naked.*

‖ Or, *net-works.*

‖ Or, *sweet balls.*

‖ Or, *spangled ornaments.*

† Heb. *houses of the soul.*

† Heb. *mighty.*

‖ Or, *emptied.*

† Heb. *cleansed.*

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christ's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the Branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies,

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.*

‖ Or, *take thou away.*

† Heb. *beauty and glory.*

† Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.*

‖ Or, *to life.*

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

blies, a [a] cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

a Exod. 13. 21.

‖ Or, *above.*

† Heb. *a covering.*

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow, in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgment:* 8 *His judgments upon covetousness,* 11 *upon lasciviousness,* 13 *upon impiety,* 20 *and upon injustice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgments.*

NOW will I sing to my well-beloved, a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath [a] a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

a Jer. 2. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

† Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.*

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

‖ Or, *made a wall about it.*

† Heb. *hewed.*

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † trodden down.

† Heb. *for a treading.*

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold, † oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*

† Heb. *a scab.*

b Mic. 2. 2.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join [b] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

‖ Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.*

† Heb. *If not, &c.*

9 ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

c Prov. 23. 29, 30.

‖ Or, *pursue them.*

11 ¶ [c] Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

† Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth shall descend into it.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

15 And [d] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

d Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and ‖ † God, *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

‖ Or, *the holy God.*

† Heb. *the God the holy.*

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Woe unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

† Heb. *that say concerning evil,* It *is good,* &c.

21 Woe unto *them that are* [e] wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

e Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16.

† Heb. *before their face.*

22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which [f] justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

f Prov. 17. 15.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets. [g] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

‖ Or, *as dung.*

g Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21, & 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will set up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

‖ Or, *distress.*

30 And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold, darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

‖ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Before CHRIST cir. 758.

1 *Isaiah, in a vision of the Lord in his glory,* 5 *being terrified, is confirmed for his message:* 9 *He sheweth the obstinacy of the people unto their desolation.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I [a] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphins: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And † one cried unto another and said, [b] Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Woe *is* me, for I am † undone: because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphins unto me, † having a live coal in his hand; *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for [c] us? Then said I † Here *am* I; send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, [d] Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, and *it* shall return, and it shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves:* so the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

a John 12. 41.

‖ Or, *the skirts thereof.*

† Heb. *this cried to this.*

b Rev. 4. 8.

† Heb. *his glory* is *the fulness of the whole earth.*

† Heb. *thresholds.*

† Heb. *cut off.*

† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*

† Heb. *caused it to touch.*

c Gen. 1. 26.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

d Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

‖ Or, *without ceasing, &c.*

† Heb. *bear ye in bearing, &c.*

† Heb. *desolate with desolation.*

‖ Or, *when it is returned, and hath been brousted.*

‖ Or, *stock, or, stem.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah.* 14 *Ahaz, having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing, hath for a sign, Christ promised:* 17 *His judgment is prophesied to come by Assyria.*

cir. 741. AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem, to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

a 2 Kings 16. 5.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.*

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [b] conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ highway of the fuller's field:

‖ That is, *the remnant shall return.*

b 2 Kings 18. 17.

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah:

‖ Or, *causeway.*

† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

‖ Or, *waken.*

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

† Heb. *from a people.*

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. ‖ If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.*

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask *it* either in the depth, or in the height above.

‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, [c] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and ‖ shall call his name Immanuel.

c Matth. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31.

‖ Or, *thou, O Virgin, shalt call.*

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and choose the good.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a [d] razor *that is* hired, *namely,* by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

d 2 Kings 19. 35.

21 And

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria; 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 God's judgments shall be irresistible. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. *In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey, or, make speed, &c.*

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And † I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. *approached unto.*

4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

‖ Or, *he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.*

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin, and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck; and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

‖ Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings:*

9 ¶ Associate yourselves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

‖ Or, *yet.*

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

† Heb. *in strength of hand.*

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [a] a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[a] Chap. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

15 And many among them shall [b] stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

[b] Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 [c] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel, from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

[c] Hebr. 2. 13.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

cir. 741.

20 [d] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* † no light in them.

[d] Luke 16. 29.

† Heb. *no morning.*

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ. 8 The judgments upon Israel for their pride: 13 for their hypocrisy, 18 and for their impenitency.

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

940.

cir. 771. cir. 740.

‖ Or, *populous.*

2 [a] The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

[a] Matth. 4. 16. Eph. 5. 14.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil.

‖ Or, *to him.*

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of [b] Midian.

‖ Or, *When thou hast broken.*

[b] Judges 7. 22.

5 ‖ For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; ‖ but *this* shall be with burning, *and* † fuel of fire.

Chap. 10. 26.

‖ Or, *When the whole battle of the warrior was, &c.*

† Heb. *meat.*

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a [c] son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called, Wonderful,

[c] John 3. 16.

Before CHRIST 758. derful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [d] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The [e] zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim, and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in pride and in stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycamores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind: and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth. [f] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and ‖ *they that are* led of them, *are* † destroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the † fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 *The woe of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

723. WOE unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. [a] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 [b] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man*.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *itself*, *as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and

Before CHRIST 713.

[a] Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 12.

‖ Or, *Woe to the Assyrian.*

† Heb. *Assur.*

‖ Or, *though.*

† Heb. *to lay them a treading.*

[b] 2 Kings 18. 24, 33. & 19. 10, &c.

† Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

‖ Or, *like a mighty people.*

‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*

‖ Or, *that which is not wood.*

† Heb. *from the soul even to the flesh.*

‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

† Heb. *number.*

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

d Rom. 9. 27. † Heb. *in,* or, *amongst.* e Chap. 28. 22. ‖ Or, *in.*

22 [d] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: [e] the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [f] Egypt.

‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.* f Exod. 14.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb, and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

g Judges 7. 25. Chap. 9. 4.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

† Heb. *shall remove.*

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

‖ Or, *mightily.*

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

a Acts 13.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of [a] Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD;

Before CHRIST 713.

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

† Heb. *scent* or, *smell.*

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor and ‖ reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall [b] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

‖ Or, *argue.* b Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 [c] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them.

c Chap. 65. 25.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice den.

‖ Or, *adder*

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the [d] Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be † glorious.

d Rom. 15. 10. 12. † Heb. *glory.*

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

† Heb. *wings.*

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

† Heb. *the children of the east.* † Heb. *Edom and Moab* shall *be the laying on of their hand.* † Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.*

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea: and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over dry-shod.

† Heb. *in shoes.* e Exod. 14. 29.

16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, [e] like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with

Before CHRIST cir. 723. with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH [a] *is* my strength, and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

[a] Exod. 15. 2. Psal. 118. 14.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

[b] 1 Chron. 16. 8. Psal. 105. 1. ‖ Or, *proclaim his name.*

4 And in that day shall ye say, [b] Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things; this *is* known in all the earth.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God mustereth the armies of his wrath:* 6 *He threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes.* 19 *The desolation of Babylon.*

cir. 712. THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.

† Heb. *the likeness of.*

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

‖ Or, *fall down.*

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every man's heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed one † at another; their faces *shall be as* † flames.

† Heb. *wonder.* † Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames.*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof, shall not give their light: the sun shall be [a] darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

[a] Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found, shall be thrust through; and every one *that is* joined *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be [b] dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

[b] Psal. 137. 9.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew [c] Sodom and Gomorrah.

† Heb. *as the overthrowing.* [c] Gen. 19. 24. Jer. 50. 40.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures, and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

† Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ochim.* ‖ Or, *ostriches.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.* † Heb. *Bm.* ‖ Or, *palaces.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's merciful restoration of Israel:* 4 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24 *God's purpose against Assyria.* 22 *Palestina is threatened.*

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.

† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the ‖ golden city ceased!

‖ Or, *taunting speech.* ‖ Or, *exactress of gold.*

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke, he that ruleth the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea,

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

‖ Or, *The grave.* † Heb. *leaders.* ‖ Or, *great goats.*

9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

‖ Or, *O day-star.*

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

‖ Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homeward.*

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch; *and as* the raiment of *those that are* slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [a] the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

[a] Job 18. 19. Psal. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.

[b] Exod. 20. 5. Matth. 23. 35.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children [b] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass: and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

[c] 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 4. 35.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [c] purposed, and who shall disannul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

‖ Or, *adder.*

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

‖ Or, *he shall not be alone.* ‖ Or, *assemblies.*

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

[d] Psal. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16. ‖ Or, *betake themselves unto it.*

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That [d] the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

726.

THE burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

‖ Or, *cut off.*

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: [a] on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

[a] Jer. 48. 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

† Heb. *descending into weeping:* or, *coming down with weeping.*

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard, *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even to Zoar, as an heifer.* [b] Jer. 48. 5, 34.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab: ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [b] heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

† Heb. *breaking.*

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

† Heb. *desolations.*

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon; lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. *additions.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christ's kingdom. 6 Moab is threatened for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgment of Moab.

SEND

Before CHRIST 726.

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

‖ Or, *Petra.* † Heb. *a rock.*

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandering bird ‖ cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

‖ Or, *a nest forsaken.*

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day; hide the out-casts, bewray not him that wandereth.

† Heb. *Bring.*

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

† Heb. *wringer.* † Heb. *the treaders down.*

5 And in mercy [a] shall the throne be ‖ established: and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

[a] Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

6 ¶ We have heard of the [b] pride of Moab; he *is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

[b] Jer. 48. 29.

[c] Jer. 48. 20.

7 Therefore shall Moab [c] howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely *they are* stricken.

‖ Or, *mutter.*

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

10 And [d] gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

[d] Jer. 48. 33.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kirhareshi.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small, *and* ‖ feeble.

‖ Or, *not many.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatened.* 6 *A remnant shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The rest shall be plagued for their impiety.* 12 *The woe of Israel's enemies.*

cir. 742.

THE burden of Damascus. Behold Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

Before CHRIST 741.

3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ Yet gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands; neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.

‖ Or, *sun-images.*

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow; and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there shall be *deadly sorrow.*

12 ¶ Woe to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the sea; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, *noise.* ‖ Or, *many.*

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

‖ Or, *thistle-down.*

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access thereby shall grow unto the church.*

cir. 714.

WOE to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out, and trodden down, ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

‖ Or, *out-spread and polished.* ‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.* † Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.* ‖ Or, *whose land the rivers despise.*

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat † upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖ Or, *regard my set dwelling.* † Or, *after rain.*

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

‖ Or, *outspread and polished.*

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.*

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

† Heb. *mingle.*

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.* † Heb. *swallow up.*

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof: and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

‖ Or, *shut up.*

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more.*

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

‖ Or, *white works.* † Heb. *foundations.* † Heb. *of living things.*

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds † for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

‖ Or, *governors.* † Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perverseties.*

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt: every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called The city ‖ of destruction.

† Heb. *the lip.* ‖ Or, *of Heres,* or, *of the sun.*

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it.*

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt; he shall smite and heal *it*; and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

1 *A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.*

Before CHRIST 714. IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.* 2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: And he did so, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia;

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.* 4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even

† Heb. *nakedness.* with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

‖ Or, *country.* 6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help, to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.* 11 *Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.* 13 *The set time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

† Heb. *hard.* 2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: Go up, O Elam; besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*; I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

‖ Or, *My mind wandered.* † Heb. *put.* 4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.* a Hab. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *every night.* 8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the [a] watch-tower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [b] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all

b Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2. the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

† Heb. *son.* 10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night? Before CHRIST 714.

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will require, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled. ‖ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. ‖ Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*. † Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians:* 8 *He reproveth their human wisdom, and worldly joy:* 15 *He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation,* 20 *and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.*

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops? cir. 711.

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee, are found together, *which* have fled from far. † Heb. *of the bow.*

a Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. † Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.* 4 Therefore said I, [a] Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, of breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield. † Heb. *made naked.*

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.* ‖ Or, *towards.* 7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the coverings of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of thy house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: [b] let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

[b] Chap. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till you die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖ Or, *O he.*

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

‖ Or, *the LORD, who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c.* Ver. 18.

† Heb. *the captivity of a man.*

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, *like* a ball into † a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

† Heb. *large of spaces.*

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall [c] open, and none shall shut, and he shall shut, and none shall open.

[c] Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

23 And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

‖ Or, *instruments of viols.*

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastened in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it, shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre:* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

cir. 725.

THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

† Heb. *silent.*

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

Before CHRIST cir. 715.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

† Heb. *from afar off.*

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. *to pollute.*

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

† Heb. *girdle.*

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant-*city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchantman.*

† Heb. *Canaan.*

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

‖ Or, *strengths.*

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Assyrians found it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

† Heb. *It shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Heb. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The doleful judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *God in his judgments shall advance his kingdom.*

cir. 712.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ [a] priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with the mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender,

‖ Or, *prince.*

[a] Hos. 4. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate; therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

b Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.

8 The mirth [b] of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

‖ Or, *valleys.*

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

† Heb. *wing.*

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, † My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

† Heb. *Leanness to me,* or, *My secret to me.*

c Jer. 48. 43, 44.

17 [c] Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

† Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners.* ‖ Or, *dungeon.*

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖ visited.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

‖ Or, *found wanting.*

d Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7.

23 Then the [d] moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. ‖ Or, there shall be *glory before his ancients.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God for his judgments,* 6 *for his saving benefits,* 9 *and for his victorious salvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name: for thou hast done wonderful things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruin; a palace of strangers, to be no city: it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when a blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud; the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees: of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

† Heb. *swallow up.* † Heb. *covered.*

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail *that is* spread over all nations.

a 1 Cor. 15. 54. b Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

8 He will [a] swallow up death in victory: and the Lord GOD will [b] wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God: we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoice in his salvation.

‖ Or, *threshed.* ‖ Or, *threshed in Madmenah.* cir. 712.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ trodden down under him, even as straw is ‖ trodden down for the dunghil.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments,* 12 *and for his favour to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

† Heb. *truths.*

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.

† Heb. *peace, peace.* ‖ Or, *thought, or, imagination.*

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

† Heb. *the rock of ages.*

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low: he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee: the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

‖ Or, *towards thy people.*

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.

‖ Or, *for us.*

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified: thou hast removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

† Heb. *secret speech.*

17 Like as a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise. Awake, and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD [a] cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[a] Mic. 1. 3.

† Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.* 7 *His chastisements differ from judgments.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the ‖ piercing serpent, even leviathan, that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

‖ Or, *crossing like a bar.*

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it: I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

‖ Or, *march against.*

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of *them that are* slain by him?

† Heb. *according to the stroke of those.*

8 In measure, ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: ‖ he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

‖ Or, *when thou sendest it forth.* ‖ Or, *when he removeth it.*

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones *that are* beaten in sunder, the groves and ‖ images shall not stand up.

‖ Or, *sun-images.*

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The prophet threateneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness.* 5 *The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ.* 7 *He rebuketh their error,* 9 *their untowardness to learn.* 14 *and their security.* 16 *Christ the sure foundation is promised.*

18 *Their*

18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of God's discreet providence.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

WOE to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

† Heb. *broken.*

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden † under feet.

† Heb. *with feet.*

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. *swallowed.*

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

† Heb. *the hearing?*

‖ Or, hath been.

10 For precept ‖ *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little.

† Heb. *stammerings of lips.*

a 1 Cor. 14. 21.

‖ Or, *he hath spoken.*

11 For with † [a] stammering lips, and another tongue, ‖ will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

b Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, [b] a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand: when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † trodden down by it.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, only ‖ *to* understand the report.

‖ Or, when *he shall make you to understand doctrine.*

20 For the bed is shorter, than that *a man* can stretch himself on *it:* and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in *it.*

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [c] Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [d] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

c 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 16.

d Josh. 10. 10, 12.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the LORD God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the ploughman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal* place, *and barley in the appointed* place.

‖ Or, *spelt.*

† Heb. *border?*

26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

‖ Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which is* wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 God's heavy judgment upon Jerusalem. 7 The unsatiableness of her enemies. 9 The senselessness, 13 and deep hypocrisy of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

cir. 712.

‖ WOE to Ariel, to Ariel, ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

‖ Or, *Ob Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.*

‖ Or, *of the city.*

† Heb. *cut off the heads.*

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

† Heb. *peep, or, chirp.*

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away; yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of the night-vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

‖ Or, *take your pleasure and rest.*

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; ‖ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your

† Heb. *heads.*

eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the seers, hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you

‖ Or, *letter.*

as the words of a ‖ book *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

a Matth. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, [a] Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

† Heb. *I will add.*

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a

b Jer. 49. 7. Obadiah Verse 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

marvellous work and a wonder: [b] for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in

c Ecclus 23. 18.

the dark, and they say, [c] Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay:

d Chap. 45. 9.

for shall the [d] work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

† Heb. *shall add.*

19 The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob; Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctify thy name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understand, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

† Heb. *shall know understanding.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threateneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of God's word. 18 God's mercies towards his church. 27 God's wrath, and the people's joy in the destruction of Assyria.

WOE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

cir. 712.

2 That walk to go down into Egypt (and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptian shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

‖ Or, *to her.*

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever.

† Heb. *the latter day.*

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

11 Get ye out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despised this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

‖ Or, *fraud.*

13 There-

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of † the potter's vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a shred to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

† Heb. *the bottle of potters.*

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches,* or, *boughs,* or, *a mast.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment; [a] blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

[a] Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

‖ Or, *oppression.*

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy silver.*
† Heb. *scatter.*

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

‖ Or, *savoury.*
† Heb. *leavened.*

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

‖ Or, *and the grievousness of flame.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

† Heb. *heaviness.*

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

† Heb. *Rock.*

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hail-stones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

† Heb. *every passing of the rod founded.*
† Heb. *cause to rest upon him.*
‖ Or, *against them.*

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old; yea, for the king it is prepared: he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

† Heb. *from yesterday.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God: 6 He exhorteth to conversion: 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

WOE to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

cir. 713.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

† Heb. *remove.*

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver *it, and* passing over he will preserve *it.*

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall [a] cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

[a] Chap. 2. 20.
† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shall be ‖ † discomfited.

‖ Or, *for fear of the sword.* ‖ Or, *tributary.* † Heb. *for melting*, or, *tribute.*

9 And † he shall pass over to ‖ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.* ‖ Or, *his strength.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshewn.* 15 *Restoration is promised to succeed.*

BEhold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. *heavy.*

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

† Heb. *hasty.* ‖ Or, *elegantly.*

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

‖ Or, *when he speaketh against the poor in judgment.*

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he ‖ stand.

‖ Or, *be established.*

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

† Heb. *Days above a year.*

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease: be troubled, ye careless ones: strip ye, and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant field, for the fruitful vine.

† Heb. *the fields of desire.*

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.*

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

‖ Or, *clifts and watch-towers.*

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [a] the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

[a] Chap. 29. 17.

16 Then jugdment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places;

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

‖ Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.*

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of the church.* 13 *The privileges of the godly.*

WOE to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

† Heb. *salvation.*

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

‖ Or, *messengers.*

8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits.*

‖ Or, *withered away.*

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath of fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that [a] walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

[a] Psal. 15. 2. & 24. 4. † Heb. *in righteousnesses.* † Heb. *uprightnesses.* ‖ Or, *accesses.* † Heb. *bloods.*

16 He shall dwell on † high, his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks; bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

† Heb. *heights*, or, *high places.*

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty:

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

ty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

† Heb. *the land of far distances.*

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror: [b] where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

[b] 1 Cor. 1. 20.

† Heb. *weigher?*

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

‖ Or, *ridiculous.*

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

† Heb. *broad of spaces*, or, *bands.*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law-giver, the LORD *is* our king; he will save us.

† Heb. *statute-maker.*

23 ‖ Thy tacklings *are* loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

‖ Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings.*

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of the prophecy.

COME near, ye nations, to hear, and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein: the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be [a] rolled together as a scroll: and all their hosts shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [b] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

[a] Rev. 6. 14.

[b] Rev. 6. 13.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

‖ Or, *rhinoceros.*

7 And the ‖ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be ‖ soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

‖ Or, *drunken.*

[c] Chap. 63. 4

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD's [c] vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; [d] the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

[d] Rev. 18. 18. & 19. 3.

11 ¶ [e] But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

[e] Zech. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.

‖ Or, *pelican.*

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

‖ Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

14 † The wild beast of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the ‖ screech-owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

† Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ijim.*

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

‖ Or, *nightmonster.*

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyful flourishing of Christ's kingdom. 3 The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the gospel.

THE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice, even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

[a] Heb. 12. 12.

† Heb. *bony.*

[h] Matth. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7.

[c] Matth. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c.

[d] Matth. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 12. 8, &c.

[e] Matth. 9. 32, 33, & 15. 30.

[f] John 7. 38, 39.

‖ Or, *a court for reeds*, &c.

3 ¶ [a] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you.

5 Then the [b] eyes of the blind shall be opened, and [c] the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the [d] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [e] tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall [f] waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and

Before CHRIST cir. 713. and it shall be called The way of holiness: the unclean shall not pass over it; ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

‖ Or, *for he shall be with them.*

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

e Chap. 51. 11. 10 And the e ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt:* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

713. a 2 Kings 18. 13. 2 Chron. 32. 1. Isa. 7. 10. NOW a it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

‖ Or, *secretary.* 3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiah's son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah Asaph's son the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

† Heb. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, *But counsel and strength are for the war.* 5 I say, *sayest thou* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

b Ezek. 29. 6, 7. 6 Lo, thou trustest in the b staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me: We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places, and whose altars, Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

‖ Or, *bi stages.* 8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language: for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

Before CHRIST 710.

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a present.* † Heb. *Make with me a blessing.* 16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria.

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer.* 21 *Isaiah his prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 36 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

a 2 Kings 19. 1, &c. AND a it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

‖ Or, *provocation.* 3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* no strength to bring forth.

Before CHRIST 710.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

‖ Or, *put a spirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubins, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations and their countries,

† Heb. *lands.*

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

Before CHRIST 710.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *By the hand of thy servants.*

† Heb. *the tallness of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.*

‖ Or, *the forest and his fruitful field.*

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forest of his Carmel.

‖ Or, *fenced and closed.*

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet I have dried up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

† Heb. *short of hand.*

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

‖ Or, *sitting*

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears; therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

† Heb *the escaping.*

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap: and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

b 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the [b] zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

c 2 Kings 20. 6.

35 For I will [c] defend this city, to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 Then.

Before CHRIST 710.
d 2 Kings 19. 35.

36 Then the d angel of the LORD went forth and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise.* 9 *His song of thanksgiving.*

713.
a 2 Kings 20. 1. 2 Chron. 32. 24.

IN a those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city,

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. *degrees by, or, with the sun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness;

10 I said, in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave; I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

‖ Or, *from the thrum.*

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove; mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, ‖ undertake for me.

Before CHRIST 713.
‖ Or, *ease me.*

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it:* I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O LORD, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterness; but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

‖ Or, *on my peace* came *great bitterness.*
† Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign, that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.* 3 *Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

cir. 712.
a 2 Kings 20. 12, &c.

AT a that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‖ Or, *spicery.*
‖ Or, *jewels,* † Heb. *vessels,* or, *instruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? and Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the gospel. 3 The preaching of John Baptist. 9 The preaching of the apostles. 12 The prophet by the omnipotency of God, 18 and his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

† Heb. *to the heart.* ‖ Or, *appointed time.*

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.

a Matth. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.

3 ¶ [a] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made ‖ straight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

‖ Or, *a straight place.* ‖ Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

b Job 14. 2. Psal. 102. 11. & 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? [b] All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

c John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25. ‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.* ‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.* ‖ Or, *against the strong.*

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [c] word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

d Chap. 62. 11. ‖ Or, *recompense for his work.* e Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. ‖ Or, *that give suck.*

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, [d] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

11 He shall [e] feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those ‖ that are with young.

† Heb. *a measure.* f Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. † Heb. *man of his counsel.* † Heb. *made him understand.* † Heb. *understandings?*

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 [f] Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counsellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [g] nothing, and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

Before CHRIST cir. 712. g Dan. 4. 35. h Acts 17. 29.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [h] liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman, to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

‖ Or, *Him that sitteth, &c.* i Psal. 104. 2.

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that [i] stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

k Job 12. 21. Psal. 107. 40.

23 That bringeth the [k] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted, yea, they shall not be sown, yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no searching of his understanding.

l Psal. 147. 5.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

† Heb. *change.*

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall † renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols,

KEEP silence before me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

† Heb. *righteousness.*

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword; *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

† Heb. *in peace.*

3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning: I the LORD [a] the first, and with the last, I *am* he.

a Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

† Heb. *Be strong.*

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails *that* it should not be moved.

‖ Or, *founder.*

‖ Or, *the smiting.* ‖ Or, *saying of the soder, It is good.*

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [b] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [c] friend.

b Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Psal. 135. 4. Chap. 43. 1. & 44. 1. c 2 Chr. 20. 7. James 2. 23.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be [d] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

d Exod. 23. 22. Chap. 60. 12 Zech. 12. 3.

† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

† Heb. *the men of thy contention.* † Heb. *the men of thy war.*

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

‖ Or, *few men.*

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

† Heb. *mouths.*

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [e] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [f] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

e Chap. 35. 7. & 44. 3. f Psal. 107. 35.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy one of Israel hath created it.

† Heb. *Cause to come near.*

21 † Produce your cause saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

Before CHRIST 712.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

† Heb. *set our heart upon them.*

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

‖ Or, worse *than nothing* ‖ Or, worse *than of a vile.*

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counsellor, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

† Heb. *return.*

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Christ graced with meekness and constancy: 5 God's promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel: 17 He reproveth the people of incredulity.

BEhold, [a] my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

a Matth. 12. 18. b Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Ephes. 1. 6.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the ‖ smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

‖ Or, *dimly burning.* † Heb. *quench it.*

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

† Heb. *broken.*

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [c] a light of the Gentiles;

c Chap. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.

7 To open the blind eyes, to [d] bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [e] darkness out of the prison-house.

d Chap 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Hebr. 2. 14, 15. e Chap. 9. 2.

8 I *am* the LORD; that *is* my name: and my [f] glory

Before CHRIST 712.

f glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

f Chap. 48. 11.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

11 Let the wilderness, and the cities thereof lift up *their voices*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.

‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.*

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy, and † devour at once.

† Heb. *swallow, or, sup up.*

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

† Heb. *into straightness.*

17 ¶ They shall be [g] turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

g Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 44. 21 & 45. 16.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 Who *is* blind but my servant? or deaf as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

h Rom. 2. 22.

20 Seeing many things, [h] but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnify the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; ‖ *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

‖ Or, *inclosing all the young men of them.* † Heb. *a treading.*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *for the after-time.*

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises: 8 He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency: 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people: 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

BUT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel; Fear not for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name: thou *art* mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and *when* through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, *person.*

5 [a] Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west:

a Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together and let the people be assembled: [b] who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

b Chap. 41. 22, 23.

10 Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he; [c] before me there was ‖ no god formed, neither shall there be after me.

c Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 6. ‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*

11 I, *even* I [d] *am* the LORD; and besides me *there is* no saviour.

d Chap. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you, therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he: and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † [e] let it?

† Heb. *turn it back?*

e Job 9. 12. Chap. 14 27.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

† Heb. *bars.*

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which [f] maketh a way in the sea, and a [g] path in the mighty waters;

f Exod. 14. g Josh. 3.

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Re-

Before CHRIST 712.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a [h] new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 [i] This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob: but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the † small cattle of thy burnt-offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I *even* I *am* he that [k] blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God comforteth the church with his promises.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol-makers.* 21 *He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.*

YET now hear, [a] O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD, that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offering:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD'S; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, [e] I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid, have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a god beside me? yea, [d] *there is* no † god, I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, [e] they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 [g] The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man: that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 They have not known nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see, *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel, for thou *art* my servant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

Before CHRIST 712.

---

[h] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.

¶ Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

[i] Luke 1. 74, 75.

† Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids.*

† Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moistened.*

[k] Ezek. 36. 22, &c.

† Heb. *interpreters.* ‖ Or, *holy princes.*

[a] Chap. 41. 8, & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

[b] Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 38.

[c] Chap. 41. 4, & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17, & 22. 13.

[d] Deut. 4. 35, 39, & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5. † Heb. *rock.* † Heb. *profitable.*

[e] Psal. 115. 4, &c.

[f] Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29, & 42. 17. & 45. 16.

[g] Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11. ‖ Or, *with an ax.*

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

† Heb. *daubed.*

† Heb. *setteth to his heart.*

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree?*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*; shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb; I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. *wastes.*

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

[b] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 45. 13.

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, [b] Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience: 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‖ have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings; to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut:

‖ Or, *strengthened.*

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

[a] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. Chap. 44. 8.

5 ¶ I [a] *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me; I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that striveth with his maker: *let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth: [b] shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

[b] Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he shall [c] build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *make straight.*

[c] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 44. 28.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee, in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel the saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* [d] makers of idols.

[d] Chap. 44. 11.

17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in [e] secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

[e] Deut. 30. 11.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves, and come: draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time; *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else besides me, a just God and a saviour, *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every [f] knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

[f] Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.

24 ‖ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come, and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

‖ Or, *Surely he shall say (of me), In the LORD is all righteousness and strength.* † Heb. *righteousnesses.*

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.

Before CHRIST 712.

BEL boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth, their idols were upon the beaſts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy laden; *they are* a burden to the weary *beaſt*.

2 They ſtoop, they bow down together: they could not deliver the burden, but † themſelves are gone into captivity.

† Heb. *their ſoul.*

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, *which are* borne *by me* from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoary hairs will I carry *you:* I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you.*

[a] Chap. 40. 18, 25.

5 ¶ [a] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worſhip.

7 They bear him upon the ſhoulder, they carry him, and ſet him in his place, and he ſtandeth; from his place ſhall he not remove: yea, *one* ſhall cry unto him, yet can he not anſwer, nor ſave him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and ſhew yourſelves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye tranſgreſſors.

9 Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe; I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, ſaying, [b] My counſel ſhall ſtand, and I will do all my pleaſure:

[b] Pſal. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Hebr. 6. 17.

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the eaſt, † the man that executeth my counſel from a far country: yea, I have ſpoken *it*, I will alſo bring it to paſs; I have purpoſed *it*, I will alſo do it.

† Heb. *the man of my counſel.*

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye ſtout-hearted, that *are* far from righteouſneſs:

13 I bring near my righteouſneſs: it ſhall not be far off, and my ſalvation ſhall not tarry: and I will place ſalvation in Zion for Iſrael my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *God's judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulneſs,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and over-boldneſs,* 11 *ſhall be irreſiſtible.*

COME down and ſit in the duſt, O virgin daughter of Babylon, ſit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the milſtones, and grind meal; uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, paſs over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedneſs ſhall be uncovered, yea, thy ſhame ſhall be ſeen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, the Holy One of Iſrael.

5 Sit thou ſilent, and get thee into darkneſs, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called The lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didſt ſhew them no mercy; upon the ancient haſt thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

7 ¶ And thou ſaidſt, I ſhall be [a] a lady for ever: ſo that thou didſt not lay theſe *things* to thy heart, neither didſt remember the latter end of it.

[a] Rev. 18. 7.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleaſures, that dwelleſt careleſly, that ſayeſt in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſides me; I ſhall not ſit *as* a widow, neither ſhall I know the loſs of children.

9 But theſe two [b] *things* ſhall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loſs of children, and widowhood; they ſhall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy ſorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

[b] Chap. 51. 19.

10 ¶ For thou haſt truſted in thy wickedneſs; thou haſt ſaid, None ſeeth me. Thy wiſdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſides me.

‖ Or, *cauſed thee to turn away.*

11 Therefore ſhall evil come upon thee; thou ſhalt not know † from whence it riſeth: and miſchief ſhall fall upon thee; thou ſhalt not be able to † put it off: and deſolation ſhall come upon thee ſuddenly, *which* thou ſhalt not know.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.* † Heb. *expiate.*

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy ſorceries, wherein thou haſt laboured from thy youth; if ſo be thou ſhalt be able to profit, if ſo be thou mayeſt prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counſels. Let now the † aſtrologers, the ſtargazers, † the monthly prognoſticators, ſtand up, and ſave thee from *theſe things* that ſhall come upon thee.

† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.* † Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

14 Behold, they ſhall be as ſtubble; the fire ſhall burn them; they ſhall not deliver † themſelves from the power of the flame: *there ſhall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to ſit before it.

† Heb. *their ſoule.*

15 Thus ſhall they be unto thee with whom thou haſt laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth: they ſhall wander every one to his quarter, none ſhall ſave thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God to convince the people of their foreknown obſtinacy, revealeth his prophecies:* 9 *He ſaveth them for his own ſake:* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience, becauſe of his power and providence:* 16 *He lamenteth their backwardneſs:* 20 *He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.*

HEAR ye this, O houſe of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Iſrael, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which ſwear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Iſrael, *but* not in truth, nor in righteouſneſs.

2 For they call themſelves of the holy city, and ſtay themſelves upon the God of Iſrael; The LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I ſhewed them: I did *them* ſuddenly, and they came to paſs.

4 Becauſe I knew that thou *art* † obſtinate, and thy neck *is* an iron ſinew, and thy brow braſs:

† Heb. *hard.*

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it*

Before CHRIST 712.

to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a Transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

‖ Or, *for silver.*

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for how should *my name* be polluted? and [a] I will not give my glory unto another.

[a] Chap 42. 8.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called; I *am* he; I *am* the [b] first, I also *am* the last.

[b] Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.

‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*

14 All ye assemble yourselves and hear; which among them hath declared these *things?* The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his Spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath [c] redeemed his servant Jacob.

[c] Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [d] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

[d] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.

22 [e] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

[e] Chap. 57. 21.

CHAP. XLIX.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 *Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them:* 5 *He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *God's love is perpetual to his church.* 18 *The ample restoration of the church.* 24 *The powerful deliverance out of captivity.*

LIsten, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me.

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

‖ Or, *my reward.*

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD, that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.*

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [a] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

‖ Or, *Art thou lighter than that thou should-est, &c.*

‖ Or, *desolations.*

[a] Chap. 42. 6.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers; Kings shall see and arise; princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.*

8 Thus saith the LORD, [b] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

[b] 2 Cor. 6. 2.

‖ Or, *raise up.*

9 That thou mayest say [c] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

[c] Chap. 42. 7.

10 They shall not [d] hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

[d] Rev. 7. 16.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north, and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son

† Heb. *from having compassion.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

[c] Chap. 60. 4.

18 ¶ [c] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow, by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too straight for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

† Heb. *bosom.*

† Heb. *nursing fathers.* † Heb. *princesses.*

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [f] lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

[f] Psal. 72. 9.

† Heb. *the captivity of the just.* † Heb. *captivity.*

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

[g] Rev. 14. 20 & 16. 6. ‖ Or, *new wine.*

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own [g] blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 13 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? [a] Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I [b] dry up the sea, I make the [c] rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

[a] Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1.

Before CHRIST 712.

[b] Exod. 14. 21.

[c] Josh. 3. 16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The LORD GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [d] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

[d] Matth. 11. 28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not [e] rebellious, neither turned away back.

[e] John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c.

6 [f] I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

[f] Matth. 26. 26. & 27. 26.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 [g] *He is* near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

[g] Rom. 8. 32, 33. † Heb. *the master of my cause?*

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. [h] This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

[h] John 9. 39.

CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation, after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and man's mortality. 9 Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man: 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 and promiseth deliverance.

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift

Before CHRIST 712.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [a] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

a Psal. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [b] in whose heart *is* my law; [c] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

b Psal. 37. 31. c Matth. 10. 28.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the [d] dragon?

d Psal. 74. 13, 14. Ezek. 29. 3.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [e] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

e Exod. 14. 21.

11 Therefore [f] the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

f Chap. 35. 10.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who [g] *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid [g] of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made [h] *as* grass?

g Psal. 118. 6. h Chap. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

‖ Or, *made himself ready.*

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [i] divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

i Jer. 31. 35.

16 And I have put my words [k] in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

k Chap. 49. 2, 3.

17 ¶ [l] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

l Chap. 51. 17.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 [m] These two *things* † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

m Chap. 47. 9. † Heb. *happened.* † Heb. *breaking.*

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted and drunken, but not with wine.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

22 Thus saith thy Lord, the LORD, and thy God, *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Christ persuadeth the church to believe his free redemption, 7 to receive the ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christ's kingdom shall be exalted.

AWAKE, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean.

a Chap. 51. 17.

2 Shake thyself from the dust: arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [b] Egypt, to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

b Gen. 46. 6.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* [c] blasphemed.

c Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [d] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

d Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and [e] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

e Psal. 98. 2. Luke 3. 6.

11 ¶ [f] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

f 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rereward.

† Heb. *gather you up.*

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently

‖ Or, *prosper.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

denly, he shall be exalted, and extolled, and be very high.

g Chap. 53. 3.

14 As many were astonished at thee; (his g visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men!)

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* h Rom. 15. 21. h which had not been told them, shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard, shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross,* 4 *by the benefit of his passion,* 10 *and the good success thereof.*

a John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16. ‖ Or, *doctrine.* † Heb. *hearing.*

a WHO hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

b Chap. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12. ‖ Or, *he hid as it were his face from us.* † Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him*, or, *from us.*

3 b He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

c Matth. 8. 17. ‖ Or, *tormented.* d Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. e 1 Pet. 2. 24. † Heb. *bruise.* † Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*

4 ¶ Surely, c he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ d wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his e † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way: and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

f Matth. 26. 63. & 27. 12. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. g Acts 8. 32. ‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgment: but, &c.* † Heb. *was the stroke upon him.* † Heb. *deaths.* h 1 Pet. 2. 22. i John 3. 5. ‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.*

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet f he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a g lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* h deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was i numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and k made intercession for the transgressors.

j Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37. k Luke 23. 34.

CHAP. LIV.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 *The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their sure preservation.*

a Gal. 4. 27.

a SING, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate, than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand, and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

b Luke 1. 32. 5 For thy maker *is* thine husband (the b LORD of hosts *is* his name;) and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, The God of the whole earth, shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

c Gen. 9. 11. 9 For this *is as* the waters of c Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

d 1 Chron. 29. 2. 11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with d fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

e John 6. 45. 13 And all thy children *shall be* e taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

an instrumment for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

The prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy success of them that believe.

a John 7. 37. HO, a every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money, come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

† Heb. weigh. 2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the b sure mercies of David.

b Acts 13. 34.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel: for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

† Heb. the man of iniquity. 7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

† Heb. he will multiply to pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow, from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater;

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills c Chap. 35. 1. shall c break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 The prophet exhorteth to sanctification: 3 He promiseth it shall be general without respect to persons: 9 He inveigheth against blind watchmen.

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed. ‖ Or, *equity.*

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs, that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in my house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I a bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar: for b mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people. a Chap. 2. 2. b Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him. † Heb. *to his gathered.*

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † can never have enough; and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter. ‖ Or, *dreaming*, or, *talking in their sleep.* † Heb. *strong of appetite.*

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant. † Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † a merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come.* † Heb. *men of kindness*, or, *godliness.* a Psal. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2. ‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness. ‖ Or, *go in peace.*

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw ‖ Or, *before him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood?

5 Enflaming yourselves ‖ with idols [b] under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged the bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, [c] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace, to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 [d] *There is* no peace saith my God to the wicked.

‖ Or, *among the oaks.*
[b] 2 Kings 26. 4.

‖ Or, *hewed it for thyself larger than theirs.*
‖ Or, *thou provided room.*
‖ Or, *thou respectedst, the king.*

‖ Or, *living.*

[c] Chap. 40. 3. & 62. 10.

† Heb. *turning away.*

[d] Chap. 41. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

1 *The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisy,* 3 *expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true.* 8 *He declareth what promises are due unto godliness,* 13 *and to the keeping of the sabbath.*

CRY † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [a] such a fast that I have chosen? [b] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him*? wilt thou call this a fast and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [c] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh.

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rereward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day:

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, [d] shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a Delight, the holy of the LORD, Honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words,

14 Then

† Heb. *with the throat.*

‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*
† Heb. *griefs.*
‖ Or, *ye fast not as this day.*
[a] Zech. 7. 5.
[b] Lev. 16. 29.
‖ Or, *to afflict his soul for a day.*
† Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*
† Heb. *broken.*
[c] Ezek. 18. 7.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
† Heb. *shall gather thee up.*

† Heb. *droughts.*
† Heb. *lie, or, deceive.*
[d] Chap. 61. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD, and I will cause thee to [c] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[c] Deut. 32. 13.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

BEhold, the LORD's hand is not [a] shortened that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy that it cannot hear.

[a] Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you that he will not hear.

‖ Or, *have made him hide.*

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity: your lips have spoken lies, and your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

[b] Chap. 1. 15.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

[c] Job 15. 35. Psal. 7. 14.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

‖ Or, *adders.* ‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled is as if there brake out a viper.*

6 [d] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

[d] Job 8. 14, 15.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

[e] Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15. † Heb. *breaking.*

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

‖ Or, *right.*

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold, obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood:

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

‖ Or, *is accounted mad.* † Heb. *it was evil in his eyes.*

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor: [f] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

[f] Chap. 63. 5.

17 [g] For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

[g] Ephes. 6. 14, 17. [1] Thess. 5. 8.

18 [h] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies, to the islands he will repay recompence.

[h] Chap. 63. 3, 6. † Heb. *recompences.*

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in [i] like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

[i] Rev. 12. 15. ‖ Or, *put him to flight.*

20 ¶ And [k] the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

[k] Rom. 11. 26.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles,* 15 *and the great blessings after a short affliction.*

ARISE, ‖ shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

‖ Or, *be enlightened, for thy light cometh.*

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the [a] Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

[a] Rev. 21. 24.

4 [b] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

[b] Chap. 49. 18.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together; and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the ‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

‖ Or, *noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee.* ‖ Or, *wealth.*

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring [c] gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

[c] Chap. 61. 6.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, [d] to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy

[d] Gal. 4. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee; for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

c Rev.21.25.

11 Therefore thy gates [c] shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

‖ Or, *wealth.*

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that

f Rev. 3. 9.

despised thee shall [f] bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

g Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.

19 [g] The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

a Luke 4. 18.

THE [a] spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called Trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

Before CHRIST cir. 689.

4 ¶ And they shall [b] build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

b Chap. 58. 12.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the aliens *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God; [c] ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast yourselves.

c Chap. 60. 6.

7 ¶ For your shame *ye shall have* double: and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion; therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering: and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

† Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in God's promises.* 5 *The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

a Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

4 [a] Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

‖ That is, *My delight is in her.* ‖ That is *Married.*

5 For *as* a youngman marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth

† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

rejoiceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

‖ Or, *ye that are the* LORD'S *remembrancers.*

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

† Heb. *silence.*

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

† Heb. *If I give, &c.*

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [b] prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.

[b] Chap. 40. 3. & 57. 14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [c] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh: behold, his [d] reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

[c] Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.

[d] Chap. 40. 10.

‖ Or, *recompence.*

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth who he is,* 2 *what his victory over his enemies,* 7, *and what his mercy toward his church.* 12 *In his just wrath he remembereth his free mercy.* 15 *The church in their prayer,* 17 *and complaint, professeth their faith.*

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

† Heb. *decked.*

2 Wherefore [a] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

[a] Rev. 19. 13.

3 I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [b] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

[b] Chap. 34. 8.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [c] arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

[c] Chap. 59. 16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely, they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them; [d] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

[d] Deut. 7. 7, 8. Exod. 15. 24. Numb. 14. 17.

10 ¶ But they [e] rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

[e] Psal. 78. 56. & 95. 9.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that [f] brought them up out of the sea, with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him?

[f] Exod. 14. 30.

‖ Or, *shepherds, as* Psal. 77. 20.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, [g] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

[g] Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ [h] Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory, where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

[h] Deut. 26. 15.

‖ Or, *the multitude.*

16 Doubtless thou *art* our father though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not; thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer; thy name *is* from everlasting.

‖ Or, *our redeemer from everlasting is thy name.*

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*: thou never barest rule over them; ‖ they were not called by thy name.

‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illustration of God's power.* 5 *Celebrating God's mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions.* 9 *It complaineth of their affliction.*

OH that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence!

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

† Heb. *the fire of meltings.*

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

[a] Psal. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

‖ Or, *seen a God besides thee, which doeth so for him, &c.*

4 For since the beginning of the world, [a] men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ seen, O God, besides thee, *what*

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth, and worketh righteousness; *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do [b] fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

[b] Psal. 90. 5, 6.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us, because of our iniquities.

† Heb. *melted.*

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, and thou our potter: and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

[c] Psal. 79. 8.

9 ¶ Be not [c] wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire; and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore.

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisy, are rejected.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *Judgments on the wicked, and blessings on the godly.* 16 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

[a] Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. & 10. 20. Ephes. 2. 12, 13.

I [a] Am sought of *them that* asked not *for me:* I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick;

† Heb. *upon bricks.*

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; which eat swines flesh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels;

‖ Or, *pieces.*

5 Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me: for I am holier than thou. These ‖ *are* a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

‖ Or, *anger.*

6 Behold, *it is* written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing *is* in it; so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

‖ Or, *Gad.*

‖ Or, *Meni.*

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: [b] because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

[b] Prov. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed.

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for ‖ vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *breaking.*

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create [c] new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor † come into mind.

[c] Chap. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

† Heb. *come upon the heart.*

19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the [d] voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

[d] Rev. 21. 4.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

† Heb. *shall make them continue long,* or, *shall wear out.*

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that [e] before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

[e] Psal. 32. 5.

25 The [f] wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shall not

[f] Chap. 11. 6, 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 698. not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity.* 5 *He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation,* 10 *and with the gracious benefits of the church.* 15 *God's severe judgments against the wicked.* 19 *The Gentiles shall have an holy church,* 24 *and see the damnation of the wicked.*

a 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24. THUS saith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

‖ Or, *kid.* † Heb. *maketh a memorial of.* 3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood; he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

‖ Or, *devices.* b Prov. 1. 24. Chap. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13. 4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them: [b] because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, and cast you out for my name's sake, said, c Chap. 5. 19. [c] Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

‖ Or, *beget.* 9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

‖ Or, *brightness.* 11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

Before CHRIST cir. 698. 12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be [d] borne upon *her* sides and be dandled upon her knees. d Chap. 49. 22. & 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh; and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

‖ Or, *one after another.* 17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

‖ Or, *coaches.* 20 And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

e Exod. 19. 6. Chap. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. 21 And I will also take of them for [e] priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

f Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1. 22 For as the [f] new heavens, and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

† Heb. *from new-moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.* 23 And it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

g Mark 9. 44. 24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [g] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

¶ The

¶ The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

1 *The time,* 3 *and the calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His prophetical visions of an almond-rod, and a seething-pot.* 15 *His heavy message against Judah.* 17 *God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [a] formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I [b] sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, [c] Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak: for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [d] Be not afraid of their faces: for [e] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [f] touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [g] put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to [h] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, What seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething-pot, and the face thereof *is* † towards the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [i] north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will [k] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD: and they shall come, and they shall set every one on his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods: and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day [l] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt,* 9 *beyond any example.* 14 *They are the cause of their own calamities.* 20 *The sins of Judah.* 31 *Her confidence is rejected.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindness of thy [a] youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the first fruits of his increase: [b] all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [c] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness; through a land of deserts and of pits; through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death; through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [d] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [e] law, knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore, I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [f] yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For

---

[a] Isai. 49. 1, 5.
[b] Gal. 1. 15, 16.
† Heb. *gave.*
[c] Exod. 4. 10.
[d] Ezek. 3. 9.
[e] Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Hebr. 13. 5.
[f] Isai. 6. 7.
[g] Chap. 5. 14.
[h] Chap. 18. 7.
2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
† Heb. *from the face of the north.*
[i] Chap. 4. 6.
† Heb. *shall be opened.*
[k] Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.
[l] Chap. 6. 27. & 15. 20.
‖ Or, *break to pieces.*
[a] Ezek. 16. 8.
‖ Or, *for thy sake.*
[b] Chap. 12. 14.
[c] Isai. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
[d] Psal. 78. 58. & 106. 38.
[e] Rom. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *over to.*
[f] Chap. 16. 20.

Before CHRIST 629.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the [z] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave?* why is he † spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [h] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgress; when [i] upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [k] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [l] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways.

24 ‖ A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst. But thou saidst, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed: they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [m] trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they [n] can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [o] *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [p] smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath [q] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

Before CHRIST 629.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: [r] Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredoms. 6 Judah is worse than Israel. 12 The promises of the gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel reproved and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.

† THEY say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's [a] shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lain with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness: and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the [b] showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain: and thou hadst a [c] whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is [d] gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said, after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me: but she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her † a bill of divorce; yet

---

[z] Psal. 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. & 18.14.

† Heb. become a spoil?

† Heb. gave out their voice.

‖ Or, feed on thy crown, Deut. 33. 12. Isai. 8. 8.

[h] Isai. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.

‖ Or, serve.

[i] Isai. 37. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.

[k] Exod. 15. 17. Psal. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isai. 5. 1, &c. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

[l] Job 9. 30.

‖ Or, O swift dromedary.

‖ Or, O wild ass, &c.

† Heb. taught.

† Heb. the desire of her heart.

‖ Or, reverse it?

‖ Or, Is the case desperate?

‖ Or, begotten me.

† Heb. the hinder part of the neck.

[m] Isai. 26. 16.

[n] Isai. 45. 20.

† Heb. evil.

[o] Chap. 11. 13.

[p] Isai. 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3.

[q] Matth. 23. 29, &c.

[r] Ver. 5.

† Heb. We have dominion.

† Heb. digging.

† Heb. Saying.

[a] Deut. 24. 4.

[b] Deut. 28. 24. Chap. 9. 12.

[c] Chap. 6. 15.

[d] Chap. 2. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

‖ Or, *fame.*

9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly saith the LORD.

† Heb. *in falsehood.*

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [e] merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

e Psal. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

f Chap. 23. 4.

15 And I will give you [f] pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD; neither shall it † come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit *it*; neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

† Heb. *come upon the heart.* ‖ Or, *it be magnified.*

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the Throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

‖ Or, *to.* ‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away † from me.

† Heb. *land of desire.* † Heb. *an heritage of glory, or, beauty.* † Heb. *from after me.*

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *friend.*

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [g] Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

g Hos. 14. 1.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth: their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, [a] return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

a Joel 2. 12.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness: and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they [b] glory.

b 2 Cor. 10. 17.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land; cry, Gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion; ‖ retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the [c] north, and a great † destruction.

‖ Or, *strengthen.* c Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22. † Heb. *breaking.*

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way: he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this [d] gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

d Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priest shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind than those.* † Heb. *utter judgments.*

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us; for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, [e] wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

e Isai. 1. 16.

15 For

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

15 For a voice declareth [f] from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

[f] Chap. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

[g] Psal. 107. 17. Isai. 50. 1. Isai. 22. 4. Chap. 9. 1.

18 [g] Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

† Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

19 ¶ My [h] bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me, they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form, and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

[i] Chap. 5. 18.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; [i] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair, *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

† Heb. *eyes.*

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion; *that* bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe *is* me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews for their perverseness,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *for their impiety,* 19 *for their contempt of God,* 25 *and for their great corruption in the civil state,* 30 *and ecclesiastical.*

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsely.

[a] Isai. 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [a] stricken them, *but* they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

‖ Or, *deserts.*

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings † are increased.

† Heb. *are strong.*

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

[b] Ezek. 22. 11.

8 [b] They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORD's.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

[c] Isai. 28. 15.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said, [c] *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

[d] Chap. 1. 9.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [d] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

[e] Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 1. 15. & 6. 22.

15 Lo, I will bring a [e] nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

[f] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.

17 And they shall eat up thine [f] harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine

thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees; they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, [g] I will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, [h] Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [i] foolish people, and without † understanding; which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the [k] bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the [l] former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* ‖ they lay wait as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [m] fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [n] the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not judge for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesy [o] falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins: 18 He proclaimeth God's wrath: 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: woe unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 [a] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [b] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to [c] covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

14 They have [d] healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they [e] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush, therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for [f] the old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [g] rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein.*

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying,* Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear,

---

[g] Chap. 4. 27.

[h] Chap. 13. 22. & 16. 10.

[i] Isai. 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 29. Rom. 11. 8.

† Heb. *heart.*

[k] Job 38. 10, 11. Psal. 104. 9.

[l] Deut. 11. 4.

‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*

‖ Or, *coop.*

[m] Deut. 32. 15.

[n] Isai. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.

‖ Or, *Astonishment and filthiness.*

[o] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.

‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

[a] Isai. 57. 20.

† Heb. *be loosed,* or, *disjointed.*

[b] Chap. 7. 26.

[c] Isai. 56. 11. Chap. 8. 10.

[d] Chap. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.

† Heb. *bruise,* or, *breach.*

[e] Chap. 3. 3. & 8. 12.

[f] Isai. 8. 20. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29.

[g] Matth. 11. 29.

‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

h Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Micah 6. 6, &c.

20 h To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba! and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

i Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the i north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

k Chap. 4. 8. & 25. 34.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with k sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

l Chap. 1. 18. & 15. 20.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower, *and* l a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

m Ezek. 22. 18.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: *they are* m brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

n Isai. 1. 22. ‖ Or, *Refuse silver.*

30 n ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity: 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh: 17 He threateneth them for their idolatry: 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient: 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the judgments of the same.

cir. 600.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

a Chap. 18. 11. & 26. 13.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, a Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

b Isai. 56. 7. c Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

11 Is b this house, which is called by my name, become a c den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

d 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psal. 78. 60. Chap. 26. 6.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see d what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.

e Prov. 1. 24. Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I e called you, but ye answered not:

f 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psal. 78. 60. & 132. 6. Chap. 26. 6.

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to f Shiloh.

g Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 11. 14. & 14. 11.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore g pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

h Chap. 44. 19.

18 h The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

‖ Or, *frame*, or, *workmanship of heaven.*

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

i Isai. 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, i Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:

k Deut. 6. 3. i Exod. 19. 5. Lev. 26. 12.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, k Obey my voice, and i I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.* † Heb. *were.*

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even [m] sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early, and sending *them.*

[m] 2 Chron. 36. 15.

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [n] hardened their neck; they did worse than their fathers.

[n] Chap. 16. 12.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

‖ Or, *instruction.*

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

[o] 2 Kings 23. 10. Chap. 19. 5.

31 And they have built the [o] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*

33 ¶ Therefore behold, the days [p] come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but, The valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

[p] Chap. 19. 6.

[q] Psal. 79. 2. Chap. 16. 4. & 34. 20.

33 And the [q] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray *them* away.

[r] Isai. 24. 7. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.

34 Then will I cause to [r] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive:* 4 *He upbraideth their foolish and shameless impenitency:* 13 *He sheweth their grievous judgment,* 18 *and bewaileth their desperate estate.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, [a] the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow, observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

[a] Isai. 1. 3.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he it, the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

‖ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood.*

9 [b] ‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom *is* in them?

[b] Chap. 6. 15. ‖ Or, *Have they been ashamed,* &c. † Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them:* for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [c] covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

[c] Isai. 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.

11 For they have [d] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [e] Peace, peace; when when *there is* no peace.

[d] Chap. 6. 14. [e] Ezek. 13. 10.

12 Were they [f] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore shall they fall among them that fall; in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

[f] Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 15.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; *there shall be* no grapes [g] on the vine, nor figs on the [h] fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and *the things that* I have given them, shall pass away from them.

‖ Or, *In gathering I will consume.* [g] Isai. 5. 1, &c. [h] Matth. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [i] water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

[i] Chap. 9. 15. & 23. 15. ‖ Or, *poison.*

15 We [k] looked for peace, but no good *came:* *and* for a time of health, and behold, trouble.

[k] Chap. 14. 19.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from [l] Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

[l] Chap. 4. 15. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* [m] charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

[m] Psal. 58. 4, 5.

18 ¶ *When*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

† Heb. *upon.*

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

† Heb. *because of the country of them that are far off.*

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [a] balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

a Chap. 46. 11.

† Heb. *gone up?*

CHAP IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins, 9 and for their judgment. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity: 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust not in themselves, but in God: 25 He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.

4 Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.*

OH [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

a Isai. 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place for way-faring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men!

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

b Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.

4 [b] Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother, for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

‖ Or, *friend.*

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

‖ Or, *mock.*

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

c Psal. 12. 2. & 120. 3. d Psal. 28. 3.

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh [c] deceit: *one* speaketh [d] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

† Heb. *in the midst of him.* ‖ Or, *wait for him.*

9 ¶ [e] Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

e Chap. 5. 9, 29.

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can pass through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; † both the fowl of the heavens and the beasts are fled, they are gone.

‖ Or, *pastures.* ‖ Or, *desolate.* † Heb. *from the fowl, even to, &c.*

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* [f] a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

f Chap. 10. 22.

† Heb. *desolation.*

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth, *and* is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, [g] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

g Chap. 8. 14. & 23.

16 I will [h] scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

h Lev. 26. 33.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them:*

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might; let not the rich *man* glory in his riches;

24 But [i] let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD, which exercise loving kindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

i 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

† Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *cut off into corners, or, having the corners of their hair polled.*

25 ¶ Behold the days come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the [k] utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* [l] uncircumcised in the heart.

k Chap. 25. 23.

l Rom. 2. 28, 29.

CHAP. X.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and idols.* 17 *The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come:* 19 *He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastors:* 23 *He maketh an humble supplication.*

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

† Heb. *statutes, or ordinances are vanity.*

3 For the † customs of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

a Psal. 115. 5. b Isa. 46. 1, 7. c Isai. 41. 23.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, [a] but speak not: they must needs be [b] borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for [c] they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

d Psal. 86. 8, 10.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [d] like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

e Rev. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*

7 [e] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

† Heb. *in one,* or, *at once.* f Isai. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2.

8 But they are † altogether [f] brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

† Heb. *God of truth.* † Heb. *King of eternity.*

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

g Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 51. 15. ‖ Or, *noise.*

12 He [g] hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* ‖ a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

‖ Or, *for rain.* ‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.* h Chap. 51. 17, 18.

14 Every man ‖ is [h] brutish in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

i Chap. 51. 19.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 [i] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance. The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them that they may find *it so.* Before CHRIST cir. 600.

19 ¶ Woe is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [k] north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [l] den of dragons.

k Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 6. 22. l Chap. 9. 11.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [m] way of man *is* not in himself; *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

m Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.

24 ¶ O LORD, [n] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

n Psal. 6. 1. & 38. 1. Chap. 30. 11. † Heb. *diminish me.*

25 [o] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

o Psal. 79. 6.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant,* 8 *rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof,* 11 *propheseth evils to come upon them,* 18 *and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; cir. 608.

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, a Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, [b] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: b Lev. 26. 3, 12.

5 That I may perform the [c] oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD. c Deut. 7. 12. † Heb. *Amen.*

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not. ‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

9 And

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant, which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able † to escape: and [d] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

† Heb. *to go forth of*

[d] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

† Heb. *evil.*

13 For *according* to the number of thy [e] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

[e] Chap. 2. 28.

† Heb. *shame.*

14 Therefore [f] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

[f] Chap. 7. 16. & 14. 11.

† Heb. *evil.*

15 [g] † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness, with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

[g] Isai. 1. 11, &c.

† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*

‖ Or, *when they evil is.*

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it:* then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb, *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name be no more remembered.

† Heb. *the stalk with his bread.*

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [h] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

[h] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the wicked's prosperity, by faith seeth their ruin.* 5 *God admonisheth him of his brethren's treachery against him,* 7 *and lamenteth his heritage.* 14 *He promiseth to the penitent a return from captivity.*

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [a] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

‖ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.*

[a] Job 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Hab. 1. 4.

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

† Heb. *they go on.*

3 But thou, O LORD, [b] knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

[b] Psal. 17. 3.

† Heb. *with thee.*

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [c] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? The beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

[c] Psal. 107. 34.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [d] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

[d] Chap. 9. 4.

‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*

† Heb. *good things.*

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

† Heb. *the love.*

8 Mine heritage *is* unto me as a lion in the forest, it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

‖ Or, *yeldeth.*

† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her: come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ come to devour.

‖ Or, *tallented.*

‖ Or, *cause them to come.*

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

† Heb. *portion of desire.*

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me: the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 [e] They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

[e] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit;

Before CHRIST cir. 608.
Behold, I will [f] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

[f] Deut. 30. 5.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

[Chap. 32. 37.]

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [g] obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

[g] Isai. 60. 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

cir. 602.
THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, *stubbornness*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, †but destroy them.

† Heb. *a man against his brother.*

† Heb. *from destroying them.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause [a] darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

[a] Isai. 8. 22.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and [b] mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

[b] Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your ‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

‖ Or, *headtires.*

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them:* Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) shall not sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

† Heb. *visit upon.*

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [c] Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

[c] Chap. 5. 19. & 16. 10.

‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

† Heb. *taught.*

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be?*

† Heb. *after when yet?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine, 7 causeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

cir. 601.
THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

† Heb. *the words of the dearth,* or, *restraints.*

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

3 And their nobles have ſent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their veſſels empty: they were aſhamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Becauſe the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were aſhamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind alſo calved in the field, and forſook *it*, becauſe there was no graſs.

6 And the wild aſſes did ſtand in the high places, they ſnuffed up the wind like dragons, their eyes did fail, becauſe *there was* no graſs.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities teſtify againſt us, do thou *it* for thy name's ſake: for our backſlidings are many, we have ſinned againſt thee.

8 O the hope of Iſrael, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aſide to tarry for a night?

9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtoniſhed, as a mighty man *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midſt of us, and † we are called by thy name; leave us not.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins.

11 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

a Exod. 32. 26. Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.

12 [b] When they faſt, I will not hear their cry: and when they offer burnt-offering, and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will conſume them by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

b Prov. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Chap. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.

13 ¶ Then ſaid I, Ah Lord God, behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall ye have famine, but I will give you † aſſured peace in this place.

† Heb. *peace of truth.*

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, The prophets propheſy lies in my name; [c] I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſy unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

c Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheſy in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land; By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom they propheſy ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, becauſe of the famine, and the ſword; and they ſhall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, [d] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

d Chap. 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold, the ſlain with the ſword, and if I enter into the city, then behold, them that are ſick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the prieſt ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

‖ Or, *make merchandiſe againſt a land, and men acknowledge it not.*

19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul lothed Zion; Why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? [e] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold, trouble.

e Chap. 8. 15.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [f] we have ſinned againſt thee.

f Pſal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's ſake; do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgment of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their ſpite, receiveth a promiſe for himſelf,* 12 *and a threatening for them:* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promiſe.*

THEN ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moſes and [c] Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

cir. 601. a Ezek. 14. 14. b Exod. 32. 11, 14. c 1 Sam. 7. 9.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD, [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

d Chap. 43. 11. Zech. 11. 9.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four † kinds, ſaith the LORD, the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

e Lev. 26. 16, &c. † Heb. *family.*

4 And † I will cauſe them to be [f] removed into all kingdoms of the earth, becauſe of [g] Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.* f Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9. g 2 Kings 21. 11.

5 For who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee? or who ſhall go aſide † to aſk how thou doeſt?

† Heb. *to aſk of thy peace?*

6 Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am weary of repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* thy return not from their ways.

‖ Or, *whatſoever is dear.*

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them, ‖ againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrors upon the city.

‖ Or, *againſt the mother city a young man ſpoiling, &c.* or, *againſt the mother and the young men.*

9 She that hath born ſeven, languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, [h] her ſun is gone down

h Amos 8. 9.

down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded, and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ [i] Woe is me, my mother, that thou haſt born me a man of ſtrife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on uſury; nor men have lent to me on uſury, *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cauſe the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the [k] ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a [l] fire is kindled in mine anger *which* ſhall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knoweſt, remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutors; take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [m] eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

17 I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced, I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [n] pain perpetual; and my wound incurable, *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters, *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt ſtand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen [o] wall, and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but [p] they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked; and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The prophet, under the types of abſtaining from marriage, from houſes of mourning and feaſting, foreſheweth the utter ruin of the Jews, 10 becauſe they were worſe than their fathers: 14 Their return from captivity ſhall be ſtranger than their deliverance out of Egypt: 16 God will doubly recompenſe their idolatry.

THE word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons, and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They ſhall die of [a] grievous deaths: they ſhall not [b] be lamented, neither ſhall they be buried: *but* they ſhall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famines; and their [c] carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, Enter not into the houſe of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* loving kindneſs and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor [d] cut themſelves, nor make themſelves bald for them,

7 Neither ſhall *men* ‖ tear *themſelves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead, neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, [e] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, [f] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done [g] worſe than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 [h] Therefore will I caſt you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the [i] days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall

i Job 3. 1, &c. Chap. 20. 14.

‖ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*

k Chap. 17. 3.

l Deut. 32. 22.

m Ezek. 3. 3. Rev. 10. 9.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*

n Chap. 30. 15.

† Heb. *be not ſure?*

o Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27.

p Chap. 20. 11, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

a Chap. 15. 2.

b Chap. 25. 33.

c Pſal. 79. 2. Chap. 7. 33. & 34. 20.

‖ Or, *mourning-feaſt.*

d Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.

‖ Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17.

e Iſai. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.

f Chap. 5. 19. & 13. 22.

g Chap. 7. 26.

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

h Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64, 65.

i Chap. 23. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.
shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

k Job 34.21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 32. 19.
17 For mine [k] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and
l Chap. 2. 11. [l] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand, and my might, and they shall know that my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12 *The salvation of God.* 15 *The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy:* 19 *He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.*

cir. 601. a Job 19. 24. † Heb. *nail.*
THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

2 Whilst their children remember their altars,
b Judg. 3. 7. Isai. 1. 29. and their [b] groves, by the green trees upon the high hills.

c Chap. 15. 13.
3 O my mountain in the field, [c] I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

† Heb. *in thyself.*
4 And thou, even † thyself, shall discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

d Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Prov. 16. 20. Isai. 30. 18.
7 [d] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

e Psal. 1. 3.
8 For he shall be [e] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

‖ Or, *restraint.* f 1 Sam. 16. 7. Psal. 7. 9. Chap. 11. 20. & 20. 12.
9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked; who can know it?

10 I the LORD [f] search the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.
11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

‖ Or, *gathereth young which she hath not brought forth.*
12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our sanctuary.

g Psal. 79. 27. Isai. 1. 28.
13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, [g] all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the [h] fountain of living waters.

h Chap. 2. 13.
14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, [i] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

i Isai. 5. 19.
16 As for me, [k] I have not hastened from *being* a pastor † to follow thee; neither have I desired the woeful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

k Chap. 1. 4, &c. † Heb. *after thee.*
17 Be not a terror unto me; thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 [l] Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [m] destroy them with double destruction.

l Psal. 35. 4. & 40. 14. † Heb. *break them with a double breach.* m Chap. 11. 20.
19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

n Neh. 13. 18.
21 Thus saith the LORD, [n] Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I [o] commanded your fathers.

o Exod. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.
23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein;

p Chap. 22. 4.
25 [p] Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter is shewed God's absolute power in disposing of nations. 11 Judgments threatened to Judah for her strange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth against conspirators.

cir. 605.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, *frames*, or, *seats.*

4 And the vessel ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter; so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

‖ Or, *that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.*

† Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

[a] Isai. 45. 9. Wisd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [b] pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*;

[b] Chap. 1. 10.

8 If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [c] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

[c] Jonah 3. 10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*.

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [d] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

[d] 2 Kings 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

12 And they said, [e] There is no hope; but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

[e] Chap. 2. 25.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [f] Ask ye now among the heathen who hath heard such things? the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

[f] Chap. 2. 10.

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

‖ Or, *my fields for a rock*, or, *for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold* waters?

15 Because my people hath forgotten [g] me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [h] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

[g] Chap. 2. 13. & 17. 13.

[h] Chap. 6. 16.

16 To make their land [i] desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

[i] Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; [k] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

[k] Mal. 2. 7.

‖ Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [l] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

[l] Psal. 109. 10.

† Heb. *pour them out.*

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me:* forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. *for death.*

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

cir. 605.

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee.

† Heb. *the sun-gate.*

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [a] tingle.

[a] 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, [b] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind.

[b] Chap. 7. 31, 32.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but, The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [c] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls

[c] Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.
fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

d Chap. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
8 And I will make this city d desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

e Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.
9 And I will cause them to eat the e flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel that
† Heb. *be healed.*
cannot † be made whole again, and they shall
f Chap. 7. 32.
f bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses
g Chap. 32. 29.
upon whose g roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it: because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *of treachery,* 14 *and of his birth.*

a 1 Chron. 24. 14.
NOW Pashur the son of a Immer, the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD
‖ That is, *Fear round about.*
hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magormissabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it:* and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and he shall slay them with the sword.

b 2 Kings 20. 17.
5 Moreover, I b will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.
6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I
‖ Or, *enticed.*
was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a c burning fire shut
c Psal. 39. 3.
up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and d I could not *stay.*
d Job 32. 18.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they,* and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halt-
† Heb. *every man of my peace.*
ing, *saying,* Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one; therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not e prevail: they shall
e Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 18.
be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* f everlasting confusion shall never be for-
f Chap. 23. 40.
gotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that g triest the
g Chap. 12. 20. & 17. 10.
righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD, for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ h Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born:
h Job 3. 3. Chap. 15. 10.
let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the
i Gen. 19. 25.
LORD i overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide:

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me.*

18 k Wherefore came I forth out of the womb
k Job 3. 20.
to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity:* 8 *He counselleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans,* 11 *and upbraideth the king's house.*

Before cir. 589.
THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him

Before CHRIST cir. 589. him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

a Exod. 6.6. 5 And I myself will fight against you with an [a] out-stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast, they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city, from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

b Chap 38. 2. 9 He that [b] abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and

c Chap. 39. 38. & 45. 5. [c] his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

cir. 609. 11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD,

d Chap. 22. 3. [d] † Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

† Heb. *Judge.*

† Heb. *inhabitress.* 13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. *visit upon.* 14 But I will † punish you according to the [e] fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

e Prov. 1. 31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

609. THUS saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

Before CHRIST 609. 2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

a Chap. 21. 12. 3 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

b Chap. 17. 25. 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [b] then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he and his servants, and his people.

† Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [c] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

c Deut. 29. 24. 1 Kings 9. 8. 9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other Gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more:

13 ¶ Woe unto [d] him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

d Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Hab. 2. 9.

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

† Heb. *throughaired.* ‖ Or, *my window.*

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence, to do *it*.

‖ Or, *incursion.*

18 There-

Before CHRIST cir. 609. 18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, They ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah, my brother! or, Ah, ſiſter! they ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah, lord! or, Ah, his glory!

Fulfilled 593. 19 He ſhall be buried with the burial of an aſs; drawn and caſt forth beyond the gates of Jeruſalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Baſhan, and cry from the paſſages: for all thy lovers are deſtroyed.

† Heb. *proſperities.* 21 I ſpake unto thee in thy † proſperity, *but* thou ſaidſt, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedſt not my voice.

22 The wind ſhall eat up all thy paſtors, and thy lovers ſhall go into captivity: ſurely then ſhalt thou be aſhamed and confounded for all thy wickedneſs.

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.* 23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makeſt thy neſt in the cedars, how gracious ſhalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, though Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the ſignet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee hence:

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that ſeek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whoſe face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will caſt thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there ſhall ye die.

† Heb. *lift up their mind.* 27 But to the land whereunto they † deſire to return, thither ſhall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a deſpiſed broken idol? *is he* a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure? wherefore are they caſt out, he and his ſeed, and are caſt into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD:

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Write ye this man childleſs, a man *that* ſhall not proſper in his days: for no man of his ſeed ſhall proſper ſitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *He propheſieth a reſtoration of the ſcattered flock.* 5 *Chriſt ſhall rule and ſave them.* 9 *Againſt falſe prophets,* 33 *and mockers of the true prophets.*

a Ezek. 34. 2. WOE be unto the paſtors that deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael againſt the paſtors that feed my people, Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not viſited them; behold, I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe.

4 And I will ſet up b ſhepherds over them, which ſhall feed them: and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the LORD. Before CHRIST 599.

5 ¶ Behold, c the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous Branch, and a King ſhall reign and proſper, and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth.

6 d In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore behold, e the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD liveth which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, becauſe of the prophets; all my bones ſhake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, becauſe of the LORD, and becauſe of the words of his holineſs.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for becauſe of ‖ ſwearing the land mourneth: the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their ‖ courſe is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For both prophet and prieſt are profane, yea, in my houſe have I found their wickedneſs, ſaith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way ſhall be unto them as ſlippery *ways* in the darkneſs: they ſhall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

13 And I have ſeen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria: they propheſied in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to err.

14 I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them unto me as f Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with g wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jeruſalem is ‖ profaneneſs gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that propheſy unto you; they make you vain: they ſpeak a viſion of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They ſay ſtill unto them that deſpiſe me, The LORD hath ſaid, h Ye ſhall have peace; and they ſay unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil ſhall come upon you.

b Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c.
c Iſai. 4. 2. & 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15.
d Deut. 33. 28.
† Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu.*
e Chap. 16. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *curſing.*
‖ Or, *violence.*
‖ Or, *an abſurd thing.*
† Heb. *unſavoury.*
f Iſai. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *filthineſs.*
g Chap. 9. 14. & 9. 15.
‖ Or, *hypocriſy.*
h Chap. 6. 14 & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

18 For

Before CHRIST 599.

18 For who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

‖ Or, *secret.*

19 Behold a [i] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

[i] Chap. 30. 23.

20 The [k] anger of the LORD shall not return until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

[k] Chap. 30. 24.

21 [l] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

[l] Chap. 14. 14. & 27. 15.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

[m] Psal. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.

24 Can any [m] hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies; yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, which they tell every man to his neighbour, [n] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

[n] Judges 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.

† Heb. *with whom is.*

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: What *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces.

[o] Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.

30 Therefore behold, [o] I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

‖ Or, *that smooth their tongues.*

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

Before CHRIST 599.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD, therefore thus saith the LORD, Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence,

40 And I will bring [p] an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

[p] Chap. 20. 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs,* 4 *he foreshoweth the restoration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.*

cir. 598.

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [a] king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

† Heb. *for badness.*

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. *the captivity.*

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them [b] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD; and they shall be [c] my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

[b] Deut. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.

8 ¶ And as the evil [d] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

[c] Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

[d] Chap. 29. 17.

† Heb. *for removing,* or, *vexation.*

9 And I will deliver them † to [e] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

[e] Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 15. 4.

10 And

Before CHRIST cir. 598. 10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the seventy years captivity,* 12 *and after that, the destruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the type of a cup of wine, he foresheweth the destruction of all nations.* 34 *The howling of the shepherds.*

cir. 607. ending. cir. 606. beginning. THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day: (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his [a] servants the prophets, [a] rising early and sending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

[a] Chap. 29. 19.

5 They said, [b] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you, and to your fathers for ever and ever.

[b] 2 Kings 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

† Heb. *I will cause to perish from them.*

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the [c] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

[c] Chap. 7. 34 & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.

Beginning cir. 906. ending cir. 556. [d] 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment: and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass, [d] when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and will make it perpetual desolations.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

14 For many nations and great kings shall [e] serve themselves of them also; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

[e] Chap. 27. 7.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the [f] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

[f] Job 21. 20. Psal. 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day:

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 [g] Edom, and [h] Moab, and the children of [i] Ammon,

[g] Chap. 49. 7, &c. [h] Chap. 48. [i] Chap. 49. 1.

22 And all the kings of [k] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ isles which *are* beyond the [l] sea,

[k] Chap. 47. 4. ‖ Or, *region by the sea-side.* [l] Chap. 49. 23.

23 [m] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmost corners,

[m] Chap. 49. 28. † Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of the hair *polled*;

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [n] mingled people that dwell in the desert,

Chap. 9. 26. [n] Chap. 49. 31.

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [o] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

[o] Chap. 49. 34.

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the [p] city, † which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

[p] 1 Pet. 4. 17. † Heb. *upon which my name is called.*

30 Therefore prophecy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall [q] roar from on high, and utter his voice

[q] Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations; he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be [r] lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

[r] Chap. 16. 4.

34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

[s] Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.

† Heb. *your days for slaughter.*

† Heb. *a vessel of desire.*

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

† Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.*

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shall be heard:* for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

† Heb. *a desolation.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah by promises and threatenings exhorteth to repentance.* 8 *He is therefore apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned:* 11 *His apology.* 16 *He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah,* 20 *and of Urijah,* 24 *and by the care of Ahikam.*

6 ro. ending. 609. beginning.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiachim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:

[a] Exod. 20. 27.

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [b] repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

[b] Chap. 18. 8.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you.

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12. Psal. 78. 60. Chap. 7. 12, 14.

6 Then will I make this house like [c] Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *house*.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [d] mend your ways, and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will [e] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

[d] Chap. 7. 3.

[e] Verse 19.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people, unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 [f] Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [g] Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

[f] Mic. 1. 1.

[g] Mic. 3. 12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Heb. *The face of the LORD.*

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah

Before CHRIST cir. 609. maiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

605. 23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar: 8 He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets: 12 The like he doeth to Zedekiah: 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue unto the day of visitation.

cir. 598. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah,

‖ Or, *concerning their masters, saying.*

4 And command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out stretched arm, and [a] have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

[a] Dan. 4. 17, 25.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon [b] my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

[b] Chap. 25. 9. & 43. 10.

7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *dreams.*

10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

cir. 598.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy [c] a lie unto you.

[c] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie*, or, *lyingly.*

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste.

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels *which are* left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [d] captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

[d] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15.

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and of Jerusalem;

22 They shall be [e] carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I [f] visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

[e] 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.
[f] 2 Chron. 36. 22. Chap. 29. 10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah prophesieth falsly the return of the vessels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wishing it to be true, sheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiah's yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiah's death.

Before CHRIST cir. 596.

AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *two years of days.*

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah that went into Babylon, saith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *captivity.*

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [a] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

[a] Chap. 27. 2.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations, within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him; and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

Before CHRIST cir. 596.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught [b] † rebellion against the LORD.

[b] Deut. 13. 5. Chap. 29. 32. † Heb. *revolt.*

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there,* 8 *and not to believe the dreams of their prophets,* 10 *and that they shall return with grace after seventy years:* 15 *He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience:* 20 *He sheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah two lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah.* 30 *Jeremiah readeth his doom.*

cir. 599.

NOW these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem, unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem)

[a] 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. ‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished;

7 And seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, [b] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

[b] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 15.

9 For they prophesy † falsly unto you in my name; I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *in a lie.*

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that after [c] seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

[c] 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*

12 Then shall ye [d] call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

[d] Dan. 9. 3, &c.

13 And

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

13 And ye ſhall ſeek me and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Becauſe ye have ſaid, The LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD, of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I
e Chap. 24. 10. will ſend upon them, the e ſword, the famine,
f Chap. 24. 8. and the peſtilence, and will make them like f vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curſe and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them:

† Heb. *for a curſe.*

19 Becauſe they have not hearkened to my
g Chap. 25. 4. & 32. 33. words, ſaith the LORD, which g I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*; but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſy a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes.

22 And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roaſted in the fire.

23 Becauſe they have committed villany in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

598. ‖ Or, *dreamer.*

24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, ſaying,

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every
h 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24. man *that is* h mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldeſt put him in priſon, and in the ſtocks:

27 Now therefore why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

Before CHRIST 598.

28 For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long: build ye houſes and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie:

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD;
i Chap. 28. 16. † Heb. *revolt.* i becauſe he hath taught † rebellion againſt the LORD.

CHAP XXX.

1 God ſheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 After their trouble they ſhall have deliverance: 10 He comforteth Jacob: 18 Their return ſhall be gracious. 23 Wrath ſhall fall on the wicked.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.

cir. 606

3 For lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD; and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

4 ¶ And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.
‖ Or, there is *fear, and not peace.*

6 Aſk ye now, and ſee whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs?
† Heb. *a male.*

7 a Alas! for that day *is* great, ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he ſhall be ſaved out of it.
a Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.

8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him.

9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD their God, and
b Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hoſea 3. 5. b David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore c fear thou not, O my ſervant
c Iſai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 46. 28. Jacob, ſaith the LORD, neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael; for lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: though I make a full end of all na-

tions whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [d] in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise *is* incurable, and thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why [e] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [f] shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

16 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engageth his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be [g] my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the [h] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind; it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restoration of Israel:* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rachel mourning, is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting, is brought home again.* 22 *Christ is promised:* 27 *His care over the church:* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The stability,* 38 *and amplitude of the church.*

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel; thou shalt again be adorned with thy [a] ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations; publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together; a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my [h] first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock, and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a [c] watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [d] A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And

Before CHRIST cir. 606.
d Psal. 6. 1. Chap. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
† Heb. *for binding up, or, pressing.*
e Chap. 15. 18.
f Exod. 23. 22. Isai. 41. 11.
‖ Or, *little hill.*
g Chap. 24. 7. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.
h Chap. 23. 19, 20.
† Heb. *cutting.*
‖ Or, *remain.*
Before CHRIST cir. 606.
† Heb. *from afar.*
‖ Or, *have I extended lovirg-kindness unto thee.*
a Exod. 15. 20. Judges 11. 34.
‖ Or, *timbrels.*
† Heb. *profane them.*
‖ Or, *favours.*
b Exod. 4. 22.
c Isai. 58. 11.
d Matth. 2. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

c Deut. 30. 2.

19 Surely [c] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

606.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high-way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict, so will I watch over them, to build and to plant saith the LORD.

f Ezek. 18. 2.

29 [f] In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

g Hebr. 8.8.

31 Behold, the [g] days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

‖ Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them.*

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, [h] and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

h Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for [i] they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [k] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

i Isai. 54.13. John 6. 45.

k Chap. 33. 8. Micah 7.18. Acts 10. 43.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [l] which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth [m] the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

l Gen. 1.16.

m Isai. 51.15.

36 [n] If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

n Isai. 54.9. Chap. 33.20.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If [o] heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

o Chap. 33. 22.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring-line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD: it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy,* 6 *buyeth Hanameel's field.* 13 *Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the people's return.* 16 *Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God.* 26 *God confirmeth the captivity for their sins,* 36 *and promiseth a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

cir. 509.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [a] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

a Chap. 34. 2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely [b] be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes:

b Chap. 34. 3.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [c] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

[c] Lev. 25. 24. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel, mine uncle's son, came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for *thyself*: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.*

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both that which was* sealed *according* to the law and custom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both *which is* sealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Houses, and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heavens and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

‖ Or, *hid from thee.*

[d] Exod. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 9, 10.

18 Thou shewest [d] loving-kindness unto thousands and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his name,

† Heb. *doing.*

[e] Job. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine [e] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways and according to the fruit of his doings)

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day.

[f] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21.

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel [f] out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror,

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

Before CHRIST 590.

23 And they came in and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all his evil to come upon them.

‖ Or, *engines of shot.*

24 Behold, the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

[g] Numb. 16. 22.

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [g] God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me:

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, [h] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

[h] Chap. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *for my anger.*

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

† Heb. *neck.* [i] Chap. 2. 27.

33 And they have turned unto me the † [i] back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

[k] Chap. 23. 11.

34 But they [k] set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

[l] Chap. 7. 31. & 19. 5. [m] Lev. 18. 21.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [l] cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [m] Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

[n] Deut. 30. 3.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD he God of Israel concerning this city, whereof e say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the King of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will [n] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will

Before CHRIST cir. 590.
o Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.
p Ezek. 11. 19.
† Heb. *all days.*
† Heb. *from after them.*
† Heb. *in truth*, or, *stability.*

will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shall be [o] my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will [p] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful state, 12 a settled government, 15 Christ the Branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

cir. 590. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time (while he
[a] Chap. 32. 2, 3. was yet [a] shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

[b] Isai. 37. 26. 2 Thus saith the LORD [b] the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD *is* his name:

‖ Or, *hidden.* 3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will [c] pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.
[c] Chap. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise, and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast:

[d] Chap. 7. 34 & 16 9.

11 The [d] voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever; *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD: for I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the [e] Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

[e] Isai. 11. 1. & 4. 2. Chap. 23. 5.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never [f] want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

† Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.*
[f] 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, [g] If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

[g] Isai. 54. 9. Chap. 31. 36.

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

22 As [h] the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

[h] Chap. 31. 37.

23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city.* 8 *The princes and the people having diſmiſſed their bond-ſervants, contrary to the covenant of God, reaſſume them.* 12 *Jeremiah, for their diſobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.*

cir. 591.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof; saying,

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. Chap. 52. 1.

† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be [b] taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

[b] Chap. 32. 4.

† Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah, lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah and Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah *that were* left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

cir. 591.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people

[c] Exod. 21. 2.

which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [c] liberty unto them;

Before CHRIST cir. 592.

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

cir. 590.

11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return; and brought them into subjection for servants, and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of [d] seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

[d] Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12.

‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my name:

† Heb. *to-day.*

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you † to be [e] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

[e] Deut. 28. 64.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

Chap. 29. 18.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their [f] dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

[f] Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you.

22 Be-

Before CHRIST cir. 591.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

cir. 607.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. *threshold*, or, *vessel.*

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine in all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians. So we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed: for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [a] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

[a] Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy, 5 and publickly to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll, and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgment. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

cir. 607.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [a] Josiah, even unto this day.

[a] Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity, and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah. And Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD.

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 It

Before CHRIST cir. 607.
† Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

cir. 606.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [b] entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.*
[b] Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribes chamber; and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll. And he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the winter-house, in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth,

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah, had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,

cir. 605.

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be [c] cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

[c] Chap. 22. 19.

31 And I will † punish him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe the son of Neriah: who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people.* 6 *Jeremiah prophesieth the Chaldeans certain return and victory.* 11 *He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison.* 16 *He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity.* 18 *Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.*

AND king [a] Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

cir. 590.
[a] 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of

Chap 22.24.

Before CHRIST cir. 590. of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. *by the hand of the prophets.*

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah that sent you unto me to enquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

† Heb. *souls.*

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your-† selves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

† Heb. *thrust through.*

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. *made to ascend.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem, for fear of Pharaoh's army,

‖ Or, *to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem, to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

† Heb. *falsehood,* or, *a lie.*

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

‖ Or, *cells.*

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

589.

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? Before CHRIST 589.

† Heb. *let my supplication fall.*

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king; let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the baker's street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah, by a false suggestion, is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king, by yielding to save his life. 24 By the king's instructions he concealeth the conference from the princes.

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying, 589.

2 Thus saith the LORD, [a] He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live. [a] Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt. † Heb. *peace.*

5 Then Zedekiah the king, said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ‖ of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire; so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuch's which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city. † Heb. *he will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die. † Heb. *in thine hand.*

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon; and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, *principal.*

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee.* Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. *thou shalt burn,* &c.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So † they left off speaking with him: for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *they were silent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jerusalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon.* 8 *The city ruined.* 9 *The people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchadrezzar's charge for the good usage of Jeremiah.* 15 *God's promise to Ebed-melech.*

IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

590. [a] 2 Kings 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

588.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezar, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *spake with him in judgments.*

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

† Heb. *with two brasen chains,* or, *fetters.*

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiah's eyes: and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

8 ¶ And the Chaldeans burnt the king's house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

† Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or, *slaughter-men:* And so Ver. 10, 11, &c.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

† Heb. *in that day.*

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him

† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.*

Before CHRIST 588. him no harm; but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

14 Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD: and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee: becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being ſet free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The diſperſed Jews repair to him. 13 Johanan revealing Iſhmael's conſpiracy is not believed.

588. THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it* and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Heb. *I will ſet mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go, whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

Before CHRIST 588.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah, the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 [a] And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them, and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 24.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to ſtand before.*

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. *to ſtrike thee in ſoul.*

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it:* wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which were* gathered unto thee, ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing: for thou ſpeakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Iſhmael treacherouſly killing Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth with the reſidue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOW it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, 588. *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah: and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, [a] and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 25.

3 Iſhmael

Before CHRIST 588.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the side of Gedaliah.*

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah, *was* it which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people, that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

Before CHRIST 583.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will: 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisy, in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

THEN all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant: (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*: behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words: and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplications before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land,

Before CHRIST 588. land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If ye wholly ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there,

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt; and there ye ſhall die.

† Heb. *ſhall cleave after you.*

17 † So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt, to ſojourn there; they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. *So ſhall all the men be.*

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach; and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

† Heb. *teſtified againſt you.*

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, *you have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you: but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire to go, *and* to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

2 Johanan diſcrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſely: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. Before CHRIST 588.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD, Thus came they, *even* to Tahpanhes. 588 ending.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah;

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid; and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [a] ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword. [a] Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt: and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment; and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He ſhall break alſo the † images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt: and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

† Heb. *ſtatues, or, ſtanding images.*

‖ Or, *the houſe of the ſun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expreſſeth the deſolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He propheſieth their deſtruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obſtinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threateneth them for the ſame, 29 and for a ſign, propheſieth the deſtruction of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying, 587.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein;

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit, I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

Before CHRIST 587.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. *wickednesses, or, punishments, &c.*

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

† Heb. *contrite.*

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

[a] Amos 9. 4.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, [a] I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

† Heb. *lift up their soul.*

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth from out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ [b] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

‖ Or, *frame of heaven.*
[b] Chap. 7. 18.

Before CHRIST 587.

† Heb. *bread.*

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 [c] And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our ‖ men?

[c] Chap. 7. 18.

‖ Or, *husbands?*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because ye have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt:

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The LORD God liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah: and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me, or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place,

 that

Before CHRIST cir. 587. that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

cir. 607. THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee [a] for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

a Chap. 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah propheseth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.

cir. 607. THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles;

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

Fulfilled presently.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.*
† Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape: they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers: and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots: and let the mighty men come forth; † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the shield; and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. *Cush.*
† Heb. *Put.*

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; *for* † thou shalt not be cured.

† Heb. *no cure shall be unto thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come, *and* smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not because the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

† Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.*

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

† Heb. *fallings of the stall.*

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent: for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him.

‖ Or, *nourisher.*
† Heb. *Amon.*

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

27 ¶ [a] But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity? and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

[a] Isai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 30. 10.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make [b] a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

[b] Chap. 10. 24. & 30. 11. ‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

cir. 600.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [a] waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

[a] Isai. 8. 7.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands:

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of † the country of Caphtor.

† Heb. *the isle.*

5 Baldness is come upon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

† Heb. *gather thyself.*

† Heb. *How canst thou?*

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore: there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their security,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God, and his people.* 47 *The restoration of Moab.*

cir. 600.

AGainst Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Woe unto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken; ‖ Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

‖ Or, *the high place.*

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab. In Heshbon they have devised evil against it; Come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation: Also thou shalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall † pursue thee.

‖ Or, *be brought to silence.* † Heb. *go after thee.*

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † [a] continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim, the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

[a] Isai. 15. 5.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like ‖ the [b] heath in the wilderness.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

‖ Or, *a naked tree.* [b] Chap. 17. 6.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his [c] priests and his princes together.

[c] Chap. 49. 3.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

‖ Or, *negligently.*

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste † remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

† Heb. *stood.*

12 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of [d] Beth-el their confidence.

[d] 1 Kings 12. 29.

14 ¶ How say ye, We *are* mighty, and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is* The LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *the choice of.*

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him? and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: [e] howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

[e] Isai. 16. 7.

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah: and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken; for he magnified *himself* against the LORD. Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou ‖ Or, *movedst thyself.* spakest of him, thou ‖ skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

f Isai. 16. 6, &c. 29 We have heard the f pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

‖ Or, *those on whom he prayeth* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.* 30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, but *it shall* not *be* so: ‖ his lies shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer; the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

g Isai. 16. 10. 33 And g joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting, *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 From the cry of Heshbon, *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, h from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

h Isai. 15. 5, 6.

† Heb. *desolations.*

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

i Isai. 15. 2, 3. 37 For i every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

† Heb. *diminished.*

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel, wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

† Heb. *neck.*

cir. 630. 40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

‖ Or, *The cities.* 41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

k Isai. 24. 17, 18. 43 k Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but l a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

l Numb 21. 28.

† Heb. *children of noise.*

46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab; the people of Chemosh ‖ perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

† Heb. *in captivity.*

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites:* 6 *Their restoration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restoration of Elam.*

CONcerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit m Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

cir. 600. ‖ Or, *Against.* ‖ Or, *Melcom.* m Amos 1. 13.

2 Therefore behold, the days come saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in n Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire; then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

n Amos 1. 14.

3 Howl, O Heshbon; for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament and run to and fro by the hedges; for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his o priests and his princes together.

‖ Or, *Melcom.* o Chap. 48. 7.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, p *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

p Obad. Verse 8.

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

‖ Or, *they are turned back.*

9 If q grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

q Obad. Verse 5.

† Heb. *their sufficiency.*

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

f Obad. Verse 1.

14 I have heard a [f] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy [g] nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

g Obad. Verse 4.

h Chap. 50. 13.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [h] every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

i Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 50. 40.

18 [i] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her; and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ [k] appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

‖ Or, *convent me in judgment.*

k Job. 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45.

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

† Heb. *Weedy sea.*

22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

cir. 600.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings; they are † faint-hearted; *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

† Heb. *melted.*

‖ Or, *as on the sea.*

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*; anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts,

l Amos 1. 4.

27 And I will kindle a [l] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

cir. 600.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away; they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

m Verse 8.

30 ¶ [m] Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

† Heb. *flit greatly.*

‖ Or, *that is at ease.*

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *that have the corners* of their hair *polled.*

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

598.

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* [n] I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

n Chap. 48. 47. Verse 6.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 5, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

595.

THE word that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans, † by Jeremiah the prophet.

† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *lift up.*

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and

Before CHRIST 595. and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they ſhall go, and ſeek the LORD their God.

5 They ſhall aſk the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *ſaying*, Come, and let us join ourſelves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* ſhall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been loſt ſheep: their ſhepherds have cauſed them to go aſtray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † reſting-place.

† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adverſaries ſaid, We offend not; becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, the habitation of juſtice; even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

a Iſai. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

8 [a] Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raiſe and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon, an aſſembly of great nations from the north country: and they ſhall ſet themſelves in array againſt her; from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man; none ſhall return in vain.

‖ Or, *deſtroyer.*

10 And Chaldea, ſhall be a ſpoil: all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoiced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at graſs, and bellow as bulls:

† Heb. *big* or, *corpulent.*

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded: ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land and a deſert.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD, it ſhall not be inhabited, but it ſhall be wholly deſolate: b every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſs at all her plagues.

b Chap. 49. 17.

14 Put yourſelves in array againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 Shout againſt her round about: ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ ſickle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, *ſide.*

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep; the lions have driven *him* away: firſt, the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him; and laſt, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria.

19 And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan, and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In thoſe days, and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall be ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none: and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve.

Before CHRIST 595.

21 ¶ Go up againſt the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the LORD: and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ Or, *of the rebels.* ‖ Or, *viſitation.*

22 A ſound of battle *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken! how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, and thou waſt not aware: thou art found, and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened the armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hoſts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come againſt her † from the utmoſt border, open her ſtorehouſes: ‖ caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† Heb. *from the end.* ‖ Or, *tread her.*

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the ſlaughter: woe unto them; for the day is come, the time of their viſitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers againſt Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp againſt it round about; let none thereof eſcape: recompenſe her according to her work; according to all that ſhe hath done, do unto her: for ſhe hath been proud againſt the LORD, againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

30 Therefore ſhall her young men fall in the ſtreets, and all her men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD.

31 Behold, I am againſt thee, *O thou* † moſt proud, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will viſit thee.

† Heb. *pride.*

32 And † the moſt proud ſhall ſtumble and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhall devour all round about him.

† Heb. *pride.*

33 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The children of Iſrael and the children of Judah, *were* oppreſſed together: and all that took them captives held them faſt; they refuſed to let them go.

34 Their Redeemer *is* ſtrong; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name: he ſhall throughly plead their cauſe, that he may give reſt to the land, and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A ſword *is* upon the Chaldeans, ſaith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wiſe *men*.

36 A ſword *is* upon the ‖ † liars; and they ſhall dote: a ſword *is* upon her mighty men; and they ſhall be diſmayed.

‖ Or, *chief ſlays.* † Heb. *bars.*

37 A ſword *is* upon their horſes, and upon

Before CHRIST 595.

their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as woman: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands, shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

c Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 49. 18.

40 [c] As God overthrew Sodom, and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy; their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

d Chap. 49. 19.

44 Behold, he shall come up [d] like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and

e Job. 41. 10. Chap. 49. 19.

[e] who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans. Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The severe judgment of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.*

THUS saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that

† Heb. *heart.*

dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men: destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

Before CHRIST 595.

a Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

6 [a] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

b Isai. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

8 Babylon is suddenly [b] fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

† Heb. *pure.*

11 Make † bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD

† Heb. *liers in wait.*

hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

c Amos 6. 8. † Heb. *by his soul.* † Heb. *utter.*

14 [c] The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely, I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

d Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c. ‖ Or, *noise.*

15 [d] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

e Chap. 10. 14. ‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*

17 [e] Every man ‖ is brutish by *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

f Chap. 10. 16.

19 [f] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance. The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *in thee*, or, *by thee.*

20 Thou *art* my battle-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And

Before CHRIST 595.

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion, in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *everlasting desolations.*

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt their dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing-floor, ‖ *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

‖ Or, *in the time that he threshetb her.*

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

† Heb. *My violence.* ‖ Or, *remainder.* † Heb. *inhabitress.*

35 † The violence done to me, and to my ‖ flesh, *be* upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

Before CHRIST 595.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

‖ Or, *shake themselves.*

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

48 Then the heaven and the earth and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoiler shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.* ‖ Or, *the country.*

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach; shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Because.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* The LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.* ‖ Or, *made naked.*

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.* ‖ Or, *prince of Menucha, or, chief chamberlain.*

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words *that are* written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever.

† Heb. *desolations.*

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah's sons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city: 24 He carrieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

598. [a] 2 Kings 24. 18. † Heb. *reigned.*

ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

594. 3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

590. [b] 2 Kings 25. 1. Chap. 39. 1. 4 ¶ And it came to pass in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

Before CHRIST cir. 688.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. *blinded.* ‖ Or, *fetters.* † Heb. *house of the wards.*

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah: and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen.*

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month in the tenth *day* of the month (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

And so Ver. 14, &c. † Heb. *stood before.*

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husbandmen.

[c] Chap. 27. 19.

17 Also the [c] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

‖ Or, *instruments to remove the ashes.* ‖ Or, *basons.*

18 The caldrons also, and the ‖ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

‖ Or, *censers.*

19 And the basons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD:

Before CHRIST 588. LORD: † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

† Heb. *their brass.*

21 And *concerning* the [d] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

[d] 1 Kings 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.

† Heb. *thread.*

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. *threshold.*

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were near the king's person, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midst of the city.

† Heb. *saw the face of the king.* ‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

Before CHRIST 600.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive, in the seventh year, three thousand Jews and three and twenty;

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons;

590.

† Heb. *souls.*

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

585.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison.

562.

† Heb. *good tidings with him.*

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon.

33 And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

¶ The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin:* 12 *She complaineth of her grief,* 18 *and confesseth God's judgment to be righteous.*

cir. 588. HOW doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

[a] Jer. 13. 17. [b] Job 7. 3.

2 She [a] weepeth sore in the [b] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

† Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.*

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

[c] Deut. 28. 13, 14. [d] Jer. 52. 28.

5 Her adversaries [c] are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions; her [d] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

‖ Or, *desirable.*

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

† Heb. *is become a removing* or, *wandering.*

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she remembereth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself.*

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* [e] they should not enter into thy congregation.

‖ Or, *desirable.* [e] Deut. 23. 3.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soul; see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

‖ Or, *to make the soul to come again.*

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me,* in the day of his fierce anger.

‖ Or, It is *nothing.* † Heb. *pass by the way.*

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men; the Lord hath trodden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-press.

‖ Or, *the wine-press of the virgin, &c.*

16 For these *things* I weep; [f] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter, that should † relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

[f] Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18. † Heb. *bring back.*

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

[g] Dan. 9. 7. † Heb. *mouth.*

18 ¶ The LORD is [g] righteous; for I have rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in distress; my [h] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

[h] Isai. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36.

21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem: 20 He complaineth thereof to God.

HOW hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

† Heb. *made to touch.*

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob, like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † all *that were* pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

Before CHRIST cir. 588. † Heb. *all the desirable of the eye.*

5 The Lord was an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [a] taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden; he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

[a] Psal. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Isai. 5. 5. ‖ Or, *hedge.*

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

† Heb. *shut up.*

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

† Heb. *swallowing up.*

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no *more*; her [b] prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

[b] Psal. 74. 9.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children of the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city.

‖ Or, *faint.*

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy [c] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

[c] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16.

15 All that pass † by, clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call The Perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

† Heb. *by the way.*

[d] Psal. 48. 2.

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth:

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [e] devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, [f] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eyes cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this: shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

e Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15.

f Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 1. 16.

‖ Or, *swaddled with their hands?*

CHAP. III.

1 *The faithful bewail their calamities.* 22 *By the mercies of God they nourish their hope.* 37 *They acknowledge God's justice.* 55 *They pray for deliverance,* 64 *and vengeance on their enemies.*

I *Am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travail.

6 He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [a] derision to all my people, *and* their song all the day.

† Heb. *sons.*

a Jer. 20. 7.

15 He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravelstones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul afar off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 ‖ Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recal to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD *is* my [b] portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because he hath borne *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the Most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD ‖ approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he [c] *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commanded *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not [d] evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us the [e] off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

† Heb. *bitternesses.*

‖ Or, *rolled me in the ashes.*

† Heb. *good.*

‖ Or, *Remember.*

† Heb. *bowed.*

† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

b Psal. 16. 5 & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.

† Heb. *from his heart.*

‖ Or, *a superior.*

‖ Or, *seeth not.*

c Psal. 33. 9.

d Amos 3. 6.

‖ Or, *murmur.*

e 1 Cor. 4. 13.

47 [f] Fear

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

47 [f] Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

[f] Isai. 24. 17.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission;

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

† Heb. *my soul.* ‖ Or, *more than all.*

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head: *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me;

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.*

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the [g] heavens of the LORD.

[g] Psal. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate:* 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom is threatened,* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

‖ Or, *sea-calve.*

3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghils.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* [a] overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[a] Gen. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire.

8 Their visage is † blacker than a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

† Heb. *darker than blackness.*

9 *They that be* slain with the sword are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Heb. *flow out.*

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their [b] meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

[b] Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ [c] For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;

[c] Jer. 5. 31. & 23. 21.

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments.

‖ Or, *in that they could not but touch.*

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away, and wandered: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there.*

‖ Or, *ye polluted.*

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

‖ Or, *face.*

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us.*

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven, they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The [d] breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

[d] Gen. 2. 7.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 ¶ ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sins.

‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.*

‖ Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

† Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

7 [a] Our fathers have sinned, and *are* not, and we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

[b] Psal. 119. 83.

10 Our [b] skin was black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

‖ Or, *terrors, or, storms.*

11 They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

Before CHRIST cir. 585.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us that we have sinned.

† Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*

17 For this our heart is faint; for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

[c] Psal. 9. 7. & 29. 10. & 102. 12. & 145. 13.

19 Thou, O LORD, [c] remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

† Heb. *for length of days?*

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

[d] Jer. 31. 18.

21 [d] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

‖ Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us.*

22 ‖ But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

¶ The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophesy at Chebar:* 4 *His vision of four cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of GOD.*

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

† Heb. *captivity.*

2 In the fifth *day* of the month (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiakim's captivity)

cir. 595.

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb. *Jehezkel.*

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

† Heb. *catching itself.*

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

† Heb. *a strait foot.*

7 And their feet *were* strait feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one strait forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ stretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

‖ Or, *divided above.*

12 And they went every one strait forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

‖ Or, *brakes.*

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‖ Or, *of life.*

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‖ Or, *of life.*

22 And

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

22 And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtrait, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this ſide, and every one had two, which covered on that ſide, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings, like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeneſs of a throne, as the appearance of a ſapphire-ſtone; and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire, round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward: and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightneſs round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the LORD. And when I ſaw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiel's commiſſion:* 6 *His inſtruction:* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

2 And the ſpirit entered into me, when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled againſt me; they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me, *even* unto this very day.

† Heb. *nations.*

† Heb. *hard of face.*

4 For *they are* † impudent children and ſtiff-hearted. I do ſend thee unto them, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear (for they *are* a rebellious houſe) yet ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

‖ Or, *rebels.*

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they *are* † moſt rebellious.

† Heb. *rebellion.*

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee, be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe. Open thy mouth, and [a] eat that I give thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

[a] Rev. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me; and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me; and it *was* written within and without; and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him.* 15 *God ſheweth him the rule of prophecy.* 22 *God ſhutteth and openeth the prophet's mouth.*

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [a] eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for ſweetneſs.

[a] Rev. 10. 9.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael;

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue:* and ſo Ver. 6.

6 Not to many people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand. ‖ Surely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*

‖ Or, *If I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?*

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee: for they will not hearken unto me; for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

† Heb. *ſtiff of forehead and hard of heart.*

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 As an adamant, harder than flint, have I made thy forehead: [b] fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

[b] Jer. 1. 8.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

† Heb. *kiſſed.*

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in † bitterneſs, in the † heat of my ſpirit; but the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

† Heb. *bitter.*

† Heb. *hot anger.*

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity, at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and

Before CHRIST 595.

and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

c Chap. 33. 7.

17 c Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life; the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

d Chap. 18. 24.

† Heb. *righteousnesses.*

20 Again, When a d righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there,

e Chap. 1. 28.

as the glory which I e saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb,

† Heb. *a man reproving.*

and shalt not be to them † a reprover: for they *are* a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Under the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity.* 9 *By the provision of the siege is shewed the hardness of the famine.*

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem:

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the

‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

camp also against it, and set ‖ *battering* rams against it round about.

Before CHRIST 595.

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

‖ Or, *a flat plate, or, fluse.*

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days, so shalt thou

a Numb. 14. 34.

bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah, forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to

†Heb. *from thy side to thy side.*

another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and

‖ Or, *spelt.*

‖ fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the b staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and

b Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

with care, and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is shewed the judgment of Jerusalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, sword, and dispersion.*

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause *it*

Before CHRIST 594.

to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

† Heb. *wings*.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire: *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments, and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold I, even I *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

a Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

10 Therefore the fathers [a] shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

b Chap. 7. 4, 9.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; [b] neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

c Deut. 28. 37.

15 So it shall be a [c] reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your [d] staff of bread:

Before CHRIST 594.

d Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16. & 14. 13.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and [e] evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee: and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

e Lev. 26. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the [a] mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

a Chap. 36. 1.

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

‖ Or, *sun-images*, and so Verse 6.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

† Heb. *give*.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste, and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

b Chap. 21. 17.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite [b] with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate than the wilderness *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final desolation of Israel:* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that escape.* 20 *The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

† Heb. *give.*

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come; it † watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

† Heb. *awaketh against thee.*

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

‖ Or, *echo.*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee? and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. *upon thee.*

10 Behold the day, behold it is come; the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude nor of any of ‖ theirs; neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

‖ Or, *tumult.* ‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*

12 The time is come, the day draweth near; let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.* ‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.* † Heb. *his iniquity.*

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

Before CHRIST 594.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [a] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

a Isai. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24. † Heb. *go into water.*

18 They shall also [b] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

b Isai. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [c] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

† Heb. *for a separation, or, uncleanness.* c Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8. ‖ Or, *because their iniquity is* their *stumbling-block.*

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for ‖ the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

‖ Or, *burglers.*

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*

25 † Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

† Heb. *Cutting off.*

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *with their judgments.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel, in a vision of God at Jerusalem,* 5 *is shewed the image of jealousy,* 7 *the chamber of imagery,* 13 *the mourners for Tammuz,* 15 *the worshippers towards the sun.* 18 *God's wrath for their idolatry.*

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

3 And he [a] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north; where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

[a] Dan. 5. 5.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [b] saw in the plain.

[b] Chap. 3. 23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall. And when I had digged in the wall behold, a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in, and saw; and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [c] The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

[c] Chap. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which *was* towards the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit?*

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [d] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [e] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

[d] Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. [e] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God will not be intreated for them.*

cir. 594.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn † by his side; and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

† Heb. *which is turned.* † Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.* † Heb. *upon his loins.*

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the Cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set [a] a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

† Heb. *mark a mark.* [a] Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

† Heb. *mine ears.*

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

† Heb. *to destruction.*

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain; go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land *is* † full of blood, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, [b] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

† Heb. *filled with.* ‖ Or, *wresting of judgment.* [b] Chap. 8. 12.

10 And as for me also, mine [c] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

[c] Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Heb. *returned the word.*

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubins.*

THEN I looked, and behold, in the [a] firmament that was above the head of the cherubins, there appeared over them, as it were a sap-

[a] Chap. 1. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubins, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*

3 Now the cherubins stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

† Heb. *was lifted up.*

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

b Chap. i. 24.

5 And the [b] sound of the cherubins wings was heard, *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubins; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

† Heb. *sent forth.*

7 ¶ And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubins unto the fire that *was* between the cherubins, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubins the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubins, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a

c Chap. i. 16.

[c] beryl-stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. *flesh.*

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, Wheel,* or, *Galgal.*

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces; the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubins were lifted up. This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubins went, the wheels went by them; and when the cherubins lifted up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

‖ Or, *of life.*

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubins.

Before CHRIST 594.

19 And the cherubins lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them: and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubins.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances, and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The presumption of the princes.* 4 *Their sin and judgment.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant,* 21 *and punishing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.*

MOreover, the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward; and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men: among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. 594.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not [a] near, let us build houses: this *city is* the chaldron, and we *be* the flesh.

‖ Or, It is *not* for us *to build houses near.*

[a] 2 Pet. 3. 4.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh; and this *city is* the chaldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof and deliver you into the hand of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your chaldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after

‖ Or, *which have not walked.*

Before CHRIST 594. the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD, unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

[b] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26. 19 And [b] I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 Then did the cherubins lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain, which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiel's removing. 8 It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiel's trembling sheweth the Jews desolation. 21 The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The speediness of the vision.

594. THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

Before CHRIST 594.

‖ Or, *instruments.*

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. *at the goings forth of captivity.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb. *Dig for thee.*

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground; for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

† Heb. *digged for me.*

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall, to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [a] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon, *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

[a] Chap. 17. 20.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *men of number.*

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

20 And

Before CHRIST 594.

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited ſhall be laid waſte, and the land ſhall be deſolate; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael: but ſay unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every viſion.

24 For there ſhall be no more any vain viſion, nor flattering divination within the houſe of Iſrael.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will ſpeak and the word that I ſhall ſpeak ſhall come to paſs; it ſhall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious houſe, will I ſay the word, and will perform it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* [b] for many days *to come*, and he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off.

[b] 2 Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, There ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered mortar.* 17 *Of propheteſſes and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſy againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſy, and ſay thou unto † them that propheſy out of their own [a] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*

[a] Jer. 23. 16.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Woe unto the fooliſh prophets, that † follow their own ſpirit, ‖ and have ſeen nothing.

† Heb. *walk after.* ‖ Or, *and things which they have not ſeen.*

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deſerts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

‖ Or, *breaches.* † Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

6 They have ſeen vanity, and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith; and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith *it*, albeit I have not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the ‖ aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *ſecret, or, counſel.*

Before CHRIST 594.

10 ¶ Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, [b] Peace, and *there was* no peace: and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *mortar:*

[b] Jer. 6. 14.

‖ Or, *a ſlight wall.*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *mortar*, that it ſhall fall: there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower; and ye, O great hail-ſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it?*

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower in mine anger, and great hail-ſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſy concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe, thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, which propheſy out of their own heart, and propheſy thou againſt them,

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Woe to the *women* that ſew pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls. Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

‖ Or, *elbows.*

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls, ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

‖ Or, *into gardens.*

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand, to be hunted; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and ſtrengthened the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promiſing him life.

‖ Or, *ſhould ſave his life.* † Heb. *by quickening him.*

23 Therefore ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their own heart: 6 They are exhorted to repent for fear of judgments, by means of seduced prophets. 12 God's irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisom beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

THEN came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn ‖ *yourselves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me: I the LORD will answer him by myself.

8 And I will set my face against that man, and I will make him a [a] sign, and a proverb, and I will cut him of from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[a] Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD [b] have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

[b] 1 Kings 22. 23.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*;

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [c] staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

[c] Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16. & 5. 16.

[d] Jer. 15. 1.

14 [d] Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they ‖ spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

‖ Or, bereave.

16 *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

† Heb. *in the midst of it.*

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a sword upon the land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it.

18 Though these three men *were* in it *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

Or, *Also when.*

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil all that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

2 By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

† Heb. *will it prosper?* † Heb. *made fit.*

6 ¶ Therefore thus the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from *one* fire and *another* fire shall devour them: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem. 6 God's extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her monstrous whoredom. 35 Her grievous judgment. 44 Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.

cir. 594. AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy † birth and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan: thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother *was* an Hittite.

† Heb. *cutting out*, or, *habitation.*

4 And *as for* thy nativity, in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple *thee*; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee, *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee, *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

‖ Or, *trodden under foot.*

7 I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

† Heb. *made thee a million.* † Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love: and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

† Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was. Before CHRIST cir. 594.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them.

† Heb. *of a male.*

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for † a sweet savour: and *thus* it was saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

† Heb. *to devour.*

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (Woe, woe unto thee, saith the Lord GOD.)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

‖ Or, *brothel house.*

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, *which are* ashamed of thy lewd way.

‖ Or, *cities.*

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 ‖ In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire.

‖ Or, *In thy daughters is thine, &c.*

32 *But*

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

† Heb. *bribest.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy filthiness was poured, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

† Heb. *with judgments of.*

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and shed blood, are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. *instruments of thine ornament.*

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

a 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

41 And they shall [a] burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in these *things*; behold therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. *lesser than thou.* ‖ Or, *that was lothed, as a small thing.*

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations; but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

Before CHRIST 594.

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore [b] I took them away as I saw *good*.

b Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

† Heb. *for a report,* or, *hearing.* † Heb. *prides,* or, *excellencies.*

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which ‖ despise thee round about.

† Heb. *Aram.* ‖ Or, *spoil.*

58 Thou hast † borne thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *borne them.*

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [c] daughters; but not by thy covenant.

c Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,*
11 *is shewed God's judgment upon Jerusalem*

for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 *God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.*

Before CHRIST 594.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *embroidering.*

4 He crop't off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick: he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow-tree.

† Heb. *put it in a field of seed.*

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches towards him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

† Heb. *field.*

8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

† Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

Before CHRIST 594.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will [a] spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

[a] Chap. 12. 13, & 32. 3.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjust parable of sour grapes:* 5 *He proveth how he dealeth with a just father,* 10 *with a wicked son of a just father,* 14 *with a just son of a wicked father,* 19 *with a wicked man repenting,* 24 *with a just man revolting:* 25 *He defendeth his justice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, 594.

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The [a] fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

[a] Jer. 31. 29.

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do that which is † lawful and right,

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [b] defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to [c] a menstruous woman,

[b] Lev. 18. 20. [c] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18.

7 And hath not [d] oppressed any, *but* hath restored

[d] Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. & 25. 14.

stored to the debtor his [e] pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [f] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [g] usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, his † blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth and doeth not like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: [h] the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

23 [i] Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD; *and* not that he should return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live; all his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, [k] The way of the Lord is not equal, Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD: [l] Repent, and turn ‖ *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a [m] new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For [n] I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *yourselves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit:* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel.

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in the pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [a] Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he

Before CHRIST 594.
e Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24, 12.
f Deut. 15. 7. Isai. 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35.
g Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.
‖ Or, *breaker up of an house.*
‖ Or, *that doeth to his brother besides any of these.*
† Heb. *bloods.*
† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge*, or, *taken to pledge.*
h Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29.
Before CHRIST 594.
i Chap. 33. 11.
k Chap. 33. 20.
l Matth. 3. 2.
‖ Or, others.
m Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
n Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
‖ Or, others.
a 2 Kings 23. 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *their widows.*

Before CHRIST 594. he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

‖ Or, *in books.* 9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

‖ Or, *in thy quietness, or, in thy likeness.* 10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bear rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

b Hosea 13. 15. 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [b] east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel.*
5 *He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the land.*
33 *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.*
45 *Under the name of a forest, he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

cir. 593. ‖ Or, *plead for them.* a Chap. 22. 2. & 23. 36. 4 Wilt thou ‖ [a] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the abominations of their fathers;

‖ Or, *sware,* and so Ver. 6, &c. b Exod. 3. 8. & 4. 31. 5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself [b] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. Before CHRIST 593.

9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

c Exod. 13. 18. 10 ¶ Wherefore I [c] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

† Heb. *made them to know.* d Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12. e Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12. 11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, [d] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my [e] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [f] polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [g] wilderness to consume them.

f Exod. 16. 27. g Numb. 14. 29. & 26. 65. 14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths; for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them:

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that you may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the

Before CHRIST 593. the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countries;

24 Becauſe they had not executed my judgments, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they ſhould not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, [h] Chap. 16. 21. in that they cauſed to paſs [h] through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have † Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.* blaſphemed me, in that they have † committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place* was, or, *Bamah.* 29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute yourſelves with all your idols, even unto this day: and ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *a delivering.* 37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. Before CHRIST 593.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land, ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firſt fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. ‖ Or, *chief.*

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been ſcattered; and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen. † Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

42 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings wherein ye have been defiled; and ye ſhall lothe yourſelves in your own ſight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſy againſt the foreſt of the ſouth field;

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem with a ſign of ſighing.* 8 *The ſharp and bright ſword,* 18 *againſt Jeruſalem,* 25 *againſt the kingdom,* 28 *and againſt the Ammonites.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſy againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh, from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees † shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *shall go into water.*

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished.

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

‖ Or, It is *the rod of my son, it despiseth every tree.*

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword is sharpened, and it is furbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man, for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel; ‖ terrors, by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: [a] smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‖ Or, *they are thrust down to the sword with my people.*

[a] Jer. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *When the trial* hath been, *what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod?*

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite *thine* † hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain, it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

† Heb. *hand to hand.*

15 I have set the ‖ point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the slaughter.

‖ Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

‖ Or, *sharpened.*

† Heb. *set thyself, take the left hand.*

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land, and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbah of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination, he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

‖ Or, *knives.*

† Heb. *teraphim.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint ‖ † captains to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

‖ Or, *battering rams.*

† Heb. *rams.*

Before CHRIST 593.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, ‖ to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear: because *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same: exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it shall be no *more*, until he come whose right it is, and I will give it *him*.

† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted, will I make it.*

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn; for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

28 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, the wicked whose day is come, when their inquity *shall have* an end.

30 ‖ Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

‖ Or, *Cause it to return.*

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the land of ‖ brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

‖ Or, *burning.*

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem.* 18 *God will burn them as dross in his furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, [a] wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea, thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

[a] Chap 20. 4. & 23. 36.

‖ Or, *plead for.*

† Heb. *city of bloods.*

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

† Heb. *make her know.*

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast [b] shed, and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

[b] 2 Kings 21. 16.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee.

Before CHRIST 593.

thee shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

† Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

† Heb. *arm.*

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

‖ Or, *deceit.*

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

† Heb. *men of slanders.*

9 In thee are † men that carry tables to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

c Lev. 18.8. & 20. 11.

10 In thee have they [c] discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [d] set apart for pollution.

d Lev. 18. 19.

‖ Or, *every one.*

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's [e] wife, and ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law, and another in thee hath humbled his [f] sister, his father's daughter.

e Lev. 18. 20. Jer. 5. 8.

‖ Or, *by lewdness.*

f Lev. 18. 9.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours, by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

g Chap. 21. 17.

13 ¶ Behold therefore, I have [g] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume the filthiness out of thee.

‖ Or, *shall be profaned.*

16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross, all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead in the midst of the furnace, they are *even* the † dross of silver.

† Heb. *drosses.*

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

† Heb. According *to the gathering.*

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land *that is* not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they [h] have devoured souls: they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

Before CHRIST 593.

h Matth. 23. 14.

26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

† Heb. *offered violence to.*

27 Her [i] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

i Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *mortar*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used ‖ oppression, and exercised robbery and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

‖ Or *deceit.*

† Heb. *without right.*

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and sheweth their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted; with all their idols she defiled herself.

† Heb. *bestowed her whoredoms upon them.*

† Heb. *the choice of the children of Ashur*

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [a] Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, † she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms † more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [b] Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And † as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

Before CHRIST 593.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou [c] ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it: and lo, [d] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

41 And satt'st upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, [e] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her; and with the men † of the common sort

Before CHRIST 593.

† Heb. *instruments of thy destruction.*

[a] 2 Kings 17. 23.
† Heb. *a name.*
† Heb. *she corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.*
† Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her sister.*
[b] 2 Kings 16. 7.
† Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*
† Heb. *children of Babel.*
† Heb. *loosed*, or, *disjointed.*
[c] Chap. 20. 4. & 22. 2.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
[d] 2 Kings 21. 4.
† Heb. *coming.*
† Heb. *honourable.*
[e] Prov. 7. 17.
† Heb. *of the multitude of men.*

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderneſs, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

‖ Or, *drunkards.*

43 Then ſaid I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and ſhe *with them?*

† Heb. *her whoredoms.*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: ſo went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they ſhall [f] judge them after the manner of adultereſſes, and after the manner of women that ſhed blood; becauſe they *are* adultereſſes, and blood *is* in their hands.

f Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and ſpoiled.

† Heb. *for a removing and ſpoil.*

47 And the company ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and ‖ diſpatch them with their ſwords; they ſhall ſlay their ſons and their daughters, and burn up their houſes with fire.

‖ Or, *ſingle them out.*

48 Thus will I cauſe lewdneſs to ceaſe out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdneſs.

49 And they ſhall recompenſe your lewdneſs upon you, and ye ſhall bear the ſins of your idols: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is ſhewed the irrevocable deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 15 By the ſign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is ſhewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all ſorrow.

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this ſame day: the king of Babylon ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem this ſame day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh and the ſhoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

‖ Or, *heap.*

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them ſeethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midſt of her, ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock, ſhe poured it not upon the ground to cover it with duſt:

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance: I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

a Neh. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [a] Woe to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *herſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

14 I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears † run down.

† Heb. *go.*

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Heb. *Be ſilent.*

† Heb. *upper lip:* And ſo Ver. 22.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doeſt *ſo?*

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and † that which your ſoul pitieth; and your ſons and your daughters, whom ye have left, ſhall fall by the ſword.

† Heb. *the pity of your ſoul.*

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: ye ſhall not mourn nor weep, but ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done, ſhall ye do: and when this cometh, ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Alſo, thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters;

† Heb. *the lifting up of their ſoul.*

26 *That* he that eſcapeth in that day, ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak, and be

Before CHRIST 590. be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 God's vengeance, for their insolence against the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 14 and upon the Philistines.

590. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

a Jer. 49. 1. &c. 2 Son of man, Set thy face a against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

† Heb. children. 4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. hand. † Heb. foot. † Heb. soul. ‖ Or, meat. 6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoiced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

b Jer. 48. 1, &c. 8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, b Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

† Heb. shoulder of Moab. 9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

‖ Or, against the children of Ammon. 10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. by revenging revengement. 12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

‖ Or, they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan. 14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom, by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, with perpetual hatred. 15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

Before CHRIST 590. 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.

‖ Or, haven of the sea. † Heb. vengeances. 17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem is threatened. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

583. AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

‖ Or, pour out the engine of shot. 9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. according to the enterings of a city broken up. 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrison shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust, in the midst of the water.

† Heb. houses of thy desire.

a Isai. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. 13 a And I will cause the noise of thy songs to

Before CHRIST 587. to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

† Heb. *tremblings.*

b Rev. 18.9. 17 And they shall take up a [b] lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

† Heb. *of the seas.*

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

† Heb. *terrors.*

21 I will make thee † a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more:* though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus: 26 The great and irrecoverable fall thereof.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *built.*

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

‖ Or, *they have made thy benches of ivory well trodden.* † Heb. *the daughter.*

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah, was that which covered thee.

‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.*

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

Before CHRIST 587.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.* † Heb. *strengtheners.*

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass in thy ‖ market.

‖ Or, *merchandise.*

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

† Heb. *thy works.*

† Heb. *chrysoprase.*

17 Judah and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and ‖ balm.

‖ Or, *rosin.*

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy market.

‖ Or, *Meuzal.*

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in thee *were they* thy merchants.

† Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Ashur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖ all sorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

‖ Or, *excellent things.* † Heb. *foldings.*

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

† Heb. *heart.*

27 Thy

Before CHRIST 588.

27 Thy [a] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruin.

[a] Rev. 18. 9, &c.

‖ Or, *even with all.*

† Heb. *heart.*

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

‖ Or, *waves.*

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land.

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

† Heb. *terrors.*

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee: thou shalt be † a terror, and † never *shalt be* any more.

† Heb. shalt *not* be *for ever.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus for his sacrilegious pride.* 11 *A lamentation for his great glory corrupted by sin.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The restoration of Israel.*

588. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas; [a] yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

† Heb. *heart.*

[a] Isai. 31. 3.

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

† Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom.*

5 † By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God,

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom; and they shall defile thy brightness.

Before CHRIST 588.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

‖ Or, *woundeth.*

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God: every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

‖ Or, *ruby.*

‖ Or, *chrysolite.*

‖ Or, *chrysophrasus.*

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so:* thou wast upon the holy mountain of God: thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground. I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be † a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

† Heb. *terrors.*

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

‖ Or, *with confidence.*

26 And they shall dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that ‖ despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 13 *The restoration thereof after forty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

cir. 589.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [a] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

a Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isai. 27. 1. & 51. 9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a [b] staff of reed to the house of Israel.

b 2 Kings 18. 21. Isai. 36. 6.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of † Syene unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. *wastes of waste.*

† Heb. *Seveneh.*

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities, among the cities *that are* laid waste, shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the [c] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

c Isai. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation; and they shall be there a † base kingdom.

‖ Or, *birth.* † Heb. *low.*

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 572.

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *for his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, 572.

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.*

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of

† Heb. *Phut.* † Heb. *children.*

Before CHRIST 572. of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt, shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

† Heb. *drought.*

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[a] Zech. 13. 2.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also [a] destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *Tanis.*

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

‖ Or, *Peluſium.*

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.*

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *Pubaſtum.*

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be

‖ Or, *restrained.*

‖ darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

588. 19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the *month*, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. Before CHRIST 588.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down? and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

† Heb. *fair of branches.*

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

‖ Or, *nourished.* ‖ Or, *brought him up.* ‖ Or, *conduits.*

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

‖ Or, *when it sent them forth.*

6 All the [a] fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

[a] Dan. 4. 12.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [b] garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-tree were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

[b] Gen. 2. 8.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*

Before CHRIST 588.

12 And ſtrangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *ſtand upon themſelves for their height.*

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I cauſed a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed; and I cauſed Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him, unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt:* 11 *The ſword of Babylon ſhall deſtroy it:* 17 *It ſhall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumciſed nations.*

587. AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and fouledſt their rivers.

‖ Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will therefore [a] ſpread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

[a] Chap. 12. 13 & 17. 20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

Before CHRIST 587.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *the land of thy ſwimming.*

7 And when I ſhall ‖ put thee out, [b] I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark: I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

‖ Or, *extinguiſh.*

[b] Iſai. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *light of the light in heaven.*

9 I will alſo † vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countries which thou haſt not known.

† Heb. *them dark.*

† Heb. *provoke to anger, or, grief.*

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them, and they ſhall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſide the great waters, neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oil, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the country ſhall be † deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *deſolate from the fulneſs thereof.*

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, 587. in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: ‖ ſhe is delivered to the ſword; draw her and all her multitudes.

‖ Or, *the ſword is laid.*

21 The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell, with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 Aſſhur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword.

23 Whoſe

Before CHRIST 587.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‖ terror in the land of the living.

‖ Or, *dismaying.*

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude; her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude; her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. *given, or, put.*

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.* 10 *God sheweth the justice of his ways, towards the penitent, and towards revolters:* 17 *He maintaineth his justice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he propheseth the desolation of the land.* 30 *God's judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.*

1671 AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Before CHRIST 587.

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, ‖ When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

† Heb. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.*

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 ¶ [a] So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

[a] Chap. 3. 17, &c.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how shall we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [b] I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [c] why will ye die, O house of Israel?

[b] 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 32.

[c] Chap. 18. 31.

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The [d] righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for *his righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

[d] Chap. 18. 24.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he had committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*

15 *If* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None

Before CHRIST 587.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

e Chap. 18. 25. 20 Yet ye say, e The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped out

f 2 Kings 25. of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, f The city is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and

g Chap. 24. 27. I was no more g dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many: the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is

† Heb. *to devour him.* in the open field will I give to the beasts † to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.* 28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the h pomp of her strength shall cease: and

h Chap. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7. the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak

† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.* one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

‖ Or, *my people sit before thee.* † Heb. *they make loves, or, jests.* † Heb. *a song of loves.* 31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

Before CHRIST 587.

33 And when this cometh to pass (lo, it will come) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds.* 7 *God's judgment against them:* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

587. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

a Jer. 23. 1. 2 Son of man, prophesy against the a shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with b force and with cruelty have

b 1 Pet. 5. 3. ye ruled them.

‖ Or, *without a shepherd*, and so ver. 8. 5 And they were scattered, ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

† Heb. *According to the seeking.* 12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

Before CHRIST 587.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattle and cattle, between the rams and the † he-goats.

† Heb. *small cattle of lambs and kids.*

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

† Heb. *great he-goats.*

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattle, and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

c Isai. 40. 11. John 10. 11.

23 And I will set up one [c] shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David: he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

d Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ‖ Or, *for renown.* † Heb. *taken away.*

29 And I will raise up for them a [d] plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [e] flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST 587.

e John 10. 11.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 587.

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it.

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. *desolation, and desolation.*

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

‖ Or, *hatred of old.* † Heb. *poured out the children.* † Heb. *hands.*

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

8 And I will fill his mountains with the slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countries, shall be mine, and we will [a] possess it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

a Psal. 83. 4, 12. ‖ Or, *though the LORD was there.*

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

† Heb. *to devour.* † Heb. *magnified.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it,*

it, 8 *and by the blessings of God promised unto it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

a Chap. 6. 2.

ALSO, thou son of man prophesy unto the [a] mountains of Israel, and say ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

† Heb. *Because for because.*

‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

‖ Or, *bottoms, or, dales.*

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit; and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel: and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more; saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *cause to fall.*

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they [b] profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

b Isai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, *your.*

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A [c] new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

c Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my [d] spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them.*

d Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this,* saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that

Before CHRIST 587.

that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate is become like the garden of [e] Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

e Chap. 28. 13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* desolate: I [f] the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

f Chap. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

† Heb. *flock of holy things.*

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks,* 18 *is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah.* 21 *The promises of Christ's kingdom.*

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones.

2 And caused me to pass by them round about; and behold, *there were* very many in the open

‖ Or, *champaign.* ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the LORD GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

‖ Or, *breath.* 9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the ‖ wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come, from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost; we are cut off for our parts.

Before CHRIST 587.

12 Therefore prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves.

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions. Then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions;

17 And join them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and [a] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

a John 10. 16.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [b] David my servant *shall be* king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

b Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Chap. 34. 23.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their children's children for ever; and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a [c] covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and

c Psal. 89. 3. Chap. 34. 25.

multiply

multiply them, and will set my [d] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [e] their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[d] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

[e] Chap. 11. 20. & 14. 11.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog:* 14 *God's judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against [a] Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And [b] I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Lybia with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousy, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I [c] magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[a] Rev. 20. 8.

‖ Or, *prince of the chief.*

[b] Chap. 39. 2.

‖ Or, *Phut.*

‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*

‖ Or, *confidently.*

† Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.*

† Heb. *navel.*

† Heb. *by the hands.*

‖ Or, *towers, or, stairs.*

[c] Chap. 36. 23. & 37. 28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *God's judgment upon Gog.* 8 *Israel's victory.* 11 *Gog's burial in Hamon-gog.* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.*

THEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel.

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is*

‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues; or, draw thee back with an hook of six teeth,* as Chap. 38. 4.

† Heb. *the sides of the north.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

† Heb. *sowing.*

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *to devour.*

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *the face of the field.*

‖ Or, *confidently.*

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One of Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD: this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves, and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

‖ Or, *javelins.*

‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it* the Valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, mouths.

‖ That is, *The multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them:* and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. *build.*

‖ That is, *The multitude.*

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

† Heb. *the fowl of every wing.*

‖ Or, *slaughter.*

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

† Heb. *great goats.*

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and [a] am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

[a] Chap. 36. 23.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

† Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.*

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [b] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

[b] Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east gate,* 20 *of the north gate,* 24 *of the south gate,* 32 *of the east gate,* 35 *and of the north gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

cir. 574.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

‖ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring-reed: and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee: for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And

Before CHRIST cir. 574.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breath: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.*

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looked toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits: and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, *were* three on this side and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

† Heb. *limit*, or, *bound.*

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the place *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

† Heb. *closed.*

‖ Or, *galleries*, or *porches.*

‖ Or, *within.*

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates, over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

‖ Or, *from without.*

† Heb. *whose face was.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side: and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

Before CHRIST cir. 574.

‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east: and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east: and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 Aud the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Heb *breadth.*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measure.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measure: and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 † And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof

Before CHRIST cir. 574.

thereof on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof, *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering.

‖ Or, *at the step.*

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

‖ Or, *endirons, or, the two hearth-stones.*

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the keepers of the

‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance:* and so Ver. 46.

‖ charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar. These *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits: and *he brought me* by the steps, whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place.*

Before CHRIST 574.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits; and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits, round about the house on every side.

† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.*

6 And the side-chambers *were* three † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

‖ Or, *three and thirty times, or, feet.*

† Heb. *be holden.*

7 ¶ And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

† Heb. it was *made broader, and went round.*

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

‖ Or, *several walks, or, walks with pillars.*

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † ceiled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

† Heb. *ceiling of wood.*

‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

† Heb. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made with cherubins and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side:

Before CHRIST 574.

it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubins and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

† Heb. *side.*

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof, two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubins and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls: and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side, and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use thereof. 19 The measures of the outward court.

THEN he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

‖ Or, *did eat of these.* ‖ Or, *and the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher than these, ‖ than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *from the place.* ‖ Or, *he that brought me.* ‖ Or, *as he came.*

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the outer court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the walls of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

Before CHRIST 574.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering: for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

† Heb. *wind.*

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindered God's presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* to the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [a] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

[a] Chap. 1. 24.

3 And *it was* [b] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

[b] Chap. 1. 4. & 8. 4.

‖ Or, *when I came to* prophesy *that the city should be destroyed.* See Chap. 9. 2, 5.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the

Before CHRIST cir. 574.

the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

‖ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them.*

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

‖ Or, *sum*, or, *number.*

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits. The cubit *is* a cubit and an handbreadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span; and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

† Heb. *bosom.*

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

† Heb. *Harel*, that is *the mountain of God.*

16 And the alter *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

† Heb. *Ariel*, that is *the lion of God.*

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad, in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about. Thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

Before CHRIST cir. 574.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar, and purify it, and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The east gate assigned only to the prince.* 4 *The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters incapable of the priests office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

† Heb. *set thine heart.*

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

† Heb. *children of a stranger.*

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: and so Ver. 14. & 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

Before CHRIST 574.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c.*

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place:* but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me, the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins: they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

‖ Or, *sweating places.* † Heb. *in, or, with sweat.*

19 And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [a] widow, or her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

a Lev. 21. 13. † Heb. *thrust forth.* † Heb. *from a priest.*

23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

b Lev. 21. 1, 11.

25 And they shall come at no [b] dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

Before CHRIST 574.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I [c] *am* their inheritance. And ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

c Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13 14, 33.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every ‖ dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

30 And the ‖ [d] first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests': ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

‖ Or, *chief.* d Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 12.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is [e] dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

e Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

† Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.* † Heb. *holiness.*

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

‖ Or, *void places.*

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place.*

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD; and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus

Before CHRIST 574.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *expulsions.*

10 Ye shall have just [a] balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

[a] Lev. 19. 35, 36.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

[b] Exod 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.

12 And the [b] shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

‖ Or, *kid.*

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat-pastures of Israel; for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering,

‖ Or, *thankofferings.*

and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *shall be for.*

16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this

‖ Or, *with.*

oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and

‖ Or, *thankofferings.*

the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *month* in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams, without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

Before CHRIST 574.

[c] Numb. 29. 12.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the prince's inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THUS saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working days: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priest shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the pince shall enter, he shall go by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate, and he that entereth by the way of the south gate, shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the princes in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb † of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

Before CHRIST 574.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession, *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the outer court, to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joined of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

‖ Or, *made with chimnies.* † Heb. *cornered.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters; 6 The virtue of them. 13 The borders of the land: 22 The division of it by lot.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that looketh eastward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters: the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through: the waters *were* to the loins.

Before CHRIST 574.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in; a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many [a] trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.* [a] Rev. 22.2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the ‖ desart, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain.*

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marshes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed: they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for [b] medicine.

† Heb. *shall come up.* ‖ Or, *principal.* ‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.* [b] Rev. 22.2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ [c] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *swore.* [c] Gen. 12.7. & 17.8.&26. 3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, *The middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: and *this is* the east side.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the south side southward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river,

‖ Or, *Meribah.*

Before CHRIST 574. ‖ river, to the great ſea: and *this is* the ſouth ſide ‖ ſouthward.

‖ Or, *valley.*

20 The weſt ſide alſo *ſhall be* the great ſea from the border, till a man come over againſt Hamath: this *is* the weſt ſide.

‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

21 So ſhall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Iſrael.

22 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ye ſhall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, which ſhall beget children among you: and they ſhall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Iſrael; they ſhall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Iſrael.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in what tribe the ſtranger ſojourneth, there ſhall ye give *him* his inheritance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the ſanctuary,* 15 *of the city and ſuburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimenſions and gates of the city.*

NOW theſe *are* the names of the tribes, from the north end to the coaſt of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath; Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus northward, to the coaſt of Hamath (for theſe are his ſides eaſt *and* weſt)

† Heb. *one portion.*

† a *portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Aſher.

3 And by the border of Aſher, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Manaſſeh.

5 And by the border of Manaſſeh, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, ſhall be the offering which ye ſhall offer of five and twenty thouſand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide; and the ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of it.

9 The oblation that ye ſhall offer unto the LORD, *ſhall be* of five and twenty thouſand in length, and of ten thouſand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the prieſts, ſhall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thouſand *in length*, and toward the weſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the eaſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the ſouth five and twenty thouſand in length, and the ſanctuary of the LORD ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

‖ Or, *The ſanctified portion ſhall be for the prieſts.*

11 ‖ *It ſhall be* for the prieſts *that are* ſanctified, of the ſons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not aſtray when the children of Iſrael went aſtray, as the Levites went aſtray.

‖ Or, *ward,* or, *ordinance.*

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, ſhall be unto them a thing moſt holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over againſt the border of the prieſts, the Levites *ſhall have* five and twenty thouſand in length, and ten thouſand in breadth: all the length *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thouſand. Before CHRIST 574.

14 And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firſt-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thouſand *that are* left in the breadth over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, ſhall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for ſuburbs; and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof; the north ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſtward, and ten thouſand weſtward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city, ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation four-ſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 ¶ And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city over againſt the five and twenty thouſand of the oblation toward the eaſt border, and weſtward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt border, over againſt the portions for the prince; and it ſhall be the holy oblation, and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* † a *portion.*

† Heb. *one portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Iſſachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth ſide ſouthward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river toward the great ſea.

† Heb. *Meribah-kadeſh.*

29 This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by

Before CHRIST 574. lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates: one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures:* and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

† Heb. *Jehovah-shamma.*

¶ The Book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakim's captivity. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 8 They refusing the king's portion, do prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellency in wisdom.

cir. 607. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6.

cir. 606. 2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring * *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

* Foretold, 2 Kings 20. 17, 18.

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar: and to Hananiah, of Shadrach: and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than the children which *are* of your ‖ sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *sadder.* ‖ Or, *term*, or, *continuance.*

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

cir. 606. ‖ Or, *the steward.*

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink,

† Heb. *of pulse.* † Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat; and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ‖ Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

‖ Or, *he made Daniel understand.* † Heb. *wisdom of understanding.*

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of † wisdom *and* understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians, *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [b] And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

[b] Chap. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to see that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, though he died not then. So *till* is used, Psal 110. 1. &. 112. 8.

CHAP. II.

2 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promises and threatenings. 10 They acknowledging their inablity, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream: 19 He blesseth God: 24 He staying the decree, is brought to the king. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniel's advancement.

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then

Before CHRIST 603.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [a] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

a Chap. 3. 9.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [b] † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghil.

b Chap. 3. 29. † Chald. *made pieces.*

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, *fees.* Chap. 5. 17.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

† Chald. *buy.*

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

† Chald. *returned.* ‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Chald. *chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen.*

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

Before CHRIST 603. † Chald. *from before God.* ‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.*

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night-vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [c] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; for wisdom and might are his.

c Psal. 113. 2. & 115. 18.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

† Chald. *that I have found.* † Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the sooth-sayers, shew unto the king:

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed are these;

† Chald. *hath made known.*

29 (As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

† Chald. *came up.*

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.)

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image. This great image whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

† Chald. *wast seeing.*

32 This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brass,

‖ Or, *sides.*

33 His.

Before CHRIST 603.

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out ‖ without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

‖ Or, *which was not in hands: as* Ver. 45.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver, and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the ſummer-threſhing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream: and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

38 And wherefoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhall ariſe another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, which ſhall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and ſubdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces, and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt the feet and toes, part of potters clay and part of iron, the kingdom ſhall be divided; but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of clay, *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong and partly ‖ broken.

‖ Or, *brittle.*

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixed with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

† Chald. *this with this.*

† Chald. *their days.*

44 And in † the days of theſe kings ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom, [d] which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the † kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, *but* it ſhall break in pieces and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

[d] Chap. 4.3, 34. & 6.26. & 7.14, 27. Micah 4.7. Luke 1.33.

† Chald. *kingdom thereof.*

45 Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*

† Chald. *after this.*

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation and ſweet odours unto him.

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldeſt reveal this ſecret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [e] chief of the governors over all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

Before CHRIST 603.

[e] Chap. 4.9.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *ſat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego are accuſed for not worſhipping the image.* 13 *They being threatened, make a good confeſſion.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace,* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing the miracle, bleſſeth God.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

588.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up; and they ſtood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up.

4 Then an herald † cried aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

† Chald. *with might.*

5 *That* at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up.

† Chald. *they command.*

‖ Or, *ſinging.*

† Chald. *ſymphony.*

6 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth ſhall the ſame hour be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accuſed the Jews.

9 They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image:

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego; theſe men,

O king

Before CHRIST 580.

O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Chald. *have set no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

‖ Or, *of purpose*, as Exod. 21. 14.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well:* but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Chald. *filled.*

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

† Chald. *mighty of strength.*

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.* ‖ Or, *turbants.*

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

† Chald. *word.*

22 Therefore because the king's † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

‖ Or, *spark.*

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace,

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, *and* spake and said unto his ‖ counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

‖ Or, *governors.*

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

† Chald. *there is no hurt in them.*

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shardach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

† Chald. *door.*

Before CHRIST 580.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be [a] † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other god that can deliver after this sort.

† Chald. *a decree is made by me.* † Chald. *error.* [a] Chap. 2. 5. † Chald. *made pieces.*

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

† Chald. *made to prosper.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confesseth God's kingdom,* 4 *maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream:* 19 *He interpreteth it:* 28 *The story of the event.*

570.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

† Chald. *It was seemly before me.*

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [a] an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

[a] Chap. 2. 44.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying,*

9 O Belteshazzar, [b] master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

[b] Chap. 2. 48.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my.

my bed; † I ſaw, and behold, a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beaſts of the field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and ſaid thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit; let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheleſs, leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beaſt's heart be given unto him, and let ſeven times paſs over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the Moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the baſeſt of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen: now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, foraſmuch as all the wiſe *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar) was aſtoniſhed for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king ſpake, and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered, and ſaid, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: for thy greatneſs is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king ſaw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it, yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till ſeven times paſs over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the Moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they ſhall [c] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, till thou know that the Moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs, and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercy to the poor; if it may ‖ be a lengthening of thy tranquility.

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king ſpake, and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the houſe of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majeſty?

31 While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is ſpoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field: they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, until thou know that the Moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

33 The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat graſs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the Moſt High, and I praiſed and honoured him that liveth for ever, whoſe dominion *is* [d] an everlaſting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, [e] What doeſt thou?

36 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightneſs returned unto me; and my counſellors and my lords ſought unto me; and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdom, and excellent majeſty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar, praiſe and extol,

Before CHRIST 570.

† Chald. *I was feeding.*

† Chald. *with might.*

Before CHRIST 570.

c Chap. 5. 21, &c.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

‖ Or, *upon.*

cir. 563.

d Chap. 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

e Job 9. 12. Iſai. 45. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 563. tol, and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzar's impious feast.* 5 *A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.* 10 *At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought.* 17 *He reproving the king of pride and idolatry,* 25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The monarchy is translated to the Medes.*

cir. 538. BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels; † Chald. *brought forth.* which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple, which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick, upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

† Chald. *brightnesses.* 6 Then the king's † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the † Chald. *changed it.* ‖ † joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees ‖ Or, *girdles.* † Chald. *bindings, or, knots.* smote one against another.

† Chald. *with might.* 7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers; *and* the king spake and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be ‖ Or, *purple.* clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise *men:* but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

† Chald. *brightnesse.* 9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house: *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

a Chap. 2. 48. ‖ Or, *grandfather.* 11 [a] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy ‖ father, light, and understanding, and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father the king, *I say,* thy father, made [b] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

‖ Or, *grandfather.* b Chap. 4. 9.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentence, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

Before CHRIST cir. 538. ‖ Or, *of an interpreter, &c.* ‖ Or, *of a dissolver.* † Chald. *knots.*

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king: *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

‖ Or, *grandfather.*

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise *men,* the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now † Chald. *interpret.* if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy ‖ rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, *fees, as Chap. 2. 6.*

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive: and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

‖ Or, *to deal proudly.* † Chald. *made to come down.*

21 And he was [c] driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart *was* made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

c Chap. 4. 32. ‖ Or, *he made his heart equal, &c.*

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drank wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is,* and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

25 ¶ And this was the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; thou art weighed in the Balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

† Chald. he as *the son of*, &c.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threescore and two years old.

‖ Or, *now.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the presidents. 4 They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den. 18 Daniel is saved, 24 his adversaries devoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

cir. 538.

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these, three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him: and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

cir. 537.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom: but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

‖ Or, *came tumultuously.*

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

‖ Or, *interdict.*

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the [a] law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

[a] Esther 1. 19. & 8. 8.

† Chald. *passeth not.*

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber [b] toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [c] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

[b] 1 Kings 8. 48.

[c] Psal. 55. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplications before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God, whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

‖ Or, *table.*

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and

Before CHRIST cir. 537. and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [d] destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of [e] Cyrus the Persian.

[d] Chap. 2. 44. & 4. 3. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.

† Heb. *hand.*

[e] Chap. 1. 21.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniel's vision of four beasts,* 9 *of God's kingdom:* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

cir. 555. IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed. Then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

† Chald. *saw.*

‖ Or, *words.*

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt; ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

‖ Or, *wherewith.*

5 And behold, another beast, a second, like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

‖ Or, *it raised up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl: the beast also had four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this, I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [a] thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the [b] books were opened.

Before CHRIST 555.

[a] Rev. 5. 11.

[b] Rev. 20. 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* [c] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

[c] Chap. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

† Chald. *sheath.*

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things:

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

† Chald. *high ones,* that is, *things,* or, *places.*

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

† Chald. *from all those.*

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take

Before CHRIST cir. 555. take away his dominion to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

4 Luke 1. 33. 27 And the [d] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High; whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom; and all ‖ dominion shall serve and obey him.

‖ Or, *rulers.*

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the ram, and he-goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

cir. 553. IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision, (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.

† Heb. *the second.*

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

‖ Or, *none touched* him *in the earth.* † Heb. *a horn of sight.*

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones, [a] toward the four winds of heaven.

a Chap. 11. 4.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [b] pleasant *land.*

b Psal. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

10 And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

‖ Or, *against the host.*

11 Yea, he magnified *himself*, even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

‖ Or, *against.* ‖ Or, *from him.*

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised and prospered.

Before CHRIST cir. 553.

‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.*

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets*, or, *the wonderful numberer.* † Heb. *Palmoni.*

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days: then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

‖ Or, *making desolate.* † Heb. *evening morning.*

15 ¶ And it came to pass when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, that behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [c] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

† Heb. *justified.* c Chap. 9. 21.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

† Heb. *make me stand upon my standing.*

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be.*

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

† Heb. *are accomplished.*

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

† Heb. *people of the holy ones.*

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be [d] broken without hand.

‖ Or, *prosperity.* d 2 Mac. 9. 9.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel considering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confession of sins,* 16 *and prayeth for*

for the restoration of Jerusalem. 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

‖ Or, *in which he*, &c.

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [a] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

[a] Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord GOD to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O [b] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

[b] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5.

5 [c] We have sinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

[c] Baruch 1. 17.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

‖ Or, *thou hast*, &c.

8 O Lord, [d] to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

[d] Baruch 1. 15.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice: therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [e] law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

[e] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As [f] *it is* written in the law of Moses, All this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

[f] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.

† Heb. *intreated we not the face of the, &c.*

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee [g] renown as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

† Heb. *made thee a name.*

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

[g] Exod. 14. 18.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary *that is* desolate, for the Lord's sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

† Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.*

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

† Heb. *cause to fall.*

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God,

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [h] Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

[h] Chap. 8. 16.

† Heb. *with weariness*, or, *flight.*

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

† Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.*

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*; for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

† Heb. *word.*

† Heb. *a man of desires.*

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and ‖ to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

‖ Or, *to restrain.*

‖ Or, *to seal up.*

† Heb. *prophet.*

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince, *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks; the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

† Heb. *shall return and be built.*

‖ Or, *breach*, or, *ditch.*

† Heb. *in strait of times.*

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

‖ Or, *and shall have nothing.*

‖ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.*

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and ‖ for the overspreading of [i] abominations, he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined, shall be poured upon the desolate.

‖ Or, *with the abominable armies.*

[i] Matthew 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20

CHAP. X.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision:*
10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

† Heb. *great.*

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

† Heb. *weeks of days.*

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

† Heb. *bread of desires.*

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [a] Hiddekel;

a Gen. 2.14.

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* [b] girded with fine gold of Uphaz.

† Heb. *one man.*

b Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ [c] comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

‖ Or, *vigour.*

c Chap. 7. 28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

† Heb. *moved.*

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

† Heb. *a man of desires.* † Heb. *stand upon thy standing.*

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

‖ Or, *the first.*

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befal thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

‖ Or, *this servant of my lord.*

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not; peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak: for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

† Heb. *strengtheneth himself.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.*
5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 30 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

ALSO I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the rēalm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † shall join themselves together: for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthened her ‖ in *these* times.

† Heb. *shall associate themselves.* † Heb. *right.* ‖ Or, *whom she brought forth.*

7 But out of a branch of her root shall *one* stand up ‖ in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

‖ Or, *in his place, or, office.*

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

† Heb. *vessels of their desire.*

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But

Before CHRIST 534.

10 But his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: ‖ then shall he return, and be stirred up *even* to his fortress.

‖ Or, *shall war.*

‖ Or, *then shall he be stirred up again.*

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthened *by it.*

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come, † after certain years, with a great army, and with much riches.

† Heb. *at the end of time of years.*

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

† Heb. *the children of robbers.*

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Heb. *the city of munitions.*

† Heb. *the people of his choices.*

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him, and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

‖ Or, *goodly land.*

† Heb. *the land of ornament.*

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him; thus shall he do; and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

‖ Or, *much uprightness*; or, *equal conditions.*

† Heb. *to corrupt.*

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him, to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

† Heb. *for him.*

† Heb. *his reproach.*

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed; neither in † anger, nor in battle.

† Heb. *one that causeth an exactor to pass over*

† Heb. *angers.*

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

‖ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.*

† Heb. *think his thoughts.*

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

Before CHRIST 170 cir.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

† Heb. *their hearts.*

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

cir. 167.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

‖ Or, *astonisheth.*

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits.*

‖ Or, *cause to dissemble.*

33 And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

‖ Or, *by them.*

36 And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

‖ Or, *But in his stead.*

† Heb. *as for the Almighty God in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a God whom, &c.*

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 But ‖ † in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

‖ Or, *munitions.*

† Heb. *Mauzzim*, or, *God's protectors.*

† Heb *things desired.*

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge, *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.*

† Heb. *a price.*

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of

Before CHRIST 534. of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow, and pass over.

‖ Or, *goodly land.* † Heb *land of delight*, or, *ornament.* † Heb. *send forth.*

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of thine hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold, and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

‖ Or, *goodly.* † Heb. *mountain of delight of holiness.*

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ † glorious holy mountain: yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.* 5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to the same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one *that shall be* found written in the book.

a Matth. 25. 46. John 5. 29. ‖ Or, *teachers.* b Matth. 13. 43.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [a] some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be ‖ wise shall [b] shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

† Heb. *lip.*

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in [c] linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

c Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *from above.*

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [d] held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

d Rev. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *part.*

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

† Heb. *to set up the abomination*, &c. ‖ Or, *astonisheth.*

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‖ for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

‖ Or, *and thou*, &c.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *Hosea, to shew God's judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The restoration of Judah and Israel.*

cir. 785. THE word of the LORD, that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel: for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

† Heb. *visit.* ‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.*

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses nor by horsemen.

† Heb. *will not add any more to.* ‖ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them.*

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

‖ That is, *Not my people.*

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured, nor numbered: [a] and it shall come to pass, *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye* are the sons of the living God.

a Rom. 9. 25, 26.

‖ Or, *instead of that.*

11 [b] Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

b Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *God's judgments against them.* 14 *His promises of reconciliation with them.*

‖ That is, *My people.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi; and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.

‖ That is, *Having obtained mercy.*

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

a Isai. 50. 1. b Ezek. 16. 25.

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was [c] born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

c Ezek. 16. 4.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

† Heb. *drinks.*

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall that she shall not find her paths.

† Heb. *wall a wall.*

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver, and gold ‖ which they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine.* ‖ Or, *wherewith they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

‖ Or, *take away.*

10 And now will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

† Heb. *folly*, or, *villany.*

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Heb. *made desolate.*

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings, and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *friendly.* † Heb. *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, *My husband.* ‖ That is, *My lord.*

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [d] covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword, and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

d Job. 5. 23.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I [e] will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

e Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultereſs.* 4 *is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtoration.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

† Heb. *of grapes.*

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half-homer of barley:

† Heb. *lethech.*

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [a] abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.

a Deut. 21. 13.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim:

† Heb. *a standing*, or, *statue.*

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and [b] David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the [c] latter days.

b Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. c Isai. 2. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgments against the ſins of the people,* 6 *and of the prieſts,* 12 *and againſt their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſrael's calamity.*

Before CHRIST 780.

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a [a] controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

a Mic. 6. 2.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

† Heb. *bloods.*

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

† Heb. *cut off.*

† Heb. *cut off.*

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

† Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*

9 And there shall be [b] like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

b Isai. 24. 2.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

† Heb. *cause to return.*

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

‖ Or, *shall I not, &c.*

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots; therefore the people *that* doth not understand, shall ‖ fall.

‖ Or, *be punished.*

15 Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend: and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [c] Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.

c 1 Kings 12. 29.

16 For Israel slideth back, as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone.

† Heb. *is gone.*

18 Their drink † is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

† Heb. *shields.*

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

Before CHRIST 780.

CHAP. V.

1 God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king: for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

‖ Or, *and, &c.*

† Heb. *a correction.*

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

† Heb. *They will not give.*

‖ Or, *Their doings will not suffer them.*

5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not find *him*; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottenness.

‖ Or, *a worm.*

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb: or, to the king* that *should plead.*

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him.*

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

† Heb. *till they be guilty.*

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.

COME

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

COME and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

[a] 1 Cor. 15. 4.

2 [a] After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD, his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

‖ Or, *mercy*, or, *kindness.*

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

‖ Or, *that thy judgments might be, &c.*

6 For I desired [b] mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-offerings.

[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Matth. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

7 But they ‖ like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

‖ Or, *like Adam.*

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

‖ Or, *cunning for blood.*

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murder in the way, † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.

† Heb. *with one shoulder*, or, *to Shechem.*

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

‖ Or, *enormity.*

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 God's wrath against the people for their hypocrisy.

cir. 780.

WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and

† Heb. *evils.*

the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop

† Heb. *stripperh.*

of robbers † spoileth without.

† Heb. *say not to.*

2 And they † consider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

‖ Or, *the raiser will cease.* ‖ Or, *from waking.*

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine: he stretched out his hand with scorners.

‖ Or, *with heat through wine.*

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

‖ Or, *applied.* Fulfilled cir. 773.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth *it* not.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

† Heb. *sprinkled.*

10 And the [a] pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him, for all this.

[a] Chap. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

† Heb. *spoil.*

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‖ Or, *chastened.*

16 They return, *but* not to the Most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [b] rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

[b] Psal. 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatened for their impiety, 5 and idolatry.

SET the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

cir. 760. † Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee,

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

‖ Or, *standing corn.*

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

cir. 772. † Heb. *loves.*

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

‖ Or, *begin.*

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

13 ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [a] reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

[a] Jer. 44. 17.

‖ Or, *in, &c.*

2 The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

‖ Or, *wine fat.*

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings*, to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

† Heb. *spoil.*

6 For lo, they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*

† Heb. *the desire.*

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

† Heb. *man of the spirit.*

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

‖ Or, *against.*

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [b] Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

[b] Judg. 19. 18.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to [c] Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

[c] Numbers 25. 3.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

† Heb. *that casteth the fruit.*

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

15 All their wickedness [d] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

[d] Chap. 12. 11.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

† Heb. *the desires.*

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

ISRAEL *is* ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

cir. 740.

‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*

† Heb. *statues, or, standing images.*

2 ‖ Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars; he shall spoil their images.

‖ Or, *He hath divided their heart.*

† Heb. *behead.*

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: Thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

‖ Or, *Chemarim.*

6 It shall be also carried into Assyria *for* a present to [a] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

[a] Chap. 5. 13.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

† Heb. *the face of the water.*

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [b] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

[b] Isai. 2. 19. Luke 23 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

‖ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or, in their two habitations.*

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*

12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy: [c] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

[c] Jer. 4. 3.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore

Before CHRIST 740.

14 Therefore ſhall a tumult ariſe among thy people, and all thy fortreſſes ſhall be ſpoiled, as Shalman ſpoiled [d] Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was daſhed in pieces upon *her* children.

[d] 2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13.

15 So ſhall Beth-el do unto you, becauſe of † your great wickedneſs: in a morning ſhall the king of Iſrael utterly be cut off.

† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Iſrael unto God for his benefits:* 5 *Their judgment.* 8 *God's mercy toward them.*

cir. 740. WHEN Iſrael *was* a child, then I loved him, and [a] called my ſon out of Egypt.

[a] Matth. 2. 15.

2 *As* they called them, ſo they went from them: they ſacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incenſe to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim alſo to go, taking them by their arms: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

† Heb. *liſt up.*

cir. 728. 5 ¶ He ſhall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Aſſyrian ſhall be his king, becauſe they refuſed to return.

6 And the ſword ſhall abide on his cities, and ſhall conſume his branches, and devour *them*, becauſe of their own counſels.

7 And my people are bent to backſliding from me; though they called them to the Moſt High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

† Heb. *together they exalted not.*

8 How ſhall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* ſhall I deliver thee, Iſrael? how ſhall I make thee as [b] Admah? *how* ſhall I ſet thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

[b] Gen. 19. 24. Amos 4. 11.

9 I will not execute the fierceneſs of mine anger, I will not return to deſtroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the Holy One in the midſt of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They ſhall walk after the LORD: he ſhall roar like a lion: when he ſhall roar, then the children ſhall tremble from the weſt.

11 They ſhall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Aſſyria: and I will place them in their houſes, ſaith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compaſſeth me about with lies, and the houſe of Iſrael with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the ſaints.

‖ Or, *with the moſt holy.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah and Jacob.* 3 *By former favours he exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *Ephraim's ſins provoke God.*

cir. 725. EPHRAIM feedeth on wind, and followeth after the eaſt wind: he daily increaſeth lies and deſolation, and they do make a covenant with the Aſſyrians, *and* oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath alſo a controverſy with Judah, and will † puniſh Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompenſe him.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

3 ¶ He took his brother [a] by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he † [b] had power with God:

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

[a] Gen. 25. 26.

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made ſupplication unto him: he found him *in* [c] Beth-el, and there he ſpake with us.

† Heb. *was a prince, or, behaved himſelf princely.*

[b] Gen. 32. 24, &c.

[c] Gen. 35. 9, 10.

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts, the LORD *is* his [d] memorial.

[d] Exod. 3. 15.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppreſs.

‖ Or, *Canaan.*

‖ Or, *deceive.*

8 And Ephraim ſaid, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: ‖ *in* all my labours they ſhall find none iniquity in me † that *were* ſin.

‖ Or, *all my labours ſuffice me not: he ſhall have puniſhment of iniquity in whom is ſin.*

† Heb. *which.*

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſt.

10 I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions, and uſed ſimilitudes, † by the miniſtry of the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand*

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? ſurely they are vanity, they ſacrifice bullocks in [e] Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

[e] Chap. 4. 15. & 9. 15.

12 And Jacob [f] fled into the country of Syria, and Iſrael [g] ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*.

[f] Gen. 28. 5.

[g] Gen. 29. 20, 28.

13 [h] And by a prophet the LORD brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preſerved.

[h] Exod. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † moſt bitterly: therefore ſhall he leave his † blood upon him, and his reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him.

† Heb. *with bitterneſſes.*

† Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory, by reaſon of idolatry, vaniſheth.* 5 *God's anger for their unkindneſs.* 9 *A promiſe of God's mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

WHEN Ephraim ſpake, trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but when he offended in Baal, he died. cir. 785.

2 And now † they ſin more and more, and have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols, according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftmen: they ſay of them, Let ‖ the men that ſacrifice, kiſs the calves.

† Heb. *they add to ſin.*

‖ Or, *the ſacrificers of men.*

3 Therefore they ſhall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet [a] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no God but me: for *there is* no ſaviour beſides me.

[a] Iſai. 43. 11. Chap. 12. 9.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderneſs, in the land of † great drought.

† Heb. *droughts.*

6 According to their paſture, ſo were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore,

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe *them.*

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps,* and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shall tear them.

† Heb. *the beast of the field.*

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself, but in me † *is* thine help.

† Heb. *in thy help.*

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a [b] king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

[b] 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. & 15. 23. & 16. 1.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

† Heb. *a time.*

† Heb. *the hand.*

14 I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: [c] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

[c] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [d] an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his springs shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

[d] Ezek. 19. 12.

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

Fulfilled cir. 721.

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST 725.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of God's blessing.*

O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD; say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the [a] calves of our lips.

‖ Or, *give good.*

[a] Hebr. 13. 15.

3 Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

‖ Or, *blossom.*

† Heb. *strike.*

6 His branches † shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

† Heb. *shall go.*

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *blossom.*

‖ Or, *memorial.*

8 Ephraim *shall say,* What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him,* and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things?* prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn:* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

cir. 800.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.

† Heb. *The residue of the palmer worm.*

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away: the branches thereof are made white.

† Heb. laid *my fig-tree for a barking.*

8 Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth:

9 The meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORD's ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oil languisheth.

‖ Or, *ashamed.*

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

[a] Chap. 2. 15.

14 ¶ [a] Sanctify ye a fast, call a ‖ solemn assembly,

‖ Or, day of *restraint.*

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD;

[b] Isai. 13. 6.

15 Alas for the day! for [b] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

† Heb. *grain.*

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

‖ Or, *habitations.*

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of God's judgment. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 prescribeth a fast, 18 and promiseth a blessing thereon: 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

‖ Or, *cornet.*

BLOW ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong: there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

† Heb. *of generation and generation.*

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much

† Heb. *pot.*

pained: all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they

‖ Or, *dart.*

fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble; [a] the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining,

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

[a] Isai 13.10. Ezek. 32. 7.

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the [b] day of the LORD *is* great, and very terrible; and who can abide it?

[b] Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

12 ¶ Therefore also now saith the LORD, [c] Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning,

[c] Jer. 4. 1.

13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [d] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

[d] Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5. Jonah 4. 2.

14 [e] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* a meat-offering, and a drink-offering, unto the LORD your God?

[e] Jonah 3. 9.

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, [f] sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly.

[f] Chap. 1. 14.

16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priest, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: [g] wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

‖ Or, *use a by-word against them.*

[g] Psal. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2.

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea: and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring; for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he [h] will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

‖ Or, *a teacher of righteousness.*

† Heb. *according to righteousness.*

[h] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* [1] I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

[1] Isai. 44. 3. Acts 2. 17.

29 And also upon the servants, and upon the handmaids, in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire, and pillars of smoke.

[k] Chap. 3. 15.

31 [k] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

[l] Rom. 10. 13.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [l] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of his people.* 9 *God will be known in his judgment.* 18 *His blessing upon the church.*

FOR behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompence me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

† Heb. *desireable.*

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

† Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.*

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

† Heb. *sanctify.*

10 [a] Beat your plough-shares into swords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.

[a] Isai. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *scithes*

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither ‖ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

‖ Or, *the LORD shall bring down.*

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

[b] Rev. 14. 15.

13 [b] Put ye in the sickle; for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down, for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

‖ Or, *concision*, or, *threshing.*

[c] Chap. 2. 31.

15 The [c] sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

[d] Jer. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2.

16 The LORD also shall [d] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

† Heb. *place of repair*, or, *harbour.*

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall no [e] strangers pass through her any more.

† Heb. *holiness.*

[e] Rev. 21. 27.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall [f] drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

[f] Amos 9. 13.

† Heb. *go.*

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

‖ Or, *abide.*

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

2 *Amos sheweth God's judgments upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philistines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

787.

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [a] earthquake.

[a] Zech. 14. 5.

2 And he said, The LORD will [b] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

[b] Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, ‖ and for four, I will not

‖ Or, *yea, for four.*

Before CHRIST 787.

not ‖ turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing-inſtruments of iron.

‖ Or, *convert it*, or, *let it be quiet*: and ſo Ver. 6, &c.

4 But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from ‖ the houſe of Eden: and the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.*

‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [c] Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

[c] 2 Chron. 28. 18.

‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.*

7 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from Aſhkelon, and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron; and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not † the brotherly covenant.

† Heb. *the covenant of brethren.*

10 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he did purſue his brother with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever.

† Heb. *corrupted his compaſſions.*

12 But I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have ‖ ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof, with ſhouting in the day of battle, with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king ſhall go into captivity, he and his princes together, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's wrath againſt Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Iſrael.* 9 *God complaineth of their unthankfulneſs.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he [a] burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

[a] 2 Kings 3. 27.

2 But I will ſend a fire upon Moab, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab ſhall die with tumult, with ſhouting, *and* with the ſound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midſt thereof, and will ſlay all the princes thereof with him, ſaith the LORD.

Before CHRIST 787.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have deſpiſed the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies cauſed them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will ſend a fire upon Judah, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Iſrael, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe [b] they ſold the righteous for ſilver, and the poor for a pair of ſhoes.

[b] Chap. 8. 6

7 That pant after the duſt of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aſide the way of the meek; and a man and his father will go in unto the *ſame* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, *young woman.*

8 And they lay *themſelves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the houſe of their god.

‖ Or, *ſuch as have fined,* or, *mulcted,*

9 ¶ Yet deſtroyed I the [c] Amorite before them, whoſe height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* ſtrong as the oaks, yet I deſtroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

[c] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 37. Joſh. 24. 8.

10 Alſo [d] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderneſs, to poſſeſs the land of the Amorite.

[d] Exod. 12. 51.

11 And I raiſed up of your ſons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Iſrael? ſaith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, [e] ſaying, Propheſy not.

[e] Chap. 7. 12, 13.

13 Behold, ‖ I am preſſed under you, as a cart is preſſed *that is* full of ſheaves.

‖ Or, *I will preſs your place, as a cart full of ſheaves preſſeth.*

14 Therefore the flight ſhall periſh from the ſwift, and the ſtrong ſhall not ſtrengthen his force, neither ſhall the mighty deliver † himſelf.

† Heb. *his ſoul,* or, *life.*

15 Neither ſhall he ſtand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* ſwift of foot ſhall not deliver *himſelf*, neither ſhall he that rideth the horſe deliver himſelf.

16 And *he that is* † courageous among the mighty, ſhall flee away naked in that day, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *ſtrong of heart.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The neceſſity of God's judgment againſt Iſrael:* 9 *The publication of it, with the cauſes thereof.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath ſpoken againſt you, O children of Iſrael, againſt the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † puniſh you for all your iniquities.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the foreſt, when he hath

Before CHRIST 787.

hath no prey; will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Heb. *give forth his voice?*

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

‖ Or, *not run together.* ‖ Or, *and shall not the LORD do somewhat?*

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces of Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, *oppressions.*

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

† Heb. *delivereth.*

‖ Or, *on the bed's feet.*

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts.

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*

15 And I will smite the winter-house, with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEAR this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years:

† Heb. *three years of days.*

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *offer by burning.* † Heb. *so ye love.*

Before CHRIST 787.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ‖ when your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the way.* † Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [a] Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

[a] Gen. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *spirit.*

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEAR ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

[a] Chap. 4. 4.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [b] seven stars and Orion,

[b] Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

Before CHRIST 787.

Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: c Chap. 9. 6. that c calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, The LORD *is* his name.

† Heb. *spoil.*

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens d Zeph. 1. 13. of wheat; d ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted † Heb. *vineyards of desire.* † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the ‖ Or, *a ransom.* gate *from their right.*

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

e Psal. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9. 15 e Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

f Isai. 5. 19. Jer. 30. 7. Joel. 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15. 18 f Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

g Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. ‖ Or, *smell your holy-days.* 21 ¶ g I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.* 22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

† Heb. *roll.* 24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

h Acts 7. 42. 25 h Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

‖ Or, *Sicuth your king.* 26 But ye have borne ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

Before CHRIST 787.

1 *The wantonness of Israel, 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigibleness.*

a Luke 6. 24. WOE to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, ‖ Or, are *secure.* *which are* named b ‖ chief of the nations, to b Exod. 19. 5. whom the house of Israel came.

‖ Or, *first-fruits.* 2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

c Ezek. 12. 27. 3 Ye that c put far away the d evil day, and cause the ‖ seat of violence to come near; d Chap. 5. 18.

‖ Or, *habitation.* 4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall.

‖ Or, *abound with superfluities.* 5 That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David;

‖ Or, *quaver.* 6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.* † Heb. *breach.*

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

e Jer. 51. 14. 8 e The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is † Heb. *the fulness* therein. *thereof.*

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No: Then shall he say, f Hold thy f Chap. 5. 13. tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the ‖ Or, *they will not,* or, *have not.* name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *droppings.* 11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the ‖ Or, *valley.* wilderness.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgments of the grasshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziah's judgment.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and behold, he formed ‖ grasshoppers in ‖ Or, *green worms.* the

Before CHRIST 787. the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; ‖ Or, *who of (or, for) Jacob shall stand?* by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me; and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel: saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the king's ‖ chapel, and it *is* the † king's court.

‖ Or, *sanctuary.* † Heb. *house of the kingdom.*

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycamore-fruit:

‖ Or, *wild figs.* † Heb. *from behind.*

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD; thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, [a] and drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

a Ezek. 21. 2.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land; and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israel's end.* 4 *Oppression is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatened.*

Before CHRIST, 787. THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me The end is come upon my people of Israel: I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD, *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

† Heb. *shall howl.* † Heb. *be silent.*

4 Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

‖ Or, *month.* † Heb. *open.* † Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit.*

6 That we may buy the poor for [a] silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

a Chap. 2. 6.

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day. 79

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the Lord standing upon the altar; and he said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

‖ Or, *chapiter, or, knop.* ‖ Or, *wound them.*

2 [a] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

a Psal. 139. 8, &c.

3 And

Before CHRIST 787.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [b] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

Jer. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † [c] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth; he that [d] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

‖ Or, *spheres.* † Heb. *ascensions.* [c] Psal. 104. 3. ‖ Or, *bundle.* [d] Chap. 5. 8.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [e] Philistines from Caphtor, and the Assyrians from Kir?

[e] Jer. 47. 4.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saying that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

Before CHRIST 787. † Heb. *course to move.*

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

† Heb. *stone.*

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the [f] tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

[f] Acts 15. 16. † Heb. *hedge, or, wall.*

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed: and the mountains shall drop ‖ [g] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

† Heb. *draweth forth.* ‖ Or, *new wine.* [g] Joel. 3. 18.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victory of Jacob.*

cir. 587. [a] Jer. 49. 14.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom; [a] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

[b] Jer. 49. 16.

4 [b] Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

[c] Jer. 49. 9.

5 If [c] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

‖ Or, *gleanings?*

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hid things sought up!

† Heb. *the men of thy peace.* † Heb. *the men of thy bread.*

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‖ in him.

‖ Or, *of it.*

8 [d] Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

[d] Isai. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [e] violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

[e] Gen. 27. 41. Ezek. 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

‖ Or, *carried away his substance*

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

‖ Or, *do not behold,* &c. † Heb. *magnified thy mouth.*

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ substaance in the day of their calamity.

‖ Or, *forces.*

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered

‖ Or, *shut up.*

Before CHRIST cir. 585. up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [f] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And [g] saviours shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau: and the [h] kingdom shall be the LORD's.

[f] Ezek. 35. 15.

‖ Or, *up up.*

‖ Or, *they that escape.* ‖ Or, *shall be holy.*

Before CHRIST cir. 585.

‖ Or, shall possess *that which is in Sepharad.*

[g] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.

[h] Luke 1. 33.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish:* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

cir. 862. NOW the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

‖ Called, Matth. 12. 39, Jonas.

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that [a] great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

[a] Gen. 10. 11, 12. Chap. 3. 3.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa: and he found a ship going to Tarshish, so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

† Heb. *cast forth.* † Heb. *thought to be broken.*

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and [a] was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

† Heb. *with great fear.*

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought, and was tempestuous)

† Heb. *may be silent from us?* ‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.*

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

† Heb. *went.*

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Heb. *digged.*

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

† Heb. *blood.*

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

† Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.*

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

[b] Matth. 12. 40 & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah: and [b] Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

† Heb. *bowels.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah:* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

[a] Psal. 120. 1.

2 And said, I [a] cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.* ‖ Or, *the grave.*

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about:

† Heb. *heart.*

about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The [b] waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains: the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [c] thanksgiving: I will pay *that* that I have vowed! [d] salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city, of three days journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [a] believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed nor drink water.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [b] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me: for *it is* better for me to die than to live,

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angrry for the gourd? And he said, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* much cattle?

[b] Pſal.69. 1.

† Heb. *cuttings off.*

‖ Or, *the pit.*

[c] Pſal. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17. Hoſ. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.

[d] Pſal. 3. 8.

[a] Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11.32.

† Heb. *ſaid.* † Heb. *great men.*

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

[b] Joel.2.14.

Chap. 1.

[a] Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

‖ Or, *palm-chriſt.* † Heb. *Kikajon.* † Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.*

‖ Or, *ſilent.*

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* ‖ Or. *I am greatly angry.* ‖ Or, *ſpared.* † Heb. *was the ſon of the night.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob, for idolatry.* 10. *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people; [a] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, [b] the LORD cometh forth out of his [c] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [d] high places of the earth.

4 And [e] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft; as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable: for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 † [f] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all; in the house of ‖ Aphrah [g] roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [h] shame naked: the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel: he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: ‖ he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee [i] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children: enlarge thy baldness as the eagle: for they are gone into captivity from thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 750.

† Heb. *Hear ye people all of them.*
[a] Deut. 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[b] Isai. 26. 21.
[c] Psal. 115. 3.
[d] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
[e] Psal 97. 5.
† Heb. *a descent.*

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
‖ Or, *she is grievously sick of her wounds.*
[f] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
‖ That is, *dust.*
[g] Jer. 6. 26.
‖ Or, *thou that dwellest softly.*
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[h] Isai. 47. 3.
‖ Or, *the country of flocks.*
‖ Or, *a place near.*

‖ Or, *was grieved.*
‖ Or, *for.*
‖ That is, *a Le.*
‖ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come, &c.*
[i] Isai. 22. 12.

CHAP. II.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injustice and idolatry.* 12 *A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WOE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [a] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [b] cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † [c] Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

9 ‖ The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you* even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine, and of strong drink, he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 † I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee, I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bosrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

Before CHRIST cir. 750.

cir. 703.

[a] Isai. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *defraud.*

† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
‖ Or, *instead of restoring.*
[b] Deut. 32. 8, 9.

‖ Or, *Prophesy not as they prophesy.*
† Heb. *Drop, &c.*
[c] Isa. 30. 10.
‖ Or, *shortened.*
† Heb. *upright.*
† Heb. *yesterday.*
† Heb. *over against a garment.*
‖ Or, *wrest.*

‖ Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsely.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falsehood of the prophets.* 8 *The security of them both.*

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

710.

Before CHRIST 710.

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones;

3 Who alſo eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their ſkin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as fleſh within the caldron.

4 Then ſhall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

a Chap. 2. 11.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [a] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war againſt him:

† Heb. *from a viſion.* † Heb. *from divining.*

6 Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you † that ye ſhall not have a viſion; and it ſhall be dark unto you, † that ye ſhall not divine; and the ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the day ſhall be dark over them.

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their † lips; for *there is* no anſwer of God.

† Heb. *upper lip.*

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

b Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3. † Heb. *bloods.*

10 They build up Zion with [b] † blood, and Jeruſalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

† Heb. *ſaying.*

c Jer. 26. 18.

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be [c] plowed *as* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe as the high places of the foreſt.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

a Iſai. 2. 2, &c.

BUT [a] in the laſt days it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted above the hills; and people ſhall flow unto it.

2 And many nations ſhall come, and ſay, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the houſe of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law ſhall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

b Iſai. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10. ‖ Or, *ſithes.*

3 ¶ And he ſhall judge among many people, and rebuke ſtrong nations afar off; and they ſhall beat their ſwords into [b] plough-ſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up a ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

4 But they ſhall ſit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none ſhall make *them* afraid; for the mouth of the LORD of hoſts hath ſpoken *it.*

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

Before CHRIST 710.

6 In that day, ſaith the LORD, will I aſſemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that [c] halted, a remnant, and her *that was* caſt far off, a ſtrong nation: and the LORD [d] ſhall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

c Zeph. 3. 19. d Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the ſtrong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee ſhall it come, even the firſt dominion; the kingdom ſhall come to the daughter of Jeruſalem.

9 Now why doſt thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counſellor periſhed? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now ſhalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou ſhalt dwell in the field, and thou ſhalt go *even* to Babylon: there ſhalt thou be delivered; there the LORD ſhall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now alſo many nations are gathered againſt thee, that ſay, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither underſtand they his counſel: for he ſhall gather them as the ſheaves into the floor.

13 Ariſe, and threſh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs braſs; and thou ſhalt beat in pieces many people: and I will conſecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their ſubſtance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Chriſt:* 4 *His kingdom:* 8 *His conqueſt.*

NOW gather thyſelf in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid ſiege againſt us: they ſhall ſmite the judge of Iſrael with a rod upon the cheek.

a Matth. 2. 6. John 7. 42.

2 But thou, [a] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thouſands of Judah, *yet* out of thee ſhall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Iſrael; whoſe goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlaſting.

† Heb. *the days of eternity.*

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* ſhe which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren ſhall return unto the children of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *rule.*

4 ¶ And he ſhall ſtand and ‖ feed in the ſtrength of the LORD, in the majeſty of the name of the LORD his God; and they ſhall abide: for now ſhall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* ſhall be the peace, when the Aſſyrian ſhall come into our land: and when he ſhall tread in our palaces, then ſhall we raiſe againſt him ſeven ſhepherds, and eight † principal men.

† Heb. *princes of men.* † Heb. *eat up.*

6 And they ſhall † waſte the land of Aſſyria with the ſword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus ſhall he deliver *us*

‖ Or, *with her own naked ſwords.*

Before CHRIST 710. from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‖ Or, *goats.*

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

‖ Or, *statues.*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

‖ Or, *enemies.*

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God's controversy for unkindness,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injustice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‖ before the [a] mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‖ Or, *with.*
[a] Isai. 1. 2.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

[b] Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30.

5 O my people, remember now what [c] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [d] Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

[c] Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7.
[d] Numb. 25. Josh. 5.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

† Heb. *sons of a year?*

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

† Heb. *belly.*

8 He hath [e] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good: and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

[e] Deut. 10. 12.
† Heb. *humble thyself to walk.*

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

‖ Or, *thy name shall see that which is.*

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure *that is* abominable?

‖ Or, Is there *yet* unto *every man an house of the wicked, &c.*
† Heb. *measure of leanness.*

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

‖ Or, *Shall I be pure with, &c.*

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee: and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverest, will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt [f] sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

[f] Deut. 28. 38. Hag. 1. 6.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of [g] Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of [h] Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing, therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

‖ Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.*
[g] 1 Kings 16. 25, 26.
[h] 1 Kings 16. 30, &c.
‖ Or, *astonishment.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her small number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence not in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth over her enemies.* 14 *God comforteth her by promises,* 16 *by confusion of the enemies,* 18 *and by his mercies.*

WOE is me! for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

† Heb. *the gatherings of summer.*

2 The [a] ‖ good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

[a] Psal. 12. 1. Isai. 57. 1.
‖ Or, *goaly,* or, *merciful.*

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great *man* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

† Heb. *the mischief of his soul.*

4 The best of them *is* as a brier; the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh: now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For [b] the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.

[b] Matth. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will

Before CHRIST 710.

will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoice not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *And thou wilt ſee her that is mine enemy, and cover her with ſhame.*

10 ‖ Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me, [c] Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes ſhall behold her: now † ſhall ſhe be trodden down as the mire of the ſtreets.

c Pſal. 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.

† Heb. *ſhe ſhall be for a treading down.*

11 *In* the day that thy [d] walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed.

d Amos 9. 11, &c.

12 *In* that day *alſo* he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

‖ Or, *even to.*

13 ‖ Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate becauſe of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

‖ Or, *After that it hath been.*

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

‖ Or, *Rule.*

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations ſhall ſee, and be confounded at all their might: they ſhall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf.

17 They ſhall lick the [e] duſt like a ſerpent, they ſhall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

e Pſal. 72. 9.

‖ Or, *creeping things.*

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [f] pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

f Exod. 34. 6, 7.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us: he will ſubdue our iniquities: and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majeſty of God in goodneſs to his people, and ſeverity againſt his enemies.

cir. 713.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the viſion of Nahum the Elkoſhite.

‖ Or, *The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*

2 ‖ God *is* [a] jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adverſaries, and he reſerveth *wrath* for his enemies.

a Exod. 20. 5.

† Heb. *that hath fury.*

3 The LORD [b] *is* ſlow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the ſtorm, and the clouds *are* the duſt of his feet.

b Exod. 34. 6, 7.

4 He rebuketh the ſea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Baſhan languiſheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languiſheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his preſence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can ſtand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceneſs of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

† Heb. *ſtand up.*

‖ Or, *ſtrength.*

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ ſtrong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that truſt in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkneſs ſhall purſue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine againſt the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction ſhall not riſe up the ſecond time.

cir. 713.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they ſhall be devoured as ſtubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil againſt the LORD: † a wicked counſellor.

† Heb. *a counſellor of Belial.*

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewiſe many, yet thus ſhall they be † cut down, when he ſhall paſs through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

‖ Or, *If they would have been at peace, ſo ſhould they have been many, and ſo ſhould they have been ſhorn, and be ſhould have paſſed away.*

† Heb. *ſhorn.*

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be ſown: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold, upon the [c] mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy ſolemn feaſts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked ſhall no more paſs through thee; he is utterly cut off.

c Iſai. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

† Heb. *feaſt.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God againſt Nineveh.

‖ HE that daſheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins ſtrong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

‖ Or, *The diſperſer*, or, *hammer.*

2 [a] For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Iſrael:

a Iſai. 10. 12.

‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Iſrael.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with † flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

‖ Or, *dyed scarlet.* † Or, *fiery torches.*

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

† Heb. *their shows.*

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

‖ Or, *gallants.* † Heb. *covering*, or, *coverer.*

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

‖ Or, *molten.*

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves tabering upon their breasts.

‖ Or, *that which was established*, or, *there was a stand made.*

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

‖ Or, *discovered.*

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

‖ Or, *from the days that she* hath been.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste; and the [b] heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

‖ Or, *cause them to turn.* ‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.* † Heb. *vessels of desire.* [b] Isai. 13. 7, 8.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions; and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

† Heb. *city of bloods.* [a] Ezek. 24. 9. Hab. 2. 12.

WOE to the † [a] bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

† Heb. *the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.*

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses: they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and [b] I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

[b] Isai 47. 3. Ezek. 16. 37.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than ‖ † populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

‖ Or, *nourishing.* † Heb. *No Amon.*

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

† Heb. *in thy help.*

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for the honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be [c] drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

[c] Jer. 25. 17.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies; the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw the waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-worm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ spoileth and flieth away.

‖ Or, *spreadeth himself.*

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‖ nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

‖ Or, *valiant ones.*

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

† Heb. *wrinkling.*

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land,* 5 *is shewed the fearful vengeancce by the Chaldeans:* 12 *He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the [a] wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore ‖ wrong judgment proceedeth.

a Job 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *wrested.*

5 ¶ [b] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you.*

b Acts 13. 41.

6 For lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

† Heb. *breadths.*

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

‖ Or, *from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.*

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the [c] evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

† Heb. *sharp.*
c Zeph. 3. 3.

9 They shall come all for violence: ‖ † their faces shall sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

‖ Or, *the supping up of their faces, &c.* or, *their faces shall look toward the east.*
† Heb. *the opposition of their faces toward the east.*

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

† Heb. *rock.*
† Heb. *founded.*

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

‖ Or, *grievance.*

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

‖ Or, *moving.*

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad.

‖ Or, *flue-net.*

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

‖ Or, *dainty.*
† Heb. *fat.*

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith.* 5 *The judgment upon the Chaldeans for unsatiableness,* 9 *for covetousness,* 12 *for cruelty,* 15 *for drunkenness,* 18 *and for idolatry.*

I WILL [a] stand upon my watch and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.

a Isai. 21. 8.
† Heb. *fenced place.*
‖ Or, *in me.*
‖ Or, *when I am argued with.*

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

† Heb. *upon my reproof,* or, *arguing.*

3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will [b] surely come, it will not tarry.

b Hebr. 10. 37.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the [c] just shall live by his faith.

c John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

‖ Or, *How much more.*

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Woe to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.

‖ Or, *Ho, he.*

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: because of men's † blood, and *for* the violence of the land of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

† Heb. *bloods.*

9 ¶ Woe to him that [d] ‖ coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

d Jer. 22. 13.
‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.*
† Heb. *palm of the hand.*

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

‖ Or, *piece,* or, *fastening.*

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

‖ Or *witness against it.*

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with [e] † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

e Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. *bloods.*

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

‖ Or *in vain?*

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the [f] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the LORD.*
f Isai. 11. 9.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him,* and makest

makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: ᵍ drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a ʰ teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But ⁱ the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at God's majesty: 17 The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon [a] stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine [b] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like [c] hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the ‖ stumbling-blocks with the wicked: and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship *and* that swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes,

---

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

‖ Or, *more with shame than with glory.*

ᵍ Jer. 25. 26.

ʰ Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.

† Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.*

ⁱ Psal. 11. 4.

† Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*

‖ Or, *according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigioneth.*

† Heb. *thy report, or, thy hearing.*

‖ Or, *preserve alive.*

‖ Or, *the south.*

‖ Or, *bright beams out of his side.*

‖ Or, *burning diseases.*

‖ Or, *Ethiopia.*

‖ Or, *under affliction, or, vanity.*

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

‖ Or, *thy chariots were salvation?*

‖ Or, *Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*

[a] Josh. 10. 12.

‖ Or, *thine arrows walked in the light, &c.*

[b] Josh. 10. 11.

† Heb. *making naked.*

† Heb. *were tempestuous.*

‖ Or, *mud.*

‖ Or, *cut them in pieces.*

† Heb. *lie.*

[c] 2 Sam. 22. 34. Psal. 18. 33.

† Heb. *Neginoth.*

cir. 630.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*

† Heb. *the face of the land.*

‖ Or, *idols.*

‖ Or. *to the LORD.*

† Heb. *sanctified, or, prepared.*

† Heb. *visit upon.*

Before CHRIST 630.

princes, and the king's children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* † settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

† Heb. *curdled*, or, *thickened.*

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but [a] not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

[a] Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of [b] wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

[b] Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 [c] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath, but the whole land shall be [d] devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

[c] Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

[d] Chap. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

GAther yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired.

‖ Or, *not desirous.*

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment, seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

Before CHRIST 630.

7 And the coasts shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, *when, &c.*

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

† Heb. *make clean.*

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, *ye shall be* slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the ‖ [a] cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for he shall uncover the cedar-work,

‖ Or, *pelican.*

[a] Isai. 34. 11.

‖ Or, *knops, or, chapiters.*

‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered.*

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, [b] I *am*, and *there is* none besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hiss *and* wag his hand.

[b] Isai. 47. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoice for their salvation by God.*

WOE to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

‖ Or, *gluttonous.* † Heb. *crow.*

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not ‖ correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

‖ Or, *instruction.*

3 [a] Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

[a] Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10.

4 Her [b] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done [c] violence to the law.

[b] Jer. 23. 11. Hosea 9. 7.

[c] Ezek. 22. 26.

5 The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but the unjust knoweth no shame.

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that

‖ Or, *corners.*

Before CHRIST 630.

that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwellings should not be cut off, howsoever I punish them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my [d] jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure [†] language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with [†] one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty [†] because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

Before CHRIST 630.

14 ¶ Sing, O [e] daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be [‖] slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy: [†] he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* [†] the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that [f] halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and [†] I will get them praise and fame in every land, [†] where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

d Chap. 1. 18.

† Heb. *lip.*

† Heb. *shoulder.*

† Heb. *in my holy.*

e Isai. 12. 6. & 54. 1.

‖ Or, *faint.*

† Heb. *he will be silent.*

† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*

f Mic. 4. 7.

† Heb. *I will set them for a praise.*

† Heb *of their shame.*

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house:* 7 *He inciteth them to the building:* 12 *He promiseth God's assistance to them being forward.*

cir. 520.

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD [†] by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel [‖] governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*

‖ Or, *captain.*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, [†] Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [a] sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag [†] with holes.

† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*

a Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 14, 15.

† Heb. *pierced through.*

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did [‖] blow upon it: why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

‖ Or, *blow it away.*

10 Therefore [b] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

b Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God:

15 In

Before CHRIST 520. 15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first. 10 In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindered the work. 20 God's promise to Zerubbabel.

520. IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

[a] Hebr. 12. 26. 6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land:

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No. Before CHRIST 520.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands: and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since those *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

[b] Amos 4. 9. 17 ¶ I smote you [b] with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 *Is* the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel, comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.* 18 *The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

† Heb. *with displeasure.*

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

[a] Mal. 3. 7.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

[b] Isai. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hosea 14. 1.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [b] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

‖ Or, *overtake.* [c] Lam. 1. 18.

6 But my word and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, [c] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

cir. 519.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* red horses, ‖ speckled and white.

‖ Or, *bay.*

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel, that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am [d] jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion with a great jealousy,

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

[d] Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

† Heb. *good.*

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *The promise of God's presence.*

I Lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring-line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited, *as* towns without walls, for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

spoiled you: for he that [a] toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ [b] Sing, and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I [c] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion, in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

[a] Deut. 32. 10. Psal. 17. 8.

[b] Isai. 12. 6. & 54. 1.

[c] Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church;* 8 *Christ the Branch is promised.*

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [a] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying: Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* † men wondered at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant The [b] BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

‖ That is, *an adversary.*

† Heb. *to be his adversary.*

[a] Jude 9.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

† Heb. *walks.*

† Heb. *men of wonder.*

[b] Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

CHAP. IV.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation.* 11 *By the two olive-trees the two anointed ones.*

AND the angel that talked with me, came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps, thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof.

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? and I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it: and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? ‖ for they shall rejoice, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; [a] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive-trees, upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

† Heb. *with her bowl.*

‖ Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.*

‖ Or, *army.*

‖ Or, *fish the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice.*

† Heb. *stone of tin.*

[a] Chap. 3. 9.

† Heb. *by the hand.*

‖ Or, *empty out of themselves oil into the gold.*

† Heb. *the gold.*

† Heb. *sons of oil.*

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers:* 5 *By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.*

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof

Before CHRIST 519.

thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

‖ Or, *every one of this people that stealeth, holdeth* himself *guiltless as it* doth.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

Or, *weighty piece.*

7 And behold, there was lifted up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork; and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua are shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains: and the mountains *were* mountains of brass,

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

3 And in the third chariot white horses; and

‖ Or, *strong.*

in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me,

‖ Or, *winds.*

These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them: and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

Before CHRIST 519.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name *is* The [a] BRANCH: and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

[a] Chap. 3. 8.

‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of fasting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their fasting.* 8 *Sin the cause of their captivity.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

518.

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men, † to pray before the LORD,

† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [a] fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

[a] Isai. 58. 5.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves?*

‖ Or, be *not ye they that, &c.*

7 ¶ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about

‖ Or, Are *not* these *the words?*

† Heb. *by the hand of, &c.*

Before CHRIST 518.

about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.*

10 And [b] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

[b] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

† Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder.* † Heb. *made heavy.*

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that*, as he cried and they would not hear, so [c] they cried and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

[c] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through, nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

† Heb. *land of desire.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The restoration of Jerusalem.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by God's favour to them.* 16 *Good works are required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement are promised.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

[a] Chap. 1. 14.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, The holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

† Heb. *for multitude of days.*

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult.*

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from † the west country.

† Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun.*

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

Before CHRIST 518.

10 For before these days ‖ there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing, &c.* [b] Hag. 1. 6.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* † prosperous: the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew: and I will cause the remnant of this people do possess all these *things*.

† Heb. *of peace.*

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, [c] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates;

[c] Ephes. 4. 25. † Heb. *judge truth and the judgment of peace.*

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful † feasts; therefore love the truth, and peace.

† Heb. *solemn*, or, *set times.*

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [d] Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

[d] Isai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *continually.* † Heb. *going.* † Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom.* 12 *God's promises of victory and defence.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very [a] wise.

a Ezek. 28. 3, &c.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod: and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

† Heb. *bloods.*

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

b Isai. 62. 11. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.

9 ¶ [b] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

‖ Or, *saving himself.*

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [c] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

c Psal. 72. 8.

‖ Or, *whose covenant is by blood.*

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy [d] prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

d Isai. 61. 1.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them: and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*

‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

‖ Or, *grow, or, speak.*

CHAP. X.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

‖ Or, *lightnings.*

2 For the [a] † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

a Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.

† Heb. *teraphims.*

‖ Or, *answered that, &c.*

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

† Heb. *visited upon.*

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 3 *The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected.* 10 *The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the ‖ mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks

‖ Or, *goodly trees.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

of Bashan, for ‖ the forest of the vintage is come down.

‖ Or, *the defenced forest.*

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them, say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

† Heb. *make to be found.*

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them.*

‖ Or, *verily the poor.* ‖ Or, *Binders.*

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands; and I fed the flock.

† Heb. *was straitened for them.*

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month: and my soul † lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

[a] Jer. 15. 2.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [a] that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh † of another.

† Heb. *of his fellow,* or, *neighbour.*

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: so they [b] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

[b] Matth. 26. 15.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [c] potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

[c] Matth. 27. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

‖ Or, *bidden.* ‖ Or, *bear.*

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit *those that be* ‖ cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

[d] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12.

17 [d] Woe to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to herself, 3 and a burdensome stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

‖ Or, *slumber,* or, *poison.* ‖ Or, *and also against Judah shall he be which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

‖ Or, *There is strength to me, and to the inhabitants, &c.*

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

‖ Or, *abject.* † Heb. *fallen.*

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

[a] John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall [a] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son,* and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

[b] Acts 2. 37. [c] 2 Chron. 35. 24.

11 In that day shall there be a great [b] mourning in Jerusalem, [c] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

† Heb. *families, families.*

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart: the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry and false prophecy. 7 The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

† Heb. *separation for uncleanness.*

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will [a] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

[a] Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother, that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive.

† Heb. *a garment of hair.*

† Heb. *to lie.*

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman: for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [b] smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

[b] Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will [c] refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried; they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

[c] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalem's enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, 20 and their spoils shall be holy.

BEhold the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east; and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley: and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the [a] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

‖ Or, *my mountains.*

‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.*

[a] Amos 1. 1.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

† Heb. *precious.*

† Heb. *thickness.*

7 But ‖ it shall be [b] one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at [c] evening-time it shall be light.

‖ Or, *the day shall be one.*

[b] Rev. 22. 5.

[c] Isai. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23. Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [d] waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea; in summer and in winter shall it be.

‖ Or, *eastern.*

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 And the land shall be ‖ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel unto the king's winepresses.

‖ Or, *compassed.*

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongues shall consume away in their mouth.

13 (And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem: and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.)

‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.*

‖ Or, *against.*

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

and come not, † that have no *rain:* there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

† Heb. *upon whom there is not.*

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

‖ Or, *sin.*

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

‖ Or, *bridles.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts; and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [e] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

e Isai. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israel's unkindness,* 6 *of their irreligiousness,* 12 *and profaneness.*

cir. 397.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD, yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I [a] loved Jacob,

a Rom. 9. 13.

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

‖ Or, *upon.* † Heb. *from upon.*

6 A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

‖ Or, *Bring unto, &c.*

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

† Heb. *to sacrifice.*

8 And if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *the face of God.* † Heb. *from your hand.*

9 And now, I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought:* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an [b] offering at your hand.

b Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

cir. 397.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *whereas you might have blown it away.*

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*

CHAP. II.

1 *He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant;* 11 *and the people for idolatry.* 14 *for adultery,* 17 *and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

a Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‖ *one* shall take you away with it.

‖ Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *scatter.* ‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have

‖ Or, *fall in the law.*

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.* † Heb. *accepted faces.*

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

b Ephes. 4. 6.

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD, which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

‖ Or, *ought to love.*

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed; therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

‖ Or, *excellency.* † Heb. *a seed of God.* ‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

‖ Or, *if he hate her, put her away.* † Heb. *to put away.*

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

a Matth. 11. 10 Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.

BEhold, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LODD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

‖ Or, *ancient.*

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *defraud.*

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them:* [b] return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

b Zech. 1. 3.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [c] windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

c Gen. 7. 11. † Heb. *empty out.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *corrupt.*

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been [d] stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

d Job 21. 14.

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Heb. *his observation.* † Heb. *in black.*

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* [e] tempt God are even delivered.

† Heb. *are built.* e Psal. 95. 9.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

‖ Or, *special treasure.*

18 Then shall he return and discern between the righteous and the wicked: between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

1 *God's judgment on the wicked,* 2 *and his bleſſing on the good.* 4 *He exhorteth to the ſtudy of the law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.*

FOR behold, the day cometh that ſhall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly ſhall be ſtubble: and the day that cometh ſhall burn them up, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that it ſhall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, ſhall the [a] Sun of righteouſneſs ariſe with healing in his wings; and ye ſhall go forth, and grow up as calves of the ſtall.

[a] Luke 1. 78.

3 And ye ſhall tread down the wicked; for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet, in the day that I ſhall do *this*, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [b] law of Moſes my ſervant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Iſrael, *with* the ſtatutes and judgments.

[b] Exod. 20. 3.

5 ¶ Behold, I will ſend you [c] Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

[c] Matth. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.

6 And he ſhall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and ſmite the earth with a curſe.

The END *of the* PROPHETS.

APOCRYPHA.

¶ I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Josias his charge to the priests and Levites.* 7 *A great passover is kept.* 32 *His death is much lamented.* 34 *His successors.* 53 *The temple, city, and people are destroyed.* 56 *The rest are carried into Babylon.*

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

AND Josias held the [a] feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month:

[a] 2 Kings 23. 21. 2 Chron. 35. 1.

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

‖ Or, *Jehiel.*

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover, five thousand sheep, and

‖ Or, *five hundred calves,* 2 Chron. 35. 9.

‖ seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

[b] 2 Chron. 35. 12, *and so of the bullocks.*

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: [b] and thus did they in the morning.

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

12 And they roasted the passover with fire as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans, ‖ with a good savour.

‖ Or, *with good speed, or, willingly,* 2 Chron. 35. 13.

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order according to the appointment [c] of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was [d] of the king's retinue.

[c] 2 Chron. 35. 15, *of David and Asaph.*

[d] 2 Chron. 35. 15, *the king's seer.*

16 Moreover, the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

‖ Or, *were ungodly.*

‖ Or, *sensibly.*

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

25 [e] Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

[e] 2 Chron. 35. 20.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me, hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit, Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him,

Before CHRIST 610. not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, ſpoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came againſt king Joſias.

30 Then ſaid the king unto his ſervants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak: and immediately his ſervants took him away out of the battle.

31 Then gat he up upon his ſecond chariot, and, being brought back to Jeruſalem, died, and was buried in his father's ſepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Joſias; yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Joſias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Iſrael.

33 Theſe things are written in the book of the ſtories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Joſias did, and his glory, and his underſtanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judea.

f 2 Kings 23. 30. 2 Chron. 36. 1. cir. 610. 34 f And the people took Joachaz the ſon of Joſias, and made him king inſtead of Joſias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jeruſalem three months; and then the king of Egypt depoſed him from reigning in Jeruſalem.

36 And he ſet a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of ſilver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt alſo made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jeruſalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

cir. 610. g 2 Chron. 36. 4, 5. *Jeconiakim, or, Eliakim.* cir. 606. 39 Five and twenty years old was g Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jeruſalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

40 Wherefore againſt him Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of braſs, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 (Nabuchodonoſor alſo took of the holy veſſels of the Lord, and carried them away, and ſet them in his own temple at Babylon.)

42 But thoſe things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanneſs and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

cir. 599. 43 And Joacim his ſon reigned in his ſtead: he was made king being eighteen years old:

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jeruſalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonoſor ſent and cauſed him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy veſſels of the Lord,

cir. 599. 46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jeruſalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years.

47 And he did evil alſo in the ſight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were ſpoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy, from the mouth of the Lord. Before CHRIST cir. 599.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonoſor had made him to ſwear by the name of the Lord, he forſwore himſelf and rebelled, and hardening his neck and his heart, he tranſgreſſed the laws of the Lord God of Iſrael.

49 The governors alſo of the people and of the prieſts did many things againſt the laws, and paſſed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was ſanctified in Jeruſalem. 593.

50 Nevertheleſs, the God of their fathers ſent by his meſſenger to call them back, becauſe he ſpared them and his tabernacle alſo.

51 But they had his meſſengers in deriſion; and look, when the Lord ſpake unto them, they made a ſport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodlineſs, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up againſt them; 590.

53 Who ſlew their young men with the ſword, yea, even within the compaſs of their holy temple, and ſpared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy veſſels of the Lord, both great and ſmall, with the veſſels of the ark of God, and the king's treaſures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the houſe of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem, ſet fire upon her towers: cir. 588.

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceaſed till they had conſumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not ſlain with the ſword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became ſervants to him and his children, till the Perſians reigned, to fulfil the h word of the Lord ſpoken by the mouth of Jeremy: h Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths, the whole time of her deſolation ſhall ſhe ‖ reſt, until the full term of ſeventy years. ‖ Or, *kept ſabbath.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple,* 5 *and giveth leave to the Jews to return, and contribute to it.* 11 *He delivereth again the veſſels which had been taken thence.* 25 *Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.*

IN the a firſt year of Cyrus king of the Perſians, that the word of the Lord might be accompliſhed that he had promiſed by the mouth of Jeremy; cir. 536. a 2 Chron. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1, &c.

2 The Lord raiſed up the ſpirit of Cyrus the king of the Perſians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and alſo by writing,

3 Saying, Thus ſaith Cyrus king of the Perſians, The Lord of Iſrael, the moſt high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his

his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem that is in Judea, and build the houſe of the Lord of Iſrael: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jeruſalem.

6 Whoſoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (thoſe, I ſay that are his neighbours) with gold and with ſilver,

7 With gifts, with horſes, and with cattle and other things, which have been ſet forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jeruſalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin, ſtood up: the prieſts alſo and the Levites, and all they whoſe mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an houſe for the Lord at Jeruſalem.

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with ſilver and gold, with † horſes and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number, whoſe minds were ſtirred up thereto.

10 King Cyrus alſo brought forth the holy veſſels which Nabuchodonoſor had carried away from Jeruſalem, and had ſet up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Perſians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treaſurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabaſſar the governor of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them, A thouſand golden cups, and a thouſand of ſilver, † cenſers of ſilver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of ſilver [b] two thouſand four hundred and ten, and a thouſand other veſſels.

14 So all the veſſels of gold and of ſilver, which were carried away, were [c] five thouſand four hundred threeſcore and nine.

15 Theſe were brought back by Sanabaſſar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jeruſalem.

16 [d] But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the ſecretary, with others that were in commiſſion with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him againſt them that dwelt in Judea and Jeruſalem, theſe letters following;

17 To king Artaxerxes our Lord, thy ſervants Rathumus the ſtory-writer, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt of their council, and the judges that are in Celoſyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the Lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jeruſalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuſe to give tribute, but alſo rebel againſt kings.

20 And foraſmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect ſuch a matter,

21 But to ſpeak unto our Lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleaſure, it may be ſought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou ſhalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning theſe things, and ſhalt underſtand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raiſed always wars therein; for the which cauſe even this city was made deſolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof ſet up anew, thou ſhalt from henceforth have no paſſage into Celoſyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the ſtory-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the ſcribe, and to the reſt that were in commiſſion, and dwellers in Samaria, and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epiſtle which ye have ſent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent ſearch, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning practiſing againſt kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion, and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jeruſalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celoſyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder thoſe men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that thoſe wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Ramuthus, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt that were in commiſſion with them, removing in haſte towards Jeruſalem with a troop of horſe-men, and ‖ a multitude of people in battle-array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jeruſalem ceaſed until the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of the Perſians.

Anno DOMINI cir. 536.

‖ Or, *this.*

† Heb. *ſubſtance.* Ezra 1. 6.

† Gr. *Sbaſſbabazar: the firſt part of the word is corruptly joined to the word going before,* Ezra 1. 8.

† Heb. *knives.* Ezra 1. 9.

cir. 522.

[b] Ezra 1. 10. *but four hundred and ten.*

[c] Ezra 1. 11. *but five thouſand four hundred.*

[d] Ezra 4. 7. † *Babumus and the name which followeth is but an epithet to the former,* Ezra 4. 9. † *Sbimſhai,* Ezra 4. 8.

Anno DOMINI cir. 520.

cir. 520.

‖ Or, *a great number of ſoldiers.*

CHAP. III.

4 Three ſtrife to excel each other in wiſe ſpeeches. 9 They refer themſelves to the judgment of the king. 18 The firſt declareth the ſtrength of wine.

NOW when Darius reigned, he made a great feaſt unto all his ſubjects, and unto all his houſhold, and unto all the princes of Media and Perſia,

2 And to all the governors, and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being ſatisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and ſlept, and ſoon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the king's body, ſpake one to another,

5 Let every one of us ſpeak a ſentence: he that ſhall overcome, and whoſe ſentence ſhall ſeem wiſer than the others, unto him ſhall the

king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory.

6 As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest: But above all things, truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers.

‖ Or, *seat judicial.*

15 And sat him down in the ‖ royal seat of judgment, and the writings were read before them:

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherless child, to be all one: of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The second declareth the power of a king:* 13 *The third the force of women,* 33 *and of truth.* 41 *The third is judged to be wisest,* 47 *and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem:* 58 *He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.*

THEN the second that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that ‖ bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

‖ Or, *have the command.*

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, and whatsoever he commandeth them, they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers,

5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare:

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:

11 And these keep watch round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, *can.*

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth: who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women?

† Heb. *is of force.*

15 Women have born the king, and all the people, that bare rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman, which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her, than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He

21 He ſticks not to ſpend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this alſo you muſt know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his ſword, and goeth his way to rob, and to ſteal, to ſail upon the ſea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkneſs; and when he hath ſtolen, ſpoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

‖ Or *grown deſperate.*

26 Yea, many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become ſervants for their ſakes.

27 Many alſo have periſhed, have erred, and ſinned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him;

‖ Joſ. Ant. l. 11. c. 4. *Rabſaces Themaſius.*

29 Yet did I ſee him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, ſitting at the right hand of the king,

30 And taking the crown from the king's head, and ſetting it upon her own head; ſhe alſo ſtruck the king with her left hand.

‖ Or, *hereat.*

31 And yet ‖ for all this, the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if ſhe laughed upon him, he laughed alſo: but if ſhe took any diſpleaſure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that ſhe might ‖ be reconciled to him again.

‖ Or, *be friends with him.*

32 O ye men, how can it be but women ſhould be ſtrong, ſeeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: ſo he began to ſpeak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women ſtrong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, ſwift is the ſun in his courſe, for he compaſſeth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his courſe again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh theſe things? therefore great is the truth, and ſtronger than all things.

‖ Or, *praiſeth the truth,* Athanaſius.

36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth and the heaven bleſſeth it, all works ſhake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and ſuch are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteouſneſs alſo they ſhall periſh.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always ſtrong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of perſons, or rewards, but ſhe doeth the things that are juſt, and refraineth from all unjuſt and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteouſneſs, and ſhe is the ſtrength, kingdom, power, and majeſty of all ages. Bleſſed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then ſhouted, and ſaid, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then ſaid the king unto him, Aſk what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, becauſe thou art found wiſeſt, and thou ſhalt ſit next me, and ſhalt be called my couſin.

43 Then ſaid he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou haſt vowed, to build Jeruſalem, in the day when thou cameſt to thy kingdom,

44 And to ſend away all the veſſels that were taken away out of Jeruſalem, which Cyrus ſet apart, when he vowed to deſtroy Babylon and to ſend them again thither.

45 Thou alſo haſt vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burnt, when Judea was made deſolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O Lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I deſire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyſelf: I deſire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou haſt vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king ſtood up and kiſſed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treaſurers, and lieutenants, and captains, and governors, that they ſhould ſafely convey on their way both him, and all thoſe that go up with him to build Jeruſalem.

48 He wrote letters alſo unto the lieutenants that were in Celoſyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they ſhould bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jeruſalem, and that they ſhould build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treaſurer, ſhould forcibly enter into their doors;

‖ Or, *ſtewards.*

50 And that all the country which they hold, ſhould be free without tribute; and that the Edomites ſhould give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there ſhould be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer ſeventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, ſhould have free liberty as well they as their poſterity, and all the prieſts that went away.

54 He wrote alſo concerning the charges, and the prieſts veſtments wherein they miniſter;

55 And likewiſe for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, until the day that the houſe were finiſhed, and Jeruſalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ‖ penſions and wages.

‖ Or, *portions of land.*

57 He ſent away alſo all the veſſels from Babylon that Cyrus had ſet apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the ſame charged he alſo to be done, and ſent unto Jeruſalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone

forth, he lifted up his face to heaven, toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of Heaven,

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers; because he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is set up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindered for a time.

AFTER this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sons, and daughters, with their men-servants, and maid-servants, and their cattle.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their several heads.

5 The priests the sons of Phinees, the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 [a] Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month.

7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and [b] Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, [c] Aspharasus, [d] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of [e] Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two: the sons of [f] Saphat, [g] four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six:

11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of [h] Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of [i] Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight:

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of [k] Sadas three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of [l] Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sons of [m] Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of [n] Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of [o] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [p] Bethsamos, forty and two:

19 They of [q] Kiriathiarus, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of [r] Cirama, and [s] Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

22 The sons of [y] Calamolalus, and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five.

23 The sons of [z] Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

24 The priests: the sons of [a] Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of [b] Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

25 The sons of [c] Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of [d] Carme, [e] a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of [f] Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of [g] Salum, the sons of [h] Jatal, the sons Talmon, the sons of [i] Dacobi, the sons of [k] Teta, the sons of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of [m] Esau, the sons of [n] Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of [o] Ceras, the sons of [p] Sud, the sons of [q] Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of [r] Graba,

30 The sons of [s] Acuar the sons Uta, the sons of [t] Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of [u] Subai, the sons Anan, the sons of [x] Cathua, the sons of [y] Geddur,

31 The sons of [z] Airus, the sons of [a] Daisan, the sons of [b] Noeba, the sons of Chaseba,

‖ *Joachim and Zorobabel.* This place is corrupt: for Joachim was the son of Josedech, Neh. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

a *Zorobabel.* b *Saraiah.* c Or, *Misar.* d Or, *Reelaiah.* e *Paross*, Ezra. 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more. f *Shephatiah.* g Or, *three hundred seventy two.* h *Zatui.*

i *Zaccbai.* k *Asgad.* l *Bigui.* m *Ater-bezekiah.* n *Bezai.* o *Bethlehem.* p *Azmaveth.* q *Kirjath-jarim.* r *Rama.* s *Gaba.* t *Michmas.* u *Bethel.* x *Maghbis.* y *Lodbadid.* z *Senaab.* a *Jedaiah.* b *Immar.* c *Pashur.* d *Harim.* e Or, *two hundred and seventeen*, according to some copies. f Thus it is read, Ezra 2. 40, *the sons of Jeshua, and Cadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah.* g *Shallum.* h *Ater.* i *Akkub.* k *Hatita.* l *Shobai.* m *Zicb.* n *Hasupha.* o *Keros.* p *Siaha.* q *Padon.* r *Agaba.* s *Akkub.* t *Hagab.* u *Shamlai.* x *Giddel.* y *Gahar.* z *Reaiah.* a *Rezin.* b *Necodab.*

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

seba, the sons of [c] Gazera, the sons of [d] Azia, the sons of [e] Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of [f] Bastai, the sons of [g] Asana, the sons of [h] Meani, the sons of [i] Nasi, the sons of [k] Acub, the sons of [l] Acipha, the sons of [m] Asur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of [n] Barsaloth,

32 The sons of [o] Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of [p] Charea, the sons of [q] Charcus, the sons of [r] Aserer, the sons of [s] Thomoi, the sons of [t] Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of [u] Azaphion, the sons of [x] Pharira, the sons of [y] Jeeli, the sons of [z] Lozon, the sons of [a] Isdael, the sons of [b] Sapheth.

34 The sons of [c] Hagia, the sons of [d] Phacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

Ezra 2. 57.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of [e] Ladan, the sons of [f] Ban, the sons of [g] Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found, the sons of [h] Obdia: the sons of [i] Accoz, the sons of [k] Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood.

40 For unto them said ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, besides men-servants and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their ‖ men-servants and hand-maids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing men and singing-women, two hundred forty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, [l] five thousand five hundred twenty and five ‖ beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their ability;

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests, and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country: the singers also and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

Before CHRIST cir. 555.

47 But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first ‖ gate which is towards the east.

‖ Or, *before the east gate.*

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt-sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* sacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the ‖ continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new-moons, and of all holy feasts.

‖ Or, *daily sacrifice.*

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

† Gr. *hallowed.*

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters, money, meat, and drink with cheerfulness.

55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which should be brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second year, and second month, after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.

58 ‖ And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old, over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord ‖ setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

cir. 535.

‖ See Ezra 3. 9.

‖ Or, *overseers, or, encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.*

59 And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

† Or, *after the manner of David king of Israel.*

[c] *Gazim.* [d] *Huzza.* [e] *Pajeah.* [f] *Besai.* [g] *Asnab.* [h] *Meunim.* [i] *Nephusin.* [k] *Bacbuk.* [l] *Hacupa.* [m] *Harbur.* [n] *Bazluth.* [o] *Mehida.* [p] *Harsha.* [q] *Barcos.* [r] *Sisera.* [s] *Thamai.* [t] *Neziah.* [u] *Sophereth.* [x] *Peruda.* [y] *Jaalah.* [z] *Darcon.* [a] *Giddel.* [b] *Shephatiah.* [c] *Hatil.* [d] *Phocereth Hazzebaim,* Ezra 2. 57.

[e] *Delajah.* [f] *Tobiah.* [g] *Necodah.*

[h] *Hobajah.* [i] *Coz.* [k] *Barzelai.*

‖ *Nehemias who also is Athorias:* two of one: Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 8. 9. & 10. 1.

† Heb. *Urim and Thummim.*

‖ See Neh. 7. 67.

[l] Ezra 2. 67.

‖ *asses.*

Before CHRIST ann. 535.

61 And they ſung *with* loud voices ſongs to the praiſe of the Lord: becauſe his mercy and glory is for ever in all Iſrael.

62 And all the people ſounded trumpets, and ſhouted with a loud voice, ſinging ſongs of thankſgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the houſe of the Lord.

m Ezra 3. 12, 13.

63 [m] Alſo of the prieſts and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had ſeen the former houſe, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy ſhouted with loud voice,

65 Inſomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people; yet the multitude ſounded marvellouſly, ſo that it was heard afar off.

‖ Or, *aſcerned.*

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noiſe of trumpets ſhould mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Iſrael.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jeſus, and to the chief of the families, and ſaid unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewiſe, as you, do obey your Lord, and do ſacrifice unto him from the days of ‖ Azbazareth the king of the Aſſyrians, who brought us hither.

‖ Or, *Eſarhaddon,* Ezra 4. 2.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jeſus, and the chief of the families of Iſrael ſaid unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an houſe unto the Lord our God.

71 We ourſelves alone will build unto the Lord of Iſrael, according as Cyrus the king of the Perſians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them ſtrait, hindered their building:

73 And by their ſecret plots, and popular perſuaſions and commotions, they hindered the finiſhing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: ſo they were hindered from building for the ſpace of two years, ‖ until the reign of Darius.

‖ Or, *until the ſecond year of Darius,* Ezra 4. 5, 6, 7.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The prophets ſtir up the people to build the temple:* 8 *Darius is ſolicited to hinder it;* 27 *but he doth further it by all means,* 32 *and threateneth thoſe that ſhall hinder it.*

cir. 520.

NOW in the ſecond year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the ſon of ‖ Addo, the prophets propheſied unto the Jews, in Jewry and Jeruſalem, in the name of the Lord God of Iſrael ‖ which was upon them.

‖ Or, *Iddo.*

‖ Or, *which was called on them.*

2 Then ſtood up Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and began to build the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

a Ezra 5. 3.

3 [a] At the ſame time came unto them ‖ Siſinnes, the governor of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and ſaid unto them,

‖ Or, *Tatnai.*

‖ Or, *Shethar-boznai.*

4 By whoſe appointment do you build this houſe, and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform theſe things?

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

5 Nevertheleſs the elders of the Jews obtained favour: becauſe the Lord had viſited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindered from building until ſuch time as ſignification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an anſwer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Siſinnes governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and ſent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

cir. 519.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jeruſalem, we found in the city of Jeruſalem the ancients of the Jews, that were of the captivity,

9 Building an houſe unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and coſtly ſtones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And thoſe works are done with great ſpeed, and the work goeth on proſperouſly in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then aſked we theſe elders, ſaying, By whoſe commandment build ye this houſe, and lay the foundations of theſe works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men,

13 So they gave us this anſwer, We are the ſervants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this houſe, it was builded many years ago by a king of Iſrael, great and ſtrong, and was finiſhed.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and ſinned againſt the Lord of Iſrael, which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the houſe, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the firſt year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this houſe.

18 And the holy veſſels of gold and of ſilver that Nabuchodonoſor had carried away out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and had ſet them in his own temple, thoſe Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel, and to Sanabaſſarus the ruler,

‖ Or, *Zorobabel, which is alſo Sanabaſſar the ruler,* ſo as Zorobabel ſeemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8.

19 With commandment that he ſhould carry away the ſame veſſels, and put them in the temple at Jeruſalem, and that the temple of the Lord ſhall be built in his place.

20 Then the ſame Sanabaſſarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the houſe of the

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

Lord at Jeruſalem, and from that time to this, being ſtill a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it ſeem good unto the king, let ſearch be made among the ‖ records of king Cyrus:

‖ Or, *rolls.*

22 And if it be found that the building of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem hath been done with the conſent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be ſo minded, let him ſignify unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to ſeek among the records at Babylon: and ſo at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media,

‖ Or, *place.*

there was found a ‖ roll, wherein theſe things were recorded.

24 In the firſt year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem ſhould be built again where they do ſacrifice with continual fire.

25 Whoſe height ſhall be ſixty cubits, and the breadth ſixty cubits, with three rows of hewn ſtones, and one row of new wood of that country, and the expences thereof to be given out of the houſe of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy veſſels of the houſe of the Lord both of gold and ſilver that Nabuchodonoſor took out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and brought to Babylon, ſhould be reſtored to the houſe at Jeruſalem, and be ſet in the place where they were before.

27 And alſo he commanded that Siſinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and thoſe which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, ſhould be careful not to meddle with the place, but ſuffer Zorobabel the ſervant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the houſe of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded alſo to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help thoſe that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the houſe of the Lord be finiſhed.

29 And out of the tribute of Celoſyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given theſe men, for the ſacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:

30 And alſo corn, ſalt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further queſtion, according as the prieſts that be in Jeruſalem ſhall ſignify to be daily ſpent:

‖ Or, *drink-offerings.*

31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the Moſt High God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded, that whoſoever ſhould tranſgreſs, yea, or make light of any thing afore ſpoken or written, out of his own houſe ſhould a tree be taken, and he thereon hanged, and all his goods ſeized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore, whoſe name is there called upon, utterly deſtroy every king and nation, that ſtretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that houſe of the Lord in Jeruſalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto theſe things it be done with diligence.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Siſinnes and others help forward the building.* 5 *The temple is finiſhed, and dedicated.* 10 *The paſſover is kept.*

[a] THEN Siſinnes the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

[a] Ezra 6. 13.

2 Did very carefully overſee the holy works, aſſiſting the ancients of the Jews, and governors of the temple.

3 And ſo the holy works proſpered when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets propheſied.

4 And they finiſhed theſe things by the commandment of the Lord God of Iſrael, and with ‖ the conſent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Perſia.

‖ Or, *the decree.*

515.

5 And thus was the holy houſe finiſhed in † the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the ſixth year of Darius king of the Perſians.

† Heb. *the third day.* Ezra 6. 15.

6 And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moſes.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the ſin of all Iſrael, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *tribes.*

9 The prieſts alſo and the Levites ſtood arrayed in their veſtments, according to their † kindreds, in the ſervices of the Lord God of Iſrael, according to the book of Moſes: and the porters at every gate.

† Heb. *diviſions,* Ezra 6. 18.

10 And the children of Iſrael ‖ that were of the captivity, held the paſſover the fourteenth day of the firſt month, after that the prieſts and the Levites were ſanctified.

‖ Or, *with thoſe that, &c.*

11 They that were of the captivity were not all ſanctified together: but the Levites were all ſanctified together.

12 And ſo they offered the paſſover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

13 And the children of Iſrael that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the abominations of the people of the land, and ſought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days, making merry before the Lord:

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counſel of the king of Aſſyria towards them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *mind.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Eſdras bringeth the king's commiſſion to build:* 8 *The copy of it:* 28 *He declareth the names and number of thoſe that came with him,* 61 *and his journey:* 71 *He lamenteth the ſins of his people,* 96 *and ſweareth the prieſts to put away their ſtrange wives.*

AND

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

AND after theſe things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Perſians reigned, came Eſdras the ſon of Saraias, the ſon of ‖ Ezerias, the ſon of Helchiah, the ſon of Salum,

‖ *Azarias.*

2 The ſon of Sadduc, the ſon of Achitob, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of ‖ Ezias, the ſon of ‖ Memeroth, the ſon of Zaraias, the ſon of ‖ Savias, the ſon of Boccas, the ſon of Abiſum, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, † the chief prieſt.

‖ *Oziah.* ‖ *Meraioth.* ‖ *Uzzi.* Some copies want theſe three names. † Heb. *was firſt*, Ezra 7. 1.

3 This Eſdras went up from Babylon, as a ſcribe, being very ready in the law of Moſes, that was given by the God of Iſrael.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his ſight in all his requeſts.

5 There went up with him alſo certain of the children of Iſrael, of the prieſts, of the Levites, of the holy ſingers, porters, and ‖ miniſters of the temple, unto Jeruſalem,

‖ Or, *Nethinims.*

‖ See Ezra 7. 7, 8, 9.

6 In ‖ the ſeventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month (this was the king's ſeventh year) for they went from Babylon in the firſt day of the firſt month, and came to Jeruſalem, according to the ‖ proſperous journey which the Lord gave them.

‖ Or, *ſucceſs.*

7 For Eſdras had very great ſkill, ſo that he omitted nothing of the law, and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Iſrael the ordinances and judgments.

‖ Or, *decree.*

8 Now the copy of the ‖ commiſſion which was written from Artaxerxes the king and came to Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth:

9 King Artaxerxes unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, ſendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciouſly, I have given order, that ſuch of the nation of the Jews, and of the prieſts and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and deſirous, ſhould go with thee unto Jeruſalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath ſeemed good both to me, and my ſeven friends the counſellors;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jeruſalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Iſrael to Jeruſalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and ſilver that in the country of Babylon can be ‖ found, to the Lord in Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *got.*

14 With that alſo which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jeruſalem: and that ſilver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer ſacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God which is in Jeruſalem.

16 And whatſoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the ſilver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

‖ Or, *with the reſt of.* Ezra 7. 18.

17 And the holy veſſels of the Lord, which are given thee for the uſe of the temple of thy God, which is in Jeruſalem, thou ſhalt ſet before thy God in Jeruſalem.

Before CHRIST 457.

18 And whatſoever thing elſe thou ſhalt remember for the uſe of the temple of thy God, thou ſhalt give it out of the king's treaſury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have alſo commanded the keepers of the treaſures in Syria and Phenice, that whatſoever Eſdras the prieſt and the reader of the law of the Moſt High God ſhall ſend for, they ſhould give it him with ſpeed,

20 To the ſum of an hundred talents of ſilver, likewiſe alſo of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

cir. 457. ‖ Or, *meaſures*, or, *ſalt*, Ezra 7. 22.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the Moſt High God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his ſons.

22 I command you alſo, that ye require no tax, nor any other impoſition of any of the prieſts or Levites, or holy ſingers, or porters, or miniſters of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impoſe any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Eſdras, according to the wiſdom of God, ordain judges and juſtices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, † all thoſe that know the law of thy God; and thoſe that know it not, thou ſhalt teach.

† Heb. *of thoſe that know*, Ezra 7. 25.

24 And [a] whoſoever ſhall tranſgreſs the law of thy God, and of the king, ſhall be puniſhed diligently, whether it be by death, or other puniſhment, by penalty of money, or by impriſonment.

[a] Ezra 7. 26.

25 ¶ Then ſaid Eſdras the ſcribe, Bleſſed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put theſe things into the heart of the king to glorify his houſe that is in Jeruſalem:

26 And hath honoured me in the ſight of the king, and his counſellors, and all his friends, and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Iſrael to go up with me.

28 And theſe are the chief, according to their families and ſeveral dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the ſons of Phinees, Gerſon: of the ſons of Ithamar, ‖ Gamael: of the ſons of David, ‖ Lettus [b] the ſon of Sechenias:

‖ Or, *Daniel.* ‖ Or, *Chattus.* [b] Ezra 8. 3, *of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Paroſh.*

30 Of the ſons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the ſons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias the ſon of ‖ Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

‖ *Zerachabiah.*

32 ‖ Of the ſons Zathoe, Sechenias the ſon of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the ſons of Adin, Obeth the ſon of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

‖ Or, *Of the ſons of Shechaniah the ſon of Jahaziel.* † Heb. *fifty men.*

33 Of the ſons of Elam, Joſias ſon of ‖ Gothoſias, and with him ſeventy men:

‖ Or, *Athaliah.*

34 Of

34 Of the ſons of Saphatias, ‖ Zaraias ſon of Michael, and with him ‖ threeſcore and ten men:

35 Of the ſons of Joab, ‖ Abadias ſon of ‖ Jezelus, and with him two hundred and ‖ twelve men:

36 ‖ Of the ſons of Banid, Aſſalimoth ſon of Joſaphias, and with him an hundred and threeſcore men:

37 Of the ſons of Babi, Zacharias ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the ſons of ‖ Aſtath, Johannes *ſon* of ‖ Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the ſons of Adonicam the laſt, and theſe are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and ‖ Samaias, and with them ‖ ſeventy men:

40 Of the ſons of † Bago, Uthi the ſon of Iſtalcurus, and with him ſeventy men.

41 And theſe I gathered together ‖ to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then ‖ I ſurveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the prieſts and Levites,

43 Then ſent I unto Eleazar, and ‖ Iduel, and ‖ Maſman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and ‖ Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Moſollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they ſhould go unto ‖ Saddeus the captain, ‖ who was in the place of ‖ the treaſury:

46 And commanded them that they ſhould ſpeak unto Daddeus, and to ‖ his brethren, and to the treaſurers in that place, to ſend us ſuch men as might execute the prieſt's office in the houſe of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us ſkilful men of the ſons of ‖ Moli the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, ‖ Aſebebia and his ſons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 ‖ And Aſebia, and Annuus, and Oſaias his brother, of the ſons of Channuneus, and their ſons were twenty men.

49 And of the ſervants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the ſervice of the Levites (to wit) the ſervants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whoſe names were ſhewed.

50 And there I ‖ vowed a faſt unto the young men before our Lord, to deſire of him a proſperous journey both for us, and them that were with us, for our children, and for the † cattle:

51 For I was aſhamed to aſk the king footmen, and horſemen, and conduct for ſafeguard againſt our adverſaries.

52 For we had ſaid unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God ſhould be with them that ſeek him, to ſupport them in all ways.

53 And again we beſought our Lord, as touching theſe things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, ‖ Eſebrias, and Aſſanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the ſilver, and the holy veſſels of the houſe of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Iſrael had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden veſſels, and † twelve veſſels of braſs, even of fine braſs, glittering like gold.

58 And I ſaid unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the veſſels are holy, and the gold and the ſilver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the prieſts and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Iſrael in Jeruſalem, into the chambers of the houſe of our God.

60 So the prieſts and the Levites, who had received the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, brought them unto Jeruſalem into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the firſt month, and came to Jeruſalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us; and from the ‖ beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and *ſo* we came to Jeruſalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and ſilver that was weighed, was delivered into the houſe of our Lord, on the fourth day, ‖ unto Marmoth the prieſt the ſon of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the ſon of Phinees, and with them were Joſabad the ſon of Jeſu, and ‖ Moeth the ſon of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the ſame hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity offered ſacrifice unto the Lord God of Iſrael, even twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, fourſcore and ſixteen rams,

66 † Threeſcore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve, all of them a ſacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's ſtewards, and to the governors of Celoſyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when theſe things were done, the rulers came unto me, and ſaid,

69 The nation of Iſrael, the princes, the prieſts, and Levites have not put away from them the ſtrange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherefites, Jebuſites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 [c] For both they and their ſons have married with their daughters, and the holy ſeed is mixed with the ſtrange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

‖ Or, *Zebadiah.*
‖ Or, *fourſcore men.*
‖ Or, *Obadiah.*
‖ Or, *Jebiel.*
‖ Or, *eighteen men.*
‖ Or, *Of the ſons of Shelomith the ſon of Joſiphiah.*
‖ Or, *Azgad.*
‖ Or, *Catan.*
‖ Or, *Shemaiah.*
‖ Or, *ſixty men.*
† Heb. *Bigvai.*
‖ Or, *to the river called Ahava.* Ezra 8. 15.
‖ Or, *be numbered the people and the prieſts: but found none of the ſons of Levi.*
‖ Or, *Ariel.*
‖ Or, *Shemaiah.*
‖ Or, *Jarib.* Theſe men's names, with their generations, are rightly diſtinguiſhed, Ezra 8. 16.
‖ Or, *Iddo.*
‖ Or, *of.*
‖ Or, *Caſphia.*
‖ Or, *the Nethinims at the place of Caſphia.*
‖ Or, *Machli.*
‖ Or, *Sherebiah,* Ezra 8. 18.
‖ Or, *Alſo Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari with his brethren,* Ezra 8. 19.
‖ Or, *proclaimed.*
† Heb. *ſubſtance.*

‖ *Serebias and Haſſibias.*

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

† Heb. *two veſſels.* Ezra 8. 27.

‖ Or, *dangers in the way.*

‖ Or, *unto Merimoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt.*
‖ Or, *Noadiah the ſon of Binnui.*

† Heb. *Seventy ſeven lambs, twelve he-goats for a ſin-offering,* Ezra 8. 35.

§ Ezra 9. 1.

Before CHRIST 457.

71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness, until the evening-sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face;

‖ Or, *have abounded.*

75 For our sins ‖ are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers, we *have been*, and are in great sin, even unto this day.

77 And for our sins, and our fathers, we, with our brethren, and our kings, and our priests, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house

† Heb. *life,* Ezra 9. 8.

of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover, you shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works, and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root; but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

‖ Or, *Be not angry,* &c.

88 ‖ Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem, a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel ‖ aloft.

‖ Or, *exalted.* Deut. 28. 13. Baruch 2. 5.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children.

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites † of all Israel, to do after these things; and *so* they sware.

† Heb. *and all Israel.* Ezra 10. 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Esdras assembleth all the people.* 10 *They promise to put away the strange wives.* 20 *The names and number of them that did so.* 40 *The law of Moses is read and declared before all the people.* 49 *They weep, and are put in mind of the feast-day.*

THEN Esdras, rising from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat, nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself ‖ cast out from them that were of the captivity.

‖ *utterly destroyed,* Josh. 10. 8.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem, the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude, and said with

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

with a loud voice, Like as thou haſt ſpoken, ſo will we do.

11 But foraſmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, ſo that we cannot ſtand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, ſeeing our ſin in theſe things is ſpread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ‖ ſtay, and let all them of our habitations that have ſtrange wives, come at the time appointed,

‖ Or, *ſtand.*

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the ſon of Azael, and Ezechias the ſon of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Moſollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity did according to all theſe things.

16 And Eſdras the prieſt choſe unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the firſt day of the tenth month, they ſat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cauſe that held ſtrange wives was brought to an end, in the firſt day of the firſt month.

18 And of the prieſts that were come together, and had ſtrange wives, there were found:

‖ Or, *Maaſiat.* ‖ Or, *Jarib.* ‖ Or, *Gedaliab.*

19 Of the ſons of Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren: ‖ Matthelas, and Eleazar, and ‖ Joribus, and ‖ Joadanus.

† Heb. *a ram.* ‖ Or, *purification.*

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to make reconcilement for their ‖ errors.

a *Harim.* b *Maaſab.* c *Jebiel.* d *Uzziab.* e *Paſhur.* f *Jozabad.* g *Elaſab.* h *Kelaiab.* i *Kelitab.* k *Petbabiab.* l *Eliaſhib.* m *Telem.* n *Paroſh.* o *Ramaiab.* p *Jeſiah.* q *Miamin.* r *Malchiab.* s *Jebiel.* t *Abdi.* u *Zattu.* x *Elionai.* y *Eliaſhib.* z *Mattaniah.* a *Zabad.* b *Aziza.* c *Zabbai.* d *Athlai.* e *Buni.* f *Meſhullam.* g *Mulluch.* h *Adujah.* i *Sheal.*

21 And of the ſons of Emmer: Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [a] Eanes, and [b] Sameius, and [c] Hiereel, and [d] Azarias.

22 And of the ſons of [e] Phaiſur; Elionas, Maſſias, Iſmael, and Nathanael, and [f] Ocidelus, and [g] Talſas.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and [h] Colius, who was called [i] Calitas, and [k] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy ſingers; [l] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and [m] Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Iſrael, of the ſons of [n] Phorus; [o] Hiermas, and [p] Eddias, and Melchias, and [q] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [r] Aſibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the ſons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and [s] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [t] Aedias.

28 And of the ſons of [u] Zamoth; [x] Eliadas, [y] Eliſimus, [z] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [a] Sabatus, and [b] Sardeus.

29 Of the ſons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [c] Joſabad, and [d] Amatheis.

30 Of the ſons of [e] Mani; [f] Olamus, [g] Mamuchus, [h] Jedeus, Jaſubus, [i] Jaſael, and Hieremoth.

† Of the names in ver. 36. 32, 34, 35. ſee Ezra 10. 30, 31. 34, &c.

31 † And of the ſons of Addi; Naathus, and Mooſias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Seſthell, Balnuus, and Manaſſeas.

32 And of the ſons of Annas; Elionas, and Aſeas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Choſameus.

Before CHRIST cir. 456.

33 And of the ſons of Aſom; [k] Altaneus, and [l] Matthias, and [m] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manaſſes, and Semei.

k *Mattenai.* l *Mattithiah.* m *Zabad.*

34 And of the ſons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabaſion, and Euaſibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliaſis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the ſons of Ozora; Seſis, Eſril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Joſiphus.

35 And of the ſons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the prieſts and Levites, and they that were of Iſrael, dwelt in Jeruſalem, and in the country, in the firſt day of the ſeventh month: ſo the children of Iſrael were in their ‖ habitations.

‖ Or, *villages.*

38 And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the eaſt.

n Neh. 8. 1. cir. 451.

39 And they ſpake unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader, that he would bring the law of Moſes, that was given of the Lord God of Iſrael.

40 So Eſdras the chief prieſt brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the prieſts, to hear the law in the firſt day of the ſeventh month.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

43 And Eſdras the prieſt, and reader of the law, ſtood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpoſe.*

43 And there ſtood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, ‖ Ezecias, ‖ Balaſamus, upon the right hand.

‖ Or, *Hilkiab.*

44 And upon his left hand ſtood ‖ Phaldaius, Miſael, Melchias, ‖ Lothaſubus, and ‖ Nabarias.

‖ Or, *Maaſaiah.* ‖ Or. *Pedaiah.*

45 Then took Eſdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he ſat † honourably in the firſt place in the ſight of them all.

‖ Or, *Haſhum.* ‖ See Neh. 8. 4. † Heb. *above them all.*

46 And when he opened the law, they ſtood all ſtraight up. So Eſdras bleſſed the Lord God moſt high, the God of hoſts Almighty.

47 And all the people anſwered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worſhipped the Lord.

48 Alſo Jeſus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteas, ‖ Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to underſtand it.

‖ Or, *Hodijah.*

49 ‖ Then ſpake Attharates unto Eſdras the chief prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying,

‖ *Then Nehemiah and Ezra the prieſt and ſcribe, and the Levites that inſtructed the people, ſaid unto all the people,* Neh. 8. 9.

50 This day is holy unto the Lord: (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend part to them that have nothing.

‖ Or, *the poor.*

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and

be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

¶ II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.* 24 *God threateneth to cast them off,* 35 *and to give their houses to a people of more grace than they.*

[a] Ezra 7. 1. THE second book of the prophet [a] Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob.

‖ Or, *Sballum.*

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Azi-ei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

[b] Isai. 58. 1. 5 Go thy way, and [b] shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their children's children.

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them unto whom I have done so much good?

[c] Exod. 14. 28. 10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; [c] Pharoah with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

[d] Numb. 21. 24. Josh. 8, & 10, & 12 11 [d] All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

[e] Exod. 14. 29. ‖ Or, *street* [f] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 14. [g] Exod. 13. 21. [h] Exod. 16. 13. Psal. 105. 40. 13 [e] I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe ‖ passage: [f] I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

14 [g] I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The [h] quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless, ye murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? When you were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, [i] did you not cry unto me. [i] Numb. 14. 3.

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; [k] so ye did eat angels bread. [k] Wisd. 16. 20.

20 [l] When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees. [l] Numb. 20. 11. Wisd. 11. 4. ‖ Or, *abundantly.*

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: [m] what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord. [m] Isai. 5. 4.

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderness, ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name, ‖ Or, *at the bitter waters, or, waters of Marah.* Exod. 15. 22.

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou [n] Juda wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes. [n] Exod. 32. 8.

25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you,

[o] Isai. 1. 15. 26 [o] Whensoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit man-slaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your ownselves, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes;

29 That ye would be my people, ‖ and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father? ‖ Or, *as I am your God.*

[p] Matt. 23. 37. 30 [p] I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.

[q] Isai. 1. 13. 31 [q] When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast-days, your new-moons, and your circumcisions have I forsaken.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe blood I will require of your hands, ſaith the Lord.

33 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the wind doth ſtubble.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitful; for they have deſpiſed my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhall come; which not having heard of me, yet ſhall believe me: to whom I have ſhewed no ſigns, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſs the grace of the people to come, whoſe little ones rejoice in gladneſs: and though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they believe the thing that I ſay.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and ſee the people that cometh from the eaſt:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, Oſeas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called alſo an [r] angel of the Lord.

[r] Mal. 3. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 *God complaineth of his people:* 10 *Yet Eſdras is willed to comfort them.* 34 *Becauſe they refuſed, the Gentiles are called.* 43 *Eſdras ſeeth the Son of God, and thoſe that are crowned by him.*

THUS ſaith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my ſervants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them, ſaith unto them, Go your way, ye children, for I am a widow, and forſaken.

3 I brought you up with gladneſs, but with ſorrow and heavineſs have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow, and forſaken: go your way, O my children, and aſk mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witneſs over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to ſpoil, that there may be no offſpring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my ‖ covenant.

‖ Or, *ſacrament, or, oath.*

8 Woe be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember [a] what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

[a] Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that hear me not, ſaith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord unto Eſdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jeruſalem, which I would have given unto Iſrael.

11 Their glory alſo will I take unto me, and give theſe the everlaſting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They ſhall have the tree of life for an ointment of ſweet ſavour, they ſhall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye ſhall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be ſhortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witneſs; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, ſaith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladneſs, make their feet as faſt as a pillar: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

‖ Or, *bring them up with gladneſs, as a dove; make their feet faſt: for, &c.*

16 And thoſe that be dead will I raiſe up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known ‖ my name in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *thy name, O Iſrael.*

17 Fear not thou, mother of the children: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I ſend my ſervants, Eſay and Jeremy, after whoſe counſel I have ſanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and ſeven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roſes and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherleſs, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to ſcorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the ſight of my clearneſs.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 [b] Whereſoever thou findeſt the dead, † take them, and bury them, and I will give thee the firſt place in my reſurrection.

[b] Tobit 1. 17, 18.

† *ſigring bury them.*

24 Abide ſtill, O my people, and take thy reſt, for thy quietneſs ſhall come.

25 Nouriſh thy children, O thou good nurſe; ſtabliſh their feet.

26 As for the ſervants whom I have given thee, there ſhall not one of them periſh; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heavineſs cometh, others ſhall weep and be ſorrowful, but thou ſhalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen ſhall envy thee, but they ſhall be able to do nothing againſt thee, ſaith the Lord.

29 My hands ſhall cover thee, ſo that thy children ſhall not ſee hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, ſaith the Lord.

31 Remember

31 Remember thy children that ſleep, for I ſhall bring them out of the ſides of the earth, and ſhew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come, and ‖ ſhew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace ſhall not fail.

‖ Or, *preach.*

33 I Eſdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I ſhould go unto Iſrael; but when I came unto them, they ſet me at nought, and deſpiſed the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I ſay unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and underſtand, Look for your Shepherd, he ſhall give you everlaſting reſt; for he is nigh at hand, that ſhall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlaſting light ſhall ſhine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the ſhadow of this world, receive the joyfulneſs of your glory: I teſtify my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Ariſe up and ſtand, behold the number of thoſe that be ſealed ‖ in the feaſt of the Lord.

‖ Or, *for.*

39 Which are departed from the ſhadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † ſhut up thoſe of thine that are cloathed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

† Lat. *conclude.*

41 The number of thy children whom thou longedſt for, is fulfilled: beſeech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 [c] I Eſdras ſaw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praiſed the Lord with ſongs.

c Rev. 7. 9.

43 And in the midſt of them there was a young man of an high ſtature, taller than all the reſt, and upon every one of their heads he ſet crowns, and was more exalted? which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So I aſked the angel, and ſaid, ‖ Sir, what are theſe?

‖ Or, *Lord.*

45 He anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe be they that have put off the mortal cloathing, and put on the immortal, and have confeſſed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then ſaid I unto the angel, What young perſon is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, It is the ſon of God, whom they have confeſſed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that ſtood ſo ſtiffly for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel ſaid unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou haſt ſeen.

CHAP. III.

1 Eſdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the ſins of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked than they.

IN the thirtieth year, after the ruin of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I ſaw the deſolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my ſpirit was ſore moved, ſo that I began to ſpeak words full of fear to the Moſt High, and ſaid,

4 O Lord who beareſt rule, thou ſpakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth (and that thyſelf alone) and commandedſt the people,

5 [a] And gaveſt a body unto Adam without ſoul, which was the workmanſhip of thine hands, and didſt breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

a Gen. 2. 7.

6 And thou leddeſt him into paradiſe, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandment to love thy way: which he tranſgreſſed, and immediately thou appointedſt death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 [b] And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and deſpiſed thy commandments.

b Gen. 6. 12.

9 [c] And again in proceſs of time thou broughteſt the flood upon thoſe that dwelt in the world, and deſtroyedſt them.

c Gen. 7. 10.

10 And it came to paſs in every of them, that as death was to Adam, ſo was the flood to theſe.

11 Nevertheleſs, one of them thou lefteſt, namely, [d] Noah with his houſhold, of whom came all righteous men,

d 1 Pet. 3. 20.

12 And it happened that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the firſt.

13 Now when they lived ſo wickedly before thee, [e] thou didſt chooſe thee a man from among them, whoſe name was [f] Abraham.

e Gen. 12. 1.
f Gen. 17. 5.

14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him only thou ſhewedſt thy will:

15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldeſt never forſake his ſeed.

16 [g] And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and [h] unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob, thou [i] didſt chooſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude.

g Gen. 21. 2, 3.
h Gen. 25. 25, 26.
i Mal. 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.

17 And it came to paſs, that when thou leddeſt his ſeed out of Egypt, [k] thou broughteſt them up to the mount Sina.

k Exod. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 10.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet faſt the earth, moveſt the whole world, and made

madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mighteſt give the law unto the ſeed of Jacob, ‖ and diligence unto the generation of Iſrael.

‖ *And to all the generation of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep it with diligence.*

20 And yet tookeſt thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the firſt Adam, bearing a wicked heart, tranſgreſſed, and was overcome; and ſo be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (alſo) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; ſo that the good departed away, and the evil abode ſtill.

23 So the times paſſed away, and the years were brought to an end: [l] then didſt thou raiſe thee up a ſervant, called David:

l 1 Sam. 16. 13.

24 [m] Whom thou commandeſt to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incenſe and oblations unto thee therein.

m 2 Sam. 5. 2. & 7. 5, 13.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forſook thee;

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they alſo had a wicked heart.

27 And ſo thou gaveſt thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they ſhould therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had ſeen impieties without number, then my ſoul ſaw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, ſo that my heart failed me.

30 For I have ſeen how thou ſuffereſt them ſinning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt deſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.

31 ‖ I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

‖ Or, *I conceive.*

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſides Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I ſee that they ‖ flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

‖ Or, *abound.*

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the balance, and theirs alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people hath ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt find that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The angel declareth the ignorance of Eſdras in God's judgments,* 13 *and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 23 *Nevertheleſs Eſdras aſketh divers queſtions, and receiveth anſwers to them.*

AND the angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the Moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord: and he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee;

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, Tell on, my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldeſt aſk ſuch things of me;

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould aſk thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the out-goings of paradiſe:

8 Peradventure thou wouldeſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheleſs, now have I aſked thee but only of the fire, and wind, and of the day where through thou haſt paſſed, and of things from whence thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee, canſt thou not know;

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the ‖ corruption that is evident in my ſight?

‖ Or, *incorruption.*

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He anſwered me, and ſaid, I went into a foreſt into a plain, and the [a] trees took counſel,

a Judges 9. 8.

14 And ſaid, Come let us go, and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

2 Chron. 35. 18.

15 The floods of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come, let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtooped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldeſt thou begin to juſtify? or whom wouldeſt thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they have both devised, for ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his ‖ floods.

‖ Or, *the land.*

‖ Or, *waves.*

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgment, but why judgest thou not thyself also?

21 For like as ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so [b] they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing, but that which is upon the earth, and he that dwelleth above the heavens may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

‖ Or, *the land.*

[b] Isai. 55. 8, 9. John 3. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding.

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come ‖ to none effect,

‖ Or, *no where.*

24 And we pass away out of the world as grashoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel, for the world hasteth fast to pass away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the ‖ time of threshing come?

‖ Or, *floor.*

31 Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?

33 Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the Most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

36 And unto these things ‖ Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

‖ Or, *Jeremiel.*

37 By measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave, the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman.

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I, and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past that is to come.

46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.

48 So I stood and saw, and behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm, and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke: but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the ‖ quantity which is past did more exceed.

‖ Or, *measure.*

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or ‖ what shall happen in those days?

‖ Or, *who shall be?* Manuscript.

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 *The signs of the times to come.* 23 *He asketh why God chooſing but one people, did caſt them off.* 30 *He is taught that God's judgments are unſearchable,* 46 *and that God doeth not all at once.*

NEvertheleſs, as concerning the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth ‖ shall be taken in a great number,

‖ Or, *shall be found with great wealth.*

number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

a Matth. 24. 12.

2 But a iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

‖ Or, *that thou treadest upon and seest.*

3 And the land ‖ that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

4 But if the Most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood shall drop out of the wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And even he shall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places,

‖ Or, *flaked.*

and the fire shall be oft ‖ sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their way

‖ Or, *be directed.*

shall not ‖ prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been, and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after seven days, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the Most High again,

23 And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one only vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world, thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one lily:

25 And of all the depths of the sea, thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities, thou hast hallowed Sion unto thyself:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made, thou hast provided thee one sheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and ‖ upon

‖ Or, *over.*

the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy only one people among many?

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was sent unto me,

32 And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken unto the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speak on, my lord: then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake: lovest thou that people better than he that made them?

34 And I said, No, lord, but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the Most High, and to seek out part of his judgment.

35 And he said unto me, Thou canst not: and I said, Wherefore, lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel?

36 And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboures to know.

38 And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.

41 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that ſhall come after us?

42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring; like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of the firſt.

43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldeſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once: that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgment the ſooner?

44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Aſk the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I aſked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Aſk a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature than thoſe that were before you.

55 And ſo are they that come after you, leſs than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God's purpoſe is eternal.* 8 *The next world ſhall follow this immediately.* 13 *What ſhall fall out at the laſt.* 31 *He is promiſed more knowledge,* 38 *and reckoneth up the works of the creation,* 57 *and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.*

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the winds blew, ‖ Or, *circle of the earth.*

2 Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, [a] Jacob's hand held ‖ firſt the heel of Eſau. [a] Gen. 25. 26.

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth. ‖ Or, *from the beginning.*

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, aſk thou not.

11 ¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great ‖ motion, but the place where thou ſtandeſt ſhall not be moved. ‖ Or, *earthquake.*

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them, what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled.

20 And

20 And when the world that ſhall begin to
‖ Or, *ſealed.* vaniſh away ſhall be ‖ finiſhed, then will I ſhew theſe tokens: the books ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee all together.

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with child ſhall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they ſhall live, and be raiſed up,

22 And ſuddenly ſhall the ſown places appear unſown, the full ſtorehouſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell therein, the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee, ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it ſhall flouriſh, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I ſtood.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me, I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

‖ See Chap. 13. Ver. 52.
31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven days again, I ſhall tell thee greater things ‖ by day than I have heard.

32 For the voice is heard before the Moſt High: for the Mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt, to think vain things, that thou mayeſt not haſten from the latter times.

35 And it came to paſs after this, that I wept again, and faſted ſeven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to ſpeak before the Moſt High.

37 For my ſpirit was greatly ſet on fire, and my ſoul was in diſtreſs.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord, thou ſpakeſt from the beginning of the creation, even the firſt day,
[b] Gen. 1. 1. and ſaidſt thus, [b] Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

39 And then was the ſpirit, and darkneſſes and ſilence were on every ſide; the ſound of man's voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedſt thou a fair light to come forth of thy treaſures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the ſecond day thou madeſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandedſt it to part aſunder, and to make a diviſion betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didſt command that the waters ſhould be gathered in the ſeventh part of the earth: ſix parts haſt thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of theſe ſome being planted of God, and tilled, might ſerve thee.

43 For as ſoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleaſures for the taſte, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful ſmell: and this was done the third day.

45 [c] Upon the fourth day thou commandedſt [c] Gen. 1. 14. that the ſun ſhould ſhine, and the moon give her light, and the ſtars ſhould be in order:

46 And gaveſt them a charge to do [d] ſervice [d] Gen. 1. 15. Deut 4. 19. unto man that was to be made.

47 Upon the fifth day, thou ſaidſt unto the ſeventh part [e] where the waters were gathered, [e] Gen. 1. 20. that it ſhould bring forth living creatures, fowls and fiſhes: and ſo it came to paſs.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wondrous works.

49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledſt ‖ Enoch, and the ‖ *Behemoth.* other Leviathan;

50 And didſt ſeparate the one from the other: for the ſeventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gaveſt one part, which was dried up the third day, that he ſhould dwell in the ſame part, wherein are a thouſand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gaveſt the ſeventh part, namely the moiſt, and haſt kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the ſixth day thou gaveſt commandment unto the earth, that before thee it ſhould bring forth beaſts, cattle, and creeping things:

54 And after theſe, Adam alſo, whom thou madeſt lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people alſo whom thou haſt choſen.

55 All this have I ſpoken before thee, O Lord, becauſe thou madeſt the world for our ſakes.

56 As for the other people which alſo come of Adam, thou haſt ſaid that they are nothing, but be like unto ſpittle, and haſt likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a veſſel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy only-begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die, and rise again. 33 Christ shall sit in judgment. 46 God hath not made paradise in vain: 62 He is merciful.

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

‖ Or, *steep place.*

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *so small* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israel's portion.

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

‖ Or, *greater.*

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou hast ordained in thy [a] law that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish. [a] Deut. 8. 1.

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themselves, by their wicked deeds, and said of the Most High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenant; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years.

29 After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the ‖ former judgments: so that no man shall remain. ‖ Or, *first beginning.*

31 And after seven days, the word that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

33 And the Most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long suffering shall have an end.

34 But judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:

35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

36 Then said I, [b] Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and [c] Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness. [b] Gen. 18. 23. [c] Exod. 32. 11.

37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of ‖ Achan: ‖ Or, *Achor.*

38 And

38 And Samuel and [d] David for the deſtruction: and [e] Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary:

39 And [f] Helias for thoſe that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live:

40 And [g] Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſs increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt,

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.

45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I anſwered then, and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?

48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was [h] thou that ſinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas ourſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the Moſt High is kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all?

53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ ſecurity and medicine, ſith we ſhall not enter into it?

54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places)

55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence, ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker than darkneſs?

56 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.

57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the ‖ condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight;

58 That if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.

59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying, [i] Chooſe thee life that thou mayeſt live.

60 Nevertheleſs, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,

61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſuaded to ſalvation.

62 I anſwered then, and ſaid, I know, Lord, that the Moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;

64 And that [k] he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.

67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eaſed of them, the ten thouſandth part of men ſhould not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,

70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few ſaved. 6 He aſketh why God deſtroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which only ſerve him. 41 God anſwereth, that all ſeed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him, and ſuch like.

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The Moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras; As when thou aſkeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.

3 [a] There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved.

4 So anſwered I, and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.

5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear, and art willing to propheſy: for thou haſt no longer ſpace than only to live

6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 17. [e] 2 Chron. 6. 14. [f] 1 Kings 17. 21. & 18. 42, 45. [g] 2 Kings 19 15.

[h] Rom. 5. 12.

‖ Or, *a chaſte life.*

‖ Or, *fulneſs.*

‖ Or, *intent.*

[i] Deut. 30. 19.

[k] Rom. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *created.*

‖ Or, *contempts.*

[a] Matth. 20. 16.

‖ Or, *to give us.*

8 For ‖ when the body is fashioned now in the mother's womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her.

‖ Or, *how is the body faſhioned.*

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts,

11 That the thing which is faſhioned, may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughteſt it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurturedſt it in thy law, and reformedſt it with thy judgment.

13 And thou ſhalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great [b] labour was faſhioned, it is an eaſy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preſerved.

[b] Job x. 8. Pſal. 139. 14, &c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will ſpeak (touching man in general, thou knoweſt beſt) but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for myſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,

20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above things in the heaven, and in the air,

21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable, whoſe glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hoſts of angels ſtand with trembling,

22 (Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind and fire) whoſe word is true, and ſayings conſtant, whoſe commandment is ſtrong, and ordinance fearful,

23 Whoſe look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witneſſeth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will ſpeak, and ſo long as I have underſtanding, I will anſwer.

26 O look not upon the ſins of thy people: but on them which ſerve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the deſire of thoſe that keep thy teſtimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon thoſe that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to deſtroy them which have lived like beaſts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worſe than beaſts: but love them that alway put their truſt in thy righteouſneſs and glory.

31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languiſh of ſuch diſeaſes: but becauſe of us ſinners, thou ſhalt be called merciful.

‖ Or, *are ſick.*

32 For if thou ‖ haſt a deſire to have mercy upon us, thou ſhalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *be willing.*

33 For the juſt which have many good works laid up with thee, ſhall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man, that thou ſhouldeſt take diſpleaſure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou ſhouldeſt be ſo bitter toward it?

35 [c] For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiſs.

[c] 3 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteouſneſs and thy goodneſs ſhall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works.

‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*

37 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Some things haſt thou ſpoken aright, and according unto thy words it ſhall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the diſpoſition of them which have ſinned before death, before judgment, before deſtruction.

39 But [d] I will rejoice over the diſpoſition of the righteous, and I will remember alſo their pilgrimage, and the ſalvation, and the reward that they ſhall have.

[d] Gen. 4. 4.

40 Like as I have ſpoken now, ſo ſhall it come to paſs.

41 For as the huſbandman ſoweth much ſeed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is ſown good in his ſeaſon cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root; even ſo is it of them that are ſown in the world, they ſhall not all be ſaved.

42 I anſwered then, and ſaid, If I have found grace, let me ſpeak.

43 Like as the huſbandman's ſeed periſheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due ſeaſon, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even ſo periſheth man alſo, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, becauſe thou art like unto him, for whoſe ſake thou haſt made all things, and likened him unto the huſbandman's ſeed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but ſpare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Things preſent are for the preſent, and things to come, for ſuch as be to come.

47 For

47 For thou comeſt far ſhort, that thou ſhouldeſt be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oft-times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this alſo thou art marvellous before the Moſt High:

49 In that thou haſt humbled thyſelf as it becometh thee, and haſt not judged thyſelf worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miſeries ſhall be done to them, that in the latter time ſhall dwell in the world, becauſe they have walked in great pride.

51 But underſtand thou for thyſelf, and ſeek out the glory for ſuch as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradiſe opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteouſneſs is made ready, a city is builded, and reſt is allowed, yea, perfect goodneſs and wiſdom.

53 The root of evil is ſealed up from you, weakneſs and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten:

‖ Or, *the grave.*

54 Sorrows are paſſed, and in the end is ſhewed the treaſure of immortality.

55 And therefore aſk thou no more queſtions concerning the multitude of them that periſh.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they deſpiſed the Moſt High, thought ſcorn of his law, and forſook his ways:

57 Moreover they have trodden down his righteous,

58 And [e] ſaid in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they muſt die.

[e] Pſal. 14. 2. & 53. 1.

59 For as the things aforeſaid ſhall receive you, ſo thirſt and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men ſhould come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

62 Theſe things have I not ſhewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then anſwered I, and ſaid,

63 Behold, O Lord, now haſt thou ſhewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the laſt times: but at what time, thou haſt not ſhewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 *Who ſhall be ſaved, and who not.* 19 *All the world is now corrupted;* 22 *yet God doth ſave a few.* 33 *He complaineth that thoſe periſh which keep God's law;* 38 *and ſeeth a woman lamenting in a field.*

HE anſwered me then, and ſaid, Meaſure thou the time diligently in itſelf: and when thou ſeeſt part of the ſigns paſt, which I have told thee before,

2 Then ſhalt thou underſtand that it is the very ſame time, wherein the Higheſt will begin to viſit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there ſhall be ſeen [a] earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world,

[a] Matth. 24. 7.

4 Then ſhalt thou well underſtand, that the Moſt High ſpake of thoſe things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifeſt:

6 Even ſo the times alſo of the Higheſt have plain beginnings in wonders, and powerful works, and endings in effects and ſigns.

7 And every one that ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall be able to eſcape by his works, and by faith whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preſerved from the ſaid perils, and ſhall ſee my ſalvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have ſanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then ‖ ſhall they be in pitiful caſe which now have abuſed my ways: and they that have caſt them away deſpitefully, ſhall dwell in torments.

‖ Or, *they ſhall marvel.*

10 For ſuch as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, underſtood not, but deſpiſed it;

12 The ſame muſt know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly ſhall be puniſhed, and when: but enquire how the righteous ſhall be ſaved, whoſe the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then anſwered I, and ſaid,

15 I have ſaid before, and now do ſpeak, and will ſpeak it alſo hereafter; that there be many more of them which periſh, than of them which ſhall be ſaved:

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Like as the field is, ſo is alſo the ſeed; as the flowers be, ſuch are the colours alſo; ſuch as the workman is, ſuch alſo is the work; and as the huſbandman is himſelf, ſo is his huſbandry alſo: for it was the time of the world.

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man ſpake againſt me.

‖ *And now because the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.*

19 For then every one obeyed; ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual ſeed, and by a law which is unſearchable, rid themſelves.

‖ *but when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never failing bareneſs, and a law unſearchable.*

20 So I conſidered the world, and behold, there was peril, becauſe of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I ſaw, and ſpared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluſter, and a plant of a great people.

‖ Or, *grain.*

22 Let the multitude periſh then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

‖ Or, *grain.*

23 Nevertheleſs, if thou wilt ceaſe yet ſeven days more (but thou ſhalt not faſt in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no houſe

houſe is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only)

25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I ſat amongſt the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.

27 After ſeven days I ſat upon the graſs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the Moſt High, and ſaid,

29 O Lord, thou that ſheweſt thyſelf unto us, thou waſt [b] ſhewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſs, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou ſpakeſt, ſaying, Hear me, O Iſrael, and mark my words, thou ſeed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I ſow my law in you, and it ſhall bring fruit in you, and ye ſhall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law kept it not, and obſerved not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not periſh, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, periſhed, becauſe they kept not the thing that was ſown in them.

34 And lo, it is a cuſtom, when the ground hath received ſeed, or the ſea a ſhip, or any veſſel meat or drink, that, that being periſhed wherein it was ſown, or caſt into,

35 That thing alſo which was ſown or caſt therein, or received, doth periſh, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened ſo.

36 For we that have received the law periſh by ſin, and our heart alſo which received it.

37 Notwithſtanding, the law periſheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I ſpake theſe things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right ſide I ſaw a woman, and behold, ſhe mourned, and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and ſhe had aſhes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And ſaid unto her, Wherefore weepeſt thou? why art thou ſo grieved in thy mind?

41 And ſhe ſaid unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myſelf, and add unto my ſorrow, for I am ſore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She ſaid unto me, I thy ſervant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an huſband thirty years.

44 And thoſe thirty years I did nothing elſe day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Higheſt.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my miſery, conſidered my trouble, and gave me a ſon: and I was very glad of him, ſo was my huſband alſo, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nouriſhed him with great travail.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he ſhould have a wife, I made a feaſt.

CHAP. X.

6 He comforteth the woman in the field. 27 She vaniſheth away, and a city appeareth in her place. 40 The angel declareth theſe viſions in the field.

AND it ſo came to paſs, that when my ſon was entered into his wedding-chamber, he fell down, and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours roſe up to comfort me: ſo I took my reſt unto the ſecond day at night.

3 And it came to paſs when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then roſe I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou ſeeſt.

4 And I do now purpoſe not to return into the city, but here to ſtay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to faſt until I die.

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and ſpake to her in anger, ſaying,

6 Thou fooliſh woman above all other, ſeeſt thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavineſs, and much humbled, mourning very ſore?

8 And now ſeeing we all mourn and are ſad, for we are all in heavineſs, art thou grieved for one ſon?

9 For aſk the earth, and ſhe ſhall tell thee, that it is ſhe which ought to mourn for the fall of ſo many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the firſt, and out of her ſhall all others come, and behold, they walk almoſt all into deſtruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.

11 Who then ſhould make more mourning, than ſhe that hath loſt ſo great a multitude, and not thou which art ſorry but for one?

12 But if thou ſayeſt unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, becauſe I have loſt the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with ſorrows;

13 ‖ But the earth *not ſo:* for the multitude preſent in it, according to the courſe of the earth, is gone, as it came:

14 Then ſay I unto thee, Like as thou haſt brought forth with labour: even ſo the earth alſo hath given her fruit, namely man, ever ſince the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy ſorrow to thyſelf, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou ſhalt acknowledge the determination of God to be juſt, thou ſhalt both receive thy ſon in time, and ſhalt be commended amongſt women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine huſband.

18 And

[b] Exod. 19. 9. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 12. ‖ Or, *cometh.*

‖ Or, *countrymen.* Lat. *citizens.*

‖ Or, *ſpeeches.*

‖ Or, *aboliſhed.*

‖ *But the earth after the manner of the earth, whereinto the preſent multitude is gone again, as it came out.*

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed:

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak:

23 And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour: for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

[a] Chap. 4. 1. 28 Where is [a] Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

‖ Or, *into the multitude in a trance.*

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

[b] Chap. 5. 20. 32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy [b] words, and I went into the field, and lo, I have seen, and yet see that I am not able to express.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that thou wilt shew thy servant of this ‖ vision.

‖ Or, *trance.*

38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.

39 He hath seen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

‖ Or, *purpose.*

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the ‖ solution:

‖ Or, *interpretation.*

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee (even she whom thou seest as a city builded)

45 Whereas, *I say*, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son.

47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.

48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage-chamber, happened to have a fall, and died: this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou beganst to comfort her: and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened upon thee.

50 For now the Most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded.

52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go unto the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no man's building be able to stand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see.

56 And

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Higheſt, and ſo are but few.

‖ Or, *art called to be with, &c.*

58 But to-morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here,

59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the ‖ high things, which the Moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

‖ Or, *laſt things.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *He ſeeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the ſea.* 37 *and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.*

THEN ſaw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the ſea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, ſhe ſpread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and ſmall.

4 But her heads were at reſt: the head in the midſt was greater than the other, yet reſted † it with the reſidue.

† Lat. *ſhe.*

5 Moreover, I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I ſaw that all things under heaven were ſubject unto her, and no man ſpake againſt her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the eagle roſe upon her talons, and ſpake to her feathers, ſaying,

8 Watch not all at once: ſleep every one in his own place, and watch by courſe.

9 But let the heads be preſerved for the laſt.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midſt of her body.

11 And I numbered her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right ſide there aroſe one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And ſo it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: ſo the next following ſtood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came alſo, like as the firſt, ſo that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and ſaid,

16 Hear thou that haſt borne rule over the earth ſo long: this I ſay unto thee, before thou beginneſt to appear no more.

17 There ſhall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then aroſe the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more alſo.

19 So went it with all the reſidue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in proceſs of time, the feathers that followed ſtood up upon the right ſide, that they might rule alſo, and ſome of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For ſome of them were ſet up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that reſted, and ſix little wings.

24 Then ſaw I alſo, that two little feathers divided themſelves from the ſix, and remained under the head that was upon the right ſide: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to ſet up themſelves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one ſet up, but ſhortly it appeared no more.

27 And the ſecond was ſooner away than the firſt.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought alſo in themſelves to reign:

29 And when they ſo thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at reſt, namely, it that was in the midſt, for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And then I ſaw that the two other heads were joined with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all thoſe that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppreſſion; and it had the governance of the world, more than all the wings that had been.

33 And after this, I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midſt, ſuddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which alſo in like ſort ruled upon the earth, and over thoſe that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right ſide, devoured it that was upon the left ſide.

36 Then I heard a voice, which ſaid unto me, Look before thee, and conſider the thing that thou ſeeſt.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chaſed out of the wood: and I ſaw that he ſent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and ſaid,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Higheſt ſhall ſay unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remaineſt of the four beaſts whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beaſts that were paſt, and had power over the world with great fearfulneſs, and over the whole compaſs of the earth, with much wicked oppreſſion; and ſo long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For

41 For the earth haſt thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou haſt afflicted the meek, thou haſt hurt the peaceable, thou haſt loved liars, and deſtroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and haſt caſt down the walls of ſuch as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Higheſt, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Higheſt alſo hath looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreſhed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that ſhe may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The eagle which he ſaw, is deſtroyed.* 10 *The viſion is interpreted.* 37 *He is bid to write his viſions,* 30 *and to faſt, that he may ſee more.* 46 *He doth comfort thoſe that were grieved for his abſence*

AND it came to paſs whiles the lion ſpake theſe words unto the eagle, I ſaw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and ſet themſelves up to reign, and their kingdom was ſmall and full of uproar.

3 And I ſaw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the ways of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ſpirit: and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord that beareſt rule, If I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearful viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which was ſeen in
b Dan. 7. 7. the [a] viſion of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignify which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the midſt of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under-feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approaching four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the Moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings, paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom, and full of trouble as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs, with all the words which thou haſt heard,

32 This is the anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgment,

judgment, and ſhall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of Judgment, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou only haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets:

39 But wait thou here thyſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

‖ Or, *people.*

42 For of all the ‖ prophets thou only art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven days, as the angel commanded me, and did eat only in thoſe days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He ſeeth in his dream a man coming out of the ſea.* 25 *The declaration of his dream.* 54 *He is praiſed, and promiſed to ſee more.*

AND it came to paſs after ſeven days, I dreamed a dream by night.

2 And lo, there aroſe ‖ a wind from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

‖ *a certain man as the wind,* Junius.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the ‖ thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.

‖ *clouds.*

4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this, I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it:

7 But I would have ſeen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to ſubdue him, were ſore afraid, and yet durſt fight.

9 And lo, as he ſaw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held ſword, nor any inſtrument of war.

10 But only I ſaw that he ſent out of his mouth, as it had been a blaſt of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he caſt out ſparks and tempeſts.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blaſt of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempeſt; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, ſo that upon a ſudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only duſt and ſmell of ſmoke: when I ſaw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I ſaw the ſame man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof ſome were glad, ſome were ſorry, ſome of them were bound, and other ſome brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I ſick through great fear, and I awaked, and ſaid,

‖ Junius. *of the things that were offered.*

14 Thou haſt ſhewed thy ſervant theſe wonders from the beginning, and haſt counted me worthy that thou ſhouldeſt receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine underſtanding, woe unto them that ſhall be left in thoſe days; and much more woe unto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left were in heavineſs.

18 Now underſtand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which ſhall happen unto them, and to thoſe that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many neceſſities, like as theſe dreams declare.

20 Yet it is eaſier for him that is in danger, to come into ‖ theſe things, than to paſs away as a cloud out of the world, and not to ſee the things that happen in the laſt days. And he anſwered unto me, and ſaid,

‖ Or, *this day.*

21 The

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that that hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind, are more blessed than they that be dead:

25 This is the meaning of the vision, Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea.

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his ownself shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm;

28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the Most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come, to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, [a] one people against another, and one realm against another.

[a] Matth. 24. 7.

32 And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38 And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes which were carried away prisoners out of their own land, in the time of Osea the king, whom [b] Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

[b] 2 Kings 17. 3.

41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entered into Euphrates, by the narrow passages of the river.

44 For the Most High then shewed [c] signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

[c] Exod. 14. Josh. 3. 15, 16.

45 For through the country there was a great way to go; namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called ‖ Arsareth.

‖ Or, *Ararath.*

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord that beareſt rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out, nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon the earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the day-time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the Most High, because of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

2 A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He desireth, because the law was burnt, to write all again, 24 and is bid to get swift writers. 39 He and they are filled with understanding. 45 But he is charged not to publish all that is written.

AND it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord; and I stood up upon my feet.

a Exod. 3. 2, 3. 3 Then said he unto me, [a] In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt.

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long season.

5 And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, saying,

6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my Son, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

b Matth. 24. 7. 16 For [b] yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter.

17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the Holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days.

24 But look, thou prepare thee many ‖ box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

‖ Or, *box-tables to write on*: See Ver. 44. ‖ Or, *Baruc.*

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to-morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel:

c Gen. 47. 4. 29 [c] Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

d Acts 7. 53. 30 [d] And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourselves have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.

32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.

37 So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

e Ezek. 3. 2. 38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, [e] open thy mouth, and drink that I gave thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drank of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44 In forty days they wrote ‖ two hundred and four books.

‖ Or, *nine hundred and four.*

45 And it came to pass when the forty days were

were fulfilled, that the Higheſt ſpake, ſaying, The firſt that thou haſt written publiſh openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the ſeventy laſt, that thou mayeſt deliver them only to ſuch as be wiſe among the people.

47 For in them is the ſpring of underſtanding, the fountain of wiſdom, and ‖ the ſtream of knowledge.

‖ Or, *the light of knowledge.*

48 And I did ſo.

CHAP. XV.

1 *This prophecy is certain.* 5 *God will take vengeance upon the wicked,* 12 *upon Egypt.* 28 *An horrible viſion.* 43 *Babylon and Aſia are threatened.*

BEhold, ſpeak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, ſaith the Lord.

2 And cauſe them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations againſt thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that ſpeak againſt thee.

4 For all the unfaithful ſhall die in their unfaithfulneſs.

5 Behold, ſaith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the ſword, famine, death, and deſtruction.

6 For wickedneſs hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore, ſaith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedneſs, which they profanely commit, neither will I ſuffer them in thoſe things, in which they wickedly exerciſe themſelves: behold, the [a] innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the ſouls of the juſt complain continually.

[a] Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.

9 And therefore, ſaith the Lord, I will ſurely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the ſlaughter; I will not ſuffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a ſtretched out arm, and ſmite Egypt with plagues, as before, and will deſtroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt ſhall mourn, and the foundation of it ſhall be ſmitten with the plague and puniſhment that God ſhall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground ſhall mourn: for their ſeeds ſhall fail, through the blaſting, and hail, and with a fearful conſtellation.

14 Woe to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the ſword and their deſtruction draweth nigh, and one people ſhall ſtand up to fight againſt another, and ſwords in their hands.

16 For there ſhall be ſedition among men, and invading one another; they ſhall not regard their kings nor princes, and the courſe of their actions ſhall ſtand in their power.

17 A man ſhall deſire to go into a city, and ſhall not be able.

18 For becauſe of their pride the cities ſhall be troubled, the houſes ſhall be deſtroyed, and men ſhall be afraid.

19 A man ſhall have no pity upon his neighbour, but ſhall deſtroy their houſes with the ſword, and ſpoil their goods becauſe of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, ſaith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the riſing of the ſun, from the ſouth, from the eaſt, and Libanus: to turn themſelves one againſt another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my choſen, ſo will I do alſo, and recompenſe in their boſom. Thus ſaith the Lord God,

22 My right hand ſhall not ſpare the ſinners, and my ſword ſhall not ceaſe over them that ſhed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath conſumed the foundations of the earth, and the ſinners like the ſtraw that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that ſin, and keep not my commandments, ſaith the Lord:

25 I will not ſpare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my ſanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that ſin againſt him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and deſtruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye ſhall remain in them: for God ſhall not deliver you, becauſe ye have ſinned againſt him.

28 Behold an horrible viſion, and the appearance thereof from the eaſt:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia ſhall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them ſhall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble.

30 Alſo the Carmanians raging in wrath ſhall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power ſhall they come, and join battle with them, and ſhall waſte a portion of the land of the Aſſyrians.

31 And then ſhall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they ſhall turn themſelves, conſpiring together in great power to perſecute them,

32 Then theſe ſhall be troubled, and keep ſilence through their power, and ſhall flee.

33 And from the land of the Aſſyrians ſhall the enemy beſiege them, and conſume ſome of them, and in their hoſt ſhall be fear and dread, and ſtrife ‖ among their kings.

‖ Or, *againſt.*

34 Behold clouds from the eaſt, and from the north, unto the ſouth, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and ſtorm.

35 They ſhall ſmite one upon another, and they ſhall ſmite down a great multitude of ſtars upon the earth, even their own ſtar; and blood ſhall be from the ſword unto the belly,

36 And dung of men unto the camels ‖ hough.

‖ Or, *paſtern,* or, *litter.*

37 And there ſhall be great fearfulneſs and

trembling upon earth; and they that ſee the wrath ſhall be afraid, and trembling ſhall come upon them.

38 And then ſhall there come great ſtorms from the ſouth, and from the north, and another part from the weſt.

39 And ſtrong winds ſhall ariſe from the eaſt, and ſhall open it, and the cloud which he raiſed up in wrath, and the ſtar ſtirred to cauſe fear toward the eaſt and weſt wind, ſhall be deſtroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds ſhall be lifted up full of wrath, and the ſtar, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein: and they ſhall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible ſtar.

41 Fire and hail, and flying ſwords, and many waters, that all fields may be full and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they ſhall break down the cities, and walls, mountains, and hills, trees of the wood, and graſs of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they ſhall go ſtedfaſtly unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid. ‖ Or, deſtroy.

44 They ſhall come to her, and beſiege her, the ſtar and all wrath ſhall they pour out upon her, then ſhall the duſt and ſmoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her ſhall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her ſhall do ſervice unto them that have put her in fear.

‖ Or, *like unto Babylon.*

46 And thou, Aſia, that art ‖ partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her perſon:

47 Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, becauſe thou haſt made thyſelf like unto her: and haſt deckt thy daughters in whoredom, that they might pleaſe and glory in thy lovers, which have alway deſired to commit whoredom with thee.

48 Thou haſt followed her that is hated in all her works, and inventions: therefore ſaith God,

49 I will ſend plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, ſword, and peſtilence, to waſte thy houſes with deſtruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power ſhall be dried up as a flower, when the heat ſhall ariſe that is ſent over thee.

51 Thou ſhalt be weakened as a poor woman with ſtripes, and as one chaſtiſed with wounds, ſo that the mighty, and lovers, ſhall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealouſy have ſo proceeded againſt thee, ſaith the Lord,

53 If thou hadſt not always ſtain my choſen, exalting the ſtroke of thine hands, and ſaying over their † dead, when thou waſt drunken, † Lat. *death.*

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom ſhall be in thy boſom, therefore ſhalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou haſt done unto my choſen, ſaith the Lord, even ſo ſhall God do unto thee, and ſhall deliver thee into miſchief.

57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.

59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.

61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them, as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire:

62 And ſhall conſume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees ſhall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and look what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and ‖ mar the beauty of thy face. ‖ Or, *blemiſh.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Babylon and other places are threatened with plagues that cannot be avoided,* 23 *and with deſolation.* 40 *The ſervants of the Lord muſt look for troubles:* 51 *and not hide their ſins,* 74 *but leave them, and they ſhall be delivered.*

WOE be unto thee, Babylon and Aſia: woe be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up yourſelves with clothes of ſack and hair, bewail your children and be ſorry; for your deſtruction is at hand.

3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?

8 The mighty Lord ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He ſhall caſt lightnings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?

11 The Lord ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even ſo

so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

17 Woe is me, woe is me, who will deliver me in those days!

18 The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine, and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils: what shall I do when these evils shall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of thy scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall ‖ evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

‖ Or, *plagues.*

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, shall perish of famine; and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?

26 The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men:

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, who shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:

31 Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms: the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.

36 Behold, the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.

38 As when a woman with child, in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment:

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in those evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose:

42 He that occupieth merchandize, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein:

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandize with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.

49 Like as a whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman:

50 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, [a] their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

[a] Luke 16. 15.

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made, [b] and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created.

[b] Gen. 1. 1.

56 In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the [c] number of them.

[c] Psal. 147. 4.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains,

that the floods might pour down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midſt of the body, and gave him breath, life, and underſtanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and ſearcheth out all hidden things in the ſecrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that ſin, and would hide their ſin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly ſearched out all your works, and he will put you all to ſhame.

65 And when your ſins are brought forth, ye ſhall be aſhamed before men, and your own ſins ſhall be your accuſers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will you hide your ſins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himſelf is the judge, fear him: leave off from your ſins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; ſo ſhall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they ſhall take away certain of you, and feed you, ‖ being idle with things offered unto idols.

‖ Or, *being unable to reſiſt.*

69 And they that conſent unto them ſhall be had in deriſion, and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 For there ſhall be in every place, and in the next cities a great inſurrection upon thoſe that fear the Lord.

71 They ſhall be like madmen, ſparing none, but ſtill ſpoiling and deſtroying thoſe that fear the Lord.

72 For they ſhall waſte and take away their goods, and caſt them out of their houſes.

73 Then ſhall they be known who are my choſen, and they ſhall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, ſaith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the ſame.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments, and precepts, ſaith the Lord God: let not your ſins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themſelves.

77 Woe be unto them that are bound with their ſins, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with buſhes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through.

78 It is ‖ left undreſſed, and is caſt into the fire to be conſumed therewith.

‖ Or, *ſhut out.*

¶ TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit his ſtock and devotion in his youth:* 9 *His marriage,* 10 *and captivity:* 13 *His preferment,* 16 *alms, and charity in burying the dead:* 19 *for which he is accuſed and fleeth,* 22 *and after returneth to Nineveh.*

‖ Or, *eſth.*

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, ſon of Tobiel, the ſon of Ananiel, the ſon of Aduel, the ſon of Gabael, of the ſeed of Aſael, of the tribe of Nephthali,

2 Who in the time of Enemeſſar king of the Aſſyrians, was led captive out of [a] Thiſbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called ‖ properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aſer.

a 2 Kings 17. 3.

‖ Or, *Kedes of Nephthali in Galilee,* Judges 4. 6.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and juſtice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Aſſyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Iſrael, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the houſe of Jeruſalem, which was choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, that all the tribes ſhould ſacrifice *there,* where the temple of the habitation of the Moſt High was conſecrated, and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the houſe of my father Nephthali ſacrificed ‖ unto the [b] heifer Baal.

‖ Or, *to the power of Baal,* or *the god Baal.*

b 1 Kings 12. 30.

6 But I alone went often to Jeruſalem at the feaſts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Iſrael by an everlaſting decree, [c] having the firſt-fruits, and tenths of increaſe, with that which was firſt ſhorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the prieſts the children of Aaron.

c Exod. 22. 29. Deut. 12. 6.

7 The firſt tenth part of all increaſe I gave to the ſons of ‖ Aaron, who miniſtered at Jeruſalem: another tenth part I ſold away, and went and ſpent it every year at Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, *Levi.*

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, becauſe I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine [d] own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

d Numb. 36. 7.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and thoſe that were of my kindred, did eat of the [e] bread of the Gentiles.

e Gen. 43. 32.

11 But I kept † myſelf from eating;

† Gr. *my ſoul.*

12 Becauſe I remembered God with all my heart.

13 And the Moſt High gave me grace and favour before Enemeſſar, ſo that I was his † purveyor.

† Gr. *buyer*

14 And I went into Media, and left in truſt with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ‖ at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of ſilver.

‖ Or, *in the land or country of Media.*

15 Now when Enemeſſar was dead, Sennacherib his ſon reigned in his ſtead; † whoſe eſtate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

† Gr. *the ways of whom were unſettled.*

16 And

16 And in the time of Enemeſſar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I ſaw any of my nation dead, or caſt ‖ about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

‖ Or, *behind the walls.*

18 And if the king Sennacherib had ſlain any, when he was come, and [f] fled from Judea, I buried them privily (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were ſought for of the king.

[f] 2 Kings 19. 35, 36. Iſai. 37. 36, 37. Eccluſ. 48. 18, 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myſelf; underſtanding that I was ſought for to be put to death, I withdrew myſelf for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beſides my wife Anna, and my ſon Tobias.

21 And there paſſed not five and fifty days before two of his ſons [g] killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and ‖ Sarchedonus his ſon reigned in his ſtead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's ſon.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 37. 2 Chron. 32. 21.

‖ Or, *Eſarhaddon.*

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve: Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the ſignet, and ſteward, and overſeer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's ſon.

‖ Or, *Eſarhaddon.*

CHAP. II.

1 Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becometh blind. 11 His wife taketh in work to get her living. 14 Her huſband and ſhe fall out about a kid.

NOW when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was reſtored unto me, with my ſon Tobias, in the feaſt of Pentecoſt, which is the holy feaſt of the ſeven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I ſat down to eat.

2 And when I ſaw abundance of meat, I ſaid to my ſon, Go, and bring what poor man ſoever thou ſhalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and ſaid, Father, one of our nation is ſtrangled, and is caſt out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had taſted of any meat, I ſtarted up, and took him up into a room, until the going down of the ſun.

5 Then I returned, and waſhed myſelf, and ate my meat in heavineſs,

6 Remembering that prophecy of [a] Amos, as he ſaid, Your feaſts ſhall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

[a] Amos 8. 10.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the ſun, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and ſaid, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: [b] who fled away; and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

[b] Chap. 1. 19.

9 The ſame night alſo I returned from the burial, and ſlept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were ‖ ſparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the ſparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and ‖ a whiteneſs came in mine eyes, and I went to the phyſicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nouriſh me, until I went into Elymais.

‖ Or, *ſwallows.*

‖ Or, *white ſilms.*

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take women's works to do.

‖ Or, *was hired to ſpin in the women's rooms.*

12 And when ſhe had ſent ‖ them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her alſo beſides a kid.

‖ Or, *her work.*

13 And when it was in my houſe, and began to cry, I ſaid unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not ſtolen? render it to the owners, [c] for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is ſtolen.

[c] Deut. 22. 1.

14 [d] But ſhe replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abaſhed at her. But ſhe replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.

[d] Job 2. 9.

‖ Or, *lo, all things are known to thee.*

CHAP. III.

1 Tobit grieved with his wife's taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara, reproached by her father's maids, prayeth alſo. 17 An angel is ſent to help them both.

THEN I being grieved did weep, and in my ſorrow prayed, ſaying,

2 O Lord, thou art juſt, and all thy works, and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgeſt truly and juſtly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, puniſh me not for my ſins and ignorances, and *the ſins of* my fathers, who have ſinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments; wherefore thou haſt delivered us [a] for a ſpoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are diſperſed.

[a] Deut. 28. 15, 37.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my ſins, and my fathers: becauſe we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as ſeemeth beſt unto thee, and command my ſpirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ diſſolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, becauſe I have heard falſe reproaches, and have much ſorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this diſtreſs, and go into the everlaſting place: turn not thy face away from me.

‖ Or, *diſmiſſed, or, delivered.*

7 It came to paſs the ſame day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was alſo reproached by her father's maids;

8 Becauſe that ſhe had been married to ſeven huſbands, whom Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit had killed before they had lain with her. Doſt thou not know, ſaid they, that thou haſt ſtrangled thine huſbands? thou haſt had already ſeven huſbands, neither waſt thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doſt thou beat us for them? if

they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter,

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee.

13 And say, take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man.

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near ‖ kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

‖ Or *brother.*

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit, because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self-same time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IV.

3 *Tobit giveth instructions to his son Tobias,* 20 *and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.*

IN that day Tobit remembered the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death, wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signify to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me, and despise not thy mother, [a] but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

[a] Exod. 20. 12. Ecclus 7. 27.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in her womb; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 [b] Give alms of thy substance: and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

[b] Prov. 3. 9. Ecclus 4. 1. & 14. 13. Luke 14. 13.

8 If thou hast abundance, [c] give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

[c] Ecclus 35. 10.

9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity.

10 [d] Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.

[d] Ecclus 29. 13.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it, in the sight of the Most High.

12 Beware of all [e] whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

[e] 1 Thess. 4. 3.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the [f] wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

[f] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15.

15 [g] Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

[g] Matth. 7. 12. Luke 6. 31.

16 [h] Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance [i] give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou givest alms.

[h] Luke 14. 13. [i] Matth. 6. 1.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

19 Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel, but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I signify this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

CHAP. V.

4 *Young Tobias seeketh a guide into Media.* 6 *The angel will go with him,* 12 *and saith he is his kinsman.*

kinſman. 16 *Tobias and the angel depart together.* 17 *But his mother is grieved for her ſon's departing.*

TOBIAS then anſwered and ſaid, Father, I will do all things which thou haſt commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, ſeeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and ſaid unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages; and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to ſeek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he ſaid unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou thoſe places well?

6 To whom the angel ſaid, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias ſaid unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he ſaid unto him, Go, and tarry not: So he went in and ſaid to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he ſaid, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a truſty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they ſaluted one another.

10 Then Tobit ſaid unto him, Brother, ſhew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he ſaid, Doſt thou ſeek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy ſon? Then Tobit ſaid unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he ſaid, I am Azarias the ſon of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit ſaid, Thou art welcome, brother, be not now angry with me, becauſe I have enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honeſt and good ſtock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, ſons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jeruſalem to worſhip, and offered the firſt-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not ſeduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good ſtock.

14 But tell me, what wages ſhall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things neceſſary, as to mine own ſon?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return ſafe, I will add ſomething to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleaſed. Then ſaid he to Tobias, Prepare thyſelf for the journey, and God ſend you a good journey. And when his ſon had prepared all things for the journey, his father ſaid, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, proſper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and ſaid to Tobit, Why haſt thou ſent away our ſon? is he not the ſtaff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to add) money to money: but let it be as refuſe in reſpect of our child. ‖ *Let not money be added, but be the off-ſcouring of our ſon.*

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth ſuffice us. ‖ Or, *So long as God hath granted us to live this is ſufficient.*

20 Then ſaid Tobit to her, Take no care, my ſiſter; he ſhall return in ſafety, and thine eyes ſhall ſee him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey ſhall be proſperous, and he ſhall return ſafe.

22 Then ſhe made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

4. The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gaul out of a fiſh, 10 *and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel:* 16 *and teacheth how to drive the wicked ſpirit away.*

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to waſh himſelf, a fiſh leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Take the fiſh: and the young man laid hold of the fiſh, and ‖ drew it to land. ‖ Or, *caſt it upon the land.*

4 To whom the angel ſaid, Open the fiſh, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up ſafely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roaſted the fiſh, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man ſaid to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what uſe is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fiſh?

7 And he ſaid unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil, or an evil ſpirit trouble any, we muſt make a ſmoke thereof before the man, or the woman, and the party ſhall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteneſs in his eyes, and he ſhall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel ſaid to the young man, Brother, to-day we ſhall lodge with Raguel, who is thy couſin; he alſo hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will ſpeak for her, that ſhe may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the ‖[a] right of her appertain, ſeeing thou only art of her kindred. ‖ Or, *inheritance.* [a] Numb. 27. 8. & 36. 8.

12 And the maid is fair and wiſe: now therefore hear me, and I will ſpeak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moſes, but he ſhall be guilty of death, becauſe the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, than to any other.

13 Then the young man anſwered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to ſeven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the only ſon of my father, and I am afraid, leſt if I go in unto her, I die

as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ‖ ashes of perfume, and shall lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it.

‖ Or, *embers.*

17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee: moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joined to her.

‖ Or, *vehemently.*

CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter; 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

‖ *a sucking ram*, or, *lamb*, Junius.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel; and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless, I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless, for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth ‖ according to the manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

‖ Or, *law.*

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after [a] the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them,

[a] Numb. 36. 6.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument *of covenants*, and sealed it,

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After, Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither; and she wept, and she ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

‖ Or, *licked.*

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught: 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 but finding him alive, praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding-feast.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke *therewith.*

‖ Or, *embers.*

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister arise, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever: let the heavens bless thee and all thy creatures.

6 [a] Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: Thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

[a] Gen. 2. 7, 18, 22.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear*, lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only-begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding-feast fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money: 6 The angel bringeth it and Gabael to the wedding.

THEN Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and ‖ Tobias blessed his wife.

‖ Or, *Gabel blessed Tobias and his wife*, Jude.

CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and his wife long for their son: 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods, 12 and blesseth them.

NOW Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not.

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my son, *since I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead, and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day-time, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father-in-law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money:

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother-in-law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee; and he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of special trust; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

‖ Or, *to be safely kept.*

CHAP. XI.

6 Tobias' mother spieth her son coming. 10 His father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth his sight: 14 He praiseth God, 17 and welcometh his daughter-in-law.

AFTER these things, Tobias went his way praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father.

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna sat looking about towards the way for her son.

6 And

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father: and he strake of the gall on his father's eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever, and blessed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou hast scourged and hast taken pity *on me:* for behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter-in-law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing and praising God: and they which saw him go, marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter-in-law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineve.

‖ Junius, who is also called Nasbas.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his brother's son came.

19 And Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was seen no more.

THEN Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him.

‖ Or, *with honour.*

7 It is good to keep close the secrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and alms, and righteousness: a little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness: it is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life:

10 But they that sin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter-in-law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One; and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise,

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

† Gr. *to go and bury.*

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter-in-law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy one.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

19 [a] All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision.

[a] Gen. 18. 8. & 19. 3. Judg. 13. 16.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THEN Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Wisd. 16. 13.

2 [a] For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confess

3 Confeſs him before the Gentiles, ye children of Iſrael: for he hath ſcattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatneſs, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will ſcourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath ſcattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore ſee what he will do with you, and confeſs him with your whole mouth, and praiſe the Lord of might, and extol the everlaſting King. In the land of my captivity do I praiſe him, and declare his might and majeſty to a ſinful nation: O ye ſinners, turn and do juſtice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my ſoul ſhall praiſe the King of heaven, and ſhall rejoice in his greatneſs.

8 Let all men ſpeak, and let all praiſe him for *his* righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *he will lay a ſcourge upon the works of thy children.*

9 O Jeruſalem the holy city, ‖ he will ſcourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the ſons of the righteous.

10 Give praiſe to the Lord, for he *is* good: and praiſe the everlaſting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy,

‖ Or, *to make.*

and ‖ let him make joyful there in thee thoſe that are captives, and love in thee for ever thoſe that are miſerable.

11 Many nations ſhall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations ſhall praiſe thee with great joy.

12 Curſed *are* all they which hate thee, and bleſſed ſhall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the juſt: for they ſhall be gathered together, and ſhall bleſs the Lord of the juſt.

‖ Or, *proſperity.*

14 O bleſſed *are* they which love thee, *for* they ſhall rejoice in thy ‖ peace: bleſſed *are* they which have been ſorrowful for all thy ſcourges; for they ſhall rejoice for thee, when they have ſeen all thy glory, and ſhall be glad for ever.

15 Let my ſoul bleſs God the great King.

16 For Jeruſalem ſhall be built up with ſapphires, and emeralds, and precious ſtone: thy walls, and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

17 And the ſtreets of Jeruſalem ſhall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and ſtones of Ophir.

18 And all her ſtreets ſhall ſay, Alleluia; and they ſhall praiſe him, ſaying, Bleſſed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon,* 8 *ſpecially to leave Nineve:* 11 *He and his wife die, and are buried.* 12 *Tobias removeth to Ecbatane,* 14 *and there died, after he had heard of thed eſtruction of Nineve.*

SO Tobit made an end of praiſing God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he loſt his ſight, which was reſtored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he ‖ increaſed in the fear of the Lord God, and praiſed him.

‖ Or, *did more and more fear.*

3 And when he was very aged, he called his ſon, and the ſix ſons of his ſon, and ſaid to him, My ſon, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my ſon, for I ſurely believe thoſe things which Jonas the prophet ſpake of Nineve; that it ſhall be overthrown, and that for a time peace ſhall rather be in Media; and that our brethren ſhall lie ſcattered in the earth from that good land; and Jeruſalem ſhall be deſolate, and the houſe of God in it ſhall be burned, and ſhall be deſolate for a time;

5 [a] And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they ſhall build a temple, but not like to the firſt, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they ſhall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jeruſalem gloriouſly, and the houſe of God ſhall be built in it ‖ for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have ſpoken thereof.

[a] Ezra 3. 8. & 6. 14.

‖ *for ever* is not in the Roman copy.

6 And all nations ſhall turn and fear the Lord God truly, and ſhall bury their idols.

7 So ſhall all nations praiſe the Lord, and his people ſhall confeſs God, and the Lord ſhall exalt his people; and all thoſe which love the Lord God in truth and juſtice, ſhall rejoice, ſhewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my ſon, depart out of Nineve, becauſe that thoſe things which the prophet Jonas ſpake, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and ſhew thyſelf merciful and juſt, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my ſon, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkneſs, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ ſaved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkneſs. ‖ Manaſſes gave alms, and eſcaped the ſnares or death, ‖ which they had ſet for him: but Aman fell into the ſnare, and periſhed.

‖ Or, *preſerved.*

‖ Junius readeth *Nitzba.*

‖ Roman, *which he had ſet.*

11 Wherefore now, my ſon, conſider what alms doeth, and how righteouſneſs doth deliver. When he ſaid theſe things, he gave up the ghoſt in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and he ‖ buried him honourably.

‖ Or, *they.*

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane, to Raguel his father-in-law.

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother-in-law honourably,

‖ Or, *sold him.*

ably, and he ‖ inherited their ſubſtance, and his father Tobit's.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the deſtruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonoſor and Aſſuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

¶ JUDITH.

CHAP. I.

2 *Arphaxad doth fortify Ecbatane.* 5 *Nabuchodonoſor maketh war againſt him,* 7 *and craveth aid.* 12 *He threateneth thoſe that would not aid him,* 15 *and killeth Arphaxad,* 16 *and returneth to Nineve.*

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonoſor, who reigned in Nineve the great city (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about of ſtones hewn three cubits broad, and ſix cubits long, and made the height of the wall ſeventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And ſet the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threeſcore cubits:

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raiſed to the height of ſeventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the ſetting in array of his footmen)

5 Even in thoſe days king Nabuchodonoſor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaſpe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the ſons of Chelod, aſſembled themſelves to the battle.

7 Then Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians ſent unto all that dwelt in Perſia, and to all that dwelt weſtward, and to thoſe that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the ſea-coaſt,

8 And to thoſe amongſt the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Eſdrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria, and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jeruſalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameſſe, and all the land of Geſem,

10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, neither went they with him to the battle: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they ſent away his ambaſſadors from them without effect, and with diſgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonoſor was very angry with all this country, and ſware by his throne and kingdom, that he would ſurely be avenged upon all thoſe coaſts of Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Syria, and that he would ſlay with the ſword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two ſeas.

13 Then he marched in battle-array with his power againſt king Arphaxad, in the ſeventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horſemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and ſpoiled the ſtreets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into ſhame.

15 He took alſo Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and ſmote him through with his darts, and deſtroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of ſundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his eaſe and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

4 *Holofernes is appointed general,* 11 *and charged to ſpare none that will not yield:* 15 *His army and proviſion:* 23 *The places which he won and waſted as he went.*

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the firſt month, there was talk in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, that he ſhould, as he ſaid, avenge himſelf on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his ſecret counſel, and [a] concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

[a] 1 Sam. 20. 7, & 25. 17.

3 Then they decreed to deſtroy all fleſh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counſel, Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and ſaid unto him,

† Gr. *ſecond man.*

5 Thus ſaith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou ſhalt go forth from my preſence, and take with thee men that truſt in their own ſtrength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thouſand; and the number of horſes with their riders, twelve thouſand.

‖ After the manner of the kings of Perſia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given to acknowledge that they were lords of land and ſea. *Herodotus.*

6 And thou ſhalt go againſt all the weſt-country, becauſe they diſobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou ſhalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath againſt them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of

of mine army, and I will give them for a ſpoil unto them:

8 So that their ſlain ſhall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river ſhall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmoſt parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore ſhalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coaſts: and if they will yield themſelves unto thee, thou ſhalt reſerve them for me till the day of their puniſhment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eyes ſpare them; but put them to the ſlaughter, and ſpoil them whereſoever thou goeſt.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatſoever I have ſpoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou tranſgreſs none of the commandments of thy lord, but accompliſh them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the preſence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Aſſur,

15 And he muſtered the choſen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thouſand, and twelve thouſand archers on horſeback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and aſſes for their carriages, a very great number; and ſheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their proviſion:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and ſilver out of the king's houſe.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonoſor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth weſtward with their chariots, and horſemen, and their choſen footmen.

20 A great multitude alſo of ſundry countries came with them like locuſts, and like the ſand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve, three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia,

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horſemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-country;

23 And deſtroyed Phud and Lud, and ſpoiled all the children of Raſſes, and the children of Iſmael, which were toward the wilderneſs at the ſouth of the land of the Chelians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Meſopotamia, and deſtroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the ſea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that reſiſted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the ſouth, over againſt Arabia.

26 He compaſſed alſo all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and ſpoiled their ſheep-cotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damaſcus, in the time of wheat-harveſt, and burnt up all their fields, and deſtroyed their flocks and herds, alſo he ſpoiled their cities, and utterly waſted their countries, and ſmote all their young men with the edge of the ſword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aſcalon feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 They of the ſea-coaſts intreat for peace: 7 Holofernes is received there: 8 Yet he deſtroyeth their gods, that they might worſhip only Nabuchodonoſor: 9 He cometh near to Judea.

SO they ſent ambaſſadors unto him to treat of peace, ſaying,

2 Behold, we the ſervants of Nabuchodonoſor the great king lie before thee; uſe us as ſhall be good in thy ſight

3 Behold, our houſes, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; uſe them as it pleaſeth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy ſervants: come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the ſea-coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet garriſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they, and all the country round about, received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did caſt down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor only, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as god.

9 Alſo he came over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over againſt the † great ſtrait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the caariages of his army.

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*
‖ Or, *Dotea, Dothan,* Junius, Gen. 37. 17.
† Gr. *great ſtraits.*

CHAP. IV.

1 The Jews are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortify the hills. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the paſſes. 9 All Iſrael fall to faſting and prayer.

NOW the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels, and the altar, and the houſe were ſanctified after the profanation.

‖ Or, *out of Judea.*

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves before-hand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high prieſt, which was in thoſe days in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſtham which is over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon toward the ‖ open country, near to Dothaim,

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*
‖ Or, *plain.*

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill-country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was eaſy to ſtop them that would come up, becauſe the paſſage was ſtrait, ‖ for two men at the moſt.

‖ Or, *two againſt all.*

8 And the children of Iſrael did as Joacim the high prieſt had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Iſrael, which dwelt at Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *governors.*

9 Then every man of Iſrael cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their ſouls:

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every ſtranger and hireling, and their ſervants bought with money, put ſackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the temple, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and ſpread out their ſackcloth before the face of the Lord: alſo they put ſackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Iſrael all with one conſent earneſtly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a ſpoil, and the cities of their inheritance to deſtruction, and the ſanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people faſted many days in all Judea and Jeruſalem before the ſanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high prieſt, and all the prieſts that ſtood before the Lord, and they which miniſtered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with ſackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people,

15 And had aſhes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the houſe of Iſrael graciouſly.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them; 21 and adviſeth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

THEN was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, that the children of Iſrael had prepared for war, and had ſhut up the paſſages of the hill-country, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champaign countries.

† Gr. *all the top.*

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the ſea-coaſt;

3 And he ſaid unto them, Tell me now, ye ſons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and ſtrength, and what king is ſet over them, or captain of their army?

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the weſt?

5 [a] Then ſaid Achior the captain of all the ſons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy ſervant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countries: and there ſhall no lie come out of the mouth of thy ſervant.

a Chap. 6. 5, 9, 11.

6 This people are deſcended of the Chaldeans:

7 [b] And they ſojourned heretofore in Meſopotamia, becauſe they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea,

b Gen. 11. 31.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their anceſtors, and worſhipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: ſo they caſt them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Meſopotamia, and ſojourned there many days.

‖ Or, *went out of.*

9 Then [c] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they ſojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increaſed with gold and ſilver, and with very much cattle.

c Gen. 12. 1.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there while they were nouriſhed, and became there a great multitude, ſo that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt roſe up againſt them, and dealt ſubtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in [d] brick, and made them ſlaves.

d Exod. 1. 8.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he ſmote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: ſo the [e] Egyptians caſt them out of their ſight.

e Exod. 12. 31, 33.

13 And [f] God dried the Red ſea before them,

f Exod. 14. 21.

14 And [g] brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and caſt forth all that dwelt in the wilderneſs.

g Exod. 19. 1.

† Gr. *into the way of the wilderneſs of Sina.*

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they deſtroyed by their ſtrength all

them of Eſebon, and paſſing over Jordan, they poſſeſſed all the hill-country.

h Joſh. 12. 8.

16 h And they caſt forth before them the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebuſite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergeſites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

17 And whilſt they ſinned not before their God, they proſpered, becauſe the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

i Judges 2. 11. & 3. 8. k 2 Kings 25. 1, 11.

18 But i when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were deſtroyed in many battles very ſore, k and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was caſt to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

l Ezra 1. 1, 5.

19 But l now they are returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were ſcattered, and have poſſeſſed Jeruſalem, where their ſanctuary is, and ‖ are ſeated in the hill-country; for it was deſolate.

‖ Or, *have their dwellings.*

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and they ſin againſt their God, let us conſider that this ſhall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we ſhall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now paſs by, leſt their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finiſhed theſe ſayings, all the people ſtanding round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the ſea-ſide, and in Moab, ſpake that he ſhould kill him.

23 For, *ſay they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Iſrael: for lo, it is a people that have no ſtrength nor power † for a ſtrong battle.

† Or, *againſt a mighty army.*

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they ſhall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Holofernes deſpiſeth God:* 7 *He threateneth Achior, and ſendeth him away.* 14 *The Bethulians receive and hear him.* 18 *They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.*

AND then the tumult of men that were about the council was ceaſed, Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, ſaid unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou haſt propheſied amongſt us as to-day, and haſt ſaid, that we ſhould not make war with the people of Iſrael, becauſe their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonoſor?

3 He will ſend his power, and will deſtroy them from the face of the earth, and their God ſhall not deliver them: but we his ſervants will deſtroy them as one man; for they are not able to ſuſtain the power of our horſes.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains ſhall be drunken with their blood, and their fields ſhall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footſteps ſhall not be able to ſtand before us, for they ſhall utterly periſh, ſaith king Nabuchodonoſor, lord of all the earth; for he ſaid, None of my words ſhall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which haſt ſpoken theſe words in the day of thine iniquity, ſhall ſee my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then ſhall the ſword of mine army, and the multitude of them that ſerve me, paſs through thy ſides, and thou ſhalt fall among their ſlain when I return.

7 Now therefore my ſervants ſhall bring thee back into the hill-country, and ſhall ſet thee in one of the cities of the paſſages.

8 And thou ſhalt not periſh, till thou be deſtroyed with them.

9 And if thou perſuade thyſelf in thy mind that they ſhall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have ſpoken it, and none of my words ſhall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his ſervants that waited in his tent to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Iſrael.

11 So his ſervants took him and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midſt of the plain into the hill-country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city ſaw them, they took up their weapons and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that uſed a ſling, kept them from coming up, by caſting of ſtones againſt them.

13 Nevertheleſs, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and caſt him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their Lord.

14 But the Iſraelites deſcended from their city, and came unto him, and looſed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and preſented him to the governors of the city:

15 Which were in thoſe days, Ozias the ſon of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the ſon of Gothoniel, and Charmis the ſon of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the antients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the aſſembly, and they ſet Achior in the midſt of all their people. Then Ozias aſked him of that which was done.

17 And he anſwered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had ſpoken in the midſt of the princes of Aſſur, and whatſoever Holofernes had ſpoken proudly againſt the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Then the people fell down and worſhipped God, and cried unto God, ſaying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low eſtate of our nation, and look upon the face of thoſe that are ſanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praiſed him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the aſſembly unto his houſe, and made a feaſt to the elders, and they called on the God of Iſrael all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes beſiegeth Bethulia, 7 and ſtoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint and murmur againſt the governors, 30 who promiſe to yield within five days.

THE next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they ſhould remove their camp againſt Bethulia, to take aforehand the aſcents of the hill-country, and to make war againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 Then their ſtrong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and ſeventy thouſand footmen, and twelve thouſand horſemen, beſide the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongſt them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they ſpread themſelves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over againſt Eſdraelom.

‖ *from Dothaim*, Junius.
† Gr. *beanfield.*

4 Now the children of Iſrael, when they ſaw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and ſaid every one to his neighbour, Now will theſe men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the ſecond day, Holofernes brought forth all his horſemen, in the ſight of the children of Iſrael which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the paſſages up to the city, and came to the fountains of the waters, and took them, and ſet garriſons of men of war over them, and he himſelf removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Eſau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the ſea-coaſt, and ſaid,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Iſrael do not truſt in their ſpears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, becauſe it is not eaſy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not againſt them in battle-array, and there ſhall not ſo much as one man of thy people periſh.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy ſervants get into their hands the fountain of water, which iſſueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence) ſo ſhall thirſt kill them, and they ſhall give up their city, and we and our people ſhall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they, and their wives and their children, ſhall be conſumed with famine, and before the ſword come againſt them, they ſhall be overthrown in the ſtreets where they dwell.

15 Thus ſhalt thou render them an evil reward: becauſe they rebelled, and met not thy perſon peaceably.

16 And theſe words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and he appointed to do as they had ſpoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thouſand of the Aſſyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Iſrael.

18 Then the children of Eſau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-country over againſt Dothaim: and they ſent ſome of them toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, over againſt Ekrebel, which is near unto Chuſi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the reſt of the army of the Aſſyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord their God, becauſe their heart failed, for all their enemies had compaſſed them round about, and there was no way to eſcape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Aſſur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horſemen, four and thirty days, ſo that all their veſſels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ‖ ciſterns were emptied, and they had not waters to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by meaſure.

‖ Or, *pits.*

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirſt, and fell down in the ſtreets of the city, and by the paſſages of the gates, and there was no longer any ſtrength in them.

23 Then all the people aſſembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid before all the elders,

24 God be [a] judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Aſſur.

[a] Exod. 5. 21.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath ſold us into their hands, that we ſhould be thrown down before them with thirſt, and great deſtruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a ſpoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a ſpoil unto them, than to die for thirſt; for we will be his ſervants, that our ſouls may live, and not

see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witness against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punished us according to our sins, and the sins of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according as we have said this day.

‖ Or, *lest he do.* meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The state and behaviour of Judith a widow.* 12 *She blameth the governors for their promise to yield,* 17 *and adviseth them to trust in God.* 28 *They excuse their promise.* 32 *She promiseth to do something for them.*

NOW at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of ‖ Samael, the son of Salasadai, the son of Israel.

‖ Or, *Samaliel.*

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new-moons, and the new-moons, and the feasts, and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold and silver, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and cattle, and lands, ‖ and she remained upon them.

‖ Or, *and she kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judith had heard all [a] the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days)

[a] Chap. 7. 30, 31.

10 Then she sent her waiting-woman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not ‖ bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for [b] God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.

‖ Or, *engage.*

[b] Numb. 23. 19.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe nor family, nor ‖ people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, [c] as hath been afore-time.

‖ Or, *town.*

[c] Judg. 2. 11. & 4. 1. & 6. 1.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other God, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the ‖ slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whereseever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us.

‖ Or, *fear.*

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.
d Gen 22.1. 26 Remember what things he did to d Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened
e Gen.28.7. to e Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother.
27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.
28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.
29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.
30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break.
31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.
32 Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.
33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that you have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.
34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.
35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.
36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Judith humbleth herself,* 2 *and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.*

THEN Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and said,
a Gen. 34. 2, 25. 2 O Lord God of my father a Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach (for thou saidst, It shall not be so, and yet they did so)
3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;
4 And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters, to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided amongst thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.
5 For thou hast wrought not only those things but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.
6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.
7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield and spear, and bow and sling; and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battles: the Lord is thy name.
8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.
9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.
10 b Smite, by the deceit of my lips, the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman.
b Judg. 4. 21. & 5. 26.
11 c For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.
c Judg. 7. 2. 2 Chron. 14. 11. & 16. 8. & 20. 6.
12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:
13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.
14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 *Judith doth set forth herself.* 10 *She and her maid go forth into the camp.* 17 *The watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.*

NOW after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,
2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the sabbath-days, and in her feast-days,

3 And

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed herſelf with precious ointment, and
† Gr. *mitre.* braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was glad during the life of Maneſſes her huſband.

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked herſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine and a cruſe of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; ſo
‖ Or, *wrapped, or, packed.* ſhe ‖ folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accompliſh thine enterprizes, to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem: then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof you have ſpoken with me: ſo they commanded the young men to open unto her, as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judith went out, ſhe and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley: and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her;

12 And took her, and aſked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will ſhew him a way whereby he ſhall go, and win all the hill-country, without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now, when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee into his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men, ‖to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.
‖ Or, *and they prepared a chariot for her.*

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed, under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Holofernes aſketh Judith the cauſe of her coming.*
6 *She telleth him how and when he may prevail.*
20 *He is much pleaſed with her wiſdom and beauty.*

THEN ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafeguard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor, my lord.

5 Then Judith ſaid unto him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine handmaid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee, and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air ſhall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that

thou only art ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

‖ Or, *in favour.*

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.

‖ Or, *gat me.*

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are resolved to spend the first-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the things which it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their presence, and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins:

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for ‖ these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

‖ Or, *bark.*
‖ Or, *these things have I spoken.*

20 Then her words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.

22 Likewise Holofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words; surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 Judith will not eat of Holofernes' meat. 7 She tarried three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes. 20 who for joy of her company drank much.

THEN he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

2 And Judith said, I [a] will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

[a] Gen. 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8. Tobit 1. 11.

3 Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then said Judith unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning-watch,

6 And sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.

9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and

to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him, I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked herſelf with her apparel, and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft ſkins on the ground for her, over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit, and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in, and ſat down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his mind was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

18 So Judith ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day, more than all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day, ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

2 Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her ſtrength. 7 She cut off his head while he ſlept, 10 *and returned with it to Bethulia.* 17 *They ſaw it, and commend her.*

NOW when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed, for he was filled with [2] wine.

[2] Eccluſ 31. 20, 25.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprizes, to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together, according to their cuſtom, unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God, (I ſay) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſs; and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſin with me, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God, above all the women upon the earth; and bleſſed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee for a perpetual praiſe, to viſit thee in good things becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruin, walking a ſtraight way before our God. And all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

CHAP. XIV.

8 Achior heareth Judith ſhew what ſhe had done,

and is circumcised. 11 *The head of Holofernes is hanged up:* 15 *He is found dead, and much lamented.*

THEN said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this [a] head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls. a 2 Mac. 15. 35.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Holofernes; but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people, all that she had done from the day that she went forth until the hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel, unto this day.

11 And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ straits of the mountain. ‖ Or, *ascents.*

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judith.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 ‖ Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing and a mighty cry, and rent his garments. ‖ *Then.*

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Assyrians are chased and slain.* 8 *The high priest cometh to see Judith.* 11 *The stuff of Holofernes is given to Judith.* 13 *The women crown her with a garland.*

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-country.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill-country (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galilee, ‖ chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof. ‖ Or, *overcame.*

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art

art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore; and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp, the space of thirty days; and they gave unto Judith, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Judith. 19 She dedicateth the stuff of Holofernes. 23 She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

THEN Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her ‖ this song of praise. ‖ Or, *this praising.*

2 And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name. ‖ Or, *psalm and praise.*

3 For God breaketh the battles: for amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the [a] multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills. [a] Chap. 2. 29.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel; and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him. † Gr. *mitre.*

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the sauchion passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardiness. ‖ Or, *astonished.*

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but ‖ they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown. ‖ *the Assyrians.*

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battle of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord ‖ a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible. ‖ Or, *a song of praise.*

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary, for the space of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her husband Manasses. ‖ Or, *sepulchre.*

24 And the house of Israel lamented her [b] seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were neareſt of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the neareſt of her kindred. [b] Gen. 50. 10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

¶ The reſt of the Chapters of the Book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.

Mardocheus remembereth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

THEN Mardocheus ſaid, God hath done theſe things,

5 For I remember a dream which I ſaw concerning theſe matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the ſun, and much water: this river is Eſther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were thoſe that were aſſembled to deſtroy the name of the Jews.

9 And my nation is this Iſrael, which cried to God, and were ſaved: for the Lord hath ſaved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all thoſe evils, and God hath wrought ſigns and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And theſe two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgment before God amongſt all nations.

12 So God remembered his people, and juſtified his inheritance.

13 Therefore thoſe days ſhall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the ſame month, with an aſſembly, and joy, and with gladneſs before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

3 *The ſtock and quality of Mardocheus:* 6 *He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight,* 10 *and of a little fountain which became a great water.*

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Doſitheus, who ſaid he was a prieſt and Levite, and Ptolemeus his ſon brought this epiſtle of Phurim, which they ſaid was the ſame, and that Lyſimachus the ſon of Ptolemeus, that was in Jeruſalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the ſecond year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the firſt day of the month Niſan, Mardocheus the ſon of Jairus, the ſon of Semei, the ſon of Ciſai of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream;

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Suſa, a great man, being a ſervitor in the king's court.

4 He was alſo one of the captives which Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon carried from Jeruſalem with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noiſe of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight againſt the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkneſs and obſcurity: tribulation and anguiſh, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to periſh.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the ſun roſe up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had ſeen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was deſirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 *The conſpiracy of the two eunuchs is diſcovered by Mardocheus,* 5 *for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.*

AND Mardocheus took his reſt in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 [a] And he heard their devices, and ſearched out their purpoſes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and ſo he certified the king of them. [a] Eſther 2. 21. & 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confeſſed it, they were ſtrangled.

4 And the king made a record of theſe things, and Mardocheus alſo wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to ſerve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the ſon of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, ſought to moleſt Mardocheus and his people, becauſe of the two eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The copy of the king's letters to deſtroy the Jews.* 8 *The prayer of Mardocheus for them.*

THE copy of the letters was this: The great king Artaxerxes writeth theſe things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces. Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with preſumption of my authority, but carrying myſelf alway with equity and mildneſs, I purpoſed to ſettle my ſubjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for paſſage to the utmoſt coaſts, to renew peace which is deſired of all men. ‖ Or, *mild.*

3 Now

3 Now when I aſked my counſellors how this might be brought to paſs, Aman, that excelled in wiſdom among us, and was approved for his conſtant good will, and ſtedfaſt fidelity, and had the honour of the ſecond place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was ſcattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually deſpiſed the commandments of kings, ſo as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably intended by us, cannot

‖ Or, *be ſettled.* ‖ go forward.

5 Seeing then we underſtand that this people alone is continually in oppoſition unto all men, differing in the ſtrange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our ſtate, working all the miſchief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly eſtabliſhed:

6 Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are ſignified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is

‖ Or, *ſecond from us.* ‖ next unto us) ſhall all with their wives and children be utterly deſtroyed by the ſword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this preſent year:

7 That they, who of old, and now alſo are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and ſo ever hereafter cauſe our affairs to be well ſettled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou haſt appointed to ſave Iſrael, there is no man that can gainſay thee.

10 For thou haſt made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can reſiſt thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knoweſt all things, and thou knoweſt, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any deſire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will, for the ſalvation of Iſrael, to kiſs the ſoles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worſhip any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, ſpare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they deſire to deſtroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning,

16 Deſpiſe not the portion which thou haſt delivered out of Egypt for thine ownſelf.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our ſorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praiſe thy name:

‖ Or, *ſhut, or, ſtop not.* and ‖ deſtroy not the mouths of them that praiſe thee, O Lord.

18 All Iſrael in like manner cried moſt † earneſtly unto the Lord, becauſe their death was before their eyes.

† Gr. *mightily.*

CHAP. XIV.

The prayer of queen Eſther for herſelf, and her people.

QUEEN Eſther alſo being in fear of death, reſorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguiſh and mourning: and inſtead of precious ointments, ſhe covered her head with aſhes and dung, and ſhe humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy ſhe filled with her torn hair.

3 And ſhe prayed unto the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me deſolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 [a] For my danger is in mine hand.

[a] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Pſal. 119. 109.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookeſt Iſrael from among all people, and our fathers from all their predeceſſors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou haſt performed whatſoever thou didſt promiſe them.

6 And now we have ſinned before thee: therefore haſt thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Becauſe we worſhipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheleſs, it ſatisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have ſtricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will aboliſh the thing that thou with thy mouth haſt ordained, and deſtroy thine inheritance, and ſtop the mouth of them that praiſe thee, and quench the glory of thy houſe, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen to ſet forth the praiſes of the † idols, and to magnify a fleſhly king for ever.

† Gr. *vain things.*

11 O Lord, give not thy ſceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themſelves, and make him an example that hath begun this againſt us.

† Gr. *be not.*

12 Remember, O Lord, make thyſelf known in time of our affliction, and give me boldneſs, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

‖ Or, *gods.*

13 Give me eloquent ſpeech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth againſt us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am deſolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knoweſt all things, O Lord; thou knoweſt that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumciſed, and of † all the heathen.

† Gr. *every ſtranger.*

16 Thou knoweſt my neceſſity: for I abhor the ſign of my † high eſtate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I ſhew myſelf, and that I abhor it as menſtruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by myſelf,

† Gr. *pride.*

† Gr. *quiet: or, private.*

17 And

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Aman's table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

† Gr. *of my change.*

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 *Esther cometh into the king's presence.* 7 *He looketh angrily, and she fainteth.* 8 *The king doth take her up and comfort her.*

AND upon the third day, when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying herself ‖ daintily.

‖ Or, *delicately.*

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

‖ Or, *rose-coloured.*

5 And she was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was chearful and ‖ very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

‖ Or, *as amiable, or, smiling.*

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

‖ Or, *with her, or, by her.*

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

† Gr. *in an agony.*

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ general: come near.

‖ Or, *as well thine as mine.*

11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then she said unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

‖ Or, *she fell in a swoon.*

15 And as she was speaking, ‖ she fell down for faintness.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The letter of Artaxerxes,* 10 *wherein he taxeth Aman,* 17 *and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews,* 22 *and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.*

Jos. Ant. lib. 11. c. 6.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces, from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithful subjects, greeting.

‖ Or, *well-affected to our state.*

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen;

† Gr. *their benefactors.*

3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:

4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also, lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ lewd persons ‖ that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.

‖ Or, *needy.*
‖ Or, *that never tasted, prosperity.*

5 Oftentimes also fair speech ‖ of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities;

‖ Or, *of our friends put in trust to manage the affairs.*

6 Beguiling with the falsehood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodness of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evil-doers, but live by most just laws:

16 And that they be children of the Most High and Most Mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdom both unto us, and to our progenitors, in the most excellent manner.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

18 For

18 For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa, with all his family: God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 You shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well-affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us, a memorial of destruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

¶ The WISDOM of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himself, 4 and wisdom herself.
6 An evil speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 For God created not death.

a 1 Kings 3. 3. Isai. 56. 1.

LOVE [a] righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himself unto such as do

b Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chron. 15. 4.

not [b] distrust him.

|| Or, *maketh manifest.*

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, || reproveth the unwise.

4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

c Jer. 4. 22.

5 [c] For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without

|| Or, *is rebuked, or, sheweth itself.*

understanding, and || will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

d Gal. 5. 22.

6 For wisdom is a [d] loving spirit: and will not

|| Or, *lips.*

acquit a blasphemer of his || words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

|| Or, *upholdeth.*

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which || containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words

|| Or, *reproving.*

shall come unto the Lord for the || manifestation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that || belieth,

|| Or, *slandereth.*

slayeth the soul.

e Deut. 4. 23, 24.

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourselves [e] destruction, with the works of your hands.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being; and the generations of the world were healthful: and there is no poison of destruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.

15 For righteousness is immortal.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is which doth blind them.

FOR the *ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, [a] Our life is short and

a Job 7. 1.

tedious, [b] and in the death of a man there is no

b Matth. 27. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the || soft air,

|| Or, *mist.*

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as the mist that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and

|| Or, *upprest.*

|| overcome with the heat thereof.

c 1 Chron. 29. 15. || Or, *it*

5 [c] For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for || it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

d Isai. 22. 13. & 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are present: and let us || speedily use the creatures like as in youth.

|| Or, *earnestly.*

7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine, and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us.

8 Let us crown ourselves with rose-buds, before they be withered.

9 Let

9 Let none of us go without his part of our
† Or, *jollity.* ‖ voluptuouſneſs: let us leave tokens of our joyfulneſs in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppreſs the poor righteous man, let us not ſpare the widow, nor reverence the ancient grey hairs of the aged.

11 Let our ſtrength be the law of juſtice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: becauſe he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the tranſgreſſings of our education.

13 He profeſſeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himſelf the child of the Lord.

e John 7. 7. Epheſ. 5. 13. 14 He was made [e] to reprove our thoughts.

f Iſai. 53. 3. 15 [f] He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another faſhion.

‖ Or, *falſe coin.* 16 We are eſteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits: he abſtaineth from our ways as from filthineſs: he pronounceth the end of the juſt to be bleſſed, and maketh his boaſt that God is his father.

17 Let us ſee if his words be true: and let us prove what ſhall happen in the end of him.

g Pſal. 22. 8. Matth. 27. 43. 18 For if the juſt man be the [g] ſon of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

h Jer. 11. 19. 19 Let us [h] examine him with deſpitefulneſs and torture, that we may know his meekneſs, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a ſhameful death: for by his own ſaying, he ſhall be reſpected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedneſs hath blinded them.

22 As for the myſteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of
† Gr. *preferred, or, eſteemed the reward.* righteouſneſs: nor † diſcerned a reward for blameleſs ſouls.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and
i Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. Eccluſ 17. 3. made him to be an [i] image of his own eternity.

k Gen. 3. 13. 24 [k] Nevertheleſs, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his ſide do find it.

CHAP. III.

1 *The godly are happy in their death,* 5 *and in their troubles:* 10 *The wicked are not, nor their children.* 13 *But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children:* 16 *For the adulterer and his ſeed ſhall periſh.*

a Deut. 33. 3. BUT [a] the ſouls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there ſhall no torment touch them.

b Chap. 5. 4. c Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 13. ‖ Or, *benefited.* d Exod. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2. § Or, *meet.* 2 [b] In the ſight of the unwiſe they ſeemed to die: and their departure is taken for miſery,

3 And their going from us to utter deſtruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be puniſhed in the ſight of men: yet is their [c] hope full of immortality.

5 And having been a little chaſtiſed, they ſhall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God [d] proved them, and found them § worthy for himſelf.

6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

e Matth. 13. 43. 7 And in the time of their viſitation, [e] they ſhall ſhine, and run to and fro like ſparks among the ſtubble.

f Matth. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 8 They [f] ſhall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord ſhall reign for ever.

‖ Or, *and ſuch as be faithful ſhall remain with him in love.* g Matth. 25. 41. 9 They that put their truſt in him ſhall underſtand the truth: and ſuch as be faithful in love, ſhall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his ſaints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the [g] ungodly ſhall be puniſhed according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forſaken the Lord.

11 For whoſo deſpiteth wiſdom and nurture, he is miſerable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.

‖ Or, *light, or, unchaſte.* 12 Their wives are ‖ fooliſh, and their children wicked.

13 Their offspring is curſed: wherefore bleſſed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the ſinful bed: ſhe [h] ſhall have fruit in the viſitation of ſouls.

h Iſai. 56. 5.

i Iſai. 56. 4, 5. 14 And *bleſſed is* the [i] eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things againſt God: for unto him ſhall be given † the ſpecial gift of faith, and an inheritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

† Gr. *the choſen.* ‖ Or, *amongſt the people.*

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wiſdom ſhall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they ſhall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the ſeed of an unrighteous bed ſhall be rooted out.

‖ Or, *be partakers of holy things.*

17 For though they live long, yet ſhall they be nothing regarded: and their laſt age ſhall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ trial.

‖ Or, *bearing.*

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The chaſte man ſhall be crowned.* 3 *Baſtard ſlips ſhall not thrive.* 6 *They ſhall witneſs againſt their parents.* 7 *The juſt die young, and are happy.* 19 *The miſerable end of the wicked.*

BEtter it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: becauſe it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

‖ Or, *approved.* 2 When it is preſent, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they deſire it: it weareth a crown and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, ſtriving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly ſhall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from baſtard ſlips, nor lay any faſt foundation.

4 For though they flouriſh in branches for a time; [a] yet ſtanding not faſt, they ſhall be ſhaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they ſhall be rooted out.

a Matth. 7. 19.

5 The imperfect branches ſhall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawful † beds,
† Gr. *ſleeps.* are

are witneſſes of wickedneſs againſt their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death; yet ſhall he be in reſt.

8 But honourable age is not that which ſtandeth in length of time, nor that is meaſured by number of years.

9 But wiſdom is the grey hair unto men, and an unſpotted life is old age.

b Gen. 5. 24. Hebr. 11. 5.

10 [b] He pleaſed God, and was beloved of him: ſo that living amongſt ſinners, he was tranſlated.

11 Yea, ſpeedily was he taken away, leſt that wickedneſs ſhould alter his underſtanding, or deceit beguile his ſoul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtineſs doth obſcure things that are honeſt: and the wandering of concupiſcence doth † undermine the ſimple mind.

† Gr. *pervert.*

‖ Or, *ſanctified*, or, *conſummated.*

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a ſhort time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his ſoul pleaſed the Lord: therefore haſted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people ſaw, and underſtood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his ſaints, and that he hath reſpect unto his choſen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead ſhall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is ſoon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they ſhall ſee the end of the wiſe, and ſhall not underſtand what God in his counſel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath ſet him in ſafety.

18 They ſhall ſee him, and deſpiſe him: but God ſhall laugh them to ſcorn, and they ſhall hereafter be a vile carcaſe, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he ſhall rend them, and caſt them down headlong, that they ſhall be ſpeechleſs: and he ſhall ſhake them from the foundation: and they ſhall be utterly laid waſte, and be in ſorrow: and their memorial ſhall periſh.

‖ Or, *to the caſting up of the account.*

20 ‖ And when they caſt up the accounts of their ſins, they ſhall come with fear: and their own iniquities ſhall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

1 *The wicked ſhall wonder at the godly, 4 and confeſs their error, 5 and the vanity of their lives.*
15 *God will reward the juſt, 17 and war againſt the wicked.*

THEN ſhall the righteous man ſtand in great boldneſs before the face of ſuch as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they ſee it, they ſhall be troubled with terrible fear, and ſhall be amazed at the ſtrangeneſs of his ſalvation, ſo far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groaning for anguiſh of ſpirit, ſhall ſay within themſelves, This was he whom we had ſometimes in deriſion, and a ‖ proverb of reproach.

‖ Or, *parable.*

4 [a] We fools accounted his life madneſs; and his end to be without honour.

a Chap. 3. 2.

5 How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the ſaints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteouſneſs hath not ſhined unto us, and the ſun of righteouſneſs roſe not upon us.

7 We ‖ wearied ourſelves in the way of wickedneſs and deſtruction: yea, we have gone through deſerts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

‖ Or, *filled ourſelves*, or, *ſurfeited.*

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

9 All thoſe things are [b] paſſed away like a ſhadow, and as a poſt that haſteth by;

b 1 Chron. 29. 15. Chap. 2. 5.

10 And as a ſhip that paſſeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves;

11 [c] Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the ſtroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noiſe and motion of them, is paſſed through, and therein afterwards no ſign where ſhe went is to be found;

c Prov. 30. 19. ‖ Or, *flieth.*

12 Or like as when an arrow is ſhot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, ſo that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even ſo we in like manner, as ſoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no ſign of virtue to ſhew; but were conſumed in our own wickedneſs.

14 [d] For the hope of the ungodly is like † duſt that is blown away with the wind: like a thin froth that is driven away with the ſtorm; like as the ‖ ſmoke which is [e] diſperſed here and there with a tempeſt, and paſſeth away as the remembrance of a gueſt that tarrieth but a day.

d Job. 8. 9. † Gr. *thiſtle down.* ‖ Or, *chaff.* e Pſal. 1. 4. & 103. 14. Prov. 10. 25. & 11. 7.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward is alſo with the Lord, and the care of them is with the Moſt High.

James 1. 10, 11.

16 Therefore ſhall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand: for with his right hand ſhall he cover them, and with arm ſhall he protect them.

‖ Or, *palace*: unleſs the word be taken improperly, as 2 Mac. 2. 17.

17 He ſhall take to him his jealouſy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He ſhall put on [f] righteouſneſs as a breaſtplate, and true judgment inſtead of an helmet.

f Iſai. 59. 17.

19 He ſhall take ‖ holineſs for an invincible ſhield.

‖ Or, *equity.*

20 His ſevere wrath ſhall he ſharpen for a ſword, and the world ſhall fight with him againſt the unwiſe.

21 Then ſhall the right-aiming thunderbolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow, ſhall they fly to the mark.

22 And hailſtones full of wrath ſhall be caſt *as* out of a ſtone-bow, and the water of the ſea ſhall rage againſt them, and the floods ſhall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea,

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill-dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Kings must give ear:* 3 *They have their power from God,* 5 *who will not spare them.* 12 *Wisdom is soon found.* 21 *Princes must seek for it:* 24 *For a wise prince is the stay of his people.*

HEAR therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

a Rom. 13. 1, 2.

3 For [a] power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God.

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

b Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Ecclus 35. 12, 16. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no [b] man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you, therefore, *O kings*, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

‖ Or, *justified.*

10 For they that keep holiness holily, shall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall find ‖ what to answer.

‖ Or, *a defence.*

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

‖ Or, *nurture.*

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of ‖ discipline; and the care of discipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy, for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All men have their beginning and end alike:* 8 *He preferred wisdom before all things else.* 15 *God gave him all the knowledge which he had.* 22 *The praise of wisdom.*

I Myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth.

2 And in my mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, [a] being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep. a Job 10. 10.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swaddling-clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

b Job 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

6 [b] For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

† Gr. *stone of inestimable price.*

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her beyond health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

c 1 Kings 3. 13. Matth. 6. 33.

11 [c] All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoiced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

† Gr. *without guile.*

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

‖ Or, *enter friendship with God.*

14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use, ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

‖ Or, *God grant.*

15 ‖ God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that ‖ are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise. ‖ Or, *are to be spoken of.*

16 For

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wisdom also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the sun*, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

22 For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, † one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

† Gr. *only begotten.*

23 Kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

25 For she is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

‖ Or, *vapour.* ‖ Or, *stream.*

26 For she is the [d] brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodness.

[d] Hebr. 1. 3.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in herself she ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

‖ Or, *createth.*

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *He is in love with wisdom:* 4 *for he that hath it, hath every good thing.* 21 *It cannot be had but from God.*

WISDOM reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ sweetly doth she order all things.

‖ Or, *profitably.*

2 I loved her, and sought *her* out from my youth, I desired ‖ to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

‖ Or, *to marry her to myself.*

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

‖ Or, *teacher.*

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer than wisdom that worketh all things?

‖ Or, *chooser.*

6 And if [a] prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman than she?

[a] Exod. 31. 3, 6.

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude; which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjecture th *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she † would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

† Gr. *will.*

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 [b] When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

[b] Job 29. 8, 9, 10.

13 Moreover, by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

‖ Or, *govern.*

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me; I shall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

‖ Or, *appear.*

16 ‖ After I have come into mine house, I will repose myself with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

‖ Or, *Being entered into the house.*

17 Now, when I considered these things in myself, and [c] pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom, is immortality,

[c] Prov. 7. 3.

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a ‖ good report: I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, *fame.* ‖ Or, *marry her.*

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

‖ Or, *went.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *A prayer unto God for his wisdom,* 6 *without which the best man is nothing worth,* 13 *neither can he tell how to please God.*

O God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

a Gen. 1. 28.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

b 1 Kings 3. 9.

4 Give [b] me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

c Psal. 116. 16.

5 For I [c] thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

d 1 Chron. 28. 5. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a king [d] of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

e Prov. 8. 22. John 1. 1, 2, 3, 10.

9 And [e] wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.

‖ Or, *by her power, or, glory.*

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat.

f Isai. 40. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

13 For [f] what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

‖ Or, *fearful.*

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthly tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are † before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

† Gr. *at hand.*

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAP. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities. 10 for Jacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

SHE preserved the first-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And [a] gave him power to rule all things. a Gen. 1. 28.

3 But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother. b Gen. 4. 8.

4 For whose cause [c] the earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value. c Gen. 7. 21.

5 Moreover, [d] the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and [e] kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion toward his son. d Gen. 11. 9. e Gen. 22. 10. ‖ Or, *in.*

6 [f] When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the five cities. f Gen. 19. 16. † Gr. *Pentapolis.*

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day, the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and a standing pillar of salt *is* a monument of an unbelieving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 In the covetousness of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all.

13 [g] When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin; she went down with him into the pit, g Gen. 37. 28. & 39. 7. Acts 7. 10.

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory. ‖ Or, *the power of them that ruled over him.*

15 [h] She delivered the ‖ righteous people, and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them. h Exod. 1. 10. & 12. 42. ‖ Or, *holy.*

16 She entered into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and [i] withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs; i Exod. 5. 1.

17 Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light of stars in the night-season: ‖ Or, *flame.*

18 [k] Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water. k Exod. 14. 21, 22. Psal. 78. 13.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore

20 Therefore the righteous ſpoiled the ungodly, and [1] praiſed thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

[1] Exod. 15. 1.

21 For wiſdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot ſpeak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were puniſhed, and the Iſraelites reſerved in the ſame thing. 15 They were plagued by the ſame things wherein they ſinned. 20 God could have deſtroyed them otherwiſe, 23 but he is merciful to all.

SHE proſpered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 [a] They went through the wilderneſs that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

[a] Exod. 16. 1.

3 [b] They ſtood againſt their enemies, and were avenged of their adverſaries.

[b] Exod. 17. 10, 11.

4 When they were thirſty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirſt was quenched out of the hard ſtone.

5 For by what things their enemies were puniſhed, by the ſame they in their need were benefitted.

6 For inſtead of a fountain of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifeſt reproof of that commandment whereby the infants were ſlain, thou gaveſt unto them abundance of water, by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirſt then, [c] how thou hadſt puniſhed their adverſaries.

[c] Exod. 7. 20.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chaſtiſed, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirſting in another manner than the juſt.

10 For theſe thou didſt admoniſh and try as a father: but the other as a ſevere king thou didſt condemn and puniſh.

11 Whether they were abſent or preſent, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things paſt.

13 For when they heard by their own puniſhments the other to be benefitted, they ‖ had ſome feeling of the Lord.

‖ Or, *perceived.*

14 For whom they rejected with ſcorn, when he was long before thrown out at the caſting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they ſaw what came to paſs, they admired.

15 But for the fooliſh devices of their wickedneſs, wherewith being deceived they worſhipped ſerpents void of reaſon, and vile beaſts; thou didſt ſend a multitude of unreaſonable beaſts upon them for vengeance.

16 That they might know, that wherewithal a man ſinneth, by the ſame alſo ſhall he be puniſhed.

17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to ſend among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions.

18 Or unknown wild beaſts full of rage, newly created; breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy ſcents of ſcattered ſmoke, or ſhooting horrible ſparks out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might diſpatch them at once, but alſo the terrible ſight utterly deſtroy them.

20 Yea, and without theſe might they have fallen down with one blaſt, being perſecuted of vengeance, and ſcattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou haſt ordered all things in meaſure, number, and weight.

21 For thou canſt ſhew thy great ſtrength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withſtand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a ‖ little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

‖ Or, *little weight.*

23 But thou haſt mercy upon all; for thou canſt do all things, and winkeſt at the ſins of men: becauſe they ſhould amend.

24 For thou loveſt all the things that are, and abhorreſt nothing which thou haſt made: for never wouldeſt thou have made any thing, if thou hadſt hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preſerved, if not called by thee?

26 But thou ſpareſt all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of ſouls.

CHAP. XII.

2 God did not deſtroy thoſe of Chanaan all at once. 12 If he had done ſo, who could controul him? 19 But by ſparing them, he taught us. 27 They were puniſhed with their gods.

FOR thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chaſteneſt thou them by little and little that offend, and warneſt them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedneſs, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to deſtroy by the hands of our fathers, both thoſe ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land,

‖ Or, *ancient.*

4 Whom thou hatedſt for doing moſt odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked ſacrifices;

‖ Or, *ſorceries.*

5 And alſo thoſe mercileſs murderers of children, and devourers of man's fleſh, and the feaſts of blood;

6 With their prieſts out of the midſt of their idolatrous crew, and the parents that killed with their own hands, ſouls deſtitute of help:

7 That the land which thou eſteemedſt above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of God's children.

‖ Or, *new inhabitants.*

8 Nevertheleſs, even thoſe thou ſpareſt as men, and didſt ſend [a] waſps forerunners of thine hoſts, to deſtroy them by little and little.

[a] Exod. 23. 28. Deut 7. 20.

9 Not that thou waſt unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to deſtroy them at once with cruel beaſts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them

by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

b Gen. 9. 25. 11 For it was a [b] cursed seed from the beginning, neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.

c Rom. 9. 20. 12 For who shall say, [c] What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgment? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall come to stand ‖ against thee to be ‖ revenged for the unrighteous men?

‖ Or, *in thy presence.* ‖ Or, *a revenger.*

d 1 Pet. 5. 7. 13 For neither is there any God but thou, that [d] careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgment is not unright;

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.

15 Forsomuch then as thou art righteous thyself, thou orderest all things righteously: e Job 10. 3. [e] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

‖ Or, *perfect.* 17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it, thou makest their boldness manifest.

18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sins.

20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?

22 Therefore, whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.

‖ Or, *abominable idols.* f Chap. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23. 24 [f] For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods which even amongst the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived as children of no understanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgment to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God.

27 For look, for what things they grudged when they were punished (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any of God's works. 10 But most wretched are they that worship the works of men's hands.

SURELY vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and [a] could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master; a Rom. 1. 19.

b Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. 2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err seeking God, and desirous to find him.

c Rom. 1. 21. 7 For being [c] conversant in his works, they ‖ search *him* diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen. ‖ Or, *seek.*

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned:

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of men's hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

d Isai. 44. 13. ‖ Or, *timberwright.* 11 [d] Now a ‖ carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life;

‖ Or, *chips.* 12 And after, spending the ‖ refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

15 And

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:
16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself; (for it is an image, and hath need of help.)
17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.
18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:
19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

† Gr. *that hath no experience at all.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Though men do not pray to their ships,* 5 *yet are they saved rather by them, than by their idols.* 8 *Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them.* 14 *The beginning of idolatry,* 23 *and the effects thereof.* 30 *God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.*

AGain one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten than the ‖ vessel that carrieth him.
2 For verily desire of gain devised ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill.
3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast [a] made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves;
4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.
5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel, are saved.
6 [b] For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.
7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.
8 But [c] that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called god.
9 [d] For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.
10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.
11 Therefore even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [e] †stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a ‖ snare to the feet of the unwise.
12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.
13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.
14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.
15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.
16 Thus † in process of time an ungodly custom, grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of ‖ kings.
17 Whom men could not honour ‖ in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king, whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.
18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.
19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance † of the best fashion.
20 And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.
21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks, the incommunicable ‖ name.
22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.
23 For whilst they [f] slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;
24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled; but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.
25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, blood, man-slaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,
26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of ‖ kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.
27 For the worshipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evil.
28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.
29 For inasmuch as their trust is in idols which have no life; though they swear falsly, yet they look not to be hurt.
30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.
31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners,

‖ Or, *ship.*
‖ Or, *vessel, or, ship.*
a Exod. 14. 22.
b Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 10.
c Psal. 115. 8. Baruch 6. 4.
d Psal. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *to, or, by.*
e Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Gr. *scandals.*
‖ Or, *trap.*
† Gr. *in time.*
‖ Or, *tyrants.*
‖ Or, *in sight.*
† Gr. *to the better.*
‖ Or, *of God.*
f Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 7. 9. & 19. 4.
‖ Or, *confusedly.*
‖ Or, *sex.*
† Gr. *nameless.*
‖ Or, *devoted.*

ners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 We do acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of God's people; 15 because, besides the idols of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

BUT thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitless labour;

‖ Or, *turneth a reproach to the foolish.*

5 The sight whereof ‖ enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

[a] Rom. 9. 21.

7 For the [a] potter, tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay; even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same

[b] Luke 12. 20.

out of the which he was taken, when his [b] life, which was lent him, shall be demanded.

‖ Or, *be sick*, or, *die.*

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall ‖ have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel gold-smiths, and silversmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay:

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

† Gr. *life.*

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our † time here a market for gain: For, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

‖ Or, *So.*

13 ‖ For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle vessels and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable than very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

‖ Or, *air.*

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself it better than the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful; for being compared together, some are worse than others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God, and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 God gave strange meat to his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies, to take it from them: 5 He stung with his serpents, 11 but soon healed them by his word only. 17 The creatures altered their nature to please God's people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts [a] tormented.

[a] Numb. 21. 6. Chap. 11. 15, 16.

2 Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even [b] quails to stir up their appetite:

[b] Numb. 11. 31.

3 To the end that they desiring food might, for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them, lothe even that which they must needs desire; but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon ‖ these, and they perished with the [c] stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

‖ Or, *thy people*

[c] Numb. 21. 6.

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a [d] sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

[d] Numb. 21. 9. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who delivereſt from all evil:

9 For [e] them the bitings of grashoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

[e] Exod. 8. 24. & 10. 4. Rev. 9. 3, &c.

10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

† Gr. *stung.*

11 For they were † pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be ‖ continually mindful of thy goodness.

‖ Or, *never drawn from.*

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou [f] leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

[f] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit when it is gone forth returneth not; neither the soul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

g Exod. 9. 23. 16 g For the ungodly that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

17 For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world h fighteth for the righteous.

h Judg. 5. 20.

18 For some time the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly: but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

i Exod. 16. 14. Numb. 11. 7. Psal. 78. 25. John 6. 31. k Judg. 6. 4. ‖ Or, *manna.* ‖ Or, *was tempered.* 20 i Instead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste.

21 For thy k ‖ sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered itself to every man's liking.

l Chap. 19. 20. 22 l But snow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that serveth thee who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

‖ Or, *things.* ‖ Or, *of them that prayed.* 25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the desire ‖ of them that had need.

m Deut. 8. 3. Matth. 4. 4. 26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know that m it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sun-beam, soon melted away:

28 That it might be known that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the day-spring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar-frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were punished with darkness. 4 The terrors of that darkness. 11 The terrors of an ill conscience.

FOR great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed: therefore ‖ unnurtured souls † Or, *souls that will not be reformed.* have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being shut up ‖ in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] ‖ exiled from the eternal providence. ‖ Or, *under their roofs.* ‖ Or, *fugitives.*

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered ‖ under a dark vail of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with [strange] ‖ apparitions. ‖ Or, *in.* ‖ Or, *sights.*

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noises (as of waters) falling down, sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw, to be worse than the sight they saw not.

a Exod. 7. 12. & 8. 7, 19. 7 a As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

‖ Or, *refusing to look upon.* 10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.

11 For wickedness condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment.

‖ Or, *wherein they could do nothing.* 14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell down, was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars.

‖ Or, *desert.* 17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.

18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

‖ Or, *hissing.*

19 Or a ‖ terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains: these things made them to swoon for fear.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour:

21 Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkness, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was stayed.

a Exod. 10. 23.

NEvertheless, thy saints had a very great [a] light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

b Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Psal 78. 14. & 105. 39.

3 [b] Instead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

‖ Or, *incorruptible.*

c Exod. 1. 16.

5 [c] And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

d Exod. 12. 4.

6 [d] Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer:

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us whom thou hadst called.

e Exod. 12.

9 [e] For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly and with one consent made ‖ a holy law, that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

‖ Or, *a covenant of God*, or, *league*: See Psal 50. 5.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

f Exod. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

11 [f] The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they altogether had innumerable dead with one kind of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reason of the inchantments; upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up, filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

17 Then suddenly ‖ visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

‖ Or, *imaginations.*

18 And one thrown here, and another there half-dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the [g] multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.

g Numb. 16. 46.

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he ‖ stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

‖ Or, *cut off.*

h Exod. 28. 6, 9. 36.

24 [h] For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse than the Sodomites. 18 The wonderful agreement of the creatures to serve God's people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do.

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilst they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

‖ Or, *cast out by intreaty.*

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy,

thy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt:

7 *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream, a green field;

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done, while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes.

‖ Or, *lice.*

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea, for their ‖ contentment.

‖ Or, *comfort.*

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour toward strangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

15 And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

18 For the elements were changed † in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds, which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

† Gr. *by themselves*

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them: neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

¶ The Wisdom of JESUS the Son of SIRACH,

OR

ECCLESIASTICUS.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

THIS Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise men that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him, left it to his own son Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intituling it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grandfather's; alluring the hearer, by the very name of Wisdom, to have a greater love to the study of this book, It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

Some refer this Prologue to Athanasius, because it is found in his *Synopsis.*

‖ Or, *collected.*

The Prologue of the Wisdom of JESUS the Son of SIRACH.

WHEREAS many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom; to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law itself, and the † prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small ‖ difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me, to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it; using great watchfulness and skill in that space to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

‖ Or, *of another nation.*

† Gr. *prophecies.* cir. 133.

‖ Or, *excellency.* ‖ Or, *help of learning.*

CHAP. I.

1 *All wisdom is from God:* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God is full of many blessings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocrisy.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

ALL [a] wisdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

a 1 Kings 3. 9.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most high, is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments.

b Rom. 11. 34.

6 [b] To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 (Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?)

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared; the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he ‖ shall find favour in the day of his death.

‖ Or, *shall be blessed.*

e Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.

14 [e] To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

d 2 Chron. 20. 21.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue [d] with their seed.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

17 She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

‖ Or, *escape punishment.*

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

28 ‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

‖ Or, *Be not disobedient to.*

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's servants must look for trouble,* 7 *and be patient,*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

patient, and trust in him. 12 *For woe to them that do not so.* 15 *But they that fear the Lord, will do so.*

a Matth. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 12. ‖ Or, *haste not.*

MY son, if [a] thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and ‖ make not haste in the time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

b Wisd. 3. 6. Prov. 17. 3.

5 [b] For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

c Psal. 37. 25.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see: [c] did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways.

13 Woe unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Woe unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

d John 14. 23.

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word; and [d] they that love him, will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him; and they that love him, shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

18 *Saying*, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

Children must honour and help both their parents. 21 *We may not desire to know all things.* 26 *The incorrigible must needs perish.* 30 *Alms are rewarded.*

HEAR me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

a Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. ‖ Or, *judgment.*

2 For the Lord hath given [a] the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

b Ver. 2.

8 [b] Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

c Gen. 27. 27. Deut. 33. 1.

9 For the [c] blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art ‖ in thy full strength.

‖ Or *in all thine ability.*

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten; and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer; and he that angereth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

d Phil. 2. 3.

18 [d] The greater thou art, the more humble thyself, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but [e] mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

e Psal. 25. 9, 14.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

f Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3.

21 [f] Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needful for thee, *to see with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee, than men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last: and he that loveth danger, shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

‖ Or, *The proud man is not healed by his punishment.*

28 ‖ In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable,

parable, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

30 [e] Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for sins.

e Pſal. 41. 1, &c. Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 5. 7.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth, he shall find a stay.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We may not despise the poor or fatherless,* 11 *but seek for wisdom,* 20 *and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth,* 30 *nor be as lions in our houses.*

MY son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful, neither provoke a man in his distress.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

‖ Or, *him that asketh.*

5 Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thyself the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressor: and be not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgment.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as a son of the Most High, and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life; and they that seek to her early, shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast, shall inherit glory; and whersoever she entereth, the Lord will bless.

‖ Or, *in the sanctuary.*

14 They that serve her, shall minister ‖ to the Holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin; and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

23 And refrain not to speak, † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

† Gr. *in time of saving.*

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins, ‖ and force not the course of the river.

‖ Or, *and strive not against the stream.*

27 Make not thyself an underling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.

31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest ‖ repay.

‖ Or, *give.*

CHAP. V.

1 *We must not presume of our wealth and strength,* 6 *nor of the mercy of God, to sin.* 9 *We must not be double-tongued,* 12 *nor answer without knowledge.*

SET not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not, [a] I have enough for my life.

a Luke 12. 15.

2 Follow not thine own mind and thy strength to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controul me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, [b] be not without fear to add sin unto sin.

b Chap. 21. 1.

6 And say not, His mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: [c] for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

c Chap. 16. 13.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

8 [d] Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

d Prov. 10. 2. & 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 [e] Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer.

e James 1. 19.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

on the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisdom betimes: 20 It is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.

INstead of a friend, become not an enemy: for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

† Gr. *A sweet throat.*

5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair-speaking tongue will increase kind greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.

‖ Or, *get him in the time of trouble.*

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, ‖ prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproach.

a Chap. 37. 5.

10 [a] Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord shall find him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

‖ Or, *heart.*

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ understanding will not remain with her.

b Zech. 12. 3.

21 She will lie upon him as a [b] mighty stone of trial, and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain.

‖ Or, *collar.*

c Matth. 11. 29.

25 Bow [c] down thy shoulder, and bear her; and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.

‖ Or, *a ribband of blue silk* Numb. 15. 38.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

d Chap. 8. 9.

34 Stand in the multitude of the [d] elders, and cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse, and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

e Psal. 1. 2.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and [e] meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

CHAP. VII.

1 We are dehorted from sin, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to esteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a servant: 22 our cattle: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his priests: 32 the poor and those that mourn.

DO no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them seven-fold.

4 Seek not of the Lord pre-eminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

a Job 9. 20. Psal. 143. 2. Eccles. 7. 16. Luke 18. 11.

5 [a] Justify not thyself before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling-block in the way of thy uprightness.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thyself down among the people.

8 Bind

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

8 Bind not one sin upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

† Gr. *Plow not.*

12 † Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, [b] and make not ‖ much babbling when thou prayest.

[b] Matth. 6. 7.

‖ Or, *vain repetition.*

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the Most High hath † ordained.

† Gr. *created.*

16 Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forego not a wife and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

[c] Lev. 19. 13.

20 [c] Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

[d] Deut. 25. 4.

22 [d] Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

‖ Or, *hateful.*

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thyself over to a ‖ light woman.

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest: and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the first-fruits, and the trespass-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.

[e] Deut. 15. 10.

‖ Or, *thy liberality.*

32 [e] And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy blessing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

Before CHRIST 200.

34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Whom we may not strive with,* 8 *nor despise,* 10 *nor provoke,* 15 *nor have to do with.*

STRIVE not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

[a] Matth. 5. 25.

2 [a] Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold [b] hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

[b] Chap. 31. 6.

3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

‖ Or, *of an evil tongue.*

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

[c] 2 Cor. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 2.

5 [c] Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

[d] Lev. 19. 32.

6 [d] Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs; for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.

‖ Or, *for thy mouth.*

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.

‖ Or, *opinion.*

[e] Gen. 4. 8.

15 [e] Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

[f] Prov. 22. 24.

16 [f] Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsel.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 *We are advised how to use our wives:* 3 *What women to avoid:* 10 *And not to change an old friend:* 13 *Not to be familiar with men in authority:* 14 *But to know our neighbours:* 15 *And to converse with wise men.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bofom, and teach her not an evil leſſon againſt thyſelf.

2 Give not thy ſoul unto a woman to ſet her foot upon thy ſubſtance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, leſt thou fall into her ſnares.

|| Or, *playeth upon inſtruments.*

4 Uſe not much the company of a woman that || is a ſinger, leſt thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by thoſe things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy ſoul unto harlots, that thou loſe not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the ſtreets of the city, neither wander thou in the ſolitary places thereof.

a Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Judith. 10. 19.

8 [a] Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor ſit down with her in thine arms, and ſpend not thy money with her at the wine; leſt thine heart incline unto her, and ſo through thy deſire thou fall into deſtruction.

10 Forſake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou ſhalt drink it with pleaſure.

11 Envy not the glory of a ſinner: for thou knoweſt not what ſhall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleaſure in; but remember they ſhall not go unpuniſhed unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, ſo ſhalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, leſt he take away thy life preſently: remember that thou goeſt in the midſt of ſnares, and that thou walkeſt upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canſt, gueſs at thy neighbour, and conſult with the wiſe.

15 Let thy talk be with the wiſe, and all thy communication in the law of the Moſt High.

16 And let juſt men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer the work ſhall be commended: and the wiſe ruler of the people for his ſpeech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is raſh in his talk ſhall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 *The commodities of a wiſe ruler.* 4 *God ſetteth him up.* 7 *The inconveniencies of pride, injuſtice, and covetouſneſs.* 14 *What God hath done to the proud.* 19 *Who ſhall be honoured,* 29 *and who not.*

A Wiſe judge will inſtruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

a Prov. 29. 12.

2 [a] As the judge of the people is himſelf, ſo are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, ſuch are all they that dwell therein.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

3 An unwiſe king deſtroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city ſhall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will ſet over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the proſperity of man: and upon the || perſon of the ſcribe ſhall he lay his honour.

|| Or, *face.*

6 [b] Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

b Lev. 19. 17.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man; and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Becauſe of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is tranſlated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and aſhes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for ſuch an one ſetteth his own ſoul to ſale, becauſe while he liveth, he caſteth away his bowels.

10 The phyſician cutteth off a long diſeaſe; and he that is to-day a king, to-morrow ſhall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he ſhall inherit creeping things, beaſts and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of ſin, and he that hath it ſhall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them ſtrange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath caſt down the thrones of proud princes, and ſet up the meek in their ſtead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and deſtroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took ſome of them away, and deſtroyed them, and hath made their memorial to ceaſe from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a ſure ſeed, and they that love him an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a diſhonourable ſeed; they that tranſgreſs the commandments, are a || deceivable ſeed.

|| Or, *unſtable generation.*

20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honourable; ſo are they that fear the Lord, in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before || the obtaining of authority: but roughneſs and pride is the loſing thereof.

|| Or, *principally.*

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to deſpiſe the poor man that hath underſtanding, neither is it convenient to magnify a ſinful man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates ſhall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

25 [c] Unto

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

25 c Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, d will not grudge when he is reformed.

c Prov. 17. 2.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business, and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress.

d 2 Sam. 12. 13.

27 e Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

e Prov. 12. 9.

28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt nor set forth ourselves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.

|| Or, *of the lowly.*

WIsdom lifteth up the head || of him that is

a Gen. 41. 40. Dan. 6. 3.

of low degree, and a maketh him to sit among great men.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as fly, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

b Acts 12. 21.

4 b Boast not of thy cloathing and raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

† Gr. *tyrants.*

5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

c 1 Sam. 15. 28. Esther 6. 10.

6 c Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other men's hands.

d Deut. 13. 14. & 17. 6, 7.

7 d Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

e Prov. 18. 13.

8 e Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit || not in judgment with sinners.

|| Or, *in the judgment of sinners.*

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou || escape by fleeing.

|| Or, *escape hurt.*

f Prov. 30. 3. Matth. 19. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

11 f There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

g Job 42. 10.

12 Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; g yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate.

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

h Job. 1. 21. Ezek. 28. 4, &c.

14 h Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him. Before CHRIST cir. 200.

16 Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

i Luke 12. 19.

19 Whereas he saith, i I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and *yet* he knoweth not what time shall || come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

|| Or, *pass.*

k Matth. 10. 22.

20 k Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

|| Or, *for a reward.*

22 The blessing of the Lord is || in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

l Mal. 3. 14.

23 Say not, l What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again say not, I have enough, and possess many things; and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easy thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise, will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man (for he worketh wickedness) lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberal to the ungodly. 10 Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHEN thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doest it: so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find

find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the Most High.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he over-master thee thereby. For [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the Most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man, enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity, even a friend will depart.

‖ Or, *brass*, 10 Never trust thine enemy; for like as ‖ iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking-glass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?

‖ Or, *mingled.* 14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee

a Jer. 41. 6. into a pit: he will [a] weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first; and though he pretend to help

‖ Or, *supplant.* thee, yet shall he ‖ undermine thee.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier than thyself.* 15 *Like will to like.* 21 *The difference between the rich and the poor.* 25 *A man's heart will change his countenance.*

a Deut. 7. 2. HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith; and [a] he that hath fellowship with a proud man, shall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thyself above thy power, while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

† Gr. *this shall smite against it, and be broken.*

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity.

‖ Or, *by thy simplicity.*

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

‖ Or, *Forbear not.* 11 ‖ Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, ‖ and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:

‖ Or, *but.*

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Observe and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou heareſt these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness: so the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him: the poor man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches

Before CHRIST cir. 290.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A good conscience maketh men happy. 5 The niggard doeth good to none. 13 But do thou good. 20 Men are happy that draw near to wisdom.

a Chap. 19. 16. & 25. 8. James 3. 2.

a BLessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the

‖ Or, *sorrow.*

‖ multitude of sins.

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse than he that envieth himself; and this is a recompence of his wickedness.

7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

b Prov. 27. 20.

9 A b covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thyself, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

c Tob. 4. 7. Luke 14. 13.

13 c Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

‖ Or, *the feast day.*

14 Defraud not thyself of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.

15 Shalt thou not leave the travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and sanctify thy soul, for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

d Isai. 40. 6. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

17 d All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

20 e Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

e Psal. 1. 2.

21 He that considereth her ways in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her house, shall also fasten a ‖ pin in her walls.

‖ Or, *stake,*

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 Wisdom embraceth those that fear God. 7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 For he made, and left us to ourselves.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law, shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall find joy, and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

‖ Or, *A parable.*

9 ‖ Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord.

‖ Or, *he was not sent of, &c.*

10 For ‖ praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

‖ Or, rather, *a parable.*

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

14 He himself a made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel:

a Gen. 1. 26.

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 b Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

b Jer. 21. 8.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

19 And c his eyes are upon them that fear him,

c Psal. 33. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

him, and he knoweth every work of man.
20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to have none, than many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 God's works are unsearchable.

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.
2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.
3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.
4 For by one that hath understanding, shall the city be replenished: but the ‖ kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

‖ Or, *tribe.*

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.
6 [a] In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is set on fire.

[a] Chap. 21. 9.

‖ Or, *hath been.*

7 [b] He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness;

[b] Gen. 6. 4.

8 [c] Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

[c] Gen. 19. 24.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:
10 [d] Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

[d] Numb. 14. 15. & 16. 20. & 21. 6.

11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for [e] mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

[e] Chap. 5. 6.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.
13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.
14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.
15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.
16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and he hath separated his light from the darkness, with an ‖ adamant.

‖ Or, *strong partition.*

17 Say not thou, I will hide myself from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?
18 [f] Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

[f] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 10.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.
20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?
21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.
23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.
24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.
25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.
26 The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.
27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

‖ Or, *beginning.*

28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.
29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.
30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man. 14 Avoid all sin: 19 For God seeth all things. 25 Turn to him while thou livest.

THE Lord [a] created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

[a] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Wisd. 2. 23. & 7. 1, 6.

2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.
3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and [b] made them according to his image,

[b] Gen. 1. 26. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Col. 3. 10.

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

‖ Or, *of him.*

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]
6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.
7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.
8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.
9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.
10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.
11 Besides this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.
12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.
13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.
14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness; and he [c] gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

[c] Exod. 20. & 21. & 22. & 23.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

Before CHRIST 200.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

d Deut. 32. 8. 17 For d in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a e ruler over every people; e Rom. 13. 1. but f Israel is the Lord's portion:

f Deut. 4. 20. & 10. 15. 18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their righteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

g Chap. 29. 12, 13. 22 The g alms of a man is a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

h Matth. 25. 34, 35. 23 h Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

i Acts 3. 19. 24 i But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

k Jer. 3. 12. 25 k Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and

‖ Or. *lessen thy offence.* ‖ offend less.

26 Turn again to the Most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of

‖ Or, *illumination.* darkness into the ‖ light of health: and hate thou abomination vehemently.

l Psal. 6. 5. Isai. 38. 18, 19. 27 l Who shall praise the Most High in the grave, instead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

m Job 25. 4, 5. 31 m What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 God's work's are to be wondered at. 9 Man's life is short. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

a Gen. 1. 1. HE that liveth for ever a created all things in general.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is

b Lev. 10. 10. the King of all, by his power b dividing holy things among them from profane.

c Psal. 106. 2. 4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? c and who shall find out his noble acts?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

5 Who shall number the strength of his Majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out:

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

d Psal. 90. 10. 9 d The number of a man's days at the most are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravel-stone in comparison of the sand, so are a

e 2 Pet. 3. 8. e thousand years to the days of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.

f Chap. 41. 22. 15 f My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.

g 1 Cor. 11. 28, 31. 20 Before judgment g examine thyself, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thyself before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thyself; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

h Chap. 7. 17, 36. 24 h Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

i Prov. 28. 14. 27 i A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

30 [k] Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thyself from thine appetites.

k Rom. 6. 6. & 13. 14.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickedness.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich; and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away; and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

a Ecclus. 22. 11.

4 [a] He that is hasty to give credit is light-minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness, shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue, shall live without strife, and he that hateth babbling, shall have less evil.

7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

‖ Or, *of friend or foe.*

8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives, and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.

9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.

‖ Or, *shew his hatred.*

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in a man's thigh, so is a word within a fool's ‖ belly.

‖ Or, *heart.*

b Lev. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 15.

13 [b] Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

‖ Or, *Reprove.*

14 ‖ Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ‖ from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his [c] tongue?

‖ Or, *willingly.*

c Jam. 3. 2.

17 ‖ Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the Most High.

‖ Or, *Reprove.*

‖ Or, *of receiving him.*

18 The fear of the Lord is the first step ‖ to be accepted [of him] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the Most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust; and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear: and there is a wise man that ‖ justifieth in judgment.

‖ Or, *judgeth.*

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit.

‖ Or, *in black.*

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning: yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A man's attire, and excessive laughter, and gait, shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of divers advertisements.

THERE is a reproof that is not ‖ comely: again, some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

‖ Or, *seasonable.*

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

4 As is the lust of [a] an eunuch to deflour a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence.

a Chap. 30. 20.

5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, [b] knowing his time.

b Eccles. 3. 7.

7 A wise man will hold his [c] tongue, till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.

c Chap. 32. 4.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good success in

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven-fold.

d Chap. 6. 5.

13 d A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools shall be ‖ poured out.

‖ Or, *pleasant conceits.*

14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

‖ Or, *loss, or, spite.* † Gr. *for his eyes are many for one to receive.*

15 He giveth little, and upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to-day he lendeth, and to-morrow will he ask it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn? for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To slip upon a pavement, is better that to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

‖ Or, *An unseasonable fellow.*

19 ‖ An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.

† Gr. *shall not be wicked.*

22 There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

e Chap. 25. 2.

24 e A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

‖ Or, *ignominy.*

26 The disposition of a liar is ‖ dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himself *to honour* with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

f Prov. 12. 11. & 28. 19.

28 f He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

g Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. ‖ Or, *as a muzzle in the mouth.*

29 g Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and ‖ stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, than a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from sin as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjust shall be naught. 12 The differences between the fool and the wise.

MY son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but a ask pardon for thy former sins.

a Psal. 41. 4. Luke 15. 21.

2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.

2 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrify and do wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

5 b A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh speedily.

b Exod. 3. 9. & 22. 23.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

† Gr. *be converted.*

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other men's money, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.

9 c The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

c Chap. 16. 6.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

12 He that is not ‖ wise will not be taught: d but there is a ‖ wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.

‖ Or, *witty.* d Eccles. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *subtilty.*

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 e The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

e Chap. 33. 5.

15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and f add unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.

f Prov. 9 9.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk ‖ without sense.

‖ Or, *not to be enquired after.*

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manicles on the right hand.

20 g A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

g Chap. 19. 30.

21 Learning

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish man's foot is soon in his [neighbour's] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well-nurtured will stand without.

24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

h Chap. 28. 13. 28 [h] A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slothful man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools, than for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise man's heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil: every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evil-nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.

a Prov. 13. 22. 4 [a] A wise daughter ‖ shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her father's heaviness.

‖ Or, *shall be the heir of her husband.*

5 She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

‖ Or, *an art.* 9 If children live honestly, and have ‖ wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

b Chap. 38. 16. 11 [b] Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death.

12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead: but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: [c] beware of him, lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be ‖ disquieted with madness.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

c Chap. 12. 12.

‖ Or, *when he shakes off his filth.*

‖ Or, *wearied.*

14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

15 [d] Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding.

d Prov. 27. 3.

16 As timber girt, and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is established by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding, is as a fair plaistering ‖ on the wall of a gallery.

‖ Or, *of a polished wall.*

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou dreweſt a sword at thy friend, yet despair not, for there may be a returning [to favour.]

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation; except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned; nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide myself from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 [e] Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

e Psal. 141. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sin. 9 We may not use swearing: 14 but remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adulterous wife sinneth many ways.

O Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine

adversaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always ‖ a haughty mind.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greediness of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant unto an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 [a] Accustom not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thyself to the naming of the Holy One.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blue mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultless.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him; and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence; and if he swear in vain, he shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity.

15 [b] The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

17 [c] All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, [d] Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the Most High will not remember my sins:

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

21 [e] This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not, he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

23 For first, she hath disobeyed the [f] law of the Most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquisition shall be made of her children.

25 Her [g] children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wisdom doth praise herself, sheweth her beginning,* 4 *her dwelling,* 13 *her glory,* 17 *her fruit,* 26 *her increase and perfection.*

WISDOM shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people. The praise of Wisdom.

2 In the congregation of the Most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the Most High, and covered the earth as ‖ a cloud.

4 [a] I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people, and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I fought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 He [b] created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

10 In the [c] holy tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion.

11 [d] Likewise in the ‖ beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a rose-plant in Jericho, as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ‖ by the water.

15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon, and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ Or, *a stranger-like.*

[a] Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 27. 14. Matth. 5. 33, 34.

† Gr. *justified.*

[b] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

[c] Prov. 9. 17.

[d] Job 24. 15. Mal. 2. 9. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[e] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

‖ Or, *a stranger.*

[f] Exod. 20. 14.

‖ Or, *visitation.*

[g] Wisd. 4. 3.

‖ Or. *a mist.*

[a] Job 22. 14.

[b] Prov. 8. 22.

[c] Exod. 31. 3.

[d] Psal. 132. 8.

‖ Or, *holy.*

‖ Or, *Cades.*

‖ Or, *in the water.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in
e Exod. 30. 34. the e tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

f John 15. 1. 17 f As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children which are
‖ Or, *chosen.* ‖ named of him.

19 Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits.

g Psal. 19. 10, 11. 20 For my memorial is g sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honey-comb.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, *even* the h law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.
h Exod. 20. 1. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 1. & 29. 1.

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as i Phison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.
i Gen. 2. 11.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as k Jordan in the time of the harvest.
k Josh. 3. 15.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as l Geon in the time of vintage.
l Chap. 33. 17.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.

‖ Or, *drain, or, ditch.* 30 I also came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 m Behold, that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.
m Chap. 33. 17.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautiful, and what hateful. 6 What is the crown of age. 7 What things make man happy. 13 Nothing worse than a wicked woman.

‖ Or, *gloried.* IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the
a Gen. 13. 8. Rom. 12. 10. a unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth. Before CHRIST cir. 200.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

4 Oh how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 Oh how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not b slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself.
b Chap. 14. 1. & 19. 16. James 3. 2.

9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear.
‖ Or, *a friend.*

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?
‖ Or, *to whom.*

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 c I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.
c Prov. 21. 19.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.
‖ Or *like a bear.*

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.
‖ Or, *scolding.*

21 d Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.
d 2 Sam. 11. 22. Chap. 42. 12.

22 A woman if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress, maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of e the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.
e Gen. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A good wife,* 4 *and a good conscience do glad men.* 6 *A wicked wife is a fearful thing.* 13 *Of good and bad wives.* 28 *Of three things that are grievous.* 29 *Merchants and huckſters are not without ſin.*

BLeſſed is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days ſhall be double.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her huſband, and he ſhall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which ſhall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he ſhall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was ſore afraid: † the ſlander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a falſe accuſation: all theſe are worſe than death.

† Gr. *an evil report.*

6 But a grief of heart and ſorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a ſcourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke ſhaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a ſcorpion.

‖ Or, *a yoke of oxen.*

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, cauſeth great anger, and ſhe will not cover her own ſhame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.

10 [a] If thy daughter be ſhameleſs, keep her in ſtraitly, leſt ſhe abuſe herſelf through over-much liberty.

a Chap. 42. 11.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if ſhe treſpaſs againſt thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirſty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will ſhe ſit down, and open her quiver againſt every arrow.

‖ Or, *ſtake.*

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her huſband, and her diſcretion will fatten his bones.

14 A ſilent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; and there is nothing ſo much worth as a mind well inſtructed.

15 A ſhamefaced and a faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the ſun when it ariſeth † in the high heaven; ſo is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her houſe.

† Gr. *in the higheſt places of the Lord.*
‖ Or, *ornament.*

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candleſtick: ſo is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.

‖ Or, *in conſtant age.*

18 As the golden pillars are upon the ſockets of ſilver: ſo are the ‖ fair feet with a conſtant ‖ heart.

‖ Or, *comely.*
‖ Or, *breaſt.*

19 My ſon, keep the flower of thine age ſound: and give not thy ſtrength to ſtrangers.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

20 When thou haſt gotten a fruitful poſſeſſion through all the field, ſow it with thine own ſeed, truſting in the goodneſs of thy ſtock.

21 So thy race which thou leaveſt ſhall be magnified, having the confidence of their good deſcent.

22 An harlot ſhall be accounted as ‖ ſpittle: but a married woman is a tower againſt death to her huſband.

‖ Or, *a ſwine.*

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A diſhoneſt woman contemneth ſhame: but an honeſt woman will reverence her huſband.

25 A ſhameleſs woman ſhall be counted as a dog: but ſhe that is ſhamefaced will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her huſband, ſhall be judged wiſe of all: but ſhe that diſhonoureth him in her pride, ſhall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud-crying woman and a ſcold ſhall be ſought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that ſuffereth poverty, and men of underſtanding that are not ſet by, and one that returneth from righteouſneſs to ſin, the Lord prepareth ſuch an one for the ſword.

29 A merchant ſhall hardly keep himſelf from doing wrong: and an huckſter ſhall not be freed from ſin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Of ſins in ſelling and buying.* 7 *Our ſpeech will tell what is in us.* 16 *A friend is loſt by diſcovering his ſecrets.* 25 *He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it.*

MANY [a] have ſinned for ‖ a ſmall matter: and he that [b] ſeeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

a Prov. 28. 21.
‖ Or, *a thing indifferent.*
b Prov. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

2 As a nail ſticketh faſt between the joinings of the ſtones: ſo doth ſin ſtick cloſe between buying and ſelling.

3 Unleſs a man hold himſelf diligently in the fear of the Lord, his houſe ſhall ſoon be overthrown.

4 As when one ſifteth with a ſieve, the refuſe remaineth: ſo the filth of man in his ‖ talk.

‖ Or, *thought.*

5 [c] The furnace proveth the potter's veſſels: ſo the trial of man is in his reaſoning.

c Prov. 27. 21.

6 [d] The fruit declareth if the tree have been dreſſed: ſo is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of a man.

d Matth. 7. 17.

7 Praiſe no man before thou heareſt him ſpeak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followeſt righteouſneſs, thou ſhalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will reſort unto their like: ſo will truth return unto them that practiſe in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the pery: ſo ſin for them that work iniquity.

11 The

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time: but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is in the wantonness of sin.

14 The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand upright: and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-shedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets, loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets, is without hope.

c Prov. 10. 10.

22 He [c] that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him, will depart from him.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

‖ Or, *alter his speech.*

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.

f Psal. 7.15. Prov. 26.27. Eccles. 10.8.

26 [f] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap, shall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but

g Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12.19.

[g] vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them.

29 They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Against revenge, 8 quarrelling, 10 anger, 15 and backbiting.

HE that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]

2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

a Chap. 8.1.

8 [a] Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

b Prov. 26. 21.

10 [b] As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a man's strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches, his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn; if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

c Chap. 23. 28.

13 [c] Curse the whisperer, and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation: strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

‖ Or, *third.*

15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath cast out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it, and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 We must shew mercy and lend: 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Give alms. 14 A good

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

good man will not undo his surety. 18 *To be surety, and undertake for others, is dangerous.* 22 *It is better to live at home, than to sojourn.*

HE that is merciful, will lend unto his neighbour, and he that strengtheneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

a Deut. 15. 8. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.

2 [a] Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will speak submissively: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

‖ Or, *if he be able.*

6 ‖ If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings; and for honour, he will pay him disgrace.

7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Help the poor for the commandment's sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.

b Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 20. Luke 11. 41. & 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

11 [b] Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the Most High, and it shall bring thee more profit than gold.

c Tob. 4. 8, 9, 10.

12 [c] Shut up alms in thy store-houses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better than a mighty shield and strong spear.

‖ Or, *fail.*

14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖ forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind, will leave him in [danger] that delivered him.

18 Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other men's business for gain, shall fall into suits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyself fall not into the same.

d Chap. 39. 26.

21 The [d] chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's house.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

23 Be it little or much hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover, thou shalt hear bitter words:

26 Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready;

27 Give place, thou stranger, to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding: the upbraiding of house-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *It is good to correct our children,* 7 *and not to cocker them.* 14 *Health is better than wealth.* 22 *Health and life are shortened by grief.*

Of children.

HE [a] that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

a Prov. 13. 24. & 23. 13.

‖ Or, *good by him.*

2 He that chastiseth his son shall have ‖ joy in him, and shall rejoice of him among his ‖ acquaintance.

‖ Or, *kinsfolk.*

b Deut. 6. 7.

3 He that [b] teacheth his son grieveth the enemy: and before his friends, he shall rejoice of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.

c Psal 128. 3, 6.

5 While he lived, he [c] saw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his son, shall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.

‖ Or, *astonished.*

9 Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

e Chap. 7. 23.

11 [e] Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

Of health.

14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good state of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

17 Death is better than a bitter life, or continual sickness.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

19 What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is ‖ persecuted of the Lord.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

20 He seeth with his eyes, and groaneth as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and sigheth.

e Prov. 12. 25. & 15. 13. & 17. 22.

21 [e] Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel.

22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man; and the ‖ joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.

‖ Or, *exultation.*

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.

‖ Or, *A noble.*

25 ‖ A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Of the desire of riches.* 12 *Of moderation and excess in eating, or drinking wine.*

a 1 Tim. 6. 7, 10.

WAtching for [a] riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and when he leaveth off, he is still needy.

5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption shall have enough thereof.

b Chap. 8. 2.

6 [b] Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling-block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

c Luke 6. 24.

8 [c] Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory, Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

d Psal. 141. 4. Prov. 23. 1, 2, 3.

12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, [d] † be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

† Gr. *open not thy throat upon it.*

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occasion.

‖ Or, *before every thing that is presented.*

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thyself, and be discreet in every point.

16 Eat, as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated. Before CHRIST cir. 200.

17 Leave off first for manners sake; and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

18 [e] When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all. e Chap. 17. 29.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well-nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed. ‖ Or, *and lieth not puffing and blowing.*

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating, he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

23 [f] Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good house-keeping will be believed. f Prov. 22. 9.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmur, and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

25 Shew not thy [g] valiantness in wine, [h] for wine hath destroyed many. g Isai. 5. 22. h Judith 13. 2, 8.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what is life then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with excess, maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him, with urging him [to drink.]

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast.* 14 *Of the fear of God.* 18 *Of counsel.* 20 *Of a rugged and smooth way.* 23 *Trust not to any but to thyself, and to God.*

IF thou be made the master [of a feast] lift not thyself up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well-ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment, and hinder not musick.

4 [a] Pour

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

4 [a] Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A concert of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee; and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 [b] If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord, shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord, taketh heed to the commandment, and he that trusteth in him, ‖ shall fare never the worse.

‖ Or, *shall not be hurt.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 19 Chiefly regard thyself. 24 Of servants.

THERE shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithful unto him, ‖ as an oracle.

‖ Or, *as the asking of Urim.*

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The † heart of the [a] foolish is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished, and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath he ‖ made ordinary days.

10 And all men are from the ground, and [b] Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverse.

12 Some of them hath he blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself; but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

13 [c] As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the Most High, and there are two and two, one against another.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape-gatherers; by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-press like a gatherer of grapes.

17 [d] Consider that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek learning.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another; lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, ‖ give not thyself over to any.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldest ‖ stand to their courtesy.

22 In all thy works keep to thyself the pre-eminence, leave not a stain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the asses: and bread, correction, and work, for a servant.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck; so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.

27 Send

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

† Gr. *bowels.*

[a] Chap. 21. 14, 16.

‖ Or, *ordained for the number of days.*

[b] Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 7.

‖ Or, *standings.*

[c] Isai. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

‖ Or, *gleaneth.*

[d] Chap. 24. 34.

‖ Or, *sell not.*

‖ Or, *look to their hands.*

Of servants.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idleness teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.

e Chap. 7. 20.

30 [e] If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him † with a price.

† Gr. *in blood.*

31 If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Of dreams.* 13 *The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord.* 18 *The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.*

Of dreams.

THE hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

‖ Or, *hath his mind upon.*

2 Whoso ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

a Prov. 27. 19.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the [a] likeness of a face to a face.

b Job. 14. 4.

4 [b] Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?

5 Divination, and soothsayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a woman's heart in travail.

‖ Or, *regard them not.*

6 If they be not sent from the Most High in thy visitation, ‖ set not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The law should be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled, is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understood more than I can express.

12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear, nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?

c Psal. 33. 18. d Psal. 61. 2, 3, 4. & 91. 1, 2.

16 For [c] the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, [d] he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and a help from falling.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

18 [e] He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and ‖ the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

e Prov. 21. 27.

‖ Or, *the mockeries.*

19 [f] The Most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin, by the multitude of sacrifices.

f Prov. 15. 8.

20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him: and he that [g] defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a blood-shedder.

g Deut. 24. 14, 15. Chap. 7. 20.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

h Numb. 19. 11, 12.

25 [h] He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Sacrifices pleasing God.* 14 *The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit.* 20 *Acceptable mercy.*

HE [a] that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

a 1 Sam. 15. 22. Jer. 7. 3, 5, 6, 7.

2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrifices praise.

3 To depart from wickedness, is a thing pleasing to the Lord; and to forsake unrighteousness, is a propitiation.

4 Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

b Exod. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof *is* before the Most High.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

c 2 Cor. 9. 7.

‖ Or, *set apart.*

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first-fruits of thine hands.

d Tob. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *Diminish nothing of thy offerings.*

9 [g] In all thy gifts shew a chearful countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

e Lev. 2^a. 21, 22. Deut. 15. 21.

10 [d] Give unto the Most High according as he hath enriched thee; and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

f Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job. 34. 19. Wisd. 6. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, [e] for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is [f] no respect of persons.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless;

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

fatherless: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the Most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient towards them, till he have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous;

‖ Or, *cruel oppressors.*

19 Till he have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy.

† Gr. *fair.*

20 Mercy is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart, and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all: and behold us.

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

a Jer. 10. 25.

3 [a] Lift up thy hand ‖ against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

‖ Or, *upon.*

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God, but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorify thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

† Gr. *oath.*

8 Make the time short, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, [b] whom thou hast named thy first-born.

b Exod. 4. 22.

13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest.

‖ Or, *that it may magnify thine oracles.*

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up ‖ prophets that have been in thy name.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ Or, *prophecies.*

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy ‖ servants, according to the [c] blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

‖ Or, *supplicants.*

c Numb. 6. 23.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

19 [d] As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

d Job 34. 3.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like ‖ other men.

‖ Or, *common.*

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

‖ Or, *to thrive.*

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well-appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth whersoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *How to know friends and counsellors.* 12 *The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesseth him.* 27 *Learn to refrain thine appetite.*

EVERY friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion which rejoiceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ against the enemy.

‖ Or, *in presence of the enemy.*

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellor extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before ‖ what need he hath (for he will counsel for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee:

‖ Or, *what use there is of him.*

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befal thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman, touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward,

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

ard, in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of selling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindness; nor with the slothful, for any work; nor with an hireling for a year, of finishing work; nor with an idle servant, of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is acccording to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

14 For a man's mind is some time wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the Most High, that he will direct thy ways in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprize, and counsel before every action.

17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise, and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all ‖ food.

‖ Or, *wisdom.*

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself: and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbered, but the days of Israel are innumerable.

‖ Or, *credit.*

26 A wise man shall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

29 Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

‖ Or, *variety of meats.*

30 For ‖ excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler.

31 By surfeiting have many perished, but he that taketh heed, prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Honour due to the physician, and why.* 16 *How to weep and mourn for the dead.* 24 *The wisdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer: with the use of them both.*

HOnour a physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him, for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the Most High cometh healing, and he shall receive ‖ honour of the king.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ Or, *a gift.*

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

5 [a] Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?

a Exod. 15. 25.

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal [men] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but [b] pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

b Isai. 38. 2.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat-offering, ‖ as not being.

‖ Or, *as a dead man.*

12 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give for ease and ‖ remedy to prolong life.

‖ Or, *curing.*

15 He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

16 My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thyself: and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.

17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil-spoken of: and then comfort thyself for thy heaviness:

18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the [c] heart breaketh strength.

c Prov. 15. 13. & 17. 22.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself.

22 Remember ‖ my judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to-day for thee.

‖ Or, *the sentence upon him.*

23 [d] When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

d 2 Sam. 12. 20.

24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is † of bullocks?

† Gr. *of the breed of bullocks?*

26 He

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh: he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

‖ Or, *tempereth it with bis feet.*

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and ‖ boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

31 All these trust in their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A description of him that is truly wise.* 12 *An exhortation to praise God for his works: which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

BUT he that giveth his mind to the law of the Most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries, for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the Most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

a Chap. 44. 15.

10 [a] Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

‖ Or, *gain unto it.*

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it.

12 Yet have I more to say which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

‖ Or, *rivers of water.*

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field:

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnify his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner:

b Gen. 1. 31. Mark 7. 37.

16 [b] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

c Hos. 14. 9.

24 As his ways are plain into the holy, so are they stumbling-blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

26 The principal things for the whole use of man's life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire and hail, and famine and death, all these were created for vengeance;

30 Teeth

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

‖ Or, *vipers.*

31 They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they shall not transgress his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miseries in a man's life.* 12 *The reward of unrighteousness, and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *A virtuous wife, and an honest friend rejoice the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggar's life is hateful.*

[a] Eccles. 1. 3.

GREAT [a] travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes:

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is cloathed with a linen* frock.

‖ Or, *to the porter.*

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietness, fear of death, and anger and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night-sleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven-fold more upon sinners.

[b] Chap. 39. 29, 30.

9 [b] Death and blood-shed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

[c] Gen. 7. 11.

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the [c] flood.

[d] Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 41. 10.

[e] Eccles. 1. 7.

11 [d] All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the [e] waters doth return into the sea.

† Gr. *bribes.*

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like a great thunder in rain

14 While he openeth his hand, he shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

16 [f] The weed growing upon every water, and [g] bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grass.

[f] Joh. 8. 11. & 16. 12.

[g] Gen. 41. 3.

17 Bountifulness is as ‖ a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.*

18 To labour, and [h] be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

[h] Phil. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

19 Children, and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and music rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.*

27 The fear of the Lord is ‖ a fruitful garden, and [i] covereth him above all glory.

[i] Hab. 4. 5.

28 My son, lead not a beggar's life, for better it is to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another man's table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other men's meat, but a wise man well-nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *The remembrance of death.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The ungodly shall be accursed.* 11 *Of an evil and a good name.* 14 *Wisdom is to be uttered.* 16 *Of what things we should be ashamed.*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience!

‖ Or, *to whom every thing is troublesome.*

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the Most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou hast lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their prosperity shall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

8 Woe be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God: for if you increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be born, you shall be born to a curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

a Chap. 40. 11. 10 a All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishness, is better than a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojourneſt, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze upon another man's wife:

22 Or to be over-busy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends: and after thou hast given, upbraid not:

23 Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamefaced, and find favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Whereof we should not be ashamed.* 9 *Be careful of thy daughter.* 12 *Beware of a woman.* 15 *The works and greatness of God.*

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby:

2 Of the law of the Most High, and his covenant, and of judgment to justify the ungodly:

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ Or, *of thy partner's speech.*

4 Of the exactness of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:

‖ Or, *companions.*

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent selling, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

‖ Or, *of the giving.*

‖ Or, *without profit.*

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and shut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ givest out, or receivest in.

‖ Or, *dealest for.*

8 Be not ashamed to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

‖ Or, *rebuke.*

‖ Or, *that is accused of fornication.*

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled, and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

11 Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every-body's a beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

a Chap. 25. 21.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and b from women wickedness.

b Gen. 3. 7.

14 Better is the ‖ churlishness of a man, than a courteous woman, a woman, *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproach.

‖ Or, *wickedness.*

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The sun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

‖ Or, *the Highest.*

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

20 c No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

c Job 42. 2. Isai. 29. 15.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellor.

22 Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.

23 All

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

23 All these things live and remain for ever, for all uses, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful.* 29 *Yet God himself in his power and wisdom is above all.*

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous ‖ instrument, the work of the Most High.

‖ Or, *vessel.*

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth hastily.

‖ Or, *he stayed his course.*

6 [a] He made the moon also to serve in her season, for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.

a Gen. 1. 16.

7 [b] From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

b Exod. 12. 2.

8 The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the Holy One, they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

c Gen. 9. 13.

11 [c] Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the [d] hands of the Most High have bended it.

d Isai. 40. 12, &c.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hail-stones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south wind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grashoppers.

‖ Or, *to groan as a woman in her travail.*

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

19 The hoar-frost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ Or, *it is as the point of sharp stakes.*

20 When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breast-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist *coming speedily:* a dew coming ‖ after heat, refresheth.

‖ Or, *upon the heat.*

23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

24 [e] They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

e Psal. 107. 23.

25 [f] For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts, and whales created.

f Psal. 104. 25, 26.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works.

29 [g] The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

g Psal. 96. 4.

30 When you glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough.

31 [h] Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is?

h Psal. 106. 2, John 1. 18.

32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The praise of certain holy men:* 16 *Of Enoch,* 17 *Noah,* 19 *Abraham,* 22 *Isaac,* 23 *and Jacob.*

LET us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

The praise of the fathers.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions:

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited ‖ verses in writing.

‖ Or, *ditties.*

9 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be, which have no memorial, [a] who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

a Gen. 7. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children ‖ for their sakes.

‖ Or, *after them.*

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

[b] Chap. 39. 10.

15 [b] The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

[c] Gen. 5. 24. Hebr. 11. 5.

16 [c] Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

[d] Gen. 6. 9. & 7. 1. Hebr. 11. 7.

17 [d] Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange [for the world] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

[e] Gen. 9. 11.

18 An [e] everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

[f] Gen. 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4.

19 Abraham was a [f] great father of many people; in glory was there none like unto him;

20 Who kept the law of the Most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in [g] his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

[g] Gen. 22. 4.

[h] Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3. 8.

21 Therefore he assured him by an [h] oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

22 With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his father's sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

[i] Gen. 26. 28 & 28. 14.

23 And made it rest upon the head of [i] Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praises of Moses,* 6 *of Aaron,* 23 *and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even [a] Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

[a] Exod. 11. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him [b] glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

[b] Exod. 7, 8, 9 10, Chapters.

4 [c] He sanctified him *in* his faithfulness, and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

[c] Numb. 12 3.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and [d] gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments.

[d] Exod. 19. 7.

6 He [e] exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[e] Exod. 4. 14. † Gr. *he blessed.*

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

† Gr. *vessels,* or, *instruments.*

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a [f] sound and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

[f] Exod. 28. 35.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his children's children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savour for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 [g] He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

[g] Deut. 17. 10. & 21. 5.

18 [h] Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

[h] Numb. 16. 1.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 [i] But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first-fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance:

[i] Numb. 17. 8.

21 For they ate of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

22 [k] Howbeit, in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among

[k] Deut. 12. 12. & 18. 1, 2,

among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

23 [f] The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary, and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.

25 According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The praise of Joshua,* 9 *Of Caleb,* 13 *of Samuel.*

JESUS [a] the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him stood so to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

4 Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two!

5 He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Bethoron] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty One.

7 In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 [c] And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

9 The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed,

12 Let their bones [d] flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

13 [e] Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the [f] sucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

19 And before his long sleep he made [g] protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

20 And after his death [h] he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The praise of Nathan,* 2 *of David,* 12 *of Solomon, his glory and infirmities,* 23 *of his end and punishment.*

AND after him rose up [a] Nathan to prophesy in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel,

3 ‖ He played with [b] lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

4 [c] Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with [d] ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 For [e] he destroyed the enemies on every side, and ‖ brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praised the Holy One most high, with words of glory; with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 [f] He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times, ‖ until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

11 [g] The Lord took away his sins, and exalt-

Before CHRIST cir. 200.
1 Numb. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
a Numb. 27. 18. Deut. 34. 9. Josh. 1. 2. & 12. 7.
b Josh. 10. 12, 13, 14.
c Numb. 26. 65. Deut. 1. 35, 36.
f 1 Sam. 7. 9.
g 1 Sam. 12. 3.
h 1 Sam. 28. 18, 19.
a 2 Sam. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *He smote lions.*
b 1 Sam. 17. 34.
c 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50, 51.
d 1 Sam. 18. 7.
e 2 Sam. 5. 7.
‖ Or, *consumed.*
f 1 Chron. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *perfectly.*
g 2 Sam. 12. 13.

ed his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 [h] Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

14 [i] How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 [k] The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst [l] gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

19 [m] Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 [n] So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

22 [o] But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who [p] turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who [q] caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praise of Elias, 12 of Eliseus, 17 and of Ezekias.

THEN stood up [a] Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ shut up the heaven, [b] and also three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 [c] Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the ‖ place of the dead, by the word of the Most High.

6 [d] Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, [e] and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance.

8 [f] Who anointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him.

9 [g] Who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses.

10 Who wast ‖ ordained [h] for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to ‖ restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and ‖ slept in love, for we shall surely live.

12 [i] Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilst he lived he was not moved *with the presence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, [k] and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, [l] till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people and a ruler in the house of David:

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing *to God*, and some multiplied sins.

17 Ezekias fortified his city, and [m] brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time [n] Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lifted up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their hands towards him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ ministry of Esay.

21 [o] He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.

23 [p] In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things ere ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Josias, 4 of David, and Ezekias, 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jesus the son of Josedec: 13 Of Neemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

THE remembrance of [a] Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

2 He ‖ behaved himself uprightly in the conversion

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ Or, *of a kingdom.*

h 1 Kings 4. 21, 24.

i 1 Kings 4. 29, 30.

k 1 Kings 4. 31, 32.

l 1 Kings 10. 27.

m 1 Kings 11. 1.

‖ Or, *in.*

n 1 Kings 12. 15, 16, 17.

o 2 Sam. 7. 15.

p 1 Kings 12. 10, 11, 13, 14.

q 1 Kings 12. 28, 30.

a 1 Kings 17. 1.

‖ Or, *made heaven to hold up.*

b 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.

c 1 Kings 17. 21, 22.

‖ Or, *grave.*

d 2 Kings 1. 16.

‖ Or, *seat.*

e 1 Kings 19. 17.

f 1 Kings 19. 15, 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

g 2 Kings 2. 11.

‖ Or, *written of.*

h Mal. 4. 5.

‖ Or, *establish.*

‖ Or, *were adorned with love.*

i 2 Kings 2. 11, 15.

‖ Or, *Nothing.*

k 2 Kings 13. 21.

l 2 Kings 18. 11, 12.

m 2 Kings 20. 20.

n 2 Kings 18. 13.

‖ Or, *hand.*

o 2 Kings 19. 35. Isai. 37. 36. Tob. 1. 18. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

p 2 Kings 20. 10, 11. Isai. 38. 8.

a 2 Kings 22. 1. 2 Chron. 34. 1.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

version of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 [b] He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

[b] 2 Kings 23. 24. 2 Chron. 34. 3.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the Most High, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

‖ Or, *born.*

5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

[c] 2 Kings 25. 9. ‖ Or, *by the hand of Jeremy.* [d] Jer. 38. 6. [e] Jer. 1. 5.

6 [c] They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

7 For they [d] entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet [e] sanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant.

[f] Ezek. 1. 3, 15.

8 [f] It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubins.

[g] Ezek. 13. 11. & 38. 9, 16, 22. ‖ Or, *did good.*

9 For he [g] made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

[h] Chap. 46. 12.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and [h] let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

[i] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 2. 23.

11 How shall we magnify [i] Zorobabel? even he was a signet on the right hand.

[k] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.

12 So was [k] Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

[l] Neh. 7. 1.

13 [l] And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again.

[m] Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like [m] Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

[n] Gen. 41. 44. & 42. 6. & 45. 8.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto [n] Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

[o] Gen. 5. 3. & 11. 10.

16 [o] Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

1 *Of Simon the son of Onias.* 22 *How the people were taught to praise God, and pray.* 27 *The conclusion.*

SImon the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple:

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple:

[a] 1 Kings 7. 23.

3 In his days the [a] cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass:

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging:

† Gr. *the house of the wall!*

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of † the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the Most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as the lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense-tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones.

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the Most High Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a sweet-smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the ‖ silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the Most High.

‖ Or, *trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.*

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty the Most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the Most High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the Most High.

22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines,

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

listines, and that foolish people who dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book, the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poureth forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatness of thy name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

† Or, *the gnashing of the teeth.*

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou delivereſt such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving; ‖ and so my prayer was heard.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ *because my prayer.*

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

‖ Or, *went astray.*

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good: so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorance of her.

20 ‖ I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

‖ Or, *I got understanding.*

21 My ‖ heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, [a] Buy her for yourselves without money.

a Isai. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction; she is hard at hand to find.

27 [b] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.

b Chap. 6. 19.

28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soul rejoice in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

¶ BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Baruch wrote a book in Babylon.* 5 *The Jews there wept at the reading of it. They send money and the book, to the brethren at Jerusalem.*

AND these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias the son of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest un-

to the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

‖ Or, *and vowed vows.*

5 Whereupon they wept, faſted, ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made alſo a collection of money, according to every man's power.

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem unto ‖ Joachim the high prieſt the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salom, and to the prieſts, and to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem,

8 At the ſame time, when he received the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, *namely*, ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias king of Juda had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes,

‖ Or, *priſoners.*

and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

10 And they ſaid, Behold, we have ſent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and ſin offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye † manna,

† Gr. *corruptly for minchia, that is, a meat-offering.*

and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God,

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthaſar his ſon, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us ſtrength, and lighten our eyes, and we ſhall live under the ſhadow of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and under the ſhadow of Balthaſar his ſon, and we ſhall ſerve them many days, and find favour in their ſight.

13 Pray for us alſo unto the Lord our God, for we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye ſhall read this book which we have ſent unto you, to make confeſſion in the houſe of the Lord, upon the feaſts and ſolemn days.

[a] Chap. 2. 6.

15 And ye ſhall ſay, [a] To the Lord our God, *belongeth* righteouſneſs, but unto us the confuſion of faces, as *it is come to paſs* this day, unto them of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our prieſts, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

[b] Dan. 9. 5.

17 For we have [b] ſinned before the Lord,

18 And diſobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this preſent day, we have been diſobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

[c] Deut. 28. 15.

20 [c] Wherefore the evil cleaved unto us, and the curſe which the Lod appointed by Moſes his ſervant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to ſee* this day.

21 Nevertheleſs we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he ſent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to ſerve ſtrange gods, and to do evil in the ſight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confeſſion which the Jews at Babylon made, and ſent in that book unto the brethren in Jeruſalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged Iſrael, and againſt our kings and againſt our princes, and againſt the men of Iſrael and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, ſuch as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to paſs in Jeruſalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moſes,

3 That a man ſhould [a] eat the fleſh of his own ſon, and the fleſh of his own daughter.

[a] Deut. 28. 53.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in ſubjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and deſolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath ſcattered them.

5 Thus we † were caſt down, and not exalted, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

† Gr. *were beneath and above.*

[b] Chap. 1. 15.

6 [b] To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteouſneſs: but unto us and to our fathers open ſhame, as *appeareth* this day.

7 *For* all theſe plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced againſt us.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imagination of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath ſet before us.

[c] Dan. 9. 15.

11 [c] And now, O Lord God of Iſrael, that haſt brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and an high arm, and with ſigns, and with wonders, and with great power, and haſt gotten thyſelf a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have ſinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteouſly in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou haſt ſcattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own ſake, and give us favour in the ſight of them which have led us away:

† Gr *thy name is called upon Iſrael.*

15 That all the earth may know, that thou art the Lord our God, becauſe † Iſrael and his poſterity is called by thy name.

16 O Lord, [d] look down from thy holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the [e] dead that are in the graves, whose † souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

19 [f] Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

21 [g] Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name, (hast thou laid waste) as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write the law before the children of Israel, saying,

29 [h] If ye will not hear my voice, surely † this very great multitude shall be turned into a small *number* among the nations where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall ‖ remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart and ears to hear,

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name.

33 And return from their stiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book which Baruch wrote and sent to Jerusalem. 30 Wisdom was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power, and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for [a] we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 *For* if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 [b] Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as rule the beasts upon the earth,

17 They

[d] Deut. 26. 15. Isai. 63. 15.
[e] Psal. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Isai. 38. 18, 19.
† Gr. *spirit*, or *life*.
[f] Dan. 9. 18.
[g] Jer. 27. 11.
[h] Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.
† Gr. *this great swarm*.
‖ Or, *come to themselves*.
† Gr. *back*.
[a] Deut. 30. 1.
[b] Job. 28. 12. 20.

17 They that had their paſtime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up ſilver and gold wherein men truſt, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in ſilver, and were ſo careful, and whoſe works are unſearchable,

19 They are vaniſhed and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their ſteads.

20 Young men have ſeen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor underſtood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been ſeen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that ſeek wiſdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the ‖ authors of fables, and ſearchers out of underſtanding: none of theſe have known the way of wiſdom, or remember her paths.

‖ Or, *expounders.*

24 O Iſrael, how great is the houſe of God, and how large is the place of his poſſeſſion!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeaſurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of ſo great ſtature, and ſo expert in war.

27 Thoſe did not the Lord chooſe, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were deſtroyed, becauſe they had no wiſdom, and periſhed through their own fooliſhneſs.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the ſea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his underſtanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beaſts.

33 He that ſendeth forth light, and it goeth; calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The ſtars ſhined in their watches, and rejoiced: when he calleth them, they ſay, Here we be; and ſo with cheerfulneſs they ſhewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there ſhall none other be accounted of in compariſon of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his ſervant, and to Iſrael his beloved.

c Prov. 8. 31. John 1. 14.

37 c Afterward did he ſhew himſelf upon earth, and converſed with men.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The book of commandments, is that wiſdom which was commended in the former chapter.* 25 *The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for their deliverance.*

THIS is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it *ſhall come* to life; but ſuch as leave it ſhall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the preſence of the light thereof, that thou mayeſt be illuminated.

† Gr. *to the ſhining before the light thereof.*

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a ſtrange nation.

4 O Iſrael, happy are we: for things that are pleaſing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Iſrael.

6 Ye were ſold to the nations, not for [your] deſtruction: but becauſe ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by a ſacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

a 1 Cor. 10. 20.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlaſting God that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jeruſalem that nurſed you.

9 For when ſhe ſaw the wrath of God coming upon you, ſhe ſaid, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I ſaw the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nouriſh them; but ſent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoice over me a widow, and forſaken of many, who for the ſins of my children am left deſolate: becauſe they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his ſtatutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trode in the paths ‖ of diſcipline in his righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *of his diſcipline in righteouſneſs.*

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from afar, a ſhameleſs nation, and of ſtrange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

16 Theſe have carried away the dear-beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, deſolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought theſe plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left deſolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of ‖ peace, and put upon me the ſackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlaſting ‖ b in my days.

‖ Or, *proſperity.*

‖ Or, *in the time of mine affliction.*

b Pſal. 116. 2. & 137. 7.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he ſhall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlaſting that he will ſave you, and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, becauſe of the mercy which ſhall ſoon come unto you from the Everlaſting our Saviour.

23 For I ſent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladneſs for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have ſeen your captivity; ſo ſhall they ſee ſhortly your ſalvation from our God, which ſhall come upon you with great glory, and brightneſs of the Everlaſting.

25 My children, ſuffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath perſecuted thee; but ſhortly thou ſhalt ſee his deſtruction, and ſhalt tread upon his neck.

‖ Or, *My darlings.*

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you ſhall be remembered of him that brought theſe things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go aſtray from God: ſo being returned, ſeek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought theſe plagues upon you, ſhall bring you everlaſting joy again with your ſalvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jeruſalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miſerable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

32 Miſerable are the cities which thy children ſerved: miſerable is ſhe that received thy ſons.

33 For as ſhe rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: ſo ſhall ſhe be grieved for her own deſolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride ſhall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire ſhall come upon her from the Everlaſting, long to endure, and ſhe ſhall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jeruſalem, look about thee towards the eaſt, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy ſons come whom thou ſendeſt away, they come gathered together from the eaſt to the weſt, by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jeruſalem is moved to rejoice,* 5 *and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.*

PUT off, O Jeruſalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelineſs of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Caſt about thee a double garment of the righteouſneſs which cometh from God; and ſet a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlaſting.

3 For God will ſhew thy brightneſs unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name ſhall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteouſneſs, and the glory of God's worſhip.

5 Ariſe, O Jeruſalem, and ſtand on high, and look about toward the eaſt, and behold thy children gathered from the weſt unto the eaſt by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, ſhould be caſt down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Iſrael may go ſafely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every ſweet-ſmelling tree, ſhall overſhadow Iſrael by the commandment of God.

9 For God ſhall lead Iſrael with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteouſneſs that cometh from him.

CHAP. VI.

2 *The cauſe of their captivity is their ſin.* 3 *The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanity of whoſe idols and idolatry is ſet forth at large in this chapter.*

¶ A copy of an epiſtle which Jeremiah ſent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon, by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them as it was commanded him of God.

BEcauſe of the ſins which ye have committed before God, ye ſhall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonoſor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye ſhall remain there many years, and for a long ſeaſon, namely, ſeven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 [a] Now ſhall ye ſee in Babylon gods of ſilver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon ſhoulders, which cauſe the nations to fear.

[a] Pſal. 115, 4. Iſai. 44. 8, 9, 10. & 46. 5, 7. Wiſd. 13. 10.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wiſe be like to ſtrangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye ſee the multitude before them, and behind them, worſhipping them.

6 But ſay ye in your hearts, O Lord, we muſt worſhip thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I myſelf caring for your ſouls.

8 As for their tongue, it is poliſhed by the workman, and they themſelves are gilded and laid over with gold, yet are they but falſe, and cannot ſpeak.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes alſo the prieſts convey from their gods gold and ſilver, and beſtow it upon themſelves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments [being] gods of ſilver, and gods of gold, and wood.

‖ Or, *which proſtitute themſelves openly.*

12 Yet cannot theſe gods ſave themſelves from ruſt and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a sceptre as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessel that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

‖ Or, *courts.* 18 And as the ‖ doors are made sure on every side, upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests made fast their temples with doors, with locks and bars, lest *their gods* be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

† Gr. *licked.* 20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked through the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

‖ Or, *any price.* 25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for ‖ a most high price.

[b] Isai. 46. 7. 26 [b] They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither if one set them upright can they move of themselves: neither if they be bowed down, can they

‖ Or, *offerings.* make themselves straight: but they set ‖ gifts before them as unto dead men.

‖ Or, *spend.* 28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and ‖ abuse: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt, but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

[c] Lev. 12. 4. 29 Menstruous women and women in childbed [c] eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches, nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?

‖ Or, *Bid him call upon Bel.* 41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they ‖ bring him and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.

‖ Or, *sense.* 42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge.

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him; she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague?

[d] Psal. 115. 4. Wisd. 13. 10. 50 [d] For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For

53 For neither can they ſet up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cauſe, nor redreſs a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the houſe of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or ſilver, their prieſts will flee away, and eſcape; but they themſelves ſhall be burnt aſunder like beams.

56 Moreover they cannot withſtand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or ſaid that they be gods?

57 Neither are thoſe gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver or gold, able to eſcape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whoſe gold, and ſilver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are ſtrong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themſelves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that ſheweth his power, or elſe a profitable veſſel in an houſe, which the owner ſhall have uſe of, than ſuch falſe gods; or to be a door in an houſe, to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, than ſuch falſe gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than ſuch falſe gods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtars, being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning, when it breaketh forth, is eaſy to be ſeen, and ‖ after the ſame manner the wind bloweth in every country.

‖ Or, *the ſame wind.*

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hills and woods, doeth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them neither in ſhew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be ſuppoſed nor ſaid, that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe nor bleſs kings.

67 Neither can they ſhew ſigns in the heavens among the heathen, nor ſhine as the ſun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beaſts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a ſcare-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird ſitteth upon; as alſo to a dead body that is caſt into the dark.

72 And you ſhall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themſelves afterward ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproach in the country.

‖ Or, *purple and brightneſs.*

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols: for he ſhall be far from reproach.

¶ The Song of the Three holy Children, which followeth in the third chapter of DANIEL, after this place, *---fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.* That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*--unto theſe words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*--ver. 24.

2 *Azarias his prayer and confeſſion in the flame,* 24 *wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were conſumed, but the three children within it were not hurt.* 28 *The ſong of the three children in the oven.*

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner: and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire, ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed, and glorified for evermore.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and [a] all thy judgments truth.

a Pſal. 25. 10.

5 In all the things which thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us, becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgment.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hateful forſakers *of God*, and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's ſake, neither diſannul thou thy covenant:

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaac's ſake, and for thy holy Iſrael's ſake;

13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, That thou wouldeſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore:

14 For we, O Lord, are become leſs than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world, becauſe of our ſins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 Nevertheleſs, in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee; for they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy loving kindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt, be aſhamed;

‖ Or, *by thy power and might.*

21 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken.

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

‖ Or, *naphtha, which is a certain kind of fat and chalky clay. Plin. lib. 2. cap. 105.*

23 And the king's ſervants that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ‖ roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood;

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through, and burnt thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

‖ Or, *cool.*

27 And made the midſt of the furnace, as it had been a ‖ moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed God in the furnace, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubins: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.

‖ Or, *highly exalt: and ſo in the reſt.*

36 [b] O ye heavens, bleſs ye the Lord, praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[b] Pſal. 148. 4.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye ſun and moon, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every ſhower and dew, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

† Gr. heaven. 58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beaſts and cattle, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. ‖ Or, ſaints.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midſt of the furnace *and* burning flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath he delivered us. ‖ Or, grave.

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſs the God of gods, praiſe him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

¶ The Hiſtory of SUSANNA, ſet apart from the Beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of † *Bel and the Dragon.*

† Gr. Bel's dragon.

16 *Two judges hide themſelves in the garden of Suſanna to have their pleaſure of her:* 28 *which when they could not obtain, they accuſe, and cauſe her to be condemned for adultery:* 46 *But Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges falſe.*

THERE dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his houſe, and to him reſorted the Jews: becauſe he was more honourable than all others.

5 The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpake of, that wickedneſs came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.

6 Theſe kept much at Joacim's houſe: and all that had any ſuits in law came unto them.

7 Now, when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her huſband's garden to walk.

8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking: ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember juſt judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.

11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.

13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner-time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the ſame place, and after they had aſked one another the cauſe, they acknowledged their luſt: then appointed they a time both together when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, ſhe went in † as before, with two maids only, and ſhe was deſirous to waſh herſelf in the garden: for it was hot. † Gr. as yeſterday and the day before.

16 And there was no body there ſave the two elders that had hid themſelves, and watched her.

17 Then ſhe ſaid to her maids, Bring me oil and waſhing-balls, and ſhut the garden-doors, that I may waſh me.

18 And they did as ſhe bade them, and ſhut the garden-doors, and went out themſelves at ‖ privy-doors to fetch the things that ſhe had commanded them: but they ſaw not the elders, becauſe they were hid. ‖ Or, ſide-doors.

19 Now, when the maids were gone forth, the two elders roſe up, and ran unto her, ſaying,

20 Behold, the garden-doors are ſhut, that no man can ſee us, and we are in love with thee: therefore conſent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witneſs againſt thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didſt ſend away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Suſanna ſighed, and ſaid, I am ſtraitened on every ſide: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot eſcape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, than to ſin in the ſight of the Lord.

24 With that Suſanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out againſt her.

25 Then ran the one and opened the garden-door.

26 So when the ſervants of the houſe heard the cry in the garden, they ruſhed in at a privy-door, to ſee what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the ſervants were greatly aſhamed: for there never was ſuch a report made of Suſanna.

28 And it came to paſs the next day, when the people were aſſembled to her huſband Joacim, the two elders came alſo full of miſchievous imagination againſt Suſanna to put her to death,

29 And ſaid before the people, Send for Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife: and ſo they ſent.

30 So ſhe came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Suſanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And theſe wicked men commanded to uncover her *face*, (for ſhe was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that ſaw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders ſtood up in the midſt of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And ſhe weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart truſted in the Lord.

36 And the elders ſaid, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and ſhut the garden-doors, and ſent the maids away.

37 Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that ſtood in a corner of the garden, ſeeing this wickedneſs, ran unto them.

39 And when we ſaw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was ſtronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we aſked who the young man was, but ſhe would not tell us: theſe things do we teſtify.

41 Then the aſſembly believed them, as thoſe that were the elders and judges of the people: ſo they condemned her to death.

42 Then Suſanna cried out with a loud voice, and ſaid, O everlaſting God, that knoweſt the ſecrets, and knoweſt all things before they be:

43 Thou knoweſt that they have borne falſe witneſs againſt me, and behold, I muſt die: whereas I never did ſuch things as theſe men have maliciouſly invented againſt me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when ſhe was led to be put to death, the Lord raiſed up the holy ſpirit of a young youth, whoſe name was Daniel,

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and ſaid, What mean theſe words that thou haſt ſpoken?

48 So he ſtanding in the midſt of them, ſaid, Are ye ſuch fools, ye ſons of Iſrael, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Iſrael?

49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne falſe witneſs againſt her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haſte, and the elders ſaid unto him, Come, ſit down among us, and ſhew it us, ſeeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then ſaid Daniel unto them, Put theſe two aſide one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put aſunder one from another, he called one of them, and ſaid unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedneſs, now thy ſins, which thou haſt committed aforetime, are come *to light*.

53 For thou haſt pronounced falſe judgment, and haſt condemned the innocent, and haſt let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord ſaith, [a] The innocent and righteous ſhalt thou not ſlay. [a] Exod. 23. 7.

54 Now then, if thou haſt ſeen her, tell me, Under what tree ſaweſt thou them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a † maſtick-tree. † Gr. *lentiſk-tree.*

55 And Daniel ſaid, Very well; thou haſt lied againſt thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the ſentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aſide, and commanded to bring the other, and ſaid unto him, O thou ſeed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and luſt hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Iſrael, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedneſs.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didſt thou take them companying together? Who anſwered, under a ‖ holm tree. ‖ Or, *kind of oak.*

59 Then ſaid Daniel unto him, Well, thou haſt alſo lied againſt thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the ſword to cut thee in two, that he may deſtroy you.

60 With that all the aſſembly cried out with a loud voice, and praiſed God, who ſaveth them that truſt in him.

61 And they aroſe againſt the two elders, (for Daniel had convicted them of falſe witneſs by their own mouth)

62 And according to the law of Moſes, [b] they did unto them in ſuch ſort as they maliciouſly intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was ſaved the ſame day. [b] Deut. 19. 19. Prov. 19. 5.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praiſed God for their daughter Suſanna, with Joacim her huſband, and all the kindred, becauſe there was no diſhoneſty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the ſight of the people.

† Gr. *Bel's dragon.*

¶ The History of the Destruction of † Bel and the Dragon, cut off from the end of Daniel.

19 *The fraud of Bel's priests is discovered by Daniel,*
27 *and the dragon slain which was worshipped.*
33 *Daniel is preserved in the lions den.* 42 *The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same den.*

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

‖ Or, *lived with the king.*

2 And Daniel ‖ conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living God? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never [a] eat or drink any thing.

a Ecclus 30. 19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, besides their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet.

12 And to-morrow, when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel that speaketh falsly against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple.

‖ Some add this title, *Of the dragon.*

23 ‖ And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, ‖ Lo, these are the gods you worship.

‖ Or, *Behold what you worship.*

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he [b] delivered Daniel unto them:

b Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who cast him into the lions den: where he was six days.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two ‖ carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

‖ Or, *two slaves.*

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet called Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken

‖ Or, *sod.*

broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field for to bring it to the reapers.

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by
c Ezek. 8. 3. the crown, and c bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den.

37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel,
d 1 Kings 17. 4. Daniel, d take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 e And he drew him out, and cast those e Jer. 37. 17. that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

¶ The Prayer of MANASSES, king of Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 676.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening towards sinners is intolerable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness, hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *neither take my breath.*

¶ The First Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem, 22 and spoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and set up therein the abomination of desolation, 63 and slew those that did circumcise their children.

AND it happened after that Alexander *son* of Philip the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

‖ Or, *Chetthim.*

2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

‖ Or, *his heart was exalted, and lifted up.*

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him.

‖ Or, *kingdoms which became, &c.*

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should die.

† Gr. *that he dieth.*

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

Before CHRIST cir. 323. 7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns *upon themselves*; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage, cir. 176. cir. 175. at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us cir. 174. go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from † Gr. *many evils have found us.* them, † we have had much sorrow.

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen.

‖ Or, *set up an open school at Jerusalem.* 14 Whereupon they ‖ built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customs of the heathen:

15 And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

170. 16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy,

18 And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

170. 20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

21 And entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ Or. *he filled all things.* ‖ all which he pulled off.

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and † Gr. *desirable.* the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage-chamber was in heaviness. Before CHRIST cir. 170.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two years fully expired, the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with cir. 168. a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and wall thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themselves* therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her, and her own children left her.

39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people,

42 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, that they should follow ‖ the strange laws of the land, ‖ Or, *the laws and rites of the strangers of the land.*

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and sacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths, and festival days:

46 And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and unclean beasts:

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness, and profanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he said*, he should die.

51 In the self-same manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law, and so they committed evils in the land:

‖ Or, *And they made Israel hide themselves in holes in every place of succour.*

53 ‖ And drove the Israelites into secret places, even whersoever they could flee for succour.

cir. 168.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side;

55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

† Gr. *the king's commandment put him to death.*

57 And whereseever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, † the king's commandment was that they should put him to death.

cir. 168.

58 Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.

† Gr. *that had circumcised their children.*

60 At which time, according to the commandment, they put to death certain women, † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

cir. 167.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Jerusalem: 24 He slayeth a Jew that did sacrifice to idols in his presence, and the king's messenger also: 34 He and his are assailed on the sabbath, and make no resistance: 50 He dieth, and instructeth his sons; 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.

‖ Or, *Mattathias the son of John, &c. arose from Jerusalem,* or, *out of Jerusalem.*

IN those days ‖ arose Mattathias *the son* of John, *the son* of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sons, Joannan ‖ called Caddis:

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

‖ Or, *who was called:* and so also in the rest.

3 Simon called Thassi.

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

‖ *Caddis.*

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran, and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

‖ Or, *Avaron,* or, *Abaron.*

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

7 He said, Woe is me; wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her spoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman she is become a bond-slave.

‖ Or, *holy thing.*

12 And behold our ‖ sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together.

17 Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I, and my sons, and my brethren, walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled,

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar.

25 Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God, like as [a] Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom.

a Numb. 25. 7.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgment, went down into the wilderness, to † dwell there:

† Or *sit*, or, *abide*.

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle, because † afflictions increased sore upon them.

† Gr. *evils were multiplied upon them.*

31 Now when it was told the king's servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness,

32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath-day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you shall live.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment, to profane the sabbath-day.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

35 So then they gave ‖ them the battle with all speed.

36 Howbeit, they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid;

† Gr. *simplicity.*

37 But said, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth shall testify for us, that you put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the

† Gr. *souls of men.*

number of a thousand † people.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath-day, we will fight against him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Assideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law,

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution, joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

44 So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised ‖ valiantly.

‖ Or, *by force.*

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † suffered they the sinner to triumph.

† Gr. *gave they the horn to the sinner.*

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

cir. 166.

50 Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, so shall ye receive great honour, and an everlasting name.

† Gr. *generations.*

52 [b] Was not Abraham found faithful in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?

b Gen. 22. 9, 10. Rom. 4. 3.

53 [c] Joseph in the time of his distress, kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

c Gen. 41. 40.

54 [d] Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.

d Numb. 25. 13. Ecclus 45. 23, 24.

55 [e] Jesus for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Israel.

e Josh. 1. 2.

56 [f] Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

f Numb. 14. 6, 7. Josh. 14. 13.

57 [g] David for being merciful, possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

g 2 Sam. 2. 4.

58 [h] Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven.

h 2 Kings 2. 11.

59 [i] Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame

i Dan. 3. 16. 17, 18, 25.

60 [k] Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

k Dan. 6. 22.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him, shall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

63 To-day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is [l] returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

l Psal. 146. 4.

64 Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant, and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the law, for by it shall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway; he shall be a father unto you.

66 As

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battle of the people.

‖ Or, *fight ye the battle of the people.*

67 Take alſo unto you all thoſe that obſerve the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompenſe fully the heathen, and take heed of the commandments of the law.

69 So he bleſſed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

166. 70 And he died in the hundred forty and ſixth year, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchres of his fathers, at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus: 10 He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus ſendeth a great power againſt him. 44 He, and his, fall to faſting and prayer; 58 and are encouraged.

THEN his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all they that held with his father, and they fought with chearfulneſs the battle of Iſrael.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breaſt-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſs about him, and he made battles, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.

7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is bleſſed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he † received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.

† Gr. *gathered together.*

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him, and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius' ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful, to go out with him to war;

14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the king's commandment.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company.

17 Who, when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall we be able, being ſo few, to fight againſt ſo great a multitude, *and* ſo ſtrong, ſeeing we are ready to faint with faſting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas anſwered, [a] It is no hard matter for many to be ſhut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a ſmall company.

[a] 1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chron. 14. 11.

19 For the victory of battle ſtandeth not in the multitude of an hoſt, but ſtrength cometh from heaven.

20 They come ‖ againſt us † in much pride and iniquity to deſtroy us, and our wives and children, and to ſpoil us:

‖ Or, *over us.*

† Gr. *in multitude of pride, or, envy and iniquity.*

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himſelf will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as ſoon as he had left off ſpeaking, he leapt ſuddenly upon them, and ſo Seron and his hoſt was overthrown before him.

24 And they purſued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were ſlain about eight hundred men of them; and the reſidue fled into the land of the Philiſtines.

† Gr. *in the going down.*

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them.

26 Inſomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard theſe things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he ſent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very ſtrong army.

28 He opened alſo his treaſure, and gave his ſoldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whenſoever he ſhould need them.

† Gr. *at every need.*

29 Nevertheleſs, when he ſaw that the money of his treaſures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were ſmall, becauſe of the diſſenſion and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

† Gr. *that the collectors of tribute in the country were few.*

‖ Or, *for the taking away of the laws.*

30 He feared † that he ſhould not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have ſuch gifts to give ſo liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

† Gr. *that he ſhould not have.*

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Perſia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lyſias, a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to overſee the affairs of the

king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

35 *To wit*, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

† Or, *a city of his kingdom.*

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends:

39 And with them he sent forty thousand *foot*-men, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus, in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with ‖ servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philistines, joined themselves unto them.

‖ Or, *fetters.*

‖ Or, *of strangers.*

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders (for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them)

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to ‖ Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

‖ Or, *Mizpa.*

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

‖ Or, *for the which the heathen had made diligent search, that they might paint there in the likeness of their idols.*

48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

49 They brought also the priests garments, and the first-fruits, and the tithes: and the [b] Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

[b] Numb. 6. 2.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, *O God*, be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for such as [c] were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or [d] were fearful, those he commanded that they should return every man to his own house according to the law.

[c] Deut. 20. 5.

[d] Judg. 7. 3.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations that are assembled together against us, to destroy us and our sanctuary:

59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people, and our sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless, as the will *of God* is in heaven, so let him do.

CHAP. IV.

6 Judas defeateth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lysias: 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth up a new one: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THEN took Gorgias five thousand *foot*-men, and a thousand of the best horse-men, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us.

6 But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither ‖ armour, nor swords to their minds.

‖ Or, *targets.*

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that they were slain of them about three thousand men.

† Gr. *Asaremoth.*

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them:

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, inasmuch as there is a battle before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain;

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents (for the smoke that was seen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him, were come to pass.

28 The next year therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men *of foot*, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

Before CHRIST cir. 165.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, [a] who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of ‖ strangers into the hands of [b] Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

[a] 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51.
‖ Or, *Philistines.*
[b] 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to † fall away, and let them quake at their destruction.

† Gr. *melt.*

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name, praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joined battle, and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas' soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again unto Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse, and ‖ dedicate the sanctuary.

‖ Or, *repair.*

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and the shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests chambers pulled down.

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law:

43 Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there should

should come a prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they took whole stones c according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

48 And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt-offerings and of incense, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they set the loaves upon the table, and ‖ spread out the vails, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, (which *is called* the month Casleu) in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time, and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt-offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praise.

57 They deckt also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover, Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel, ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year, by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

60 At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garrison to keep it: and fortified Bethsura to preserve it, that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

CHAP. V.

Judas smiteth the children of Esau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad: 51 He destroyeth Ephron for denying him to pass through it. 56 Divers, that in Judas' absence would fight with their enemies, are slain.

NOW when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at ‖ Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

4 Also he remembered the ‖ injury of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them, but they fled to the fortress of Dathema:

10 And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Toby, are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it:

19 Unto

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

c Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31.

‖ Or, *spread abroad the hangings, or, hanged up the vails.*

‖ Or, *peace-offerings.*

‖ Or, *dedicated.* ‖ Or, *made doors for them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

‖ Or, *Arabattbane, or, Arabattan, or, Akrabattine.*

‖ Or, *malice.* ‖ Or, *Hakan,* Gen. 36. 27. Numb. 33. 31, 32.

Before CHRIST 164.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that you make not war against the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought manny battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

‖ Or, *captive Jews.*

23 And ‖ those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderness.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

‖ Or, *Bosora.* ‖ Or, *Cra[illegible]or*, or *Casphon*, as ver. 36.

26 And how that many of them were shut up in ‖ Bosora, and Bosor, and Alema, ‖ Casphor, Maked and Carnaim (all these cities are strong and great)

‖ Or, *the heathen.*

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to-morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

‖ Or, *Bosor.*

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto ‖ Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

† Gr. *lift up their eyes.*

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortress: for ‖ they assaulted them.

‖ Or, *the heathen assaulted the Jews.*

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter, so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and took Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent *men* to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him: for he will mightily prevail against us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook; unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

‖ *Judas and his company.*

44 But ‖ they took the city and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or on the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands;

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city, over them that were slain.

‖ Or, *went [illegible]*, Numb. 10. 25.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethsan.

‖ Or, *comforted*, or, *encouraged*

53 And Judas gathered together those that ‖ came behind, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladneſs, where they offered ‖ burnt-offerings, becauſe not one of them were ſlain until they had returned in peace.

‖ *Peace-offerings*, Lev. 3. Ant. 12. 12.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garriſons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they ſaid, Let us alſo get us a name, and go fight againſt the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garriſon that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight againſt them.

† Gr. *to meet them in battle.*

60 And ſo it was that Joſeph and Azarias, were put to flight, and purſued unto the borders of Judea: and there were ſlain that day of the people of Iſrael about two thouſand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Iſrael, becauſe they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do ſome valiant act.

62 Moreover theſe men came not of the ſeed of thoſe, by whoſe hand deliverance was given unto Iſrael.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the ſight of all Iſrael, and of all the heathen whereſoever their name was heard of:

64 Inſomuch as the people aſſembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought againſt the children of Eſau in the land toward the ſouth, where he ſmote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortreſs of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

† Gr. *daughters.*

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philiſtines, and paſſed through Samaria.

† Gr. *ſtrangers.*

67 At that time certain prieſts deſirous to ſhew their valour, were ſlain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadviſedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philiſtines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and ſpoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem. 20 Judas beſiegeth thoſe in the tower at Jeruſalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea: 51 He beſiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Iſrael; 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABOUT that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries, heard ſay that Elymais in the country of Perſia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver and gold;

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breaſtplates, and ‖ ſhields, which Alexander *ſon* of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, *ſhields.*

‖ Or, *armour.*

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it; but he was not able, becauſe they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battle: ſo he fled, and departed thence with great heavineſs, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover, there came one who brought him tidings into Perſia, that the armies which went againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had deſtroyed:

7 Alſo that they had pulled down the abomination which he had ſet up upon the altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the ſanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethſura.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed, and ſore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with myſelf, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of miſery* is it wherein now I am! for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and behold, I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his ſignet, to the end ‖ he ſhould bring up his ſon Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdom.

‖ Or, *he ſhould take his ſon Antiochus to him.*

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſon (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower,

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

tower, ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the ſanctuary, and fought always their hurt, and the ſtrengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

163. 20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and *other* engines.

21 Howbeit, certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joined themſelves.

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

‖ 25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us only, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo, and Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore, if thou doſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſoldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty elephants exerciſed in battle.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethſura* came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the king's camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of braſs on their heads; and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

37 And upon the beaſts there were ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, ‖ giving them ſigns what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

‖ Or, *ſtirring them up, and being compaſſed with the ranks*, or, *defended with the valleys.*

39 Now when the ſun ſhone upon the ſhields of gold, and braſs, the mountains gliſtered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the king's army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harneſs, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entered into battle, and there were ſlain of the king's army, ſix hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleazar alſo *ſurnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts, armed with royal harneſs, was higher than all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageouſly through the midſt of the battle, ſlaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ ſo that they were divided from him on both ſides.

‖ Or, *ſo that he cut them in pieces.*

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under, and ſlew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit, *the reſt of the Jews* ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the king's army went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

‖ Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethſura he made peace: ‖ for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there, to endure the ſiege, it being a year of reſt to the land.

‖ Add out of Joſeph. *and they yielded themſelves.*

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

51 As for the ſanctuary, he beſieged it many days: and ‖ ſet there artillery, with engines, and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts and ſlings.

‖ Or, *made there mounts for ſhot.*

52 Whereupon ‖ they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battle a long ſeaſon.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the laſt their veſſels being without victuals (for that it was the ſeventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore)

54 There

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

54 There were but a few left in the ſanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his ſon Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Perſia, and Media, and the king's hoſt alſo that went with him, and that he ſought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs,

57 Wherefore he went in all haſte, and ſaid to the king, and the captains of the hoſt, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege unto is ſtrong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:

† Gr. *give hands.*

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with theſe men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

59 And covenant with them, that they ſhall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and have done all theſe things, becauſe we aboliſhed their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content; wherefore he ſent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Alſo the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the ſtrong hold.

62 Then the king entered into mount Sion: but when he ſaw the ſtrength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haſte, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be maſter of the city: ſo he fought againſt him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is ſlain, and Demetrius reigneth in his ſtead. 5 Alcimus would be high prieſt, and complaineth of Judas to the king: 16 He ſlayeth threeſcore Aſſideans. 43 Nicanor is ſlain, and the king's forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every year.

cir. 162.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year, Demetrius the *ſon* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ a city of the ſea-coaſt, and reigned there.

‖ *Tripolis, Joſ. Ant. 12. c. 16.*

2 And as he entered into the † palace of his anceſtors, ſo it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lyſias to bring them unto him.

† Gr. *houſe of the kingdom of his father.*

3 Wherefore, when he knew it, he ſaid, Let me not ſee their faces.

4 So his hoſt ſlew them. Now when Demetrius was ſet upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Iſrael, having Alcimus (who was deſirous to be high prieſt) for their captain.

6 And they accuſed the people to the king, ſaying, Judas and his brethren have ſlain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore ſend ſome man whom thou truſteſt, and let him go and ſee what havock he hath made amongſt us, and in the king's land, and let him puniſh them, with all them that aid them.

Before CHRIST cir. 162.

8 Then the king choſe Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he ſent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high prieſt, and commanded that he ſhould take vengeance of the children of Iſrael.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they ſent meſſengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they ſaw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there aſſemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of ‖ ſcribes, to require juſtice.

‖ Or, *officers, governors, chief men,* or, *men in authority.*

13 Now the Aſſideans were the firſt among the children of Iſrael that ſought peace of them.

14 For ſaid they, One that is a prieſt of the ſeed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he ſpake unto them peaceably, and ſware unto them, ſaying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit, he took of them threeſcore men, and ſlew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 [a] The fleſh of thy ſaints *have they caſt out,* and their blood have they ſhed round about Jeruſalem, and there was none to bury them.

a Pſal. 79. 2, 3.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who ſaid, There is neither truth, nor † righteouſneſs in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† Gr. *judgment.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he ſent and took many of the men that had forſaken him, and certain of the people alſo, and when he had ſlain them, *he caſt them* into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: ſo Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high prieſthood.

‖ Or, *laboured to defend his high prieſthood.*

22 And unto him reſorted all ſuch as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power did much hurt in Iſrael.

23 Now when Judas ſaw all the miſchief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Iſraelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coaſts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, ſo that they durſt no more ‖ go forth into the country.

§ Or, *fled from him to the enemy*

‖ Or, *invade the country.*

25 On the other ſide, when Alcimus ſaw that

that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

‖ Or, *were grown very strong.* † Gr. *to abide them.*

26 Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, saying,

† Gr. *peaceable.*

28 Let there be no battle between me and you, I will come with a few men, that I may † see you in peace.

† Gr. *see your faces.*

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to † fight against Judas beside ‖ Capharsalama:

† Gr. *meet Judas in battle.* ‖ Or, *Carphasalama.*

32 Where there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests, and certain of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt-sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abused them shamefully, and spake proudly:

† Gr. *defiled them.*

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

† Gr. *in peace.*

36 Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 [b] *O Lord*, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them:

[b] 2 Kings 19. 35. Isai. 37. 36. Eccles 48. 21. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battle: but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle.

44 Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they pursued after them a day's journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.

49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans,* 20 *and maketh a league with them.*
24 *The articles of that league.*

NOW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongst the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute.

‖ Or, *Frenchmen.*

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered ‖ all the place (though it were very far from them) and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year:

‖ Or, *every place.*

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

‖ Or, *Macedonians.*

6 How also Antiochus the great, king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen and chariots, and a very great army was discomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he, and such as reigned after him, should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them;

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them, slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 *It was told him* besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them;

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Also, that whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was cloathed in purple to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, *the son* of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 *And to intreat them* that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus, with his brethren, and the people of the Jews have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which *the Senate* wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates, throughout all their dominion, Before CHRIST cir. 164.

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans, but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other shall think meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea: 7 The army of Judas flee from him, 17 and he is slain: 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and revengeth his brother John's quarrel. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 73 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, † he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them ‖ the chief strength of his host.

† Gr. *he added*, or, *proceeded to send.*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maseloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

‖ Or, *the right wing.*

‖ Or, *Galilea.*

3 Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year, they encamped before Jerusalem:

4 From whence they removed, and went to ‖ Berea, with twenty thousand *foot*men, and two thousand horsemen.

‖ Or, *Beretho.*

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him:

Joseph.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch

much as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless, unto them that remained, he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: ‖ let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Roman copy.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

† Gr. *let us not leave any just cause behind us, why our glory should be spoken against.*

11 With that the host *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and stood over against ‖ them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the fore-ward were all mighty men.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

12 As for Bacchides he was in the right wing; so that the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas' side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas, and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behind.

17 Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with ‖ them.

‖ *Bacchides and his company.*

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despitefully.

† Gr. *mocked them.*

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath-day.

‖ Or, *Which when Bacchides understood on the sabbath-day, he came near.*

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother ‖ *John* a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

‖ Joseph. Antiq. l. 13. c. 1.

† Gr. *that he might leave with them their carriage, or, stuff.*

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it.

† Gr. *Ambri.*

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

‖ Or, *Medaba.*

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain;

39 Where they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends, and brethren, to meet them with ‖ drums, and ‖ instruments of musick, and many weapons.

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

‖ Or, *musicians.*

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he

came on the sabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to-day as in time past:

45 For behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joined battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan, and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about † a thousand men.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jerusalem, and ‖ repaired the strong cities in Judea: the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and ‖ Taphon, *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

51 And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan, and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word ‖ to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote ‖ Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver him the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to ‖ govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan:* 25 *His letters to the Jews.* 47 *Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander:* 50 *Who killeth Demetrius,* 58 *and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus.* 62 *Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured,* 75 *and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger,* 84 *and burneth the temple of Dagan.*

IN the hundred and sixtieth year, Alexander ‖ the *son* of Antiochus, *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For, said he, Let us first make peace with him

Before CHRIST cir. 161.
† *Two thousand men.* Jos. Ant. l. 13. c. 1.
‖ Or, *built.*
‖ Joseph. *Tecoa.*
† Gr. *the city in Bethsura.*
cir. 160.
cir. 158.
Before CHRIST cir. 158.
‖ Or, *to such of the country as were his friends to take his part.*
‖ Or, *Odomarus.*
† Gr. *added he to come any more.*
† Gr. *judges.*
cir. 153.
‖ Joseph. *the son of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

Before CHRIST cir. 153.

him, before he join with Alexander againſt us:

5 Elſe he will remember all the evils that we have done againſt him, and againſt his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an hoſt, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battle: he commanded alſo that the hoſtages that were in the tower ſhould be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jeruſalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were ſore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an hoſt.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hoſtages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents,

10 This done, Jonathan ſettled himſelf in Jeruſalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with ſquare ſtones, for fortification; and they did ſo.

12 Then the ſtrangers that were in the fortreſſes, which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Inſomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethſura certain of thoſe that had forſaken the law and the commandments remained ſtill: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promiſes Demetrius had ſent unto Jonathan: when alſo it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He ſaid, Shall we find ſuch another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and ſent it unto him, according to theſe words, ſaying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, ſendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high prieſt of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend, (and therewithal he ſent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

21 So in the ſeventh month of the hundred and ſixtieth year, at the feaſt of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very ſorry, and ſaid,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to ſtrengthen himſelf?

24 I alſo will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promiſe them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He ſent unto them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

Before CHRIST cir. 153.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joining yourſelves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye ſtill to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompenſe you for the things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your ſake I releaſe all the Jews from tributes, and from the cuſtoms of ſalt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the ſeed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I releaſe it from this day forth, ſo that they ſhall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower which is at Jeruſalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chooſe to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely ſet at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes even of their cattle.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feaſts, and ſabbaths, and new-moons, and ſolemn days, and the three days before the feaſt, and the three days after the feaſt, ſhall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 I *will* further, that there be enrolled amongſt the king's forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given as belongeth to all the king's forces.

37 And of them *ſome* ſhall be placed in the king's ſtrong holds, of whom alſo *ſome* ſhall be ſet over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of truſt: and I will that their overſeers and governors be of themſelves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

† Gr. *walk.*

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high prieſt's.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the ſanctuary at Jeruſalem, for the neceſſary expences ‖ of the ſanctuary.

‖ Or, *of the holy things.*

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thou-

Before CHRIST cir. 153. sand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth shall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary, expences shall be given of the king's accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that intreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down, and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt, with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son-in-law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satteſt in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year:

Before CHRIST cir. 150.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea, more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple, and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

‖ Or, *governor of a province.*

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threescore and fifth year, came Demetrius, son of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee, that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tent against Joppe:

Before CHRIST cir. 148. but they of Joppe ſhut him out of the city, becauſe Apollonius had a garriſon there.

76 Then Jonathan laid ſiege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and ſo Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thouſand horſemen with a great hoſt *of footmen*, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithal ‖ drew him forth into the plain, becauſe he had a great number of horſemen, in whom he put his truſt.

‖ Or, *as though he would paſs through it.* ‖ Or, *led his company.*

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thouſand horſemen in ambuſh.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambuſhment behind him; for they had compaſſed in his hoſt, and caſts darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people ſtood ſtill, as Jonathan had commanded them: and ſo the ‖ enemies horſes were tired.

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. l. 13. c. 3.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoſt, and ſet them againſt the footmen (for the horſemen were ſpent) who were diſcomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horſemen alſo, being ſcattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon their idol's temple for ſafety.

84 But Jonathan ſet fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their ſpoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and ſlain with the ſword, well-nigh eight thouſand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoſt, and camped againſt Aſcalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his hoſt unto Jeruſalem, having many ſpoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard theſe things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And ſent him a buckle of gold, as the uſe is to be given to ſuch as are of the king's blood: he gave him alſo Accaron, with the borders thereof, in poſſeſſion.

CHAP. XI.

12 Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entereth upon his kingdom. 17 Alexander is ſlain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three days. 20 Jonathan beſiegeth the tower at Jeruſalem. 26 The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 48 who is reſcued by the Jews from his own ſubjects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan: 61 His exploits in divers places.

cir. 146. AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great hoſt, like the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore, and many ſhips, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, ſo as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them ſo to do, becauſe he was his father-in-law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he ſet in every one of them a garriſon of ſoldiers to keep it. Before CHRIST cir. 146.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they ſhewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azorus and the ſuburbs thereof that were deſtroyed, and the bodies that were caſt abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he ſhould paſs.

5 Alſo they told the king whatſoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they ſaluted one another, and † lodged. † Gr. *lept.*

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jeruſalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the ſea, unto Seleucia upon the ſea-coaſt, imagined wicked counſels againſt Alexander.

9 Whereupon he ſent ambaſſadors unto king Demetrius, ſaying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou ſhalt reign in thy father's kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he ſought to ſlay me.

11 Thus did he ſlander him, becauſe he was deſirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forſook Alexander, ſo that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he ſet two crowns upon his head, the crown of Aſia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean ſeaſon was king Alexander in Cilicia, becauſe thoſe that dwelt in thoſe parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war againſt him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his hoſt*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and ſent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee alſo died the third day after, † and they that were in the ſtrong holds, were ſlain one of another. cir. 145. † Gr. *and thoſe that were in the holds were ſlain of thoſe that were in the holds.*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventh year.

20 At that ſame time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jeruſalem: and he made many engines of war againſt it.

21 Then certain ungodly perſons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan beſieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he

Before CHRIST cir. 145.

should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless, Jonathan, when he heard this commanded to besiege it *still:* and he chose certain of the elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himself in peril;

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him pre-eminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner,

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting.

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us; because of their good will towards us.

‖ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

34 ‖ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime, out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when King Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

Before CHRIST cir. 145.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay sore upon him, to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch; and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

‖ Or, *Be friends with us.*

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned. cir. 144.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they

they fought againſt Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, ſaying, I confirm thee in the high prieſthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments and to be one of the king's friends.

58 Upon this he ſent him golden veſſels † to be ſerved in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a gold buckle.

59 His brother Simon alſo he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth, and paſſed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themſelves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Aſcalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza ſhut him out; wherefore he laid ſiege unto it, and burned ‖ the ſuburbs thereof with fire, and ſpoiled them.

62 Afterwards when they of Gaza made ſupplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the ſons of their chief men for hoſtages, and ſent them to Jeruſalem, and paſſed through the country unto Damaſcus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purpoſing ‖ to remove him out of the country,

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped againſt Bethſura, and fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and ſhut it up:

66 But they deſired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and ſet a garriſon in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his hoſt, they pitched at the water of Geneſar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Naſor.

68 And behold, the hoſt of ſtrangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambuſh for him in the mountains, came themſelves over againſt him.

69 So when they that lay in ambuſh roſe out of their places, and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's ſide fled;

70 Inſomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *ſon* of Abſalom, and Judas the *ſon* Calphi, the captains of the hoſt.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and caſt earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterward turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and ſo they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled ſaw this, they turned again unto him, and with him purſued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were ſlain of the heathen that day about three thouſand men: but Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius, thinking to ſurpriſe Jonathan, flee away for fear. 25 Jonathan fortifieth the caſtles in Judea, 48 and is ſhut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

NOW when Jonathan ſaw that the time ſerved him, he choſe certain men, and ſent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendſhip that they had with them.

2 He ſent letters alſo to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the ſame purpoſe.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entered into the ſenate, and ſaid, Jonathan the high prieſt, and the people of the Jews ſent us unto you, to the end you ſhould renew the friendſhip which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they ſhould bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high prieſt, and the elders of the nation, and the prieſts, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren, ſend greeting.

7 There were letters ſent in times paſt unto Onias the high prieſt from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to ſignify that you are our brethren, as the copy here under written doth ſpecify.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambaſſador that was ſent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendſhip.

9 Therefore we alſo, albeit we need none of theſe things, for that we have the holy books of ſcripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheleſs attempted to ſend unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendſhip, leſt we ſhould become ſtrangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time paſſed ſince you ſent unto us,

11 We therefore at all times without ceaſing, both in our feaſts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the ſacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reaſon is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for ourſelves, we have had great troubles, and wars on every ſide, forſomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought againſt us.

14 Howbeit, we would not be troubleſome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in theſe wars.

15 For we have help from heaven [illegible] coureth us, ſo as we are delivered [illegible] mies, and our enemies are brough[illegible]

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

† Gr. *beaſts.*

† Gr. *and ſervice.*

‖ Or, *went beyond the river, and paſſed through the cities,* or, *went and paſſed beyond the river, and through the cities,* Greek.

‖ Or, *the places thereabout.*

† Gr. *he gave them the right hand.*

‖ Or, *to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

‖ *Areus* † See Joſ. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 18. cir. 144.

‖ Or, *kindred,* Joſ. Antiq.

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius *the son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the son* of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

‖ Read out of Joseph. *which Areus sent to Onias.*

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares sent.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write unto us of

† Gr. *peace.* your † prosperity.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore *our ambassadors* to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no re-

‖ Or, *to set foot in his country: or, to invade his country.* spite ‖ to enter his country.

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth centinels round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they

‖ Joseph. Antiq. l. 13. c. 19. *they went away.* feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

† Joseph. Gr. *Nabatheans, or, Zabatheans.* 31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

32 And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius' part, wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, ‖ forasmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

‖ Or, according to the Roman reading, *and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the east.*

38 Simon also set up Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thou-

† Gr. *left two thousand in Galilee.* sand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him: and all them that came with him, they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and

they

Before CHRIST 144. they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them: For, said they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongst men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathan's room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathan's sons into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tomb of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza, and the tower of Jerusalem.

NOW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together.

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I and my brethren, and my father's house have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation and the sanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived;

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother;

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the *son* of Absalom, and with him a great power to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, ‖ concerning the business that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

‖ Or, *for the affairs*, or, *offices that he had*, or, *the necessary uses which he had.*

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money, and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people: Before CHRIST 144.

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money, and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad. cir. 1233

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father, and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramids one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

† Gr. *in the strong holds.*

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

† Gr. *all Tryphon's doings were robberies.*

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and

Before CHRIST cir. 143. and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us; and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.

43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

† Or, to give them the right hand.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.

cir. 142. 49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him

‖ Or, to make peace with them.

‖ to be at one with them; which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

51 And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower, he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

Before CHRIST cir. 141.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and he dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia.* 4 *The good deeds of Simon to his country.* 18 *The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him.* 26 *A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.*

NOW in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon. cir. 141.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land *of Judea*, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

4 And as he was honourable in all acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

‖ Or, *the wealth of the land.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy:

12 For [a] every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

[a] 1 Kings 4. 25.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover, he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon

Before CHRIST cir. 141.

Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country and the cities therein;

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *send* greeting.

21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

22 And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people, in this manner; Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,

‖ Or, *Jerusalem, peradventure by corruption, and transposition of letters; or, as some think, the common hall where they met to consult of matters of state.*

28 At ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

29 Forsomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

‖ Or, *the men of war.*

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ Or, *weapons.*

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

‖ Or, *Gaza.*

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places:

‖ Gr. *unto religion.*

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably:

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that *(I say)* he should take charge of the sanctuary;

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold;

44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should

should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place.

Before CHRIST cir. 141.

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon, and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea.

cir. 140. MOreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

cir. 139. 10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea-side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joined ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries: wherein were written these things;

Before CHRIST cir. 139.

16 Lucius consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, ‖ to Ariarathes, and Arsaces,

‖ Or, *Arathes.*

23 And to all the countries, and to ‖ Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

‖ Or, *Sampsaces.* Lat. *Lampsacus.*

‖ Or, *Basilis.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second *day*, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon that he could neither go out nor in.

† Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea:

‖ Or, *except the borders, &c.*

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight against you.

‖ Or, *subdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message.

Before CHRIST cir. 139.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king, *himself*, he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host *of footmen*, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

THEN came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye by *God's* mercy are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they arose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host, both of footmen and horsemen came against them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 *That done*, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many. Before CHRIST cir. 139.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas, John's brother, wounded: but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

‖ Or, *When he had set on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; and there were slain, &c.*

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high priest's son-in-law. cir. 135.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons, to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh month called Sabat:

15 Where the *son* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit, he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drank largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John: and unto the † tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

† Gr. *captains of thousands.*

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and *(quoth he) Ptolemee* hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

1 *A letter of the Jews from Jeruſalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus.* 19 *Of the fire that was hidden in the pit.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*

cir. 144. THE brethren the Jews that be at Jeruſalem, and in the land of Judea, wiſh unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, his faithful ſervants;

3 And give you all an heart to ſerve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and ſend you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forſake you in time of trouble.

cir. 144. 6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threeſcore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in thoſe years, from the time that Jaſon and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burnt the porch, and ſhed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered alſo ſacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and ſet forth the loaves.

a Lev. 23. 34. 9 And now ſee that ye keep the feaſt of [a] tabernacles in the month Caſleu.

10 In the hundred fourſcore and eighth year, the people that were at Jeruſalem, and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, ſent greeting and health unto Ariſtobulus, king Ptolemeus' maſter, who was of the ſtock of the anointed prieſts, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Inſomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle againſt a king.

12 For he caſt them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Perſia, and the army with him that ſeemed invincible, they were ſlain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's prieſts.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the prieſts of Nanea had ſet forth, and he was entered with a ſmall company into the compaſs of the temple, they ſhut the temple as ſoon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw ſtones like thunderbolts, and ſtruck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, ſmote off their heads, and caſt them to thoſe that were without.

17 Bleſſed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purpoſed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* [b] Caſleu, we thought it neceſſary to certify you thereof, that ye alſo might keep it, as the *feaſt* of the tabernacles, and of the fire *which was given us* when Neemias offered ſacrifice, after that he had builded the temple, and the altar. b Lev. 23. Numb. 29.

19 For when our fathers were led into Perſia, the prieſts that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* ſure, ſo that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleaſed God, Neemias being ſent from the king of Perſia, did ſend of the poſterity of thoſe prieſts that had hid it, to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the ſacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the prieſts to ſprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the ſun ſhone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, ſo that every man marvelled.

23 And the prieſts made a prayer whilſt the ſacrifice was conſuming *(I ſay)* both the prieſts, and all *the reſt*, Jonathan beginning, and the reſt anſwering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner: O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and ſtrong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only juſt, almighty, and everlaſting; thou that deliverеſt Iſrael from all trouble, and didſt chooſe the fathers, and ſanctify them:

26 Receive the ſacrifice for thy whole people Iſrael, and preſerve thine own portion, and ſanctify it.

27 Gather thoſe together that are ſcattered from us, deliver them that ſerve among the heathen, look upon them that are deſpiſed and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Puniſh them that oppreſs us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moſes hath ſpoken.

30 And the prieſts ſung pſalms of thankſgiving.

31 Now when the ſacrifice was conſumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great ſtones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was conſumed by the light that ſhined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Perſia, that in the place where the prieſts that were led away, had hid the fire, there

there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the ſacrifices therewith.

‖ Or, *Neemias his company.*

34 Then the king incloſing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and beſtowed thereof on thoſe whom he would gratify.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to ſay, A cleanſing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 *What Jeremy the prophet did: 5 How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar.* 13 *What Neemias and Judas wrote.* 20 *What Jaſon wrote in five books.* 25 *And how thoſe were abridged by the author of this book.*

IT is alſo found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it hath been ſignified:

2 And how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they ſhould not err in their minds, when they ſee images of ſilver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other ſuch ſpeeches exhorted he them, that the law ſhould not depart from their hearts.

4 It was alſo contained in the ſame writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moſes climbed up, and ſaw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incenſe, and ſo ſtopped the door.

6 And ſome of thoſe that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, ſaying, As for that place, it ſhall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then ſhall the Lord ſhew them theſe things, and the glory of the Lord ſhall appear, and the cloud alſo as it was ſhewed under Moſes, and as when Solomon deſired that the place might be honourably ſanctified.

9 It was alſo declared that he being wiſe, offered the ſacrifice of dedication, and of the finiſhing of the temple.

10 And as when Moſes prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the ſacrifices: even ſo prayed Solomon alſo, and the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offerings.

11 And Moſes ſaid, Becauſe the ſin-offering was not to be eaten, it was conſumed.

12 So Solomon kept thoſe eight days.

13 The ſame things alſo were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he, founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epiſtles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner alſo Judas gathered together all thoſe things that were loſt, by reaſon of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore, if we have need thereof, ſend ſome to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye ſhall do well, if ye keep the ſame days.

17 † We hope alſo, that the God that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary.

† Gr. *Now God it is that ſaved all his people, and rendered the heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary, as he promiſed in the law: for we hope in God that he will ſhortly, &c.*

18 As he promiſed in the law, will ſhortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together, out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars againſt Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his ſon,

21 And the manifeſt ſigns that came from heaven, unto thoſe that behaved themſelves manfully to their honour for Judaiſm: ſo that being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chaſed barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All theſe things (I ſay)* being declared by Jaſon of Cyrene in five books, we will aſſay to abridge in one volume.

24 For conſidering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that deſire to look into the narrations of the ſtory, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read might have delight, and that they that are deſirous to commit to memory, might have eaſe, and that all, into whoſe hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not eaſy, but a matter of ſweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no eaſe unto him that prepareth a banquet, and ſeeketh the benefit of others: yet ‖ for the pleaſuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

‖ Or, *to deſerve well of many.*

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the maſter-builder of a new houſe muſt care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to ſet it out, and paint it, muſt ſeek out fit things, for the adorning thereof: even ſo I think it is with us.

30 To ſtand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the firſt author of the ſtory.

31 But to uſe brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the ſtory: only adding thus much to that which hath been ſaid,

That

That it is a fooliſh thing to make a long prologue, and to be ſhort in the ſtory itſelf.

CHAP. II.

1 *Of the honour done to the temple by the king of the Gentiles.* 4 *Simon uttereth what treaſures are in the temple.* 7 *Heliodorus is ſent to take them away:* 24 *He is ſtricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.*

NOW when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, becauſe of the godlineſs of Onias the high prieſt, and his hatred of wickedneſs,

2 It came to paſs, that even the kings themſelves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their beſt gifts;

cir. 187. 3 Inſomuch that Seleucus king of Aſia, of his own revenues, bare all the coſts belonging to the ſervice of the ſacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high prieſt about diſorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the ſon* of Thraſeas, who then was governor of Celoſyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treaſury in Jeruſalem was full of infinite ſums of money, ſo that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the ſacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was poſſible to bring all into the king's hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had ſhewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king choſe out Heliodorus his treaſurer, and ſent him with a commandment to bring him the foreſaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of viſiting the cities of Celoſyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpoſe.

9 And when he was come to Jeruſalem, and had been courteouſly received of the high prieſt of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and aſked if theſe things were ſo indeed.

10 Then the high prieſt told him that there was ſuch money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherleſs children:

11 And that ſome of it belonged to Hircanus, *ſon* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had miſinformed: the ſum whereof in all was four hundred talents of ſilver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impoſſible that ſuch wrong ſhould be done unto them, that had committed it to the holineſs of the place, and to the majeſty and inviolable ſanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, becauſe of the king's commandment given him, ſaid, That in any wiſe it muſt be brought into the king's treaſury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no ſmall agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the prieſts, proſtrating themſelves before the altar in their prieſts veſtments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they ſhould ſafely be preſerved for ſuch as had committed them to be kept. Before CHRIST cir. 187.

16 Then whoſo had looked the high prieſt in the face, it would have wounded his heart, for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was ſo compaſſed with fear, and horror of the body, that it was manifeſt to them that looked upon him, what ſorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houſes ‖ to the general ſupplication, becauſe the place was like to come into contempt. ‖ Or, *to make general ſupplication,*

19 And the women, girt with ſackcloth under their breaſts, abounded in the ſtreets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, ſome to the gates, and ſome to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made ſupplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to ſee the falling down of the multitude of all ſorts, and the † fear of the high prieſt, being in ſuch an agony. † Gr. *expectation,*

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of truſt ſafe and ſure, for thoſe that had committed them.

23 Nevertheleſs, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there preſent himſelf with his guard about the treaſury, the ‖ Lord of ſpirits, and the Prince of all power, cauſed a great apparition, ſo that all that preſumed to come in with him, were aſtoniſhed at the power of God, and fainted, and were ſore afraid. ‖ Or, *Lord of our fathers.*

25 For there appeared unto them an horſe with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and ſmote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it ſeemed that he that ſat upon the horſe, had complete harneſs of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in ſtrength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who ſtood by him on either ſide, and ſcourged him continually, and gave him many ſore ſtripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell ſuddenly unto the ground, and was compaſſed with great darkneſs: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the ſaid treaſury, they carried out, being unable to help himſelf with his weapons: and manifeſtly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was caſt down, and lay ſpeechleſs without all hope of life.

30 But they praiſed the Lord that had miraculouſly honoured his own place: for the temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble,

Before CHRIST cir. 187.

trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared was filled with joy and gladneſs.

31 Then ſtraightways certain of Heliodorus' friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the Moſt High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghoſt.

32 So the high prieſt ſuſpecting leſt the king ſhould miſconceive, that ſome treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a ſacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high prieſt was making an atonement, the ſame young men, in the ſame clothing, appeared and ſtood beſide Heliodorus, ſaying, Give Onias the high prieſt great thanks, inſomuch as for his ſake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And ſeeing that thou haſt been ſcourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had ſpoken theſe words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered ſacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had ſaved his life, and ſaluted Onias, returned with his hoſt to the king.

36 Then teſtified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had ſeen with his eyes.

37 And when the king aſked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet ſent once again to Jeruſalem, he ſaid,

38 If thou haſt any enemy or traitor, ſend him thither, and thou ſhalt receive him well ſcourged, if he eſcape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an eſpecial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and deſtroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treaſury, fell out on this ſort.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Simon ſlandereth Onias.* 7 *Jaſon, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high prieſt.* 24 *Menelaus getteth the ſame from Jaſon by the like corruption.* 34 *Andronicus traiterouſly murdereth Onias.* 36 *The king being informed thereof, cauſeth Andronicus to be put to death.* 39 *The wickedneſs of Lyſimachus, by the inſtigation of Menelaus.*

THIS Simon now (of whom we ſpake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, ſlandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of theſe evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deſerved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was ſo zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went ſo far, that by one of Simon's faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias ſeeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice, did rage, and increaſe Simon's malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuſer of his countrymen, but ſeeking the good of all, both publick and private:

Before CHRIST cir. 187.

6 For he ſaw that it was impoſſible, that the ſtate ſhould continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unleſs the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jaſon the brother of Onias, laboured under-hand to be high prieſt, cir. 175.

8 Promiſing unto the king by interceſſion, three hundred and threeſcore talents of ſilver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Beſides this, he promiſed to aſſign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to ſet him up a place for exerciſe, and for the training up of youth in the faſhions of the heathen, and to write them of Jeruſalem *by the name of* Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekiſh faſhion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of ſpecial favour to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambaſſador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new cuſtoms againſt the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exerciſe under the tower itſelf, and brought the chief young men under his ſubjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now ſuch was the height of Greek faſhions, and increaſe of heatheniſh manners, through the exceeding profaneneſs of Jaſon that ungodly wretch, and not high prieſt:

14 That the prieſts had no courage to ſerve any more at the altar, but deſpiſing the temple, and neglecting the ſacrifices, haſtened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exerciſe, after the game of ‖ Diſcus called them forth;

‖ Or, *the Diſcus*, which was a ſtone with an hole in the midſt.

15 Not ſetting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians beſt of all.

16 By reaſon whereof ſore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whoſe cuſtom they followed ſo earneſtly, and unto whom they deſired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly againſt the laws of God: but the time following ſhall declare theſe things.

18 Now when the game that was uſed every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being preſent, cir. 174.

19 This ungracious Jaſon ſent † ſpecial meſſengers from Jeruſalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of ſilver to the ſacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to beſtow upon the ſacrifice, becauſe it was not convenient, but to be reſerved for other charges.

† Gr. *who were religious ambaſſadors.*

20 This money then in regard of the ſender,

was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of galleys.

Before CHRIST cir. 173.

21 Now when Apollonius the *son* of Menestheus was sent into Egypt, for the ‖ coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well-affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem:

‖ Or, *enthronizing.*

cir. 172.

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three years afterward Jason sent Menelaus the aforesaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

cir. 171.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus *left* Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the king's concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus, supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected *by him*, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

Before CHRIST cir. 171.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

cir. 170.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one ‖ Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

‖ Or, *Tyrannus.*

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, other taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them *altogether* upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himself, him they killed beside the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an acculation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate, pleaded the cause before him:

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacify the king towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolomee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with

Before CHRIST cir. 170. with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honouraby buried.

50 And so, through the covetousness of them that were in power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

2 Of the signs and tokens seen in Jerusalem. 6 Of the end and wickedness of Jason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews. 15 The spoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderness.

ABOUT the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt.

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers,

3 And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another with shaking of shields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

‖ Or, *slaves.*

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparation might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen whom he conquered,)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open ‖ enemy of his country, and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

‖ Or, *executioner.*

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants. Before CHRIST cir. 170.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days, fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place for the people's sake.

20 And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.

22 And he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country at Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there: cir. 168.

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who, worse than all the rest, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women, and the younger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running

through the city with weapons, slew great multitudes.

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

† Gr. *who was the tenth.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God.* 4 *The temple is defiled.* 8 *Cruelty upon the people and the women.* 12 *An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.*

NOT long after this, the king sent an old man of ‖ Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

‖ *Antioch*: the Latin interpreters.

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, ‖ as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

‖ Out of Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 7. or, *as they were.*

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 The altar also was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath-days or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the king's birth, every month, they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices.

† Gr. *Gentiles.*

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

14 For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins so dealeth he with us:

15 Lest that being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: And though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words. cir. 167.

18 Eleazar one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them, find favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age *(said he)* in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time, and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew myself such an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to such as be young, to die willingly and courageously, for

Before CHRIST cir. 167.

for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from ‖ a desperate mind.

‖ Or, *madness*, or, *pride.*

30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure sore pains in body, by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The constancy and cruel death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swines flesh at the king's commandment.

IT came to pass also that seven brethren with their mother were taken and compelled by the king against the law to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

2 But one of them that spake first, said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him, being yet alive, to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as [a] Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants.

[a] Deut. 32. 36.

7 So when the first was dead after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking-stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking-stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said courageously, These I had from heaven; and for his laws I despise them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

Before CHRIST cir. 167.

12 Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.

16 Then he looked unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou dost what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die, said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us.*

19 But think not thou that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your ownselves for his laws sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

Before CHRIST cir. 167.

27 But she bowing herself towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner; O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee my son, look upon the heaven, and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God:

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren, who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king, being in a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an host. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and divideth the spoils. 30 Other enemies are also defeated, 35 and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.

cir. 166. THEN Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all, and also pity the temple, profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night, for such private attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the *son* of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea-coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away,

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called.

16 So

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they *(said he)* trust in their weapons, and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws, and the country, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men

23 Also *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch word, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joined battle with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight;

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

‖ That is, *the enemies armour.*

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

‖ Or, *lamed with tortures.*

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more, and made the ‖ maimed orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

‖ Or, *lamed.*

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country, they burnt Callisthenes that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house, and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was, through the help of the Lord, brought down by them of whom he made least account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute, by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

2 Antiochus is chased from Persepolis: 5 He is stricken with a sore disease, 14 and promiseth to become a Jew: 28 He dieth miserably.

cir. 164.

ABout that time came Antiochus ‖ with dishonour out of the country of Persia.

‖ Or, *disorderly.*

2 For he had entered the *city* called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus, being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless,

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit, he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horse-litter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God:

9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intollerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himself* by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words; It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of ‖ Athens.

‖ Or, *Antioch.*

16 And the holy temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letter under written, containing the form of a supplication after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a successor,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom ‖ the state was left, might not be troubled.

‖ Or, *common affairs.*

25 Again, considering how that the princes, that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

27 For I am persuaded that he, ‖ understanding my mind, will favourably and graciously yield to your desires.

‖ Or, *following.*

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 19 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slain.

NOW Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the city. cir. 165.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open streets, and also the chapels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the temple, they made another altar, and striking stones, they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

5 Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place.

8 They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

cir. 164.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governor of Celosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of *the king's* friends, before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself, and died.

‖ Or, *and not bearing his authority as it becometh a nobleman.*

14 But when Gorgias was governor of the ‖ holds, he hired soldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews:

‖ Or, *strong places.*

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand.

18 And because certain (who were no less than nine thousand) were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to *sustain* the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.

‖ Or, *Simon.*

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were persuaded for money (through certain of those that were in the castle) and took seventy thousand drachms, and let some of them escape.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, accused those men that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles.

23 And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

‖ Or, *Maccabeus and they that were with him.*

25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be [a] an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.

[a] Deut. 28.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue, their refuge also unto the Lord for a ‖ pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle.

‖ Or, *warrant, or, surety.*

29 But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain *of footmen* twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortress courageously four days.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger, because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the army, took the city:

37 And

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praiſed the Lord with pſalms and thankſgiving, who had done ſo great things for Iſrael, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Lyſias, thinking to get Jeruſalem, 8 is put to flight.* 16 *The letters of Lyſias to the Jews:* 22 *of the king unto Lyſias,* 27 *and to the Jews:* 34 *of the Romans to the Jews.*

NOT long after this, Lyſias the king's † protector and couſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

† Gr *tutor.*

2 And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand with all the horſemen, he came againſt the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

‖ Or, *Grecians.*

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen and to ſet the high prieſthood to ſale every year:

4 Not at all conſidering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thouſands of footmen, and his thouſands of horſemen, and his fourſcore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethſura, which was a ſtrong town, but diſtant from Jeruſalem about five furlongs, and he laid ſore ſiege unto it.

‖ *Maccabeus and his company.*

6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he beſieged the holds, they and all the people, with lamentation and tears, beſought the Lord, that he would ſend a good angel to deliver Iſrael.

7 Then Maccabeus himſelf firſt of all took weapons, exhorting the other, that they would jeopard themſelves together with him, to help their brethren: ſo they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jeruſalem, there appeared before them on horſeback, one in white clothing, ſhaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praiſed the merciful God all together, and took heart inſomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with moſt cruel beaſts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand *footmen*, and ſixteen hundred horſemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded, eſcaped naked; and Lyſias himſelf fled away ſhamefully, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who, as he was a man of underſtanding, caſting with himſelf what loſs he had had, and conſidering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, becauſe the Almighty God helped them, he ſent unto them,

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

14 And perſuaded them to agree to all reaſonable *conditions*, and *promiſed* that he would perſuade the king, that he muſt needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being careful of the common good; and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews, from Lyſias, to this effect: Lyſias unto the people of the Jews *ſendeth* greeting.

17 John and Abſalom, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keep yourſelves loyal to the ſtate, hereafter alſo will I endeavour to be a means of your good. cir. 163.

20 But of the particulars I have given order, both to theſe and the other that came from me to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* ‖ Dioſcorinthius.

‖ Or, *Dioſcoros.*

22 Now the king's letter contained theſe words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyſias *ſendeth* greeting.

23 Since our father is tranſlated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We underſtand alſo that the Jews would not conſent to our father, for to be brought unto the cuſtom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cauſe they require of us, that we ſhould ſuffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation ſhall be in reſt, and we have determined to reſtore them their temple, that they may live according to the cuſtoms of their forefathers.

26 Thou ſhalt do well therefore to ſend unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

‖ Or, *give them aſſurance.*

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *ſendeth* greeting unto the council, and the reſt of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our deſire; we are alſo in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your deſire was to return home, and to follow your own buſineſs:

30 Wherefore they that will depart ſhall have ſafe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with ſecurity.

31 And the Jews ſhall uſe their own kind of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways ſhall be moleſted for things ignorantly done.

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

32 I have ſent alſo Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of *the month* ‖ Xanthicus.

‖ Or, *April.*

34 The Romans alſo ſent unto them a letter containing theſe words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius ‖ ambaſſadors of the Romans, *ſend* greeting unto the people of the Jews.

‖ Or, *conſuls.*

35 Whatſoever Lyſias the king's couſin hath granted, therewith we alſo are well pleaſed.

36 But touching ſuch things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have adviſed thereof, ſend one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore ſend ſome with ſpeed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of the *month* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The king's lieutenants vex the Jews:* 3 *They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews.* 6 *Judas is avenged upon them:* 11 *He maketh peace with the Arabians,* 16 *and taketh Caſpis.* 22 *Timotheus' armies overthrown.*

cir. 164.

WHEN theſe covenants were made, Lyſias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their huſbandry.

2 But of the governors of ſeveral places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the *ſon* of Genneus, alſo Hieronymus and Demophon, and beſides them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not ſuffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe alſo did ſuch an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being deſirous to live in peace, and ſuſpected nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no leſs than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded thoſe that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came againſt thoſe murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and ſet the boats on fire, and thoſe that fled thither he ſlew.

7 And when the town was ſhut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

‖ Or, *with a purpoſe to return.*

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites alſo by night, and ſet fire on the haven and the navy, ſo that the light of the fire was ſeen at Jeruſalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thouſand *men on foot,* and five hundred horſemen of the Arabians ſet upon him.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

11 Whereupon there was a very ſore battle; but Judas' ſide, by the help of God, got the victory; ſo that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, beſought Judas for peace, promiſing both to give him cattle, and to pleaſure him otherwiſe.

12 Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they ſhook hands, and ſo they ‖ departed to their tents.

‖ Or, *went from place to place with their families and cattle.*

13 He went alſo about to make a bridge to a certain ſtrong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caſpis.

14 But they that were within it, put ſuch truſt in the ſtrength of the walls, and proviſion of victuals, that they behaved themſelves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing, and blaſpheming, and uttering ſuch words as were not to be ſpoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (who, without any rams or engines of war, did caſt down Jericho in the time of Joſhua) gave a fierce aſſault againſt the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unſpeakable ſlaughters, inſomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was ſeen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence ſeven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had diſpatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very ſtrong garriſon in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Doſitheus and Soſipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and ſlew thoſe that Timotheus had left in the fortreſs, about ten thouſand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and ſet ‖ them over the bands, and went againſt Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of foot, and two thouſand and five hundred horſemen.

‖ *Doſitheus and Soſipater.*

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he ſent the women and children and the other baggage, unto a fortreſs called Carnion: (for the town was hard to beſiege, and uneaſy to come unto, by reaſon of the ſtraitneſs of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his firſt band came in ſight, the enemies (being ſmitten with fear and terror, through the appearing of him that ſeeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, ſo as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own ſwords.

23 Judas

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they had put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them, with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of ‖ Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

‖ Or, *Venus.*

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there, had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feast* called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time, Dositheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him, ‖ smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

‖ Or, *put by his arm: or, wounded him in the shoulder: or, struck him in the shoulder.*

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord that he would shew himself to be their helper and leader of the battle.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves (as the custom was) and kept the sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon the day following, ‖ as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

‖ Or, *at such time, &c.*

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by [a] the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

[a] Deut. 7. 25, 26.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him, that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass, for the sins of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the sum of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin-offering, doing therein very well, and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection;

44 (For if he had not hoped, that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead)

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupator's purpose is defeated: 23 He maketh peace with Judas.

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea. cir. 164.

2 And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having ſo much as burial in the earth, and that moſt juſtly.

8 For inſomuch as he had committed many ſins about the altar, whoſe fire and aſhes were holy, he received his death in aſhes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind, to do far worſe to the Jews than had been done in his father's time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now alſo help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not ſuffer the people, that ‖ had even now been but a little refreſhed, to be in ſubjection to the blaſphemous nations.

‖ Or, *had had a little reſpite.*

12 So when they had all done this together, and beſought the merciful Lord with weeping and faſting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they ſhould be in a readineſs.

13 And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's hoſt ſhould enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the ‖ Creator of the world, and exhorted his ſoldiers to fight manfully even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the common-wealth, he encamped by Modin.

‖ Or, *Lord.*

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the moſt valiant and choice young men, he went in into the king's tent by night, and flew in the camp about four thouſand men, and the chiefeſt of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at laſt they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good ſucceſs.

17 This was done in the break of the day, becauſe the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taſte of the manlineſs of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethſura, which was a ſtrong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and loſt of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, ſuch things as were neceſſary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews hoſt, diſcloſed the ſecrets to the enemies; therefore he was ſought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in priſon.

22 The king treated with them in Bethſura the ſecond time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, ‖ was deſperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, ſubmitted himſelf, and ſware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered ſacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

‖ Or, *rebelled.*

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians; Before CHRIST cir. 163.

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they ſtormed becauſe they would make their covenants void;

26 Lyſias went up to the judgment-ſeat, ſaid as much as could be in defence of the cauſe, perſuaded, pacified, made them well-affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

6 *Alcimus accuſeth Judas.* 18 *Nicanor maketh peace with Judas:* 39 *He ſeeketh to take Razis;* 46 *who, to eſcape their hands, killeth himſelf.*

AFTER three years was Judas informed that Demetrius the *ſon* of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy, cir. 162.

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lyſias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high prieſt, and had defiled himſelf wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, ſeeing that by no means he could ſave himſelf, nor have any more acceſs to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, preſenting unto him a crown of gold and a palm, and alſo of the boughs which were ‖ uſed ſolemnly in the temple: and ſo that day he held his peace.

‖ Or, *thought to be of the temple.*

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his fooliſh enterprize, *and* being called into council by Demetrius, and aſked how the Jews ſtood affected, and what they intended, he anſwered thereunto,

6 Thoſe of the Jews that be called Aſſideans (whoſe captain is Judas Maccabeus) nouriſh war, and are ſeditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine anceſtors honour (I mean the high prieſthood) am now come hither:

8 Firſt, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and ſecondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no ſmall miſery, through the unadviſed dealing of them aforeſaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, ſeeing thou knoweſt all theſe things, be careful for the country, and our nation which is preſſed on every ſide, according to the clemency that thou readily ſheweſt unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not poſſible that the ſtate ſhould be quiet.

11 This was no ſooner ſpoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciouſly ſet againſt Judas, did more incenſe Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been maſter of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he ſent him forth,

13 Commanding him to ſlay Judas, and to ſcatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high prieſt of the great temple.

Before CHRIST cir. 162.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen ‖ were up againſt them, they caſt earth upon their heads, and made ſupplication to him that had eſtabliſhed his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifeſtation of his preſence.

‖ Or, *were joined to them.*

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed ſtraightways from thence, and came near unto them, at the town of Deſſau.

17 Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was ſomewhat diſcomfited through the ſudden ſilence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheleſs Nicanor hearing of the manlineſs of them that were with Judas, and the courageouſneſs that they had to fight for their country, durſt not try the matter by the ſword.

19 Wherefore he ſent Poſidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long adviſement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they conſented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themſelves: and when the day came, and ſtools were ſet for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, leſt ſome treachery ſhould be ſuddenly practiſed by the enemies: ſo they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jeruſalem, and did no hurt, but ſent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his ſight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him alſo to take a wife, and to beget children: ſo he married, was quiet, and ‖ took part of this life.

‖ Or, *lived together with him.*

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and conſidering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well-affected towards the ſtate; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's ſucceſſor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accuſations of the moſt wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, ſignifying that he was much diſpleaſed with the covenants, and commanding him that he ſhould ſend Maccabeus priſoner in all haſte unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himſelf, and took it grievouſly that he ſhould make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But becauſe there was no dealing againſt the king, he watched his time to accompliſh this thing by policy.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

30 Notwithſtanding, when Maccabeus ſaw that Nicanor began to be churliſh unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that ſuch ſour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himſelf from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the prieſts that were offering their uſual ſacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they ſware that they could not tell where the man was whom he ſought,

33 He ſtretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If ye will not deliver me Judas as † a priſoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Gr. *bound.*

34 After theſe words he departed. Then the prieſts lifted up their hands towards heaven, and beſought him that was ever a defender of their nation, ſaying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who haſt need of nothing, waſt pleaſed that the temple of thine habitation ſhould be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holineſs, keep this houſe ever undefiled, which lately was cleanſed, and ſtop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accuſed unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the elders of Jeruſalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindneſs was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themſelves with the Gentiles, he had been accuſed of Judaiſm, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, ſent about five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire ſhould be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every ſide, fell upon his ſword;

42 Chooſing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abuſed otherwiſe than beſeemed his noble birth:

43 But miſſing his ſtroke through haſte, the multitude alſo ruſhing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and caſt himſelf down manfully amongſt the thickeſt of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a ſpace being made, he fell down into the midſt of the void place.

45 Nevertheleſs while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he roſe up; and though his blood guſhed out like ſpouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

he ran through the midſt of the throng; and ſtanding upon a ſteep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he caſt them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of Life and ſpirit to reſtore him thoſe again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanor's blaſphemy. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is ſlain.

BUT Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the ſtrong places about Samaria, reſolved without any danger to ſet upon them on the ſabbath-day.

2 Nevertheleſs the Jews that were compelled to go with him, ſaid, O deſtroy not ſo cruelly and barbarouſly, but give honour to that day, which he that ſeeth all things, hath honoured with holineſs above *other days*.

3 Then the moſt ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the ſabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they ſaid, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the ſeventh day to be kept:

5 Then ſaid the other, And I alſo am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's buſineſs: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtineſs, determined to ſet up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever ſure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen againſt them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which ſhould come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And ſo comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had ſtirred up their minds, he gave them the charge, ſhewing them therewithal the falſhood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not ſo much with defence of ſhields and ſpears, as with comfortable and good words: and beſides that he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been ſo indeed, which did not a little rejoice them.

12 And this was his viſion, That Onias who had been high prieſt, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in converſation, gentle in condition, well ſpoken alſo, and exerciſed from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with grey hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majeſty.

14 Then Onias anſwered, ſaying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

15 Whereupon Jeremias, holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a ſword of gold, and in giving it, ſpake thus;

16 Take this holy ſword, a gift from God, with the which thou ſhalt wound the adverſaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to ſtir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageouſly to ſet upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, becauſe the city, and the ſanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinſfolks, was in leaſt account with them; but the greateſt and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the city took not the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what ſhould be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in array, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings,

21 Maccabeus ſeeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceneſs of the beaſts, ſtretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it ſeemeth good to him, he giveth it to ſuch as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he ſaid after this manner, O Lord, thou didſt ſend thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didſt ſlay in the hoſt of Sennacherib, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand.

23 Wherefore now alſo, O Lord of heaven, ſend a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let thoſe be ſtricken with terror, that come againſt thy holy people to blaſpheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and ſongs.

26 But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they ſlew no leſs than thirty and five thouſand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harneſs.

29 Then they made a great ſhout, and a noiſe, praiſing the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender

Before CHRIST cir. 161. fender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to ſtrike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his ſhoulder, and bring him to Jeruſalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and ſet the prieſts before the altar, he ſent for them that were of the tower,

32 And ſhewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madneſs before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious Lord, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged alſo Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifeſt ſign unto all of the help of the Lord. Before CHRIST cir. 161.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus' day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired: but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte: even ſo, ſpeech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

The END *of the* APOCRYPHA.

THE NEW

TESTAMENT

OF OUR

LORD and SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST,

Newly Tranſlated out of the

ORIGINAL GREEK:

AND

With the Former TRANSLATIONS

Diligently Compared and Reviſed,

By His MAJESTY's Special Command.

Appointed to be read in CHURCHES.

OXFORD,

Printed by *T. Wright* and *W. Gill*, Printers to the UNIVERSITY:
And ſold by *R. Baldwin*, and *S. Crowder*, in Paternoſter Row, London;
and by *W. Jackſon*, in Oxford. 1770.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph:* 18 *He was conceived by the Holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE book of the [a] generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 [b] Abraham begat Isaac; and [c] Isaac begat Jacob; and [d] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 And [e] Judas begat Phares, and Zara of Thamar; and [f] Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And [g] Jesse begat David the king; and [h] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

7 And [i] Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 [k] And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manesses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [l] Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the [m] birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21 [n] And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 [o] Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which, being interpreted, is, God with us)

24 Then Joseph, being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name JESUS.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wise men out of the east are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt with Jesus and his mother,* 16 *Herod slayeth the children.* 20 *Himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOW when [a] Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Beth-lehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 [b] And thou, Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor that shall ‖ rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When

a Luke 3. 23.
b Gen. 21. 3.
c Gen. 25. 26.
d Gen. 29. 35.
e Gen. 38. 27.
f Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 5.
g 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12.
h 2 Sam. 12. 24.
i 1 Chron. 3. 10.
k 2 Kings 20. 21. 1 Chron. 3. 13.
‖ Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.*
l 1 Chron. 3. 16, 17.
m Luke 1. 27.
n Luke 1. 31.
o Isai. 7. 14. ‖ Or, *his name shall be called.*
a Luke 2. 6, 7.
b Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42. ‖ Or, *feed.*

The fifth year before the common account called Anno Domini.

The fourth year before the common account called Anno Domini.

The fourth year before the common account called Anno Domini.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and lo, the ſtar which they ſaw in the eaſt went before them, till it came and ſtood over where the young child was.

10 When they ſaw the ſtar, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the houſe, they ſaw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worſhipped him: and when they had opened their treaſures, they ‖ preſented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincenſe, and myrrh.

‖ Or, *offered.*

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they ſhould not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will ſeek the young child to deſtroy him.

14 When he aroſe, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying, [c] Out of Egypt have I called my ſon.

c Hoſea 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he ſaw that he was mocked of the wiſe men, was exceeding wroth, and ſent forth, and ſlew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wiſe men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by [d] Jeremy the prophet, ſaying,

d Jer. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, becauſe they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joſeph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Iſrael: for they are dead which ſought the young child's life.

21 And he aroſe, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Iſrael.

The third year before the common account Anno Domini.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithſtanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aſide into the parts of Galilee.

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophets, He ſhall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: 4 His office, life, and baptiſm. 7 He reprehendeth the Phariſees, 13 and baptizeth Chriſt in Jordan.

a Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2.

IN thoſe days came [a] John the Baptiſt, preaching in the wilderneſs of Judea,

2 And ſaying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. Anno DOMINI 26.

3 For this is he that was ſpoken of by the prophet Eſaias, ſaying, [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

b Iſai. 40. 3. Mark 1. 3.

4 And the ſame John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins: and his meat was locuſts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jeruſalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

7 ¶ But when he ſaw many of the Phariſees and Sadducees come to his baptiſm, he ſaid unto them, [c] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

c Chap. 12. 34.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance:

‖ Or, *anſwerable to amendment of life.*

9 And think not to ſay within yourſelves, [d] We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, that God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

d John 8. 39.

10 And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [e] therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

e Chap. 7. 19.

11 [f] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to bear: he ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt, and *with* fire.

f Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 26.

12 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ [g] Then cometh Jeſus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. A. D. 27.

g Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21.

14 But John forbade him, ſaying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comeſt thou to me?

15 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Suffer *it to be ſo* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteouſneſs. Then he ſuffered him.

16 And Jeſus, when he was baptized, went up ſtraightway out of the water; and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he ſaw the Spirit of God deſcending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

CHAP. IV.

1 Chriſt faſteth, and is tempted. 11 The angels miniſter unto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginning to preach, 18 calleth Peter and Andrew, 21 James and John, 23 and healeth all the diſeaſed.

THEN was [a] Jeſus led up of the ſpirit into the wilderneſs, to be tempted of the devil.

a Mark 1. 12. Luke 4. 1.

2 And when he had faſted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungered.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he ſaid, If thou be the Son of God, command that theſe ſtones be made bread.

Anno DOMINI 27.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [b] Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

[b] Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down, for it is written, [c] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

[c] Psal. 91. 11.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [d] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

[d] Deut. 6. 16.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them,

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [e] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

[e] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.

A. D. 30.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ [f] Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

[f] Mark 1. 14. Luke 4. 14. John 4. 43.

‖ Or, *delivered up.*

A. D. 31.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zebulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

[g] Isai. 9. 1.

15 [g] The land of Zebulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

[h] Mark 1. 14.

17 ¶ [h] From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

[i] Mark 1. 16.

18 ¶ [i] And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going out from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship, and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

Anno DOMINI 31.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount:* 3 *declaring who are blessed,* 13 *who are the salt of the earth,* 14 *the light of the world, the city on an hill:* 15 *the candle:* 17 *that he came to fulfil the law.* 21 *What it is to kill,* 27 *to commit adultery,* 33 *to swear:* 38 *exhorteth to suffer wrong,* 44 *to love even our enemies,* 48 *and to labour after perfectness.*

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 [a] Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

[a] Luke 6. 20.

4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 [b] Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

[b] Psal. 37. 11.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: [c] for they shall be filled.

[c] Isai. 65. 13.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 [d] Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

[d] Psal. 24. 4.

9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 [e] Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

[e] 1 Pet. 3. 14.

11 Blessed are ye when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of [f] evil against you † falsely for my sake.

[f] 1 Pet. 4. 14.

† Gr. *lying.*

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: [g] but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

[g] Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men [h] light a candle, and put it under a ‖ bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

[h] Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.

16 Let your light so shine before men, [i] that they may see your good works and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

‖ The word in the original signifieth *a measure containing about a pint less than a peck.*

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, [k] Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

[i] 1 Pet. 2. 12.

[k] Luke 16. 17.

19 [l] Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of

[l] James 2. 10.

Anno DOMINI 31.

heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

‖ Or, *to them.*

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said ‖ by them of old time, [m] Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgment:

m Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgmen.: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberedst that thy brother, hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

n Luke 12. 58.

25 [n] Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

o Exod. 20. 14.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, [o] Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

p Chap. 18. 8. Mark 9. 47. ‖ Or, *do cause thee to offend.*

29 [p] And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

q Deut. 24. 1.

31 It hath been said, [q] Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

r Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.

32 But I say unto you, That [r] whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

s Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, [s] Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, Swear not all: neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 [t] But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more than these cometh of evil.

Anno DOMINI 31.

t Jam. 5. 12.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [u] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

u Exod. 21. 24. Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.

39 But I say unto you, [x] That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

x Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee *to go* a mile, go with him twain.

y Deut. 15. 8.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and [y] from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

z Lev. 19. 18.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [z] Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

a Luke 6. 27. b Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.

44 But I say unto you, [a] Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and [b] pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which *is* in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and the unjust.

c Luke 6. 32.

46 [c] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do you more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *where our treasure is to be laid up,* 24 *of serving God and mammon:* 25 *exhorteth not to be careful for worldly things;* 33 *but to seek God's kingdom.*

TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in heaven.

‖ Or, *with.*

a Rom. 12. 8.

2 Therefore, [a] when thou doest *thine* alms, ‖ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

‖ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

Anno DOMINI 31.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain [b] repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

[b] Eccles. 7. 14.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

[c] Luke 11. 2.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [c] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

[d] Mark 11. 25.

14 [d] For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and dust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

[e] Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

20 [e] But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

[f] Luke 11. 34.

22 [f] The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

[g] Luke 16. 13.

24 ¶ [g] No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

[h] Psal. 55. 22. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

25 Therefore I say unto you, [h] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit upon his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

29 Yet yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

Anno DOMINI 31.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or, wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ endeth his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers only, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.*

[a] Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1.

[a] JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

[b] Mark 4. 24. Luke 6. 38.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: [b] and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

[c] Luke 6. 41.

3 [c] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which *is* holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

[d] Chap. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 16. 24. James 1. 5, 6.

7 ¶ [d] Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evil know *how* to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

[e] Luke 6. 31.

12 Therefore all things [e] whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

[f] Luke 13. 24.

13 ¶ [f] Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

Anno DOMINI 31.

14 ‖ Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

‖ Or, *How.*

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: [g] Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

g Luke 6. 43.

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 [h] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire.

h Chap. 3. 10.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, [i] Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

i Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works;

23 And then will I profess unto them, [k] I never knew you: [l] depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

k Luke 13. 27. l Psal. 6. 8.

24 ¶ Therefore [m] whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

m Psal. 6. 47.

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, [n] the people were astonished at his doctrine.

n Mark 1. 22. Luke 4. 32.

29 For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother-in-law, 16 and many other diseased: 19 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 [a] And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

a Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that [b] Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

Anno DOMINI 31.

b Lev. 14. 4.

5 ¶ [c] And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

c Luke 7. 1.

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

d Mark 1. 29. Luke 4. 38.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ [e] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick;

e Mark 1. 32. Luke 4. 40.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [f] Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

f Isai. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 [g] And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

g Luke 9. 57.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 [h] And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

h Mark 4. 37. Luke 8. 23.

25 And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful,

Anno DOMINI 31.

ful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

i Mark 5. 1. Luke 8. 26.

28 ¶ [i] And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we *to do* with thee, Jesus *thou* Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Christ curing one sick of the palsy, 9 calleth Matthew, 10 eateth with publicans and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus's daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

a Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18.

2 [a] And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus, seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This *man* blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins. Then saith he to the sick of the palsy, Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

b Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.

9 ¶ [b] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

Anno DOMINI 31.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, [c] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, [d] but sinners to repentance.

c Hos. 6 6. Chap. 12. 7. d 1 Tim. 1. 15.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, [e] Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

e Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33.

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

‖ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought cloth.*

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ [f] While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

f Mark 5. 22. Luke 8. 41.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

‖ Or, *this fame.*

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then

Anno DOMINI 31.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See *that* no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

g Luke 11. 14. 32 ¶ [g] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

h Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 21. Luke 11. 15. 34 But the Pharisees said, [h] He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

i Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22. 35 [i] And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

k Mark 6. 34. ‖ Or, *were tired and lay down.* l Numb. 27. 17. m Luke 10. 2. 36 ¶ [k] But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, [l] as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [m] The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles,* 5 *giveth them their charge, teacheth them,* 16 *comforteth them against persecutions,* 40 *and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

a Mark 6. 7. Luke 9. 1. ‖ Or, over. AND [a] when he had called unto *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not.

b Acts 13. 46. 6 [b] But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

c Luke 10. 9. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, [c] The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

d Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 22. 35. ‖ Or, *Get.* e Luke 10. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18. f Luke 10. 8. 9 [d] ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses;

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: ([e] for the workman is worthy of his meat.)

11 [f] And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it. Anno DOMINI 31.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

g Mark 6. 11. h Acts 13. 51. 14 [g] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house, or city, [h] shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily, I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah, in the day of judgment, than for that city.

i Luke 10. 3. ‖ Or, *simple.* 16 ¶ [i] Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and ‖ harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

k Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11. 19 [k] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

l Luke 21. 16. 21 [l] And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

m Mark 13. 13. 22 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: [m] but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

‖ Or, *end, or, finish.* 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of man be come.

n Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16. 24 [n] The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

o Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. & 12. 2. 26 Fear them not therefore: [o] for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the house-tops.

p Luke 12. 4. 28 [p] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

‖ *It is in value a halfpenny farthing, in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny.* 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

q 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34. r Luke 12. 8. 30 [q] But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 [r] Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

s Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 33 [s] But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

Anno DOMINI 31.

34 [t] Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance [u] against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

36 And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 [x] He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 [y] And he taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [z] He that findeth his life shall lose it: and whoso loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ [a] He that receiveth you, receiveth me, and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 [b] And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold *water* only, in the name of a disciple, verily, I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

t Luke 12. 51.
u Micah 7. 6.
x Luke 19. 26.
y Chap. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23.
z John 12. 25.
a Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20.
b Mark 9. 41.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christ's testimony concerning John, 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John, and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his Father's wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

AND it came to pass when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 [a] Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 [b] The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and [c] the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is *he* whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? a reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet, yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

a Luke 7. 18.
b Isai. 35. 6.
c Isai. 61. 1.

10 For this is *he* of whom it is written, [b] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily, I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 [e] And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is [f] Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ [g] But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ [h] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin: woe unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 [i] ¶ At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 [k] All things are delivered unto me of my Father; and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; [l] neither knoweth any man the Father save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all *ye* that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; [m] and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 [n] For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

Anno DOMINI 31.
d Mal. 3. 1.
e Luke 16. 16.
‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.*
f Mal. 4. 5.
g Luke 7. 31.
h Luke 10. 13.
i Luke 10. 21.
k John 3. 35.
l John 6. 46.
m Jer. 6. 16.
n 1 John 5. 3.

CHAP.

Anno DOMINI 31.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath, 3 by scripture 10 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb. 31 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the unfaithful, who seek after a sign, 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

a Deut. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

1 AT that time [a] Jesus went on the sabbath-*day* through the corn, and his disciples were an hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-*day*.

b 1 Sam. 21. 6.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read [b] what David did when he was an hungered, and they that were with him,

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, [c] but only for the priests?

c Exod. 29. 32, 33. Levit. 8. 31. & 24. 9.

5 Or have ye not read in the [d] law, *how* that on the sabbath-*days* the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

d Numb. 28. 9.

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater than the temple.

e Hos. 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, [e] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-*day*.

f Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 8.

9 [f] And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-*days*? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-*day*, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-*days*.

13 Then said he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and *it* was restored whole, like as the other.

‖ Or, *took counsel.*

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and ‖ held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

g Isai 42. 1.

18 [g] Behold, my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well-pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

Anno DOMINI 31.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoaking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

h Luke 11. 14.

22 ¶ [h] Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb; and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

i Chap 9. 34.

24 [i] But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself, is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me; and that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

k Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, [k] All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

l Luke 6. 45.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye being evil, speak good things? [l] for out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

m Chap. 16. 1. Luke 11. 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

38 ¶ [m] Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

40 [n] For

Anno DOMINI 31.

40 [n] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly: so shall the son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

[n] Jonah 1. 17.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the Judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: [o] because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

[o] Jonah 3. 5.

42 [p] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

[p] 1 Kings 10. 1.

43 [q] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

[q] Luke 11. 24.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: [r] and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

[r] Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [s] behold, *his* mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

[s] Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 20.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father, which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 *The parable of the sower and the seed:* 18 *the exposition if it.* 24 *The parable of the tares,* 31 *of the mustard-seed,* 33 *of the leaven,* 44 *of the hidden treasure,* 45 *of the pearl,* 47 *of the drawnet cast into the sea:* 53 *and how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.*

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, [a] and sat by the sea-*side*.

[a] Mark 4. 1.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, [b] Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

[b] Luke 8. 5.

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way-*side*, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up and choked them.

Anno DOMINI 31.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred-*fold*, some sixty-*fold*, some thirty-*fold*.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

[c] Chap. 25. 29.

12 [c] For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not; and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, [d] By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive.

[d] Isai. 6. 9. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed: lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed *are* your eyes for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, [e] that many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

[e] Luke 10. 24.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, *then* cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way-*side*.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it.

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation, or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it*; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred-*fold*, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, the enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So

Anno DOMINI 31.

27 So the servants of the householder came, and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field; from whence then hath *it* tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest, while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

f Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, [f] The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but, when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

g Luke 13. 20.

33 ¶ [g] Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

† The word in the Greek is, *a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.*

34 [h] All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

h Mark 4. 33.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [i] I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

i Psal. 78. 2.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed, is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom, but the tares are the children of the wicked *one*;

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

k Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

‖ Or, *scandals.*

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

l Dan. 12. 3.

43 [l] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went *and* sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

Anno DOMINI 31.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just.

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

m Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16.

54 [m] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

n John 6. 42.

55 [n] Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this *man* all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [o] A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

o Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Herod's opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 22 He walketh on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

A. D. 32. Beginning.

AT that time [a] Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

a Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist: he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do shew forth themselves in him.

A. D. 30. ‖ Or, *are wrought by him.*

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

b Luke 3. 19, 20.

4 For John said unto him, [c] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

c Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d] because they counted him as a prophet.

d Chap. 21. 26.

6 But when Herod's birth-day was kept the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And

Anno DOMINI 32.

9 And the king was sorry, nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel, and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

e Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.

13 ¶ [e] When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by a ship into a desert place, apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

f Mark 6. 35. John 6. 5.

15 ¶ [f] And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past: send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

g Mark 6. 46. h John 6. 16.

23 [g] And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [h] and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit: and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus.

‖ Or, *strong*.

30 But when he saw the wind ‖ boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

Anno DOMINI 32.

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came, and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

i Mark 6. 53.

34 ¶ [i] And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him, that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees, for transgressing God's commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man: 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

a Mark 7. 1.

THEN [a] came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders: for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

b Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. c Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

4 For God commanded, saying, [b] Honour thy father and mother: and, [c] He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, [d] *It is* a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

d Mark 7. 11, 12.

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free:* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 *Ye* hypocrites, well did Esaias prophecy of you, saying,

e Isai. 29. 13.

8 [e] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me:

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

f Mark 7. 14.

10 ¶ [f] And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

g John 15. 2.

13 But he answered and said, [g] Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

h Luke 6. 39.

14 Let them alone: [h] they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

i Mark 7. 17.

15 [i] Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And

Anno DOMINI 32.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever cometh in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

k Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.

19 [k] For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man.

l Mark 7. 24.

21 ¶ [l] Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David: my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

m Chap. 10. 6.

24 But he answered and said, [m] I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

n Mark 7. 31.

29 [n] And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

o Isai. 35. 5, 6.

30 [o] And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

p Mark 8. 1.

32 ¶ [p] Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, besides women and children.

Anno DOMINI 32.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The people's opinion of Christ, 16 and Peter's confession of him. 21 Jesus foresheweth his death, 23 reproving Peter for dissuading him from it: 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.

THE [a] Pharisees also and the Sadducees came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

a Mark 8. 11. Luke 12. 54.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to-day: for the sky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

b Chap. 14. 17.

9 [b] Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

c Chap. 15. 34.

10 [c] Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, [d] Whom do men say that I, the son of man, am?

d Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist; some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

e John 6. 69.

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, [e] Thou art the Christ, the son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And

Anno DOMINI 32.

18 And I ſay alſo unto thee, that [f] thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell ſhall not prevail againſt it.

[f] John 1. 42.

[g] John 20. 23.

19 [g] And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatſoever thou ſhalt bind on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven; and whatſoever thou ſhalt looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his diſciples that they ſhould tell no man that he was Jeſus the Chriſt.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jeſus to ſhew unto his diſciples, how that he muſt go unto Jeruſalem, and ſuffer many things of the elders and chief prieſts, and ſcribes, and be killed, and be raiſed again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, ſaying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this ſhall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and ſaid unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan; thou art an offence unto me: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but thoſe that be of men.

[h] Chap. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34.

24 ¶ [h] Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

25 For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it; and whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, ſhall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul? or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul.

[i] Pſal. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6.

27 For the Son of man ſhall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; [i] and then he ſhall reward every man according to his works.

[k] Mark 9. 1. Luke 9 27.

28 Verily I ſay unto you, [k] There be ſome ſtanding here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The tranſiguration of Chriſt:* 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own paſſion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

[a] Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28.

AND [a] after ſix days, Jeſus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was tranſigured before them: and his face did ſhine as the ſun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moſes and Elias talking with him.

4 Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

[b] 2 Pet. 1. 17.

5 [b] While he yet ſpake, behold, a bright cloud overſhadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which ſaid, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed: hear ye him.

6 And when the diſciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were ſore afraid.

7 And Jeſus came and touched them, and ſaid, Ariſe, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they ſaw no man, ſave Jeſus only.

Anno DOMINI 32.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jeſus charged them, ſaying, Tell the viſion to no man, until the Son of man be riſen again from the dead.

10 And his diſciples aſked him, ſaying, [c] Why then ſay the ſcribes, that Elias muſt firſt come?

[c] Chap. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11.

11 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Elias truly ſhall firſt come, and reſtore all things:

12 But I ſay unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatſoever they liſted: likewiſe ſhall alſo the Son of man ſuffer of them.

13 Then the diſciples underſtood that he ſpake unto them of John the Baptiſt.

[d] Mark 9. 17. Luke 9. 38.

14 ¶ [d] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man kneeling down to him, ſaying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my ſon; for he is lunatick, and ſore vexed: for oft-times *he* falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy diſciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jeſus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the diſciples to Jeſus apart, and ſaid, Why could not we caſt him out?

[e] Luke 17 6.

20 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Becauſe of your unbelief: for verily I ſay unto you, [e] If ye have faith as a grain of muſtard ſeed, ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it ſhall remove; and nothing ſhall be impoſſible unto you.

21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and faſting.

[f] Chap 20. 17. Mark 9. 31. Luke 9. 44.

22 ¶ [f] And while they abode in Galilee, Jeſus ſaid unto them, The Son of man ſhall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they ſhall kill him, and the third day he ſhall be raiſed again: and they were exceeding ſorry.

‖ Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and ſaid, Doth not your Maſter pay tribute?

25 He ſaith, Yes. And when he was come into the houſe, Jeſus prevented him, ſaying, What thinkeſt thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take cuſtom or tribute? of their own children, or of ſtrangers?

26 Peter ſaith unto him, Of ſtrangers. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Then are the children free.

‖ Or, *a ſtater*. It is half an ounce of ſilver, in value two ſhillings ſix-pence, after five ſhillings the ounce.

27 Notwithſtanding, leſt we ſhould offend them, go thou to the ſea, and caſt an hook, and take up the fiſh that firſt cometh up: and when thou haſt opened his mouth, thou ſhalt find ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

Anno DOMINI 32.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.*

a Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46.

AT [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

b Chap. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

c Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.

6 [c] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh.

d Chap. 5. 30. Mark 9. 45.

8 [d] Wherefore, if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

e Luke 19. 10.

11 [e] For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

f Luke 15. 4.

12 [f] How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

g Lev. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3. h Deut. 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

15 ¶ Moreover, [g] if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in [h] the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [i] heathen man and a publican.

i 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 14.

18 Verily I say unto you, [k] Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

k John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [l] till seven times?

l Luke 17. 4.

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thousand ‖ talents.

‖ *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce, is 187 pounds and 10 shillings.*

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and ‖ worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

‖ *Or, besought him.*

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

‖ *The Roman penny it the eighth part of an ounce, which, after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence halfpenny.*

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee:

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Anno DOMINI 33.

2 Christ healeth the sick: 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God: 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing to follow him.

[a] Mark 10.1. AND it came to pass, [a] *that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have [b] Gen. 1.27. ye not read, [b] that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

[c] Gen. 2.24. Ephes. 5.31. 5 And said, [c] For this *cause* shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: [d] 1 Cor. 6.16. and [d] they twain shall be one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

[e] Deut. 24.1. 7 They say unto him, [e] Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

[f] Chap. 5.32. Mark 10.11. Luke 16.18. 1 Cor. 7.11. 9 [f] And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

[g] Mark 10. 13. Luke 18.15. 13 ¶ [g] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

[h] Mark 10. 17. Luke 18.18. 16 ¶ [h] And behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

Anno DOMINI 33.

18 He saith unto him, Which; Jesus said, [i] Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, [i] Exod. 20. 13.

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich *man* shall hardly enter into the kingdom heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.

[k] Mark 10. 28. Luke 18.28. 27 ¶ [k] Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, [l] ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. [l] Luke 22. 30.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

[m] Chap. 20. 16. Mark. 10.31. Luke 13.30. 30 [m] But many *that are* first shall be last, and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ, by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor unto no man; 17 foretelleth his passion; 20 by answering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly; and giveth two blind men their sight.

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which, after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence halfpenny.*

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

Anno DOMINI 33.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard: and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good-man of the house,

‖ Or, *have continued one hour only.*

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good?

a Chap. 19. 30.

16 [a] So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

b Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31.

17 ¶ [b] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

c John 18. 32.

19 [c] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him:* and the third day he shall rise again.

d Mark 10. 35.

20 ¶ [d] Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, [e] Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

Anno DOMINI 33.

e Luke 22. 25.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 Even as the [f] Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

f Phil. 2. 7.

29 [g] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

g Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way-*side*, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass,* 12 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple,* 17 *curseth the fig-tree,* 23 *putteth to silence the priests and elders,* 28 *and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons,* 33 *and the husbandmen who slew such as were sent unto them.*

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

a Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her, loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 [b] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

b Isai. 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15.

6 [c] And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

c Mark 11. 2.

7 And brought the ass and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

10 [d] And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

d Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 13

11 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

11 And the multitude ſaid, This is Jeſus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jeſus went into the temple of God, and caſt out all them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves,

c Iſai. 56. 7. 13 And ſaid unto them, It is written, [c] My

f Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46. houſe ſhall be called the houſe of prayer, [f] but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſaw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and ſaying, Hoſanna to the ſon of David; they were ſore diſpleaſed,

16 And ſaid unto him, Heareſt thou what theſe ſay? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Yea: Have *ye*

g Pſal. 8. 2. never read, [g] Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings thou haſt perfected praiſe?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

h Mark 11. 13. 19 [h] And when he ſaw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and ſaid unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And preſently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the diſciples ſaw *it*, they marvelled, ſaying, How ſoon is the fig-tree withered away!

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye ſhall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but alſo, if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea: it ſhall be done.

22 And all things whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in prayer, believing, ye ſhall receive.

i Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1. 23 ¶ [i] And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and ſaid, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will aſk you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

25 The baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, if we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; we fear the

k Chap. 14. 5. people: [k] for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A *certain* man had two ſons, and he came to the firſt, and ſaid, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard.

29 He anſwered and ſaid, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the ſecond, and ſaid likewiſe. And he anſwered and ſaid, I *go*, ſir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They ſay unto him, The firſt. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. Anno DOMINI 33.

1 Chap. 3. 1. 32 For [l] John came unto you in the way of righteouſneſs, and ye believed him not. But the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had ſeen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

m Iſai. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. 33 ¶ Hear another parable; There was a certain houſholder [m] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-preſs in it, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and went into a far country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he ſent his ſervants to the huſbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the huſbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one, and killed another, and ſtoned another.

36 Again, he ſent other ſervants, more than the firſt: and they did unto them likewiſe.

37 But laſt of all, he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

38 But when the huſbandmen ſaw the ſon, they ſaid among themſelves, This is the heir; [n] come, let us kill him, and let us ſeize on his inheritance.

n Chap. 26. 3. John 11. 53.

39 And they caught *him*, and caſt him out of the vineyard, and ſlew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe huſbandmen?

41 They ſay unto him, He will miſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other huſbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

o Pſal. 118. 22. Acts 4. 11. 42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, [o] Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore ſay I unto you, The kingdom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

p Iſai. 8. 14, 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7. 44 And whoſoever [p] ſhall fall on this ſtone, ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them.

46 But when they ſought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, becauſe they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the king's ſon.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The puniſhment of him that wanted the wedding-garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cæſar,* 23 *Chriſt confuteth the Sadducees concerning the reſurrection,* 34 *anſwereth the lawyer, which is the firſt and great commmandment,* 41 *and poſeth the Phariſees about the Meſſias.*

AND Jeſus anſwered [a] and ſpake unto them again by parables, and ſaid,

a Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 9.

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his ſon,

Anno DOMINI 33.

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the *high*ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 [b] For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ [c] Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither careest thou for any *man*: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‖ penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, [d] Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's; and unto God, the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [e] The same day came to him the Sadducees, [f] which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, [g] Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased; and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [h] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [i] But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, [k] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, [l] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [m] While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 [n] The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man, from that day forth, ask him any more *questions*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the scribes and Pharisees:* 5 *His disciples must beware of their ambition.* 13 *He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisy and blindness;* 34 *and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.*

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 [a] For

b Chap. 20. 16.
c Mark 12. 13. Luke 20.20.
‖ *In value seven pence halfpenny;* Chap. 20. 2.
‖ Or, *inscription?*
d Rom. 13. 7.
e Mark 12. 18. Luke 20.27.
f Acts 23.8.
g Deut. 25.5.
h Exod. 3.6.
i Mark 12. 28.
k Deut. 6.5. Luke 10.27.
l Lev. 19. 18.
m Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.
n Psal. 110.1.

Anno DOMINI 33.

4 [a] For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's ſhoulders; but they themſelves will not move them with one of their fingers.

[a] Luke 11. 46.

5 But all their works they do for to be ſeen of men: [b] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

[b] Numb. 15. 38. Deut. 22. 12.

6 [c] And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

[c] Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43.

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [d] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt; and all ye are brethren.

[d] James 3. 1.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: [e] for one is your Father which is in heaven.

[e] Mal. 1. 6.

10 Neither be ye called maſters: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 But he that is greateſt among you, ſhall be your ſervant.

12 [f] And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

[f] Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14.

13 ¶ But [g] woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in *yourſelves*, neither ſuffer ye them that are entering, to go in.

[g] Luke 11. 52.

14 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [h] for ye devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye ſhall receive the greater damnation.

[h] Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47.

15 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than yourſelves.

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing; but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

‖ Or, *debtor*, or, *bound*.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [i] for ye pay tithe of mint, and aniſe, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

[i] Luke 11. 42.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [k] for ye make clean the outſide of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

[k] Luke 11. 39.

Anno DOMINI 33.

26 *Thou* blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto yourſelves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 *Ye* ſerpents, *ye* generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes; and *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucify, and *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, [l] from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

[l] Gen. 4. 8.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, all theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 [m] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, *thou* that killeſt the prophets, [n] and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would [o] I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

[m] Luke 13. 34. [n] 2 Chron. 24. 21. [o] 2 Eſdras 1. 30.

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple: 3 What and how great calamities ſhall be before it: 29 The ſigns of his coming to judgment: 36 And becauſe that day and hour is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good ſervants, expecting every moment our maſter's coming.

AND [a] Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple; and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

[a] Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? verily I ſay unto you, [b] There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

[b] Luke 19. 44.

Anno DOMINI 33.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

c Chap. 10. 17. Luke 21. 12. John 16. 2.

9 [c] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

d Mark 13. 14. e Dan. 9. 27.

15 [d] When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [e] Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day.

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

f Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23.

23 [f] Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 [g] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

Anno DOMINI 33.

g Luke 17. 37.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, [h] shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

h Isai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel. 2. 31. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [i] and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

i Rev. 1. 7.

31 [k] And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

k 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16.

‖ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.*

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 [l] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

l Mark 13. 31.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 [m] For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

m Gen. 7. Luke 17. 26.

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 [n] Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

n Luke 17. 36.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ [o] Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

o Mark 13. 35.

43 [p] But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

p Luke 12. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 2. Rev. 16. 15.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 [q] Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

q Luke 12. 42.

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

‖ Or, *cut him off.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Also the description of the last judgement.*

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil: for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

‖ Or, *going out.*

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

a Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33.

13 [a] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

b Luke 19. 12.

14 ¶ [b] For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

‖ A talent is 187 pounds ten shillings. Chap. 18. 24.

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came, and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them. Anno DOMINI 33.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came, and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap were I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

e Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18.

29 [e] For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not, shall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations, and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

d Isai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7.

35 [d] For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

e Psal. 6. 8. Chap. 7. 23.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, [e] Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

42 For

Anno DOMINI 33.

42 For I was an hungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

f Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29.

46 And f these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ.* 7 *The woman anointeth his head.* 14 *Judas selleth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover:* 26 *instituteth his holy supper:* 36 *prayeth in the garden:* 47 *and being betrayed with a kiss,* 57 *is carried to Caiaphas,* 69 *and denied of Peter.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

a Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.

2 a Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

b John 11. 47.

3 b Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

c Mark 14. 3. John 11. 1.

6 ¶ c Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head as he sat at *meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste.

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

d Deut. 15. 11.

11 d For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

e Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3.

14 ¶ e Then one of the twelve called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ f Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

Anno DOMINI 33. f Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7.

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 g Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

g Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 14.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

John 13. 21.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, h He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

h Psal. 41. 9.

24 The Son of man goeth, as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, i Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

i 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. ‖ Many Greek copies have *gave thanks.*

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is my blood of the new testament which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

‖ Or, *psalm.*

k Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32. l Zech. 13. 7.

31 Then said Jesus unto them, k All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, l I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

m Mark. 14. 28. & 16. 7.

32 But after I am risen again, m I will go before you into Galilee.

n John 13. 38.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, n Verily I say unto thee, that this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

o Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.

36 ¶ o Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then said he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

[p] Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

47 ¶ And [p] while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

[q] Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: [q] for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

[r] Isai. 53. 10.

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, [r] that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitude, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

[s] Lam. 4. 20.

56 But all this was done, that the [s] scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

[t] Mark 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13.

57 ¶ [t] And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

Anno DOMINI 33.

[u] John 2. 19.

61 And said, This *fellow* said, [u] I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, [x] Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

[x] Chap. 16. 27. Dan. 7. 13. 1 Thes. 4. 16.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

[y] Isai. 50. 6.

67 [y] Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands.

‖ Or, *rods*.

68 Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

[z] Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 25.

69 ¶ [z] Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 19 *Pilate admonished of his wife,* 24 *washeth his hands,* 26 *and looseth Barabbas,* 29 *Christ is crowned with thorns,* 35 *crucified,* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dieth, and is buried:* 66 *His sepulchre is sealed and watched.*

[a] Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. John 18. 28.

WHEN the morning was come, [a] all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself,

Anno DOMINI 33.

himſelf, and brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders,

4 Saying, I have ſinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that*.

5 And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the [b] Acts 1. 18. temple, [b] and departed, and went and hanged himſelf.

6 And the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, and ſaid, It is not lawful for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counſel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury ſtrangers in.

[c] Acts 1. 19. 8 Wherefore that field was called, [c] The field of blood, unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken [d] Zech. 11. 12, 13. by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, [d] And they took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that [‖] Or, *whom they bought of the children of Iſrael* was valued, [‖] whom they of the children of Iſrael did value;

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jeſus ſtood before the governor: and the governor aſked him, ſaying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt.

12 And when he was accuſed of the chief prieſts and elders, he anſwered nothing.

13 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou not how many things they witneſs againſt thee?

14 And he anſwered him to never a word, inſomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

[e] Luke 23. 17. 15 [e] Now at *that* feaſt, the governor was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus, which is called Chriſt?

18 (For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.)

19 ¶ When he was ſet down on the judgment-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.

[f] John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14. 20 [f] But the chief prieſts and elders perſuaded the multitude that they ſhould aſk Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

21 The governor anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and waſhed *his* hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye *to it*.

Anno DOMINI 33.

25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

[g] John 19. 1. 27 [g] Then the ſoldiers of the governor took Jeſus into the [‖] common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſoldiers*. [‖] Or, *governor's houſe*,

28 And they ſtripped him, and put on him a ſcarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail, King of the Jews.

30 And they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

[h] Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26. 32 [h] And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his croſs.

[i] John 19. 17. 33 [i] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to ſay, a place of a ſkull,

34 ¶ They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.

[k] Pſal. 22. 18. 35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, [k] They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

36 And ſitting down, they watched him there:

37 And ſet up over his head, his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that paſſed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And ſaying, Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thyſelf. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking *him*, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others; himſelf he cannot ſave. If he be the King of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

[l] Pſal. 22. 8. Wiſd. 2. 16, 17, 18. 43 [l] He truſted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves alſo which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.

[m] Pſal. 22. 1. 46 And about the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani? that is to ſay, [m] My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

47 Some

Anno DOMINI 33.

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for Elias.

n Psal. 69. 21.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, [n] and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom: and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of the saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

o Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

57 [o] When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock; and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch; go your way, make *it* as sure as ye can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women:* 9 *He himself appeareth unto them:* 11 *The chief priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre.* 16 *Christ appeareth to his disciples, and sendeth them to baptize, and teach all nations.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

IN the [a] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

a Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

‖ Or, *had been.*

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples, that he is risen from the dead, and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

b Mark 16. 15.

19 ¶ [b] Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 26. ending.

1 *The office of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized,* 12 *tempted:* 14 *He preacheth,* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John:* 23 *healeth one that had a devil,* 29 *Peter's mother-in-law,* 32 *many diseased persons:* 41 *and cleanseth the leper.*

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, [a] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee;

[a] Mal. 3. 1.

3 [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

[b] Isai. 40. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.

4 [c] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins.

[c] Matth. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *unto.*

5 [d] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

[d] Matth. 3. 5.

6 And John was [e] clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

[e] Matth. 3. 4.

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

A. D. 22.

9 [f] And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

[f] Matth. 3. 13.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

‖ Or, *cloven, or, rent.*

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying,* Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 [g] And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

[g] Matth. 4. 1.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan: and was with the wild beasts, and the angels ministered unto him.

A. D. 30. ending.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, [h] Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

[h] Matth. 4. 12.

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 [i] Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

[i] Matth. 4. 18.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

Anno DOMINI 30.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 [k] And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath-day he entered into the synagogue and taught.

A. D. 31. [k] Matth. 4. 13. [l] Matth. 7. 28.

22 [l] And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 [m] And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

[m] Luke 4. 33.

24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 [n] And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

[n] Matth. 8. 14.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils ‖ to speak, because they knew him.

‖ Or, *to say that they knew him.*

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All *men* seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 [o] And there came a leper to him, beseeching

[o] Matth. 8. 2.

Anno DOMINI 31. ing him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

p Luke 5. 15. 45 p But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desart places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

3 Christ healeth one sick of the palsy, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 15 eateth with publicans and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath-day.

a Matth. 9. 1. AND again a he entered into Capernaum, after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies?

b Job 14. 4. Isai. 43. 25. b who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins. He saith to the sick of the palsy,

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea-*side*; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

Anno DOMINI 31. 14 c And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus, sitting ‖ at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

c Matth. 9. 9.

‖ Or, *at the place where the custom was received.*

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance.

d Matth. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33. 18 d And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees, used to fast: and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

‖ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought.* 21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

e Matth. 12. 1. 23 e And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chooseth his twelve apostles: 22 convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

a Matth. 12. 9. AND a he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And

Anno DOMINI 31.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

‖ Or, *blindness.*

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

‖ Or, *rushed.*

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they ‖ pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

b Matth. 10. 1.

13 [b] And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

‖ Or, *home.*

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

c Matth. 9. 34.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, [c] He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand. Anno DOMINI 31.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

d Matth. 12. 31.

28 [d] Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

e Matth. 12. 46.

31 ¶ [e] There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother, and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the sower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly,* 30 *and of the mustard-seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

a Matth. 13. 1.

AND [a] he began again to teach by the sea-*side:* and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way-*side*, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up, and increased, and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And

Anno DOMINI 31.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

b Matth. 13. 14. 12 b That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way-*side*, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

c 1 Tim. 6. 17. 19 And the cares of this world, c and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirty-*fold*, some sixty, and some an hundred.

d Matth. 5. 15. 21 ¶ d And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

‖ The word in the original signifieth a less measure, as Matth. 5. 15 22 e For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

e Matth. 10. 26. 23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

f Matth. 7. 2. 24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: f With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear, shall more be given.

g Matth. 13. 12. 25 g For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground,

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

‖ Or, *ripe*. 29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

h Matth. 13. 31. 30 ¶ And he said, h Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth.

Anno DOMINI 31.

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

i Matth. 13. 34. 33 i And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

k Matth. 8. 23. 35 k And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still: and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils, 13 they enter into the swine: 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.

A. D. 31. a Matth. 8. 28. AND a they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus *thou* Son of the Most High God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there, nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And

Anno DOMINI 31.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

A. D. 31. 20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him. And all *men* did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

b Matth. 9. 18. 22 b And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately, knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

Anno DOMINI 31.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead; why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked: for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen.* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 27 *John Baptist is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apostles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fishes.* 48 *Christ walketh on the sea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

AND a he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him. a Matth. 13. 54.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him*, were astonished, saying, From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, b A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house. b John 4. 44.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And

Anno DOMINI 31.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. [c] And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 [d] ¶ And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power *over* unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse:

9 But *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [f] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [f] shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [g] and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 [h] And king Herod heard *of him* (for his name was spread abroad) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 [i] But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [k] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and ‖ observed him: and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? and she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

Anno DOMINI 32.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 [l] And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 [m] And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and out-went them, and came together unto him.

34 [n] And Jesus when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 [o] And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

c Matth. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22.
d Matth. 10. 1.
‖ The word signifieth *a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing.* Mat. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for *money*,
e Matth. 10. 14.
f Acts 13. 51.
g James 5. 14.
h Matth. 14. 1.
i Luke 3. 19.
A. D. 30.
k Lev. 18. 16.
‖ Or, *an inward grudge.*
‖ Or, *kept him*, or, *saved him.*
A. D. 32.
‖ Or, *one of his guard.*
l Luke 9. 10.
m Matth. 14. 13.
n Matth. 9. 36.
o Matth. 14. 15.
‖ *The Roman penny is seven pence half-penny*; as Matth. 18. 28.
‖ Or, *over against Bethsaida.*

Anno DOMINI 32.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

p Matth. 14. 23.

47 [p] And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled.) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: It is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves; for their heart was hardened.

q Matth. 14. 34.

53 [q] And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole.

‖ Or, *it.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Pharisees find fault at the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands.* 8 *They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men.* 14 *Meat defileth not the man:* 24 *He healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter of an unclean spirit,* 31 *and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.*

a Matth. 15. 1.

THEN [a] came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to say with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

‖ Or, *common.*

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

‖ Or, *diligently:* in the original, *with the fist:* Theophylact, *up to the elbow.* ‖ Sextarius is about a pint and an half. ‖ Or, *beds.*

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups and ‖ pots and of brasen vessels and ‖ tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [b] This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

Anno DOMINI 32.

b Isai. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 8.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

‖ Or, *frustrate.*

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [c] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

c Matth. 15. 5.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ [d] And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

d Matth. 15. 10.

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him, can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him.

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man that defileth the man.

21 [e] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

e Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness;

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ [f] And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it:* but he could not be hid.

f Matth. 15. 21.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation,) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

‖ Or, *Gentile.*

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And

Anno DOMINI 32.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue.

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them; so much the more a great deal they published *it*,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.

a Matth. 15. 32.

IN those days [a] the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

Anno DOMINI 32.

11 [b] And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

b Matth. 16. 1.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.

14 ¶ [c] Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

c Matth. 16. 5.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* [d] because we have no bread.

d Matth. 16. 7.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened.

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hand again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ [e] And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cæsarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

e Matth. 16. 13.

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

Anno DOMINI 32. 32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, f Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

f Matth. 10. 38.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

g Matth. 10. 33. 38 g Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

1 Jesus is transfigured. 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.

a Matth. 16. 28. AND he said unto them, a Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

b Matth. 17. 1. 2 ¶ b And after six days, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say: for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no *man* what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come? Anno DOMINI 32.

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and c how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

c Isai. 53. 2, 3.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ d And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

d Matth. 17. 14.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye ‖ with them.

‖ Or, *among yourselves?*

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he foameth and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away; and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out, and they could not.

‖ Or, *dasheth him.*

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ e And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

e Matth. 17. 22.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands

Anno DOMINI 32.

hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

f Matth. 18. 1.

33 ¶ [f] And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

g Luke 9. 49.

38 ¶ [g] And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

h 1 Cor. 12. 3.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: [h] for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

i Matth. 10. 42.

41 [i] For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

k Matth. 18. 6.

42 [k] And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

l Matth. 5. 29. & 18. 8. ‖ Or, *cause thee to offend.*

43 [l] And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

m Isai. 66. 24.

44 [m] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

‖ Or, *cause thee to offend.*

47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes, to be cast into hell-fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

n Lev. 2. 13.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [n] and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

o Matth. 5. 13.

50 [o] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious suitors to think rather of suffering with him: 46 and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

Anno DOMINI 32.

AND [a] he arose from thence, and cometh in to the coasts of Judea, by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again. a Matth. 19. 1.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this *cause* shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

b Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9.

11 And he saith unto them, [b] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

c Matth. 19. 13.

13 ¶ [c] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

d Matth 19. 16.

17 ¶ [d] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus, beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go

Anno DOMINI 33. thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

e Matth. 19. 27. 28 ¶ [e] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions: and in the world to come, eternal life.

f Matth. 19. 30. 31 [f] But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last, first.

g Matth. 20. 17. 32 ¶ [g] And they were in the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

h Matth. 20. 20. 35 ¶ [h] And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized:

Anno DOMINI 33. 40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give; but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

i Luke 22. 25. ‖ Or, *think good.*

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

k Matth. 23. 29. 46 ¶ [k] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway-*side* begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

‖ Or, *saved thee.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 17 curseth the fruitless fig-tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.

AND [a] when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

a Matth. 21. 1.

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt ?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded : and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him : and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way : and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna : Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord : Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple : and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany, with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

b Matth. 21. 19.

13 [b] And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon : and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves : for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

c Matth. 21. 12.

15 ¶ [c] And they come to Jerusalem : and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves ;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer ? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him : for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

d Matth. 21. 19.

20 ¶ [d] And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering, saith unto them, ‖ Have faith in God.

‖ Or, *Have the faith of God.*

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea ; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass ; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

e Matth. 7. 7.

24 Therefore I say unto you, [e] What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

f Matth. 6. 14.

25 And when ye stand, praying, [f] forgive, if ye have ought against any : that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

Anno DOMINI 33.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem : and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

g Matth. 21. 23.

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things ? and who gave thee this authority to do these things ?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

‖ Or, *thing.*

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men ? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven ; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him ?

32 But if we shall say, Of men ; they feared the people : for all *men* counted John that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles.* 13 *He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cæsar :* 18 *convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection,* 28 *resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment :* 35 *refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ :* 38 *bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisy :* 41 *and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites above all.*

AND [a] he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out husbandmen, and went into a far country.

a Matth. 21. 33.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again, he sent unto them another servant : and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another ; and him they killed, and many others ; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir ; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What

Anno DOMINI 33.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

[b] Psal. 118. 22.

10 And have ye not read this scripture? [b] The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

[c] Matth. 22. 15.

13 ¶ [c] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me ‖ a penny, that I may see *it*.

‖ Valuing of our money seven pence halfpenny, *or* Matth. 28. 28.

16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cæsar's.

17 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsars, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

[d] Matth. 22. 23.

18 ¶ [d] Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead that they rise; have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

[e] Matth. 22. 35.

28 ¶ [e] And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: Anno DOMINI 33.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: there is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any question*.

[f] Matth. 22. 42.

35 ¶ [f] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

[g] Psal. 110. 1.

36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, [g] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord, and whence is he *then* his son? and the common people heard him gladly.

[h] Matth. 23. 5.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, [h] Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

[i] Matth. 23. 14.

40 [i] Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

[k] Luke 21. 1.

41 ¶ [k] And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast ‖ money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

‖ *A piece of brass money:* See Matth. 10. 29.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.

‖ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple:* 9 *the persecution for the gospel:* 10 *that the gospel must be preached to all nations:* 14 *that great calamities shall happen to the Jews:* 24 *and the manner of his coming to judgment:* 32 *the hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.*

AND

Anno DOMINI 33.

AND [a] as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here.*

[a] Matth. 24. 1.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, asked him privately,

[b] Matth. 24. 3.

4 [b] Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any *man* deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

‖ The word in the original importeth, *the pains of a woman in travail.*

9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

[c] Matth. 10. 19.

11 [c] But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

[d] Matth. 24. 15.

14 ¶ [d] But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

Anno DOMINI 33.

21 [e] And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not.

[e] Matth. 24. 23.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ [f] But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

[f] Matth. 24. 29.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 [g] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

[g] Matth. 24. 42.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work; and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.* 3 *Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman.* 10 *Judas selleth his Master for money.* 12 *Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples:* 22 *after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper:* 26 *declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peter's denial.* 43 *Judas betrayeth him with a kiss.* 46 *He is apprehended in the garden,* 55 *falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews council,* 65 *shamefully abused by them,* 66 *and thrice denied of Peter.*

AFTER [a] two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the

[a] Matth. 26. 2.

chief

chief priests, and the scribes, sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ [b] And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will, ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done, shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ [c] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ [d] And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 [e] And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed; good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ [f] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 [g] And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 [h] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 [i] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee: take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ [k] And immediately while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token

Anno DOMINI 33.

[b] Matth. 26 6.

‖ Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard*.

‖ See Mat. 18. 28.

[c] Matth. 26. 14.

[d] Matth. 26. 17.

‖ Or, *sacrificed*.

[e] Matth. 26. 20.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[f] Matth. 26. 26.

‖ Or, *psalm*.

[g] Matth. 26. 31.

[h] Matth. 26. 33.

[i] Matth. 26. 36.

[k] Matth. 26. 47.

Anno DOMINI 33.

a token, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he; take him, and lead *him* away ſafely.

45 And as ſoon as he was come, he goeth ſtraightway to him, and ſaith, Maſter, maſter; and kiſſed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that ſtood by drew a ſword, and ſmote a ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Are ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and *with* ſtaves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the ſcriptures muſt be fulfilled.

50 And they all forſook him and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth caſt about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

l Matth. 26. 57. 53 ¶ [l] And they led Jeſus away to the high prieſt: and with him were aſſembled all the chief prieſts, and the elders, and the ſcribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high prieſt: and he ſat with the ſervants and warmed himſelf at the fire.

m Matth. 26. 59. 55 [m] And the chief prieſts, and all the council ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare falſe witneſs againſt him, but their witneſs agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain, and bare falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

58 We heard him ſay, I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And the high prieſt ſtood up in the midſt, and aſked Jeſus, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what it is which theſe witneſs againſt thee?

61 But he held his peace, and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt aſked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the Son of the Bleſſed?

n Matth. 24. 30. 62 And Jeſus ſaid, I am: [n] and ye ſhall ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, and ſaith, What need we any further witneſſes?

64 Ye have heard the blaſphemy: what think ye; And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And ſome began to ſpit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, Propheſy: and the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.

o Matth. 26. 69. 66 ¶ [o] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt:

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him, and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth,

68 But he denied, ſaying, I know not, neither underſtand I what thou ſayeſt. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

Anno DOMINI 33.

69 And a maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

p Matth. 26. 75. 72 [p] And the ſecond time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept.

‖ Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jeſus brought bound and accuſed before Pilate.* 15 *Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is looſed and Jeſus delivered up to be crucified.* 17 *He is crowned with thorns,* 19 *ſpit on and mocked:* 21 *fainteth in bearing his croſs:* 27 *hangeth between two thieves:* 29 *ſuffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews:* 39 *but confeſſed by the centurion to be the Son of God:* 43 *and is honourably buried by Joſeph.*

a Matth. 27. 1. AND [a] ſtraightway in the morning the chief prieſts held a conſultation with the elders and ſcribes, and the whole council, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate aſked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt *it*.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things: but he anſwered nothing.

b Matth. 27. 13. 4 [b] And Pilate aſked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witneſs againſt thee.

5 But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing: ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at *that* feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murder in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the King of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envy)

11 But the chief prieſts moved the people, *to deſire* that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate anſwered, and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ And

Anno DOMINI 33.

15 ¶ And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him* to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band;

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

c Matth. 27. 32. 21 [c] And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucify two thieves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, d Isai. 53. 12. [d] And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

e Matth. 27. 46. 34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, [e] Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God. Anno DOMINI 33.

40 There were also women looking on afar off, among whom were Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salome;

f Luke 8. 3. 41 Who also, when he was in Galilee, [f] followed him, and ministered unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

g Matth. 27. 57. 42 ¶ [g] And now, when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath)

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped *him* in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the country: 14 then to the apostles, 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel: 19 and ascendeth into heaven.

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

a Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1. 2 [a] And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun:

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

b John 20. 11. 5 [b] And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [c] as he said unto you. c Matth. 26. 32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man*; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day*

Anno DOMINI 33.

day of the week, [d] he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [e] out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form [f] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [g] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 [h] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; [i] but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 [k] And these signs shall follow them that believe; [k] In my name shall they cast out devils; [l] they shall speak with new tongues;

18 [m] They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; [n] they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [o] received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, [p] and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

d John 20. 14.
e Luke 8. 2.
f Luke 24. 13.
g Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19.
‖ Or, *together.*
h Matth. 28. 19.
i John 12. 48.
k Acts 16. 18.
l Acts 2. 4.
m Acts 28. 5.
n Acts 28. 8.
o Luke 24. 51.
p Hebr. 2. 4.

¶ The Gospel according to S. LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole gospel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 39 *The prophecy of Elisabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ.* 57 *The nativity and circumcision of John.* 67 *The prophecy of Zachary both of Christ,* 76 *and of John.*

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us.

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus.

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

Before the common account called Anno Domini the sixth year.

5 THERE was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years,

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

a Exod. 30. 7. Lev. 16. 17.

10 [a] And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him,* he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink: and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 [b] And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

b Mal. 4. 6.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

‖ Or, *by.*

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering, said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus.

Before the account called Anno Domini the sixth year.

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* ‖ highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

‖ Or, graciously accepted, or, much graced: See Ver. 30.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

c Isai. 7. 14. Matth. 1. 21.

31 [c] And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

d Dan. 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7.

33 [d] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her who was called barren:

37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda,

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

‖ Or, which believed that there.

45 And blessed *is* she ‖ that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. Before the account called Anno Domini the sixth year.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 [e] He hath shewed strength with his arm; [f] he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. e Isai. 51. 9. f Psal. 33. 10.

52 [g] He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree. g 1 Sam. 2. 6.

53 [h] He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away. h Psal. 34. 10.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy, i Jer. 31. 3, 20.

55 [k] As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed, for ever. k Gen. 17. 19. Psal. 132. 11.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeth's full time came, that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not *so*; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them; and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea. ‖ Or, things.

66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 [l] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David: l Psal. 132. 17.

70 [m] As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began: m Jer. 23. 6. & 30. 10.

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 [n] The oath which he sware to our father Abraham, n Gen. 22. 16.

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75 In

Before the account called Anno Domini the sixth year.

75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest, for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, ‖ by the remission of their sins,

‖ Or, *for*

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ Day-spring from on high hath visited us,

‖ Or, *bowels of the mercy.*

‖ Or, *Sun-rising*, or, *Branch*, Numb. 24. 17. Isai. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2.

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The nativity of Christ.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the shepherds:* 13 *Many sing praises to God for it* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesy of Christ:* 40 *who increaseth in wisdom,* 46 *questioneth in the temple with the doctors,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

Before the account called Anno Domini the fifth year.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.

‖ Or, *enrolled.*

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto [a] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David)

[a] John 7. 42.

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling-clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

‖ Or, *the night-watches.*

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling-clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

Before the account called Anno Domini the fifth year.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

Before the account called Anno Domini the fourth year.

21 [b] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [c] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

[b] Gen 17. 12.

[c] Matth. 1. 21.

22 And when the days of her purification, according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [d] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

[d] Exod. 13. 2. Numb. 18. 15.

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [e] that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

[e] Lev. 12. 2, 6.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the [f] fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

[f] Isai. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 32.

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

Before the account called Anno Domini the fourth year.

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Israel.*

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

[g] Deut. 16. 1.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem [g] every year at the feast of the passover.

A. D. 8.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it.*

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and among *their* acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

‖ Or, *age.*

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1. *The preaching and baptism of John.* 15. *His testimony of Christ.* 20. *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21. *Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven.* 23. *The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

A. D. 26.

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituræa, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

Anno DOMINI 26.

3 [a] And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins;

[a] Matth. 3. 1.

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

[b] Isai 40. 3.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And all flesh all see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, [c] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

[c] Matth. 3. 7.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

‖ Or, *meet for.*

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, [d] He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

[d] James 2. 15. [1] John 3. 17.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your wages.

‖ Or, *Put no man in fear.*

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all *men* ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

‖ Or, *allowance.* ‖ Or, *in suspense.*

16 John answered, saying unto them all, [e] I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

‖ Or, *reasoned,* or, *debated.* [e] Matth. 3. 11.

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 [f] But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

A. D. 30. [f] Matth. 14. 3.

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

A. D. 27.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, [g] it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

[g] Matth. 3. 13.

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And

Anno DOMINI 27.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda.

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ, 13 He overcometh the devil: 14 beginneth to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words. 33 He cureth one possessed of a devil, 38 Peter's mother-in-law, 40 and divers other sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it: 43 He preacheth through the cities.

Anno DOMINI 27.

AND [a] Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness, [a] Matth. 4. 1.

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine. ‖ Or, *fall down before me.*

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. A. D. 30

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to [b] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read. A. D. 31. [b] Matth. 13. 54

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [c] The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, [c] Isai. 61. 1.

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the

Anno DOMINI 31.

eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No [d] prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [e] many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 [f] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing through the midst of them, went his way,

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: [g] for his word was with power.

33 ¶ [h] And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil; and he cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ [i] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 [k] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ teacheth the people out of Peter's ship;* 4 *in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men;* 12 *cleanseth the leper;* 16 *prayeth in the wilderness;* 18 *healeth one sick of the palsy;* 27 *calleth Matthew the publican;* 29 *eateth with sinners as being the physician of souls;* 34 *foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension:* 36 *and likeneth faint-hearted and weak disciples to worn garments and old bottles.*

AND [a] it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesareth,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing; nevertheless, at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James and John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not: from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ [b] And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And

---

d Matth. 13. 57.

e 1 Kings 17. 9.

f 2 Kings 5. 14.

‖ Or, *edge.*

g Matth. 7. 29.

h Mark 1. 23.

‖ Or, *Away.*

i Matth. 8. 14.

k Mark 1. 34.

‖ Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.*

a Matth. 4. 18.

b Matth. 8. 2.

Anno DOMINI 31.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: Be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

c Matth. 9. 2.

18 ¶ [c] And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with the palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, He said unto the sick of the palsy, I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

d Matth. 9. 9.

27 ¶ [d] And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

Anno DOMINI 31.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, [e] Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

e Matth. 9. 14.

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them.

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them: No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine*, straitway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle:* 13 *chooseth twelve apostles:* 17 *healeth the diseased:* 20 *preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses;* 37 *how we must love our enemies;* 46 *and join the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.*

AND [a] it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn-fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

a Matth. 12. 1.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath-days?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungered, and they which were with him?

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat but for the priest alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

b Matth. 12. 9.

6 [b] And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue, and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered:

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath-day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose, and stood forth.

Anno DOMINI 31.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it?*

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

c Matth. 10. 1.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: [c] and of them he chose twelve, whom he also named Apostles;

14 Simon (whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip, and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

d Jude 1.

16 And Judas [d] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain; and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him; for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

e Matth. 5. 3.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, [e] Blessed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are* ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

f Amos 6. 1.

24 [f] But woe unto you that are rich: for ye have received your consolation.

g Isai. 65. 13.

25 [g] Woe unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe *unto you* when *all* men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

h Matth. 5. 4

27 ¶ [h] But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

i Matth. 5. 39. k 1 Cor. 6. 7.

29 [i] And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other; [k] and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

Anno DOMINI 31.

l Tobit. 4. 15 Matth. 7. 12.

31 [l] And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

m Matt. 5. 46.

32 [m] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

n Matth. 5. 42.

34 [n] And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye! for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

o Matth. 7. 1.

37 [o] Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

p Matth. 15. 14.

39 And he spake a parable unto them; [p] Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

q Matth. 10. 24.

40 [q] The disciple is not above his master: but every one ‖ that is perfect, shall be as his master.

‖ Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*

r Matth. 7. 3.

41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

s Matth. 7. 16.

43 [s] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring for good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

t Matth. 7. 21.

46 ¶ [t] And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

Anno DOMINI 31.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, than in any of the Jews;* 10 *healeth his servant being absent;* 11 *raiseth from death the widow's son at Nain;* 19 *answereth John's messengers with the declaration of his miracles;* 24 *testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John;* 30 *inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won;* 36 *and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins upon their faith and repentance.*

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, [a] he entered into Capernaum. [a] Matth. 8. 5.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof;

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain: and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

‖ Or, *coffin.* 14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier: And they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sat up, and began to speak, and he delivered him to his mother. Anno DOMINI 31.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 [b] And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things. [b] Matth. 11. 2.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities, and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; *how* that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is *he* whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he* of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖ rejected the counsel of God ‖ against themselves, being not baptized of him. ‖ Or, *frustrated.* ‖ Or, *within themselves.*

31 ¶ And the Lord said, [c] Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? [c] Matth. 11. 16.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

Anno DOMINI 31.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

d Mark 14. 3.

36 ¶ [d] And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

‖ See Matt. 18. 28.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 Mine head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Women minister unto Christ of their substance.* 4 *Christ, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower,* 16 *and of the candle;* 21 *declareth who are his mother, and brethren;* 22 *rebuketh the winds;* 26 *casteth the legion of devils out of the man into the herd of swine;* 37 *is rejected of the Gadarenes;* 43 *healeth the woman of her bloody issue:* 49 *and raiseth from death Jairus' daughter.*

Anno DOMINI 31.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [a] out of whom went seven devils,

a Mark 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

b Matth. 13. 2.

4 ¶ [b] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way-*side*; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

c Matth. 13. 18.

11 [c] Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way-*side*, are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which, in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

d Matth. 5. 15.

16 ¶ [d] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

e Matth. 10. 26.

17 [e] For nothing is secret that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid that shall not be known, and come abroad.

f Matth. 13. 12.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [f] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have.

‖ Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

g Matth. 12. 46.

19 ¶ [g] Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said,

Anno DOMINI 31.

ſaid, Thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee.

21 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.

h Matth. 8. 23.

22 ¶ [h] Now it came to paſs on a certain day, that he went into a ſhip with his diſciples: and he ſaid unto them, Let us go over unto the other ſide of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they ſailed, he fell aſleep: and there came down a ſtorm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, maſter, we periſh. Then he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondered, ſaying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

i Matth. 8. 28.

26 ¶ [i] And they arrived at the country of the Gardarenes, which is over againſt Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs.

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, *thou* Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters: and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs.)

30 And Jeſus aſked him, ſaying, What is thy name? And he ſaid, Legion: becauſe many devils were entered into him,

31 And they beſought him, that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them. And he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, beſought him to depart from them: for they were taken with great fear. And he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him. But Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying,

Anno DOMINI 32.

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way and publiſhed throughout the whole city, how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

40 And it came to paſs that, when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

k Matth. 9. 18.

41 ¶ [k] And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell down at Jeſus' feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preſs *thee*, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jeſus ſaid, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling, and falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people, for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole: go in peace.)

49 ¶ While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogue's *houſe*, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead: trouble not the Maſter.

50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not: believe only, and ſhe ſhall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not: ſhe is not dead, but ſleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, ariſe.

55 And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were aſtoniſhed: but he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Chriſt ſendeth his apoſtles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod deſireth to ſee Chriſt. 17 Chriſt feedeth five thouſand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretelleth his paſſion: 23 propoſeth

Anno DOMINI 31.

23 proposeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration: 37 he healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

a Mark 10. 1.

THEN [a] he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

A. D. 32.

b Mark 14. 1.

7 ¶ [b] Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

c Matth. 14. 13.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. [c] And he took them, and went aside privately into a desart place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

d Matth. 14. 15.

12 [d] And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

e Matth. 16. 13.

18 ¶ [e] And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

Anno DOMINI 32.

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elias; and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

22 Saying, [f] The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

f Matth. 17. 22.

23 ¶ [g] And he said to them all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

g Matth. 10. 38.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life, for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 [h] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

h Matth. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36.

26 [i] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

i Matth. 10. 33.

27 [k] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God.

k Matth. 16. 28.

28 ¶ [l] And it came to pass, about an eight days after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

l Matth. 17. 1.

‖ Or, *things.*

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

m Matth. 17. 14.

37 ¶ [m] And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And

Anno DOMINI 32.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him.* And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

n Matth. 7. 22.

44 [n] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

o Matth. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34.

46 ¶ [o] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

p Mark 9. 38.

49 ¶ [p] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [q] Elias did?

Kings 1. 10.

55 But he turned and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them.* And they went to another village.

r Matth. 8. 19.

57 ¶ [r] And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said onto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

s Matth. 8. 21.

59 [s] And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

Anno DOMINI 32.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewel which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoice: 21 thanketh his Father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

a Matth. 10. 1.

AFTER [a] these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

b Matth. 9. 37.

2 Therefore said he unto them, [b] The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

c Matth. 10. 16.

3 Go your ways: [c] behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

d Matth. 10. 11.

5 [d] And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom than for that city.

e Matth. 11. 21.

13 [e] Woe unto thee, Chorazin; woe unto thee, Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

f Matth. 10. 40.

16 [f] He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And

Anno DOMINI 32.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

¶ Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.*

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

[g] Matth. 13. 16.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, [g] Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

[h] Matth. 22. 35.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, [h] Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*.

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

‖ See Mat. 20. 2.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

Anno DOMINI 32.

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman, named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful. And Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly:* 11 *assuring that God so will give us good things.* 14 *He, casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees:* 28 *and sheweth who are blessed:* 29 *preacheth to the people:* 37 *and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.*

A. D. 33.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

[a] Matth. 6. 9.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [a] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

‖ Or, *for the day.*

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins: for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

‖ Or, *out of his way.*

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves:

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

[b] Matth. 7. 7.

9 [b] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

[c] Matth. 7. 9.

11 [c] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If

Anno DOMINI 33.

13 If ye then, being evil, know *how* to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

d Matth. 9. 34. & 12. 24.

15 But some of them said, [d] He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

e Matth. 12. 43.

24 [e] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.

f Matth. 12. 38.

29 ¶ [f] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

Anno DOMINI 33.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

g Matth. 5. 15. [See Matth. 5. 15.

33 [g] No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

h Matth. 6. 22.

34 [h] The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light; as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

i Matth. 23. 25.

39 [i] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But rather give alms ‖ of such things as ye have; and behold, all things are clean unto you.

‖ Or, *as you are able.*

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees: for ye tithe mint, and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

k Matth. 23. 6.

43 [k] Woe unto you, Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

l Matth. 23. 4.

46 [l] And he said, Woe unto you also, *ye* lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

m Matth. 23. 29.

47 [m] Woe unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness, that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

n Gen. 4. 8.

51 [n] From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and.

Anno DOMINI 33.

and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

c Matth. 23. 13.

52 c Woe unto you, lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in, ye ‖ hindered.

‖ Or, *forbad.*

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things;

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisy and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine:* 13 *warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns.* 22 *We must not be over-careful of earthly things;* 31 *but seeking the kingdom of God,* 33 *give alms,* 36 *be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh.* 41 *Christ's ministers are to see their charge,* 49 *and look for persecution.* 54 *The people must take this time of grace;* 58 *because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.*

a Matth. 26. 6.

IN a the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

b Matth. 10. 26.

2 b For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness, shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

c Matth. 10. 28.

4 c And I say unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him which, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

‖ See Matth. 10. 29.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

d Matth. 10. 32. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

8 d Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

e Matth. 10. 19.

11 e And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

Anno DOMINI 33.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night ‖ thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

‖ Or, *do they require thy soul.*

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, f Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

f Matth. 6. 25.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap: which neither have store-house, nor barn; and God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to-day in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind.

‖ Or, *live not in careful suspense.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: g provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

g Matth. 6. 20.

Anno DOMINI 33.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

h 1 Pet. 1. 13.

35 [h] Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning;

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth to serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

l Matth. 24. 43.

39 And [l] this know, that if the good-man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season;

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

‖ Or, *cut him off.*

47 And that servant which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ straitened till it be accomplished!

‖ Or, *pained.*

k Matth. 10. 34.

51 [k] Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

Anno DOMINI 33.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, [l] When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

l Matth. 16. 2.

55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth; but how is it, *that* ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ [m] When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

m Matth. 5. 25.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last ‖ mite.

‖ See Mark. 12. 42.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others.* 6 *The fruitless fig-tree may not stand.* 11 *He healeth the crooked woman:* 18 *sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven:* 24 *exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate:* 31 *and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.*

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all *men* that dwelt in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, *debtors.*

5 I tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: A certain *man* had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was

Anno DOMINI 33. was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *herſelf*.

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her* to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, *Thou* hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

a Matth. 13. 31. 18 ¶ [a] Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

‖ See Matt. 13. 33.

b Matth. 9. 35. 22 [b] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying towards Jeruſalem.

23 Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

c Matth. 7. 13. 24 ¶ [c] Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and hath ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the door, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then ſhall he begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

d Matth. 7. 23. 27 [d] But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

28 There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when ye ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *yourſelves* thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt, and *from* the weſt, and from the north, and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God.

30 [e] And behold, there are laſt, which ſhall be firſt; and there are firſt, which ſhall be laſt. Anno DOMINI 33. e Matth. 19. 30.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſs, I muſt walk to-day and to-morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

f Matth. 23. 37. 34 [f] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate. And verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me, until the time come when ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *Chriſt healeth the dropſy on the ſabbath:* 7 *teacheth humility:* 12 *to feaſt the poor:* 17 *under the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how worldly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heaven.* 25 *Thoſe who will be his diſciples, to bear their croſs, muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they revolt from him afterward,* 34 *and become altogether unprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his ſavour.*

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſy.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let *him* go;

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room, leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and ſay to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

a Prov. 25. 6, 7. 10 [a] But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

11 [b] For

Anno DOMINI 33.

b Matth. 23. 12.

11 b For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

c Tobit 4. 7.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call c the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him,

d Rev. 19. 9.

d Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

e Matth. 22. 2.

16 e Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper-time, to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

f Matth. 10. 37.

26 f If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For, which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it?*

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

Anno DOMINI 33.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ g Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

g Matth. 5. 13.

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *Of the piece of silver:* 11 *Of the prodigal son.*

THEN drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 a What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

a Matth. 18. 12.

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it?*

‖ *Drachma*, here translated *a piece of silver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence halfpenny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Matth. 18. 28.

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat; and no man gave unto him.

Anno DOMINI 33.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat, and be merry.

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in; therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me: and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him, that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

Anno DOMINI 33.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

‖ The word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

‖ The word here interpreted *a measure*, in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

‖ Or, *riches.*

10 He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much; and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches?*

‖ Or, *riches.*

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ [a] No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

[a] Matth. 6. 24.

14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things, and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 [b] The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

[b] Matth. 11. 12.

17 [c] And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

[c] Matth. 5. 18.

18 [d] Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery; and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

[d] Matth. 5. 32.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died, and was buried:

23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue: for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

[a] Matth. 18. 7.

THEN said he unto the disciples, [a] It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe *unto him* through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

[b] Matth. 18. 21.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: [b] If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

[c] Matth. 17. 20.

6 [c] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

Anno DOMINI 33.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, [d] Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

[d] Lev. 14. 2.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation.

‖ Or, *with outward shew*

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here; or lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

‖ Or, *among you.*

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 [e] And they shall say to you, See here; or see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

[e] Matth. 24. 23.

24 For as the lightning that lighteth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 [f] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

[f] Gen. 7.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 [g] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot: they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

[g] Gen. 19.

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 [h] Remember Lot's wife.

[h] Gen. 19. 26

33 [i] Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

[i] Matth. 16. 25.

Anno DOMINI 33.

34 [k] I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

k Matth. 24. 40.

35 Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

‖ This 36 verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

36 ‖ Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, [l] Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

l Matth. 24. 28.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindered by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake. 31 He foreshoweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blind man to his sight.

a 1 Thess. 5. 17.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought [a] always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

‖ Or, *as being righteous.*

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves, ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

b Matth. 23. 12.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: [b] for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

Anno DOMINI 33.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

c Matth. 19. 16.

18 [c] And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good save one, *that is* God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

d Matth. 19. 27.

28 [d] Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of God's sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

e Matth. 20. 17.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve, [e] and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man, shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on;

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

f Matth. 20. 29.

35 ¶ [f] And it came to pass that, as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-*side* begging;

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zaccheus a publican.* 13 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph:* 41 *Weepeth over it:* 45 *Driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *Teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus, who he was, and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down: for to-day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is the son of Abraham.

a Matth. 18. 11. — 10 [a] For the Son of man is come to seek, and to save that which was lost.

b Matth. 25. 14. — 11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

‖ *Mina*, here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half; which according to five shillings the ounce, is three pounds, two shillings sixpence. — 12 [b] He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

Anno DOMINI 33.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

c Matth. 13. 12. — 26 For I say unto you, [c] That unto every one which hath, shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

d Matth. 21. 1. — 29 [d] And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt.

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

Anno DOMINI 33.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep in thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

c Matth. 21. 12.

45 [c] And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer, but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests, and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

‖ Or, *hanged on him,*

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of John's baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cæsar.* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the son of David:* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

a Matth. 21. 23.

AND [a] it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him*, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing: and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was.*

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

Anno DOMINI 32.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; b Matth. 21. 23. [b] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and intreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

c Psal. 118. 22.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, [c] The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

d Matth. 22. 16.

21 And they asked him, saying, [d] Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither accepted thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly:

‖ Or, *of a truth.*

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

‖ See Matt. 18. 28.

24 Shew me a ‖ penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cæsar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

e Matth. 22. 23.

27 ¶ [e] Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying,

Anno DOMINI 33.

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage.

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

f Exod. 3. 6. 37 Now that the dead are raised, [f] even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

g Matth. 22. 42. 41 And he said unto them, [g] How say they that Christ is David's son?

h Psal. 110. 1. 42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, [h] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

i Matth. 23. 5. 46 [i] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts:

47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow.* 5 *He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem:* 25 *The signs also which shall be before the last day.* 34 *He exhorteth them to be watchful.*

a Mark 12. 41. AND he looked up, [a] and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

‖ See Mark 12. 42. 2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two ‖ mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all.

Anno DOMINI 33.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hast cast in all the living that she had.

b Matth. 24. 1. 5 ¶ [b] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by.

c Matth. 24. 7. 10 [c] Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

d Matth. 10. 19. 14 [d] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you they shall cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake.

e Matth. 10. 30. 18 [e] But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess *ye* your souls.

f Matth. 24. 15. 20 [f] And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countries, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

g Matth. 24. 29. 25 ¶ [g] And there shall be signs in the sun, and

Anno DOMINI 33.

in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud, with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads: for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees,

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your ownselves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my word shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Jews conspire against Christ.* 3 *Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.* 7 *The apostles sent to prepare the Passover.* 19 *Christ instituteth his holy supper:* 21 *covertly foretelleth of the traitor:* 24 *dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition:* 32 *assureth Peter his faith should not fail,* 34 *and yet he should deny him thrice:* 39 *He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood:* 47 *is betrayed with a kiss:* 50 *He healeth Malchus' ear.* 54 *He is thrice denied of Peter,* 63 *shamefully abused,* 66 *and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.*

a Matth. 26. 2.

NOW [a] the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him: for they feared the people.

b Matth. 26. 14.

3 ¶ [b] Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude.

‖ Or, *without tumult.*

7 ¶ [c] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

c Matth. 26. 17.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good-man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 [d] And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

d Matth. 26. 20.

15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer.

‖ Or, *I have heartily desired.*

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves.

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ [e] And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

e Matth. 26. 26.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ [f] But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

f Matth. 26. 21.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 [g] And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactors.

g Matth. 20. 25.

26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

29 And I appointed unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [h] and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

h Matth. 19. 28.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [i] Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

i 1 Pet. 5. 8.

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

k Matth. 26. 34.

34 [k] And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

l Matth. 10. 9.

35 [l] And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment and buy one.

m Isai. 53. 12.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, [m] And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

n Matth. 26. 36.

39 ¶ [n] And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

o Matth. 26. 41.

40 [o] And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he arose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

p Matth. 26. 47.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, [p] behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

Anno DOMINI 33.

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

q Matth. 26. 57

54 [q] Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

r Matth. 26. 69.

55 [r] And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

s Matth. 27. 1.

66 ¶ [s] And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests, and the scribes came together, and led him into their council,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you ye will not believe.

68 And if I also ask *you* ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

t Mark 14. 62.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, [t] Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod: 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 18 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate; and Jesus is given to be crucified: 27 He telleth the women that lament him the destruction of Jerusalem: 34 Prayeth for his enemies: 39 Two evil doers are

Anno DOMINI 33.

are crucified with him: 46 *His death:* 50 *His burial.*

AND the whole multitude of them aroſe, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuſe him, ſaying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæſar, ſaying, that himſelf is Chriſt a King.

a Matth. 27. 11. 3 [a] And Pilate aſked him, ſaying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he anſwered him and ſaid, Thou ſayeſt *it*.

4 Then ſaid Pilate to the chief prieſts, and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, ſaying, He ſtirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee, to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he aſked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as ſoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's juriſdiction, he ſent him to Herod, who himſelf was alſo at Jeruſalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod ſaw Jeſus, he was exceeding glad: for he was deſirous to ſee him of a long ſeaſon, becauſe he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have ſeen ſome miracle done by him.

9 Then he queſtioned with him in many words; but he anſwered him nothing.

10 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſtood and vehemently accuſed him.

11 And Herod with his men of war ſet him at nought and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and ſent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the ſame day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themſelves.

b Matth. 27. 23. 13 ¶ [b] And Pilate, when he had called together the chief prieſts, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man, touching thoſe things whereof ye accuſe him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I ſent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him:

16 I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and releaſe *him*,

17 (For of neceſſity he muſt releaſe one unto them at the feaſt.)

18 And they cried out all at once, ſaying, Away with this *man*, and releaſe unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who, for a certain ſedition made in the city, and for murder, was caſt into priſon.)

20 Pilate therefore willing to releaſe Jeſus, ſpake again to them.

21 But they cried, ſaying, Crucify *him*, crucify him.

22 And he ſaid unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cauſe of death in him, I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were inſtant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief prieſts prevailed. Anno DOMINI 33.

24 And Pilate ‖ gave ſentence that it ſhould be as they required. ‖ Or, *aſſented.*

25 And he releaſed unto them him, that for ſedition and murder was caſt into priſon, whom they had deſired; but he delivered Jeſus to their will.

c Matth. 27. 32. 26 [c] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the croſs, that he might bear *it* after Jeſus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which alſo bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jeſus turning unto them, ſaid, Daughters of Jeruſalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourſelves, and for your children.

29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave ſuck.

d Iſai. 2. 19. Hoſ. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. 30 [d] Then ſhall they begin to ſay to the mountains, Fall on us; and the hills, Cover us.

e 1 Pet. 4. 17. 31 [e] For if they do theſe things in a green tree, what ſhall be done in the dry?

f Matth. 27. 38. 32 [f] And there were alſo two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

‖ Or, *the place of a ſkull.* 33 And when they were come to the place which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus, Father, forgive them: for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and caſt lots.

35 And the people ſtood beholding. And the rulers alſo with them derided *him*, ſaying, He ſaved others; let him ſave himſelf, if he be Chriſt the choſen of God.

36 And the ſoldiers alſo mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And ſaying, If thou be the King of the Jews, ſave thyſelf.

38 And a ſuperſcription alſo was written over him, in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the malefactors, which were hanged, railed on him, ſaying, If thou be Chriſt ſave thyſelf and us.

40 But the other anſwering, rebuked him, ſaying, Doſt not thou fear God, ſeeing thou art in the ſame condemnation?

41 And we indeed juſtly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiſs.

42 And he ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, remember me when thou comeſt into thy kingdom.

43 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, To-day ſhalt thou be with me in paradiſe.

‖ Or, *land.* 44 And it was about the ſixth hour, and there was a darkneſs over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the ſun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midſt.

46 ¶ And

Anno DOMINI 33.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [g] Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

g Psal. 31. 5.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

h Matth. 27. 57.

50 ¶ [h] And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre: 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the Holy Ghost: 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.

a Matth. 28. 1.

NOW [a] upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

‖ Or, *him that liveth.*

b Matth. 17. 23.

6 He is not here, but is risen. [b] Remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

c John 20. 6.

12 [c] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

d Mark 16. 12.

13 ¶ [d] And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass that, while they communed *together*, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to-day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with

Anno DOMINI 33.

with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.

‖ Or, *ceased to be seen of them.*

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they arose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

e Mark 16. 14.

36 ¶ [e] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.

Anno DOMINI 33.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ [f] And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

f John 15. 26. Acts 1. 4.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany: and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 [g] And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

g Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

¶ The Gospel according to S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

a Gen. 1. 1.

2 [a] The same was in the beginning with God.

b Col. 1. 16.

3 [b] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

A. D. 26.

5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not.

c Matth. 3. 1.

6 ¶ [c] There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

d Hebr. 11. 1.

10 He was in the world, and [d] the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

‖ Or, *the right, or, privilege.*

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 [e] And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only-begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

e Matth. 1. 16.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me.

16 And of his [f] fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

f Col. 1. 19.

17 For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 [g] No man hath seen God at any time; the only-begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

g 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

A. D. 30.

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? and he saith, I am not. Art thou ‖ that prophet? And he answered, No.

‖ Or, *a prophet.*

22 Then

Anno DOMINI 30.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

h Matth. 3. 3.

23 [h] He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

i Matth. 3. 11. Acts 19. 4.

27 [i] He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the sin of the world.

‖ Or, *beareth.*

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me; for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

k Matth. 3. 16.

32 [k] And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw and bare record, that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples,

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ‖ dwellest thou?

‖ Or, *abidest.*

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

‖ *That was two hours before night.*

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias; which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.

‖ Or, *the anointed.*

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas; which is, by interpretation, ‖ a stone.

‖ Or, *Peter.*

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom [l] Moses in the law, and the [m] prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

Anno DOMINI 30.

l Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18.

m Isai. 4. 2.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers: 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection: 23 Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was; (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse, *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After

Anno DOMINI 30.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples; and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence: make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was [a] written, [a] The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

[a] Psal. 69. 9.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, [b] Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

[b] Matth. 26. 61.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men*,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration: 14 Of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

‖ Or, *from above.*

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

Anno DOMINI 30.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ‖ again.

‖ Or, *from above.*

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ [a] And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

[a] Numb. 21. 9.

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ [b] For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.

[b] 1 John 4. 9.

17 [c] For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only-begotten Son of God.

[c] Chap. 12. 47.

19 And this is the condemnation, [d] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

[d] Chap. 1. 4.

20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

‖ Or, *discovered.*

21 But he that doeth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, [e] and baptized.

[e] Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [f] to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.

[f] Chap. 1. 7, 34.

27 John answered and said, [g] A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

[g] Hebr. 5. 4.

‖ Or, *take unto himself.*

28 Ye

Anno DOMINI 30.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said [b] I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

[b] Chap. 1. 20.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly, because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

[i] Rom. 3. 4.

33 He that hath received his testimony, [i] hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him*.

[k] Matth. 11. 27.

35 [k] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

[l] Hab. 2. 4. 1 John 5. 10.

36 [l] He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her.* 27 *His disciples marvel.* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to God's glory.* 39 *Many Samaritans believe on him.* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the ruler's son that lay sick at Capernaum.*

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground

[a] Gen. 33. 19 & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.

[a] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well. And it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who is it that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children and his cattle?

Anno DOMINI 30.

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in [b] Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

[b] Deut. 12. 5.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [c] God *is* a Spirit: and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

[c] 2 Cor. 3. 17.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ; when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? Behold I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [d] for they are white already to harvest.

[d] Matth. 9. 37.

36 And

Anno DOMINI 30.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

e Matth. 13. 57.

44 For [e] Jesus himself testified that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

f Chap. 2. 1.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, [f] where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum,

‖ Or, *courtier, or, ruler.*

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus, on the sabbath-day, cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures, who he is.

Anno DOMINI 31.

AFTER [a] this there was a feast of the Jews: and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

a Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep-*market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

‖ Or, gate.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day: [b] it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

b Jer. 17. 22.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.

‖ Or, *from the multitude that was.*

14 Afterwards Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For

Anno DOMINI 31.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

c Matth. 25. 46. 29 And shall come forth; [c] they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

d Chap. 8. 14. 31 [d] If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

e Matth. 3. 17. 32 ¶ [e] There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

f Chap. 1. 7. 33 Ye sent unto John, [f] and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

g Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. h Deut. 4. 12. 37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, [g] hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [h] nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 [i] How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?

Anno DOMINI 31.

i Chap. 12. 43.

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: [k] for he wrote of me.

k Gen. 3. 15. Deut. 18. 15.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples: 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devil.

AFTER these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias. A. D. 32.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

a Lev. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 1. 4 [a] And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

b Matth. 14. 14. 5 ¶ [b] When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for himself knew what he would do)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. (Now there was much grass in the place.) So the men sat down in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

Anno DOMINI 32.

16 [c] And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

c Matth. 14. 23.

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

‖ Or, *Work not.*

27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: [d] for him hath God the father sealed.

d Matth. 3. 17.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

e 1 John 3. 23.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, [e] This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see and believe thee? what dost thou work?

f Exod. 16. 15. Numb. 11. 7.

31 [f] Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, [g] He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

g Psal. 78. 25.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

Anno DOMINI 32.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Father's will, which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

h Matth. 13. 55.

42 And they said, [h] Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

i Isai. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34.

45 [i] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

k Matth. 11. 27.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, [k] save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and

are

Anno DOMINI 32. are dead: he that eateth of this bread, ſhall live for ever.

59 Theſe things ſaid he in the ſynagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his diſciples, when they had heard *this*, ſaid, This is an hard ſaying; who can hear it?

61 When Jeſus knew in himſelf, that his diſciples murmured at it, he ſaid unto them, Doth this offend you?

1 Chap. 3. 13. 62 [1] *What* and if ye ſhall ſee the Son of man aſcend up where he was before?

63 It is the ſpirit that quickeneth; the fleſh profiteth nothing: the words that I ſpeak unto you, *they* are ſpirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are ſome of you that believe not. For Jeſus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who ſhould betray him.

65 And he ſaid, Therefore ſaid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his diſciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then ſaid Jeſus unto the twelve, Will ye alſo go away?

68 Then Simon Peter anſwered him, Lord, to whom ſhall we go? thou haſt the words of eternal life.

m Matth. 16. 16. 69 [m] And we believe, and are ſure that thou art that Chriſt, the Son of the living God.

70 Jeſus anſwered them, Have not I choſen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He ſpake of Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon: for he it was that ſhould betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeſus reproveth the ambition and boldneſs of his kinſmen:* 10 *goeth up from Galilee to the feaſt of tabernacles:* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of him among the people.* 45 *The Phariſees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFTER theſe things Jeſus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, becauſe the Jews ſought to kill him.

a Lev. 23. 34. 2 [a] Now the Jews feaſt of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore ſaid unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy diſciples alſo may ſee the works that thou doeſt.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in ſecret, and he himſelf ſeeketh to be known openly. If thou do theſe things, ſhew thyſelf to the world.

5 (For neither did his brethren believe in him.)

6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, becauſe I teſtify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feaſt: I go not up yet unto this feaſt, b Chap. 8. 20. [b] for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had ſaid theſe words unto them, he abode *ſtill* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he alſo up unto the feaſt, not openly, but as it were in ſecret. Anno DOMINI 32.

11 Then the Jews ſought him at the feaſt, and ſaid, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for ſome ſaid, He is a good man: others ſaid, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man ſpake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midſt of the feaſt, Jeſus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, ſaying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned? ‖ Or, learning.

16 Jeſus anſwered them, and ſaid, My doctrine is not mine, but his that ſent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he ſhall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I ſpeak of myſelf.

18 He that ſpeaketh of himſelf, ſeeketh his own glory: but he that ſeeketh his glory that ſent him, the ſame is true, and no unrighteouſneſs is in him.

c Exod. 24. 3. d Chap. 5. 18. 19 [c] Did not Moſes give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? [d] Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people anſwered and ſaid, Thou haſt a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

e Lev. 12. 3. f Gen. 17. 10. 22 [e] Moſes therefore gave unto you circumciſion, (not becauſe it is of Moſes, [f] but of the fathers) and ye on the ſabbath-day circumciſe a man.

23 If a man on the ſabbath-day receive circumciſion, ‖ that the law of Moſes ſhould not be broken; are ye angry at me, becauſe I have made a man every whit whole on the ſabbath-day? ‖ Or, *without breaking the law of Moſes.*

g Deut. 1. 16. 25 [g] Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then ſaid ſome of them of Jeruſalem, Is not this he whom they ſeek to kill?

26 But lo, he ſpeaketh boldly, and they ſay nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Chriſt?

27 Howbeit, we know this man, whence he is: but when Chriſt cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jeſus in the temple, as he taught, ſaying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myſelf, but he that ſent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him; for I am from him, and he hath ſent me.

30 Then they ſought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, becauſe his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and ſaid, When Chriſt cometh, will he do more miracles than theſe which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Phariſees heard that the people murmured ſuch things concerning him: and the Phariſees and the chief prieſts ſent officers to take him.

Anno DOMINI 33.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while I am with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

h Chap. 13. 33.

34 h Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

‖ Or, *Greeks.*

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

i Lev. 23. 36.

37 i In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

k Deut. 18. 15.

38 k He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

l Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

39 (l But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

m Matth. 2. 5.

42 m Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

n Chap. 3. 1.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (n he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

o Deut. 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15

51 o Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery:* 12 *He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine;* 33 *answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham,* 59 *and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.*

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery: and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

Anno DOMINI 32.

5 a Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

a Lev. 20. 10.

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, b He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

b Deut. 17. 7.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, c I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

c Chap. 1. 5. & 9. 5.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, d Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

d Chap. 5. 31.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 e It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

e Deut. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself; and the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then

Anno DOMINI 32.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me, is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily I say unto you, [f] Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

f Rom. 6. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the son abideth ever.

36 If the son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

g 1 John 3. 8.

44 [g] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

Anno DOMINI 32.

47 [h] He that is of God, heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

h 1 John 4. 6.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The man that was born blind restored to sight:* 13 *He is brought to the Pharisees:* 16 *They are offended at it, and* 34 *excommunicate him:* 35 *but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him.* 39 *Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [a] I am the light of the world.

a Chap. 1. 9.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay;

‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

Anno DOMINI 32.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him; he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that, if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would you hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* this *fellow*, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

Anno DOMINI 32.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

‖ Or, *excommunicated him.*

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world: that they which see not, might see: and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd:* 19 *Divers opinions of him:* 25 *He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God:* 39 *Escapeth the Jews,* 40 *and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.*

VERILY, verily I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he

Anno DOMINI 32.

he ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall go in and out, and find paſture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to ſteal, and to kill, and to deſtroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

a Iſai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23.

11 [a] I am the good ſhepherd: the good ſhepherd giveth his life for the ſheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the ſhepherd, whoſe own the ſheep are not, ſeeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the ſheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and ſcattereth the ſheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, becauſe he is an hireling, and careth not for the ſheep.

14 I am the good ſhepherd, and know my *ſheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even ſo know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the ſheep.

16 And other ſheep I have, which are not of this fold: them alſo I muſt bring, and they ſhall

b Ezek. 37. 22. hear my voice; [b] and there ſhall be one fold, *and* one ſhepherd.

c Iſai. 53. 7, 8. 17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [c] becauſe I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myſelf. I have power to lay it down,

d Acts 2. 24. and I have power to take it again. [d] This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a diviſion therefore again among the Jews for theſe ſayings.

20 And many of them ſaid, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others ſaid, Theſe are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

A. D. 33. e 1 Mac. 4. 59. 22 ¶ And it was at Jeruſalem the [e] feaſt of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jeſus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

‖ Or, *hold us in ſuſpence?* 24 Then came the Jews round about him, and ſaid unto him, How long doſt thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Chriſt, tell us plainly.

25 Jeſus anſwered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witneſs of me.

26 But ye believe not, becauſe ye are not of my ſheep, as I ſaid unto you.

27 My ſheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up ſtones again to ſtone him.

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father; for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not; but for blaſphemy, and becauſe that thou, being a man, makeſt thyſelf God.

Anno DOMINI 33.

34 Jeſus anſwered them, [f] Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, Ye are gods?

f Pſal. 82. 6.

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the father hath ſanctified and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt; becauſe I ſaid, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they ſought again to take him; but he eſcaped out of their hand.

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at firſt baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus four days buried.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The chief prieſts and Phariſees gather a counſel againſt Chriſt.* 49 *Caiaphas propheſieth.* 54 *Jeſus hideth himſelf.* 55 *At the paſſover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

NOW a certain man was ſick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

a Matth. 26. 7. 2 ([a] It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick)

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt, is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that, ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee, and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they

Anno DOMINI 33.

they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless, let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off.)

‖ That is, *about two miles.*

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

b Luke 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29.

24 Martha saith unto him, [b] I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

c Chap. 6. 35.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the [c] life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live;

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she arose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

† Or, *he troubled himself.*

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

d Chap. 9. 6.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, [d] which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

Anno DOMINI 33.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me:

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by, I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans shall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

c Chap. 18. 14.

50 [c] Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to see Lazarus.* 10 *The chief priests consult to kill him.* 12 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem.*

20 *Greeks*

Anno DOMINI 33.

20 Greeks desire to see Jesus: 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him: 44 therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

THEN Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and [a] had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

a Chap. 13. 29.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

b Matth. 21. 8.

12 ¶ [b] On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna; Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

c Zech. 9. 9.

15 [c] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which *was* of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

Anno DOMINI 33.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 [d] He that loveth his life, shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal.

d Matth. 10. 39.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered. Others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me.

33 (This he said, signifying what death he should die)

34 The people answered him, [e] We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?

e Psal. 110. 4.

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, [f] Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

f Isai. 53. 1. Rom 10. 16.

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 [g] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

g Matth. 13. 14.

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 [h] For

Anno DOMINI 33.

43 [h] For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

[h] Chap. 5. 44.

44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

[i] Chap. 3. 19.

46 [i] I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

[k] Chap. 3. 17.

47 [k] And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him; [l] the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

[l] Mark 16. 16.

49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jesus washeth his disciples feet: 14 exhorteth them to humility and charity: 18 He foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him: 31 commandeth them to love one another: 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

[a] Matth. 26. 2.

NOW [a] before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to betray him.)

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do, thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

Anno DOMINI 33.

13 Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 [b] Verily, verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent, greater than he that sent him.

[b] Matth. 10. 24. Chap. 15. 20.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [c] He that eateth bread with me, hath lifted up his heel against me.

[c] Psal. 41. 9.

19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

‖ Or, *From henceforth.*

20 [d] Verily, verily I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

[d] Matth. 10. 40.

21 [e] When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

[e] Matth. 26. 21.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom, one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon.

‖ Or, *morsel*

27 And after the sop, Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

[f] Chap. 7. 34.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: [f] and, as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come, so now I say unto you.

[g] Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 15. 17. Ephes. 5. 2. 1 John 4. 21.

34 [g] A new commandment I give unto you,

That

Anno DOMINI 33.

That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will [h] lay down my life for thy sake.

h Matth. 26. 33.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven:* 6 *professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life; and one with the Father:* 13 *assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual:* 15 *requesteth love and obedience:* 16 *promiseth the Holy Ghost the Comforter:* 27 *and leaveth his peace with him.*

LET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions, if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of myself: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very work's sake.

12 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

a Matth. 7. 7.

13 [a] And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ If ye love me keep my commandments.

Anno DOMINI 33.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you: and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortless: I will come to you.

‖ Or, *orphans.*

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me, shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 Judas saith unto him (not Iscariot) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But the comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the Holy Ghost, and of the apostles.*

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

a Matth. 15. 13.

3 [b] Now

Anno DOMINI 33.

3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

[b] Chap. 13. 10.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

‖ Or, *severed from me.*

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered: and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

[c] Chap. 13. 34. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 11.

12 [c] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my father, I have made known unto you.

[d] Matth. 28. 19.

19 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [d] ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

[e] Matth. 10. 24. Chap. 13. 16.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [e] The servant is not greater than the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no ‖ cloke for their sin.

‖ Or, *excuse.*

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my father.

Anno DOMINI 33.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [f] They hated me without a cause.

[f] Psal. 35. 19.

26 [g] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me.

[g] Luke. 24. 49. Chap. 14. 26.

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the Holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension;* 23 *assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction*

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgdment:

‖ Or, *convince.*

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever, he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves,

Anno DOMINI 33. themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: [a] Verily, verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

a Matth. 7. 7.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: but the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

‖ Or, *parables.* ‖ Or, *parables.*

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

‖ Or, *parable.*

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

b Matth. 26. 31.

32 [b] Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

‖ Or, *his own home.*

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation, but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him: 6 to preserve his apostles, 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorify them, and all other believers with him in heaven.*

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

Anno DOMINI 33.

2 [a] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

a Matth. 28. 18.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine ownself, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, [b] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

b Chap. 16. 27.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we *are.*

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost but the son of perdition; [c] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

c Psal. 109. 8.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

‖ Or, *truly sanctified.*

20 Neither pray I for these alone; but for them also which shall believe on me through their word.

21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me.

d Chap. 12. 26.

24 [d] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it:* that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jesus.* 6 *The officers fall to the ground.* 10 *Peter smiteth off Malchus' ear.* 12 *Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas.* 15 *Peter's denial.* 19 *Jesus examined before Caiaphas.* 28 *His arraignment before Pilate.* 36 *His kingdom.* 40 *The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.*

a Matth. 26. 36.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, [a] he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

b Matth. 26. 47.

3 [b] Judas then, having received a band *of men,* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he.* And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he,* they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he:* If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

c Chap. 17. 12.

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, [c] Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest,* Ver. 24.

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first, (for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.) ‖

14 [d] Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

Anno DOMINI 33.

d Chap. 11. 50.

15 ¶ [e] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus, into the palace of the high priest.

e Matth. 26. 58.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers, which stood by, struck Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

‖ Or, *with a rod.*

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 ([f] Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.)

f Matth. 26. 57.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. [g] They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

g Matth. 26. 69.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ [h] Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgment: and it was early; [i] and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

h Matth. 27. 2.
‖ Or, *Pilate's house.*
i Acts 10. 28.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 [k] That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

k Matth. 20. 19.

33 [l] Then Pilate entered into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

l Matth. 27. 11.

Anno DOMINI 33.

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests, have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a King. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

m Matth. 27. 15.

39 [m] But ye have a custom that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

n Acts 3. 14.

40 [n] Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivereth him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

a Matth. 27. 26.

THEN [a] Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

Anno DOMINI 33.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend. Whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cæsar.

b Matth. 27. 31.

16 [b] Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.

17 And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called *The place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

c Matth. 27. 35.

23 ¶ [c] Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part, and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

‖ Or, *wrought.*

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [d] They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

d Psal. 22. 18.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

‖ Or, *Clopas.*

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.

e Psal. 69. 21.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [e] that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now

Anno DOMINI 33.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high-day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water.

35 And he that saw *it*, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

f Exod. 12. 46. Numb. 9. 12. Psal. 34. 20.

36 For these things were done, f that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

g Zech. 12. 10.

37 And again another scripture saith, g They shall look on him whom they pierced.

h Matth. 27. 57.

38 ¶ h And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre: 3 so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection. 11 Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his disciples. 24 The incredulity and confession of Thomas. 30 The scripture is sufficient to salvation.

a Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1.

THE a first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

b Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 20.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the b other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

Anno DOMINI 33.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in*, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping, and as she wept she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

c Mark 16. 14.

19 ¶ c Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost.

d Matth. 18. 18.

23 d Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus,

Anno DOMINI 33. Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side; and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

c Chap. 21. 25. 30 ¶ [c] And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes:* 12 *He dineth with them;* 15 *earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep;* 18 *foretelleth him of his death;* 22 *rebuketh his curiosity touching John.* 25 *The conclusion.*

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and on this wise shewed he *himself.*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and *the sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

‖ Or, *Sirs.* 5 Then Jesus saith unto them, ‖ Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him,* (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. Anno DOMINI 33.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple [a] whom Jesus loved, following; (which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?) a Chap. 13. 23. & 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, if I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 [b] And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen. b Chap. 20. 30.

Anno DOMINI 33.

CHAP. I.

1 *Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it; by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the uttermost parts of the earth.* 9 *After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming.* 12 *They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.*

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he, through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

‖ Or, *eating together with them.*

4 And ‖ being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, [a] which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

[a] Luke 24. 59.

[b] Matth. 3. 11.

5 [b] For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

[c] Chap. 2. 1.

‖ Or, *the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.*

8 [c] But ye shall receive ‖ power after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

[d] Luke 24. 51.

9 [d] And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, [e] which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

[e] Psal. 41. 9.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 [f] Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

[f] Matth. 27. 7.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of psalms, [g] Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, [h] His ‖ bishoprick let another take.

[g] Psal. 69. 25.

[h] Psal. 109. 8.

‖ Or, *office, or, charge.*

21 Wherefore, of these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostles filled with the Holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others:* 14 *Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same Holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel and foreknowledge:* 37 *He baptizeth*

Anno DOMINI 33.

baptizeth a great number that were converted, 41 who afterwards devoutly and charitably converſe together: the apoſtles working many miracles, and God daily increaſing his church.

AND when the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heaven, as of a ruſhing mighty wind, and it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it ſat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and began to ſpeak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jeruſalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

† Gr. *when this voice was made.* ‖ Or, *troubled in mind.*

6 Now † when this was noiſed abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, becauſe that every man heard them ſpeak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, ſaying one to another, Behold, are not all theſe which ſpeak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Meſopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Aſia.

10 Phrygia, and Phamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and ſtrangers of Rome, Jews and Proſelytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them ſpeak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, ſaid, Theſe men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter ſtanding up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and ſaid unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jeruſalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For theſe are not drunken, as ye ſuppoſe, ſeeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was ſpoken by the prophet Joel,

a Iſai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

17 [a] And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, ſaith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all fleſh: and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſy, and your young men ſhall ſee viſions, and your old men ſhall dream dreams:

18 And on my ſervants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in thoſe days of my Spirit; and they ſhall propheſy:

19 And I will ſhew wonders in heaven above, and ſigns in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of ſmoke.

b Joel 2. 31.

20 [b] The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* [c] whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved. Anno DOMINI 33. c Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Iſrael, hear theſe words; Jeſus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and ſigns, which God did by him in the midſt of you, as ye yourſelves alſo know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counſel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and ſlain:

24 Whom God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death: becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it.

25 For David ſpeaketh concerning him, [d] I foreſaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I ſhould not be moved. d Pſal. 16. 8.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad? moreover alſo, my fleſh ſhall reſt in hope:

27 Becauſe thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer thine Holy One to ſee corruption.

28 Thou haſt made known to me the ways of life; thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely ſpeak unto you [e] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his ſepulchre is with us unto this day. ‖ Or, *I may.* e 1 Kings 2. 10.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [f] and knowing that God had ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the fleſh, he would raiſe up Chriſt, to ſit on his throne; f Pſal. 132. 11.

31 He ſeeing this before, ſpake of the reſurrection of Chriſt, [g] that his ſoul was not left in hell, neither his fleſh did ſee corruption. g Pſal 16. 10.

32 This Jeſus hath God raiſed up, whereof we all are witneſſes.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promiſe of the Holy Ghoſt, he hath ſhed forth this, which ye now ſee and hear.

34 For David is not aſcended into the heavens: but he ſaith himſelf, [h] The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, h Pſal. 110. 1.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footſtool.

36 Therefore let all the houſe of Iſrael know aſſuredly, that God hath made that ſame Jeſus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Chriſt.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and ſaid unto Peter, and to the reſt of the apoſtles, Men *and* brethren, what ſhall we do.

38 Then Peter ſaid unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jeſus Chriſt, for the remiſſion of ſins, and ye ſhall receive the gift of the Holy Ghoſt.

39 For the promiſe is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God ſhall call.

Anno DOMINI 33.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

‖ Or, *at home.*

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preacheth to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 and professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or John's own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name: 13 withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus: 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled God's determinate counsel, and the scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple.

3 Who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ankle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood; and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

Anno DOMINI 33.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 [a] But ye denied the Holy One, and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you,

[a] Matth. 27. 20.

15 And killed the ‖ Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

‖ Or, *Author.*

16 And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it* as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, [b] A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things, whatsoever he shall say unto you.

[b] Deut. 18. 15. Chap. 7. 37.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, [c] And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

[c] Gen. 12. 3.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peter's sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name,

Anno DOMINI 33.

name, adding also threatening. 23 *Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer:* 31 *And God, by moving the place where they were assembled, testifieth that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the Holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.*

‖ Or, *ruler.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them, which heard the word, believed: and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

a Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42.

11 [a] This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

Anno DOMINI 33.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was about forty years old on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;

25 Who, by the mouth of thy servant David, hast said, [b] Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

b Psal. 2.

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any *of them* that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

1 *After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife, for their hypocrisy, at Peter's rebuke, had fallen*

Anno DOMINI 33.

down dead, 12 *and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles;* 14 *to the increase of the faith:* 17 *The apostles are again imprisoned,* 19 *but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all:* 21 *When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple,* 29 *and before the council,* 33 *they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellor among the Jews, they be kept alive,* 40 *and are but beaten: for which they glorify God, and cease no day from preaching.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, (his wife also being privy *to it*) and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, Why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

‖ Or, *to deceive.*

4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost. And great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him.*

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost. And the young men came in, and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

‖ Or, *in every street.*

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him; (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

‖ Or, *envy.*

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

Anno DOMINI 33.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that,* they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without, before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence. For they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, [a] Did not we straitly command you, that ye should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

[a] Chap. 4. 18.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree:

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that,* they were cut *to the heart,* and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

The third year before the account called Anno Domini.

‖ Or, *believed.*

37 After

Anno DOMINI 33.

37 After this man roſe up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he alſo periſhed; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were diſperſed.

38 And now I ſay unto you, Refrain from theſe men, and let them alone: for if this counſel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; leſt haply ye be found even to fight againſt God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apoſtles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they ſhould not ſpeak in the name of Jeſus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the preſence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every houſe, they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apoſtles deſirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily ſuſtenance, as alſo careful themſelves to diſpenſe the word of God, the food of the ſoul,* 3 *appoint the office of deaconſhip to ſeven choſen men:* 5 *of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghoſt, is one:* 12 *who is taken of thoſe whom he confounded in diſputing,* 13 *and after falſly accuſed of blaſphemy againſt the law and the temple.*

AND in thoſe days, when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected in the daily miniſtration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples unto them, and ſaid, It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the Holy Ghoſt and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs.

4 But we will give ourſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtry of the word.

5 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude: and they choſe Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghoſt, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increaſed; and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly; and a great company of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake.

11 Then they ſuborned men which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God.

12 And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him ſay, that this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the ‖ cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us.

‖ Or, *rites.*

15 And all that ſat in the council, looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen permitted to anſwer to the accuſation of blaſphemy,* 2 *ſheweth that Abraham worſhipped God rightly, and how God choſe the fathers,* 20 *before Moſes was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built:* 37 *that Moſes himſelf witneſſed of Chriſt:* 44 *and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to laſt but for a time:* 51 *reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Chriſt, the Juſt One, whom the prophets foretold ſhould come into the world:* 54 *whereupon they ſtone him to death; He commendeth his ſoul to Jeſus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THEN ſaid the high prieſt, Are theſe things ſo?

2 And he ſaid, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And ſaid unto him, [a] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee.

[a] Gen. 12. 1.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran. And from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on: yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God ſpake on this wiſe, That his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land; and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage, will I judge, ſaid God: and after that ſhall they come forth, and ſerve me in this place.

8 [b] And he gave him the covenant of circumciſion. [c] And ſo *Abraham* begat Iſaac, and circumciſed him the eighth day; [d] and Iſaac *begat* Jacob, and [e] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

[b] Gen. 17. 9. [c] Gen. 21. 3. [d] Gen. 25. 26. [e] Gen. 29. 31, &c.

9 [f] And the patriarchs, moved with envy, ſold Joſeph into Egypt: but God was with him,

[f] Gen. 37. 28.

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in
g Gen. 41. 37. the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt, and Canaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance.

h Gen. 42. 1. 12 h But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

i Gen. 45. 4. 13 i And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

k Gen. 46. 5. l Gen. 49. 33. 15 k So Jacob went down into Egypt, l and died, he and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil-entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

m Exod. 2. 2. n Hebr. 11. 23. 20 m In which time Moses was born, and n was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

‖ Or, *fair to God.*

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

o Exod. 2. 11. 24 o And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

p Exod. 2. 13. 26 p And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

q Exod. 3. 2. 30 q And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him, in the wilderness of mount Sinai, an angel of the Lord, in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

Anno DOMINI 33.

32 *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had r shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, s and in the wilderness forty years.

r Exod. 7. 9. s Exod. 16. 1.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, t A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me; him shall ye hear.

t Deut. 18. 15.

‖ Or, *as myself.*

38 u This is he that was in the church, in the wilderness, with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

u Exod. 19. 3.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 x Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

x Exod. 32. 1.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, y O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

y Amos 5. 25.

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, z that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

z Exod. 25. 40.

45 Which also our fathers, that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers unto the days of David.

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 a But Solomon built him an house.

a 2 Chr. 17. 12.

48 Howbeit, b the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet,

b Chap. 17. 24.

49 c Heaven

Anno DOMINI. 33.

49 [c] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footſtool: What houſe will ye build me? ſaith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my reſt?

c Iſai. 66. 1, 2.

50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

51 ¶ Ye ſtiff-necked, and uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the Holy Ghoſt: as your fathers *did*, ſo *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of the Juſt One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers;

53 Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard theſe things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, I ſee the heavens opened, and the Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus, receive my ſpirit.

60 And he kneeled down and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occaſion of the perſecution in Jeruſalem, the church being planted in Samaria,* 5 *by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the reſt Simon the ſorcerer, a great ſeducer of the people:* 14 *Peter and John come to confirm and enlarge the church; where, by prayer and impoſition of hands, giving the Holy Ghoſt,* 18 *when Simon would have bought the like power of them,* 20 *Peter ſharply reproving his hypocriſy, and covetouſneſs, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John, preaching the word of the Lord, returns to Jeruſalem.* 26 *But the angel ſendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

A. D 34. AND Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the miracles, which he did.

Anno DOMINI 34.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them*, and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Ghoſt.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles hands the Holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And

Anno DOMINI 34.

27 And he aroſe, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning; and ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and join thyſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? And he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read
[a] Iſai. 53. 7. was this, [a] He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth.

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cæſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going towards Damaſcus,* 4 *is ſtricken down to the earth,* 10 *is called to the apoſtleſhip,* 18 *and is baptized by Ananias:* 20 *He preacheth Chriſt boldly.* 23 *The Jews lay wait to kill him;* 29 *ſo do the Grecians; but he eſcapeth both.* 31 *The church having reſt, Peter healeth Eneas of the palſy,* 36 *and reſtoreth Tabitha to life.*

A. D. 35. AND Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And as he journeyed he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice, ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? Anno DOMINI 35.

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt. *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

6 And he, trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, named Ananias; and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas, for *one* called Saul of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem.

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Iſrael.

16 For I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my name's ſake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the houſe; and putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the Holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales: and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, A. D. 37.
the Jews took counſel to kill him.

24 [a] But

Anno DOMINI 31. 24 [a] But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night
a 2 Cor. 11. 32. to kill him.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a baſket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to join himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

A. D. 38. 32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſy.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately,

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds which ſhe did.

37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, *be grieved.*

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive,

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

Anno DOMINI 41.

1 *Cornelius a devout man,* 5 *being commanded by an angel, ſendeth for Peter:* 11 *who by a viſion,* 15, 20 *is taught not to deſpiſe the Gentiles.* 34 *As he preacheth Chriſt to Cornelius and his company,* 44 *the Holy Ghoſt falleth on them,* 48 *and they are baptized.*

THERE was a certain man in Cæſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band.*

2 *A* devout *man,* and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter.

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea-*ſide*: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a devout ſoldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord: for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen, ſhould mean, behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simon's houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And called, and aſked whether Simon, which was ſurnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the Spirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

20 Ariſe

Anno DOMINI 41.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cæsarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up: I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company with, or come unto *one of* another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for. I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter: he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-*side*: who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee: and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth and said, [a] Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

[a] Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all)

37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost, and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

Anno DOMINI 41.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem: whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge of quick and dead.

43 [b] To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

[b] Jer. 31. 34. Micah. 7. 18.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

8 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

Anno DOMINI 41.

9 But the voice anſwered me again from heaven, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the houſe where I was, ſent from Cæſarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, theſe ſix brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's houſe:

13 And he ſhewed us how he had ſeen an angel in his houſe, which ſtood and ſaid unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter;

14 Who ſhall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy houſe ſhall be ſaved.

15 And as I began to ſpeak, the Holy Ghoſt
[a] Chap. 2. 4. fell on them, [a] as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord,
[b] John 1. 26. how that he ſaid, [b] John indeed baptized with water; but ye ſhall be baptized with the Holy Ghoſt.

17 Foraſmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, what was I that I could withſtand God?

18 When they heard theſe things, they held their peace, and glorified God, ſaying, Then hath God alſo to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

[c] Chap. 8. 1. 19 ¶ [c] Now they which were ſcattered abroad upon the perſecution that aroſe about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And ſome of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, ſpake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jeſus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

A. D. 42. 22 ¶ Then tidings of theſe things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jeruſalem: and they ſent forth Barnabas, that he ſhould go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had ſeen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all that with purpoſe of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghoſt, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

A. D. 43. 25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs, that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves ‖ with the church and taught much people. And the diſciples were called Chriſtians firſt in Antioch.

‖ Or, *in the church.*

27 ¶ And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named Agabus, and ſignified by the Spirit, that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Cæſar.

Anno DOMINI 43.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

A. D. 44. 30 Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians, killeth James, and impriſoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride, taking to himſelf the honour due to God, he is ſtricken by an angel, and dieth miſerably. 24 After his death the word of God proſpereth.

NOW about that time, Herod the king ‖ ſtretched forth *his* hand to vex certain of the church.

‖ Or, *began.*

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the ſword.

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter alſo. Then were the days of unleavened bread.

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, and delivered him to four quaternions of ſoldiers to keep him; intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon: but ‖ prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him.

‖ Or, *inſtant and earneſt prayer was made.*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſoldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light ſhined in the priſon; and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thyſelf, and bind on thy ſandals: And ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he ſaw a viſion.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety, that the Lord hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered the *thing*, he came to the houſe of Mary the Mother of John, whoſe ſurname was Mark; where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or. *to aſk who was there.*

14 And

Anno DOMINI 44.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking. And when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cæsarea, and *there* abode.

‖ Or, *bare an hostile mind, intending war.* † Gr. *that was over the king's bedchamber.*

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon. But they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace, because their country was nourished by the king's *country*.

21 And upon a set day, Herod arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

‖ Or, *charge*, Chap. 11. 29, 30.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles believe; 45 but the Jews gainsay, and blaspheme: 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, believed.

A. D. 45.

NOW there was in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, *Herod's foster-brother.*

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

Anno DOMINI 45.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had also John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Barjesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also *is called* Paul) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty, and all mischief, *thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia. And John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people [a] when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, [b] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years † suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, [c] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that, [d] he gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 [e] And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, [f] he raised up unto them David to be their king: to whom also he gave testimony, and said, [g] I have found

a Exod. 1. 7. b Exod. 13. 14, 16. † Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν, perhaps for ἐτροφοφόρησεν, *bore*, or, *fed them, as a nurse beareth*, or, *feedeth, her child*, Deut. 1. 31. 2 Mac. 7. 27. according to the Sept. and so Chrysost. c Josh. 14. 2. d Judg. 2. 9. e 1 Sam. 8. 5. f 1 Sam. 16. 12. g Psal. 89. 20.

Anno DOMINI 45.

found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

h Isai. 11. 1.

23 h Of this man's seed hath God, according to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour Jesus:

i Matth. 3. 1.

24 i When John had first preached, before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said,

k John 1. 20.

k Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

l Matth. 27. 22.

28 l And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

m Matth. 28. 6.

30 m But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm,

n Psal. 2. 7. Hebr. 1. 5.

n Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, o I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

o Isai. 55. 3.

† Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or, *just things*: which word the Septuag. both in the place of Isai. 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies*.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, p Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

p Psal. 16. 10.

36 For David, after he had served his own generation, by the will of God ‖ q fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

‖ Or, *after he had in his own age served the will of God.* ¶ 1 Kings 2. 10.

37 But he whom God raised again saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins;

39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in r the prophets.

r Hab. 1. 5.

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

Anno DOMINI 45.

† Gr. *in the week between*, or, *in the sabbath between.*

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

37 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, s I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

s Isai. 49. 6.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 t But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

t Matth. 10. 14.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium.* 8 *At Lystra Paul healeth a cripple; whereupon they are reputed as gods.* 19 *Paul is stoned.* 21 *They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience:* 26 *Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.*

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. A. D. 46.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They

Anno DOMINI 46.

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lyſtra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the goſpel.

8 ¶ And there ſat a certain man at Lyſtra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked.

9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak: who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, ſaying in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercurius, becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.

13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done ſacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apoſtles Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And ſaying, Sirs, why do ye theſe things? We alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you, that ye ſhould turn from theſe
[a] Gen. 1. 1. Pſal. 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7. vanities unto the living God, [a] which made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein:
[b] Pſal. 81. 12. 16 [b] Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheleſs he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch, and Iconium, who perſuaded the
[c] 2 Cor. 11. 25. people, [c] and having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed, with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled. Anno DOMINI 46.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Great diſſenſion ariſeth touching circumciſion:* 6 *The apoſtles conſult about it,* 22 *and ſend their determination by letters to the churches.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas thinking to viſit the brethren together, fall at ſtrife, and part aſunder.*

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and ſaid*, A. D. 51.
[a] Except ye be circumciſed after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved. [a] Gal. 5. 2.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion. A. D. 52.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees, which believed, ſaying, That it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, [b] Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles, by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe. [b] Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 13.

8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, giving them the Holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, [c] purifying their hearts by faith. [c] Chap. 10. 43.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [d] to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? [d] 1 Cor. 1. 2. [d] Matth. 23. 4.

11 But we believe, that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhall be ſaved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon

Anno DOMINI 52.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

e Amos 9. 11.

16 [e] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will ſet it up:

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doeth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas ſurnamed Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren, ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us, have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul:

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the Holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle.

‖ Or, exhortation.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the ‖ conſolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

34 Notwithſtanding, it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

Anno DOMINI 52.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

36 ¶ And ſome days after, Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again and viſit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* how they do.

A. D. 53.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whoſe ſurname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, [f] who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

f Chap. 13. 13.

39 And the contention was ſo ſharp between them, that they departed aſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul choſe Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul having circumciſed Timothy,* 7 *and being called by the Spirit from one country to another,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *caſteth out a ſpirit of divination:* 19 *For which cauſe he and Silas are whipped and impriſoned.* 26 *The priſon doors are opened.* 31 *The jailor is converted,* 37 *and they are delivered.*

THEN came he to Derbe and Lyſtra: and behold, a certain diſciple was there, [a] named Timotheus, the ſon of a certain woman, which was a Jeweſs, and believed, but his father *was* a Greek:

a Rom. 16. 21.

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumciſed him, becauſe of the Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [b] that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which were at Jeruſalem.

b Chap. 15. 28.

5 And ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed in the faith, and increaſed in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghoſt to preach the word in Aſia,

7 *After* they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit ſuffered them not.

8 And they paſſing by Myſia, came down to Troas.

9 And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night: There ſtood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had ſeen the viſion, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the goſpel unto them.

Anno DOMINI 53.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

‖ Or, *the first.*

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there:* And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, possessed with a spirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

‖ Or, *of Python.*

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ‖ market-place unto the rulers,

‖ Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, [c] and commanded to beat *them.*

[c] 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm for we are all here.

Anno DOMINI 53.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, [d] and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

[d] ver. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Thessalonica:* 4 *where some believe, and others persecute him:* 10 *He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there:* 13 *Being persecuted at Thessalonica,* 15 *he cometh to Athens, and disputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown,* 34 *whereby many are converted unto Christ.*

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the

Anno DOMINI 53

the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo;

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Cæſar, ſaying, That there is another king *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble than thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

12 Therefore many of them believed; alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

A.D. 54. 16 ¶ Now, while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw

‖ Or, *full of idols.* the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And

‖ Or, *baſe fellow.* ſome ſaid, What will this ‖ babbler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter-forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them, Jeſus, and the reſurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto

‖ Or, *Marſhill.* It was the higheſt court in Athens. ‖ Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou ſpeakeſt, *is?*

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 (For the Athenians and ſtrangers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe, but either to tell, or to hear ſome new thing.)

‖ Or, *the court of the Areopagites.* 22 ¶ Then Paul ſtood in the midſt of ‖ Marſhill, and ſaid, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious.

‖ Or, *gods that you worſhip.* 2 Theſſ. 2. 4. 23 For as I paſſed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worſhip, him declare I unto you.

24 [a] God that made the world, and all things therein, ſeeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; Anno DOMINI 54. [a] Chap. 7. 48.

25 Neither is worſhipped with men's hands, [b] as though he needed any thing, ſeeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; [b] Pſal. 50. 8.

26 And hath made of one blood, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

27 That they ſhould ſeek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain alſo of your own poets have ſaid, For we are alſo his offſpring.

29 Foraſmuch then as we are the offſpring of God, [c] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or ſilver, or ſtone graven by art and man's device. [c] Iſai. 40. 18.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all *men* every where to repent:

31 Becauſe he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteouſneſs, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‖ given aſſurance unto all *men*, in that he hath raiſed him from the dead. ‖ Or, *offered faith.*

32 ¶ And when they heard of the reſurrection of the dead, ſome mocked: and others ſaid, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionyſius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles:* 9 *The Lord encourageth him in a viſion:* 12 *He is accuſed before Gallio the deputy, but is diſmiſſed:* 18 *Afterwards paſſing from city to city, he ſtrengtheneth the diſciples.* 24 *Apollos, being more perfectly inſtructed by Aquila and Priſcilla,* 28 *preacheth Chriſt with great efficacy.*

AFTER theſe things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named [a] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priſcilla (becauſe that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them. [a] Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19.

3 And becauſe he was of the ſame craft, he abode with them, and wrought: (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reaſoned in the ſynagogue every ſabbath, and perſuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was preſſed in ſpirit, and teſtified to the Jews, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

6 And when they oppoſed themſelves, and blaſphemed, [b] he ſhook *his* raiment, and ſaid unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; [b] Matth. 10. 14.

Anno DOMINI 54

I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

c 1 Cor. 1. 14.

8 c And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

† Gr. *sat* there.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

A. D. 55. ending.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it:* for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewel, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, d if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

d 1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.

A. D. 56.

22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

e 1 Cor. 1. 12.

24 ¶ e And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord: and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: Whom, when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

Anno DOMINI 54.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The Holy Ghost is given by Paul's hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jews exorcists 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the town-clerk.

AND it came to pass that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, a John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

a Matth. 3. 11.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

A. D. 57.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul;

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord

A. D. 58.

Anno DOMINI 58. Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus: and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men; and they counted the price of them and found it fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

A.D. 59. 21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands.

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. Anno DOMINI 59.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not, how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. *the temple-keeper.*

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore, if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

‖ Or, *the court-days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawful assembly.

‖ Or, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of his concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lord's supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus being killed by a fall, 13 is raised to life. 17 At Miletus Paul calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befal to himself, 28 committeth God's flock to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

A.D. 60. 2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus, and Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

Anno DOMINI 60.

7 And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together [a] to break bread, Paul preached unto them (ready to depart on the morrow) and continued his speech until midnight.

[a] Chap. 2. 46.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, said, Trouble not yourselves: for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so he had appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears and temptations, which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befal me there:

23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, *wait for me.*

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

Anno DOMINI 60.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* pure from the blood of all *men*.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, [b] that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

[b] 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him.

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem.* 19 *Philip's daughters, prophetesses.* 17 *Paul cometh to Jerusalem:* 27 *where he is apprehended, and in great danger;* 31 *but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.*

AND it came to pass, that, after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way; and they all brought

Anno DOMINI 60. brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cæsarea; and we entered into the house of Philip the [a] Chap. 6. 5. evangelist, ([a] which was *one* of the seven) and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea, a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem, for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following, Paul went in with us unto James: and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, That they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [b] shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. Anno DOMINI 60. [b] Numb. 6. 18. Chap. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [c] we have written *and* concluded, that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and *from things* strangled, and from fornication. [c] Chap. 15. 20.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, entered into the temple, [d] to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them. [d] Numb. 6. 13.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him.

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help. This is the man that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further, hath brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul and drew him out of the temple. And forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them. And when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains: and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was borne of the soldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 [e] Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers? [e] Chap. 5. 36. A. D. 55. This Egyptian role.

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* of Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand

Anno DOMINI 60. unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith. 17 and called to his apostleship: 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him: 24 He should have been scourged; 25 but claiming the privilege of a Roman, he escapeth.

MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence, *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

a Chap. 21. 39. 3 [a] I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* of Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

b Chap 8. 3. 4 [b] And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man, according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance; Anno DOMINI 60.

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem; for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee.

c Chap. 7. 58. 20 [c] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto his word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast of *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. ‖ Or, *tortured him.*

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him: 7 Dissention among his accusers: 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul, 20 is declared unto the chief captain: 27 He sendeth him to Felix the governor.

AND Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God, until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

Anno DOMINI 60.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, *thou* whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou God's high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt: for it is written, [a] Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

[a] Exod. 22. 28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [b] I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: [c] of the hope and reſurrection of the dead I am called in queſtion.

[b] Phil. 3. 5.
[c] Chap. 24. 21.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, there aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [d] For the Sadducees ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel nor ſpirit: but the Phariſees confeſs both.

[d] Matth. 22. 23.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, We find no evil in this man: but if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain, fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſoldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves ‖ under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound ourſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council ſignify to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's ſiſter's ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him*, aſide privately, and aſked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

Anno DOMINI 60.

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſoldiers to go to Cæſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governor Felix, *ſendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death, or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, *how* that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewel.

31 Then the ſoldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who, when they came to Cæſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governor, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he aſked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia,

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

3. *Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the orator,* 10. *anſwereth for his life and doctrine:* 24. *He preacheth Chriſt to the governor and his wife.* 26. *The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain:* 27. *At laſt, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in priſon.*

AND

Anno DOMINI 60. AND after five days, Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent *fellow*, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

A. D. 53. Felix made procurator over *Judea.* 10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets:

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and *toward* men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

a Chap. 21. 27. 18 [a] Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I b Chap. 23. 6. cried, standing among them, [b] Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter. Anno DOMINI 60.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul; and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. A. D. 62.

CHAP. XXV.

2 *The Jews accuse Paul before Festus:* 8 *He answereth for himself,* 11 *and appealeth unto Cæsar:* 14 *Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa,* 23 *and he is brought forth:* 25 *Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.*

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither.*

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more than ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought. ‖ Or, as some copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.*

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cæsar's judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews

Anno DOMINI 62.

Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things, whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæsar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæsarea, to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

‖ Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whither he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

Anno DOMINI 62.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost persuaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: Wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testify) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 [a] Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*. [a] Chap. 8. 3.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 [b] Whereupon, as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests, [b] Chap. 9. 2.

13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering;

Anno DOMINI 62.

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and inheritance among them which are ſanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

20 But ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For theſe cauſes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things than thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come:

23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beſide thyſelf; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely. For I am perſuaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſuadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And Paul ſaid, I would to God, that not only thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them.

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves, ſaying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul ſhipping toward Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are toſſed to and fro with tempeſt,* 41 *and ſuffer ſhipwreck;* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come ſafe to land.*

AND when it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other priſoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus' band.

2 And entering into a ſhip of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to ſail by the coaſts of Aſia, one Ariſtarchus a Macedonian, of Theſſalonica, being with us.

Anno DOMINI 62.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteouſly intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we ſailed under Cyprus, becauſe the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Mira, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria ſailing unto Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under ‖ Crete, over againſt Salmone:

‖ Or, *Candy.*

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe [a] the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

[a] The faſt was on the tenth day of the ſeventh month, Lev. 23 27, 29.

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

‖ Or, *injury.*

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more than thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, loſing *thence*, they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 But not long after, there ‖ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

‖ Or, *beat.*

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quickſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightened the ſhip;

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any man's* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For

Anno DOMINI 62.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou muſt be brought before Cæſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit, we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome country:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſoldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſoldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, *and* gave thanks to God in preſence of them all; and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible to thruſt in the ſhip.

‖ Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder bands, and hoiſed up the mainſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground; and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſoldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs, that they eſcaped all ſafe to land. Anno DOMINI 62.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul after his ſhipwreck is kindly entertained of the barbarians:* 5 *The viper on his hand hurteth him not:* 8 *He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland:* 11 *They depart towards Rome:* 17 *He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming:* 24 *After his preaching ſome were perſuaded, and ſome believed not:* 30 *Yet he preached there two years.*

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians ſaw the venomous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit, they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a god.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs, that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloody-flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed:

10 Who alſo honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintered in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux. A.D. 63.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli.

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, with a ſoldier that kept him.

17 And

Anno DOMINI 63.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee, what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

Anno DOMINI 63.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [a] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

[a] Isai. 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, A. D. 65.

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans,* 9 *and his desire to come to them:* 16 *what his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth.* 18 *God is angry with all manner of sin.* 21 *What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

Anno DOMINI 60. [a] Acts 13. 2.

PAUL a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, [a] separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

3 Concerning his son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh.

† Gr. *determined.*

4 And † declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you, and peace from God our father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

‖ Or, *in my spirit.*

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

‖ Or, *in you.*

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

‖ Or, *in you.*

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [b] The just shall live by faith.

[b] Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

19 Because

Anno DOMINI 60.

19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest ‖ in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

‖ Or, *to them.*

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ‖ so that they are without excuse:

‖ Or, *that they may be.*

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was [c] darkened.

[c] Ephes. 4. 18.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [d] God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

[d] Psal. 106. 20.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections. For even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

‖ Or, *to acknowledge.*

28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over

‖ Or, *a mind void of judgment.*

to ‖ a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers.

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,

‖ Or, *unsociable.*

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

‖ Or, *consent with them.*

32 Who, knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death; not only do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 *They that sin, though they condem it in others, cannot excuse themselves,* 6 *and much less escape the judgment of God,* 9 *whether they be Jews or Gentiles.* 24 *The Gentiles cannot escape,* 17 *nor yet the Jews,* 25 *whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

[a] Matth. 7. 2.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art, that judgest: [a] for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

Anno DOMINI 60.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, [b] treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

[b] James 5. 3.

6 [c] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

[c] Psal. 62. 12. Matth. 16. 27. Rev. 22. 12.

7 To them who, by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory and honour, and immortality; eternal life.

8 But unto them that are contentious and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness; indignation and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.

† Gr. *Greek.*

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.

† Gr. *Greek.*

11 For [d] there is no respect of persons with God.

[d] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job. 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,

13 (For [e] not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

[e] Matth. 7. 21. James 1. 22.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves.

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)

‖ Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.*

‖ Or, *between themselves.*

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest *his* will, and ‖ approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

‖ Or, *triest the things that differ.*

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them *which are* in darkness,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge, and of the truth in the law:

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou

Anno DOMINI 60.

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among
f Isai. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. the Gentiles, through you, as it is f written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law; but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative;* 3 *which they have not lost.* 9 *Howbeit, the law conviceth them also of sin:* 20 *Therefore no flesh is justified by the law,* 28 *but all, without difference, by faith only:* 31 *and yet the law is not abolished.*

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto the were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but
a Psal. 116. 11. a every man a liar; as it is written, b That thou
b Psal. 51. 4. mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather* (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No,
† Gr. *charged.* in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;
c Psal. 14. 1, 2, 3. 10 As it is written, c There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable: there is none that doeth good, no not one. Anno DOMINI 60.

13 d Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with d Psal. 5. 9.
their tongues they have used deceit; e the poison e Psal. 140. 3.
of asps *is* under their lips:

14 f Whose mouth is full of cursing and bit- f Psal. 10. 7.
terness.

15 g Their feet *are* swift to shed blood. g Prov. 1. 16.

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways: Isai. 59. 7, 8.

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 h There is no fear of God before their h Psal. 36. 1.
eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God. ‖ Or, *subject to the judgment of God.*

20 Therefore i by the deeds of the law, there i Gal. 2. 16.
shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God, *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth *to be* a propi- ‖ Or, *foreordained.*
tiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the ‖ remission of sins that are ‖ Or, *passing over.*
past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousness,* 10 *before he was circumcised.* 13 *By faith only he and his seed received the promise.* 16 *Abraham is the father of all that believe.* 24 *Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.*

WHAT shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? a Abraham a Gen. 15. 6.
believed God, and it was counted unto him for Gal. 3. 6.
righteousness. James 2. 23.

Anno DOMINI 60.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

[b] Psal. 32. 1.

7 *Saying*, [b] Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also;

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all;

[c] Gen. 17. 5. ‖ Or, *like unto him.*

17 (As it is written, [c] I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not, as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, [d] So shall thy seed be.

[d] Gen. 15. 5.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

Anno DOMINI 60.

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope; 8 that since we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.

THerefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 [a] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

[a] Ephes. 2. 18.

3 And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations also; [b] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

[b] Jam. 1. 3.

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‖ in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

‖ Or, *according to the time.*

7 For scarcely for a a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more, being reconciled, we shalll be saved by his life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned.

‖ Or, *in whom.*

13 For until the law, sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift. For the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if ‖ by one man's offence death reigned by

‖ Or, *by one offence.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſs, ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.

‖ Or, *by one offence.*

18 Therefore, as ‖ by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation, even ſo

‖ Or, *by one righteouſneſs.*

‖ by the righteouſneſs of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto juſtification of life.

19 For as by one man's diſobedience many were made ſinners, ſo by the obedience of one ſhall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where ſin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 *We may not live in ſin,* 2 *for we are dead unto it,* 3 *as appeareth by our baptiſm.* 12 *Let not ſin reign any more,* 18 *becauſe we have yielded ourſelves to the ſervice of righteouſneſs,* 23 *and for that death is the wages of ſin.*

WHAT ſhall we ſay then? Shall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how ſhall we, that are dead to ſin, live any longer therein?

a Gal. 3. 27.

‖ Or, *are.*

3 Know ye not, that [a] ſo many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death?

b Col. 2. 12.

4 Therefore we are [b] buried with him by baptiſm into death: that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death, we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.

† Gr. *juſtified.*

7 For he that is dead is † freed from ſin.

8 Now if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that Chriſt, being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo yourſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin, but alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

12 Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.

‖ Or, *arms, or, weapons.*

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* ‖ inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin: but yield yourſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God.

14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

Anno DOMINI 60.

16 Know ye not, that [c] to whom ye yield yourſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

c John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

† Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*

18 Being then made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs?

19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yielded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even ſo now yield your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſin, ye were free † from righteouſneſs.

† Gr. *to righteouſneſs.*

21 What fruit had ye then in thoſe things whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.* 4 *But we are dead to the law.* 7 *Yet is not the law ſin,* 12 *but holy, juſt, good,* 16 *as I acknowledge, who am grieved becauſe I cannot keep it.*

KNOW ye not, brethren (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

a 1 Cor. 7. 39.

2 For [a] the woman which hath an huſband, is bound by the law to *her* huſband ſo long as he liveth; but if the huſband be dead, ſhe is looſed from the law of *her* huſband.

3 So then, if while *her* huſband liveth, ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſs: but if her huſband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultereſs, though ſhe be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye alſo are become dead to the law, by the body of Chriſt; that ye ſhould be married to another, *even* to him who is raiſed from the dead, that we ſhould bring forth fruit unto God.

† Gr. *paſſions.*

5 For when we were in the fleſh, the † motions of ſin, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death:

‖ Or, *being dead to that.*

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we ſhould ſerve in newneſs of ſpirit, and not *in* the oldneſs of the letter.

7 What ſhall we ſay then? *Is* the law ſin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known ſin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ luſt, except the law had ſaid, [b] Thou ſhalt not covet.

‖ Or, *concupiſcence.*

b Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21.

8 But ſin taking occaſion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiſcence. For without the law ſin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but

Anno DOMINI 60. when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin that it might appear sin, working death in me, by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

† Gr. *know.* 15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not; but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the ‖ body of this death?

‖ Or, *this body of death.*

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being God's children:* 19 *Whose glorious deliverance all things long for.* 29 *It was beforehand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

THERE *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. Anno DOMINI 60.

6 For † to be carnally minded *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace:

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*

7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead, because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the [a] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

[a] Gal. 4. 6.

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

‖ Or, *every creature.*

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the [b] redemption of our body.

[b] Luke 21. 28.

24 For we are saved by hope: But hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmi-

Anno DOMINI 60.

ties: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints, according to *the will of* God.

‖ Or, *that.*

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how, shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that justifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

c Psal. 44. 22.

36 As it is written, [c] For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul is sorry for the Jews.* 7 *All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.* 18 *God hath mercy upon whom he will.* 21 *The potter may do with the clay what he list.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold.* 32 *The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.*

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

‖ Or, *separated.*

3 For I could wish that myself were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

‖ Or, *testaments.*

4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises;

Anno DOMINI 60.

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In [a] Isaac shall thy seed be called.

a Gen. 12. 12.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [b] the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

b Gal. 4. 28.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [c] At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

c Gen. 18. 10.

10 And not only *this*; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God, according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, The [d] ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger.

d Gen. 25. 23.

‖ Or, *greater.*

13 As it is written, [e] Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

‖ Or, *lesser.*

e Mal. 1. 2, 3.

14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, [f] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

f Exod. 33. 19.

16 So then, *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [g] Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

g Exod. 9. 16.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? for who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? [h] shall the thing formed say unto him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

‖ Or, *answerest again, or, disputest with God.*

h Isai. 45. 9.

21 Hath not the [i] potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

i Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7.

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath ‖ fitted to destruction:

‖ Or, *made up.*

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, [k] I will call them My people, which were not my people; and her, Beloved, which was not beloved.

k Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

26 [l] And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my

l Hos. 1. 10.

Anno DOMINI 60.

my people; there shall they be called, The children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, [m] Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, [n] Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, [o] Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ‖ ashamed.

m Isai. 10. 22, 23.

‖ Or, *the account.*

n Isai. 1. 9.

o Mat. 8. 14. & 28. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *confounded.*

CHAP. X.

5 The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith; 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded; 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

BRethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, [a] That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, [b] Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down *from above*.

7 Or, who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead)

8 But what saith it? [c] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach:

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, [d] Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

a Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Gal. 3. 12.

b Deut. 30. 12.

c Deut. 30. 14.

d Isai. 28. 16.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [e] For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, [f] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, [g] Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [h] their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, [i] I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, [k] I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, [l] All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

e Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.

f Isai. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.

g Isai. 53. 1. John 12. 38.

† Gr. *the hearing of us.*

‖ Or, *preaching.*

h Psal. 19. 4.

i Deut. 32. 21.

k Isai. 65. 1.

l Isai. 65. 2.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them: 26 for there is a promise of their salvation, 33 God's judgments are unsearchable.

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how ye maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 [a] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? [b] I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace; otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded;

8 According as it is written, [c] God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, [d] eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

a 1 Kings 19. 14.

b 1 Kings 19. 18.

‖ Or, *hardened.*

c Isai. 29. 10.

‖ Or, *remorse.*

d Isai. 6. 9.

Anno DOMINI 60.

9 And David saith, [e] Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them.

10 [f] Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

‖ Or, *decay*, or, *loss*.

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office;

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in ‖ amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree;

‖ Or, *for them*.

18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree, which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‖ blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

‖ Or, *hardness*.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, [g] There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

[g] Isai. 59. 20.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

Anno DOMINI 60.

30 For as ye in times past have not ‖ believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief;

‖ Or, *obeyed*.

31 Even so have these also now not ‖ believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

‖ Or, *obeyed*.

32 For God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

‖ Or, *shut them all up together*.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 [h] For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

[h] Isai. 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 God's mercy must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend every one on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Love and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which *is* your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world; but [a] be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [b] prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

[a] Ephes. 4. 23. [b] Ephes. 5. 17.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think † soberly, according as God hath dealt [c] to every man the measure of faith.

† Gr. *to sobriety*. [c] Ephes. 4. 7. [d] 1 Cor. 12. 12.

4 For [d] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [e] Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophecy* according to the proportion of faith;

[e] 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

‖ Or, *imparteth*. ‖ Or, *liberally*.

9 *Let* love *be* without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 [f] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another ‖ with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another.

[f] Hebr. 13. 1. ‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren*.

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer.

13 Distributing

Anno DOMINI 60.

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

g Matth. 5. 44. 14 g Bless them which persecute you; bless and curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.* h Prov. 3. 7. Isai. 5. 21. i Prov. 20. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. k Hebr. 12. 14. l Deut. 32. 35. Hebr. 10. 30. m Prov. 25. 21.

16 *Be* of the same mind one towards another. Mind not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of low estate. h Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 i Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, k live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, l Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 m Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magistrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.*

a Titus 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. b Wisd. 6. 3. ‖ Or, *ordered.*

LET every soul a be subject unto the higher powers. b For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ‖ ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

c Matth. 22. 21.

7 c Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

d Exod. 20. Deut. 5.

9 For this, d Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, e Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

e Lev. 19. 18. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

Anno DOMINI 60.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

‖ Or, *decently.* f Luke 21. 34.

13 Let us walk ‖ honestly, as in the day; f not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

g Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and g make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof.*

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent:* 13 *but take heed that they give no offence in them:* 15 *For that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.*

HIM that is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* ‖ not to doubtful disputations.

‖ Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts.*

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth, herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

a James 4. 12.

4 a Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let every man be ‖ fully persuaded in his own mind.

‖ Or, *fully assured.*

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord: and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it.* He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

‖ Or, *observeth.*

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for b we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

b 2 Cor. 5. 10.

11 For it is written, c *As* I live saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

c Isai. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.

12 So then, every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing † unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

Anno DOMINI 60.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. [d] Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

† Gr. *according to charity.*

[d] 1 Cor. 8. 11.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of them.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. [e] All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

[e] Titus 1. 15.

[f] 1 Cor. 8. 13.

21 *It is* good neither to eat [f] flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

‖ Or, *discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.*

23 And he that ‖ doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must bear with the weak. 2 We may not please ourselves, 3 for Christ did not so: 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all, 8 both Jews, 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

WE then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, [g] The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

[g] Psal. 69. 9.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

[h] 1 Cor. 1. 10.

5 [h] Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like-minded one towards another,

‖ Or, *after the example of.*

‖ according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [e] For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

[e] Psal. 18. 49.

[d] Deut. 32. 43.

10 And again he saith, [d] Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

[e] Psal. 117. 1.

11 And again, [e] Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him, all ye people.

[f] Isai. 11. 10.

12 And again Esaias saith, [f] There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

Anno DOMINI 60.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

‖ Or, *sacrificing.*

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, [g] To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

[g] Isai. 52. 15.

22 For which cause also I have been ‖ much hindered from coming to you;

‖ Or, *many ways, or, oftentimes,*

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you. For I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company.*

† Gr. *with you,* Ver. 32.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*; and their debtors they are. For [h] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

[h] 1 Cor. 9. 11.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me.

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea; and that my service which

‖ Or, *are disobedient.*

Anno DOMINI 60. which *I have* for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints;

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 *Paul willeth the brethren to greet many*; 17 *and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences*; 21 *and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.*

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

a Acts 18. 2, 26. 3 Greet [a] Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

‖ Or, friends. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' ‖ *household.*

‖ Or, friends. 11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

Anno DOMINI 60. 15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

c 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 14. 16 [c] Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and ‖ simple concerning evil. ‖ Or, *harmless.*

‖ Or, *tread.* 20 And the God of peace shall ‖ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

d Acts 16. 1. 21 Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ (according to the revelation of the mystery, [e] which was kept secret since the world began,

e Ephes. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26. 26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

¶ The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After his salutation and thanksgiving*, 10 *he exhorteth them to unity*, 12 *and reproveth their dissensions.* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise* 21 *by the foolishness of preaching*; *and* 26 *calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the foolish, weak, and men of no account.*

Anno DOMINI 59. PAUL called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother.

2 Unto the church of God which is a Acts 15 9. at Corinth, to them that [a] are sanctified in Christ b Rom. 1. 7. Jesus, [b] called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: † Gr. *revelation.*

8 Who

Anno DOMINI 59.

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

c 1 Thess. 5. 24.

9 c God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no † divisions among you: but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

† Gr. *schisms.*

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I, of d Apollos; and I, of Cephas; and I, of Christ.

d Acts 18. 24.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God, that I baptized none of you

e Acts 18. 8.

but e Crispus and Gaius;

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: f not with wisdom of ‖ words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

f 2 Pet. 1. 16.

‖ Or, *speech.*

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the g power of God.

g Rom. 1. 16.

19 For it is written, h I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

h Isai. 29. 14.

20 i Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

i Isai. 33. 18.

21 k For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God, by the foolishness of preaching, to save them that believe.

k Rom. 1. 21.

22 For the l Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom.

l Matth. 12. 38.

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ, the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

Anno DOMINI 59.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

m Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

31 That, according as it is written, m He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul declareth that his preaching, though it bring not excellency of speech, or of* 4 *human wisdom; yet consisteth in the* 4, 5 *power of God; and so far excelleth* 6 *the wisdom of this world, and* 9 *human sense, as that* 14 *the natural man cannot understand it.*

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, a came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

a Chap. 1. 17.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching b *was* not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

b 2 Pet. 1. 16.

‖ Or, *persuasible.*

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

† Gr. *be.*

6 Howbeit, we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, c Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

c Isai. 64. 4.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit; for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God,

13 d Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

d 2 Pet. 1. 16.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

e Prov. 27. 19.

‖ Or, *discerneth.*

15 e But he that is spiritual ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

‖ Or, *discerned.*

16 f For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

f Isai. 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34.

† Gr. *shall.*

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division are arguments of a fleshly mind. 7 He that planteth and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are God's fellow-workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

Anno DOMINI 59.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with [a] milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

[a] Hebr. 5. 12.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

‖ Or, *factions.* † Gr. *according to man?*

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth are one: [b] and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

[b] Psal. 62. 12. Gal. 6. 5.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's ‖ husbandry, *ye are* God's building.

‖ Or, *tillage.*

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it † shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

† Gr. *is revealed.*

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.

16 [c] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

[c] Chap. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

‖ Or, *destroy.*

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, [d] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

[d] Job. 5. 13.

20 And again, [e] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

[e] Psal. 94. 11.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours,

Anno DOMINI 59.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye *are* Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth and off-scouring of the world; 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man so account of us as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in stewards that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's † judgment: yea, I judge not mine ownself.

† Gr. *day.*

4 For I know nothing by myself: yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [a] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

[a] Matth. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself, and *to* Apollos, for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received *it?*

† Gr. *distinguisheth thee.*

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a † spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

† Gr. *theatre.*

10 We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place.

12 [b] And labour, working with our own hands. Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it;

[b] Acts 20. 34. 1 Thess. 2. 9.

13 [c] Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

[c] 1 Thess. 3. 8. Matth. 5. 44.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore

Anno DOMINI 59.

16 Wherefore I beſeech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved ſon, and faithful in the Lord, who ſhall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now ſome are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

d Acts 19. 21. e Jam. 4. 15.

19 [d] But I will come to you ſhortly, [e] if the Lord will, and will know, not the ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? ſhall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs?

CHAP. V.

1 *The inceſtuous perſon* 6 *is cauſe rather of ſhame unto them, than of rejoicing.* 7 *The old leaven is to be purged out.* 10 *Heinous offenders are to be ſhunned and avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication as is not ſo much as named amongſt the Gentiles, that one ſhould have his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

a Col. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *determined.*

3 [a] For I verily, as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have ‖ judged already as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, with the power of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

b 1 Tim. 1. 20.

5 [b] To deliver ſuch an one unto Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of our Lord Jeſus.

c Gal. 5. 9.

6 Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not, that [c] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

‖ Or, *is ſlain.* ‖ Or, *holy-day.*

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Chriſt our paſſover ‖ is ſacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep ‖ the feaſt, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epiſtle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters: for then muſt ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now have I written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with ſuch an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them alſo that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourſelves that wicked perſon.

CHAP. VI.

Anno DOMINI 59.

1 *The Corinthians muſt not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: eſpecially under infidels.* 9 *The unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.* 15 *Our bodies are the members of Chriſt,* 19 *and temples of the Holy Ghoſt:* 16, 17 *They muſt not therefore be defiled.*

DARE any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more, things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another. [a] Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer yourſelves to be defrauded?

a Matth. 6. 39. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 19.

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not, that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God.

b Titus 3. 3.

11 And ſuch were [b] ſome of you: but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God.

c Chap. 10. 23. ‖ Or, *profitable.*

12 [c] All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot, is one body? for [d] two (ſaith he) ſhall be one fleſh.

d Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Epheſ. 5. 31.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord, is one ſpirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every ſin that a man doeth, is without the body; but he that committeth

Anno DOMINI 59. mitteth fornication, ſinneth againſt his own body.

e Chap. 3. 16. 19 What, e know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

f Chap. 7. 23. 20 For f ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are God's.

CHAP. VII.

2 He treateth of marriage, 4 ſhewing it to be a remedy againſt fornication; 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be diſſolved. 18, 20 Every man muſt be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what reſpects we may either marry, or abſtain from marrying.

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own huſband.

3 Let the huſband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the huſband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the huſband: and likewiſe alſo the huſband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give yourſelves to faſting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myſelf. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I ſay therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, a Let not the wife depart from *her* huſband:

a Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 11 But and if ſhe depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* huſband. And let not the huſband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the reſt ſpeak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an huſband that believeth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving huſband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is ſanctified by the huſband. Elſe were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not under bondage in ſuch *caſes*; but God hath called us † to peace.

† Gr. *in peace.*

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* huſband? or how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife? Anno DOMINI 59.

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk. And ſo ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him not become uncircumciſed. Is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

19 Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it; but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is the Lord's † free-man: likewiſe alſo he that is called, *being* free, is Chriſt's ſervant. † Or. *made free.*

b Chap. 6. 20. 23 b Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the ſervants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore that this is good for the preſent ‖ diſtreſs, *I ſay*, that *it is* good for a man ſo to be. ‖ Or, *neceſſity.*

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned: and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned. Nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh; but I ſpare you.

29 But this I ſay, brethren, The time is ſhort. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not;

31 And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing it. For the faſhion of this world paſſeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulneſs. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy, both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married, careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* huſband.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit; not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

Anno DOMINI 59.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

[c] Rom. 7. 2. 39 [c] The wife is bound by the law as long as her huſband liveth; but if her huſband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will; only in the Lord.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, after my judgment: and I think alſo that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abſtain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We muſt not abuſe our Chriſtian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but muſt bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOW as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the ſame is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we

[a] Chap. 10. 19. know that [a] an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

‖ Or, *for him.* Rom. 11. 36.

7 Howbeit, *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for ſome, with conſcience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conſcience, being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worſe.

‖ Or, *have we the more.* ‖ Or, *have we the leſs.*

9 But take heed leſt by any means, this ‖ liberty of yours become a ſtumbling-block to them that are weak.

‖ Or, *power.*

10 For if any man ſee thee, which haſt knowledge, ſit at meat in the idols temple, ſhall not

† Gr. *edified.* the conſcience of him which is weak, be † emboldened to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge ſhall the weak brother periſh, for whom Chriſt died?

12 But when ye ſin ſo againſt the brethren, and wound their weak conſcience, ye ſin againſt Chriſt.

13 Wherefore, [b] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[b] Rom. 14. 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He ſheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that the miniſter ought to live by the goſpel:* 15 *yet that himſelf hath of his own accord abſtained,* 18 *to be either chargeable unto them,* 22 *or offenſive unto any in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like unto a race.*

AM I not an apoſtle? am I not free? [a] have I not ſeen Jeſus Chriſt our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

[a] Chap. 15. 8.

2 If I be not an apoſtle unto others, yet doubtleſs I am to you: for the ſeal of mine apoſtleſhip are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine anſwer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a ſiſter a ‖ wife as well as other apoſtles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

‖ Or, *woman.*

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare at any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I theſe things as a man? or ſaith not the law the ſame alſo?

9 For it is written in the law of Moſes, [b] Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

[b] Deut. 25. 4.

10 Or ſaith he it altogether for our ſakes? for our ſakes no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth ſhould plow in hope; and that he that threſheth in hope, ſhould be partaker of his hope.

11 [c] If we have ſown unto you ſpiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we ſhall reap your carnal things?

[c] Rom. 15. 27.

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheleſs, we have not uſed this power: but ſuffer all things, leſt we ſhould hinder the goſpel of Chriſt.

13 [d] Do ye not know that they which miniſter about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

[d] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1. ‖ Or, *feed.*

14 Even ſo hath the Lord ordained, [e] that they which preach the goſpel ſhould live of the goſpel.

[e] Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

15 But I have uſed none of theſe things. Neither have I written theſe things, that it ſhould be ſo done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man ſhould make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the goſpel, I have nothing to glory of: for neceſſity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the goſpel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly: I have a reward: but if againſt my will, a diſpenſation *of the goſpel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily that when I preach the goſpel, I may make the goſpel

Anno DOMINI 59.

gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all *men*, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all *men*, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this do I for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not, that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we are incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I myself should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews,* 6 *are types of ours,* 7 *and their punishments,* 11 *examples for us.* 14 *We must flee from idolatry.* 21 *We must not make the Lord's table the table of devils:* 24 *and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [a] the cloud, and all passed through [b] the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And did eat all the same [c] spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same [d] spiritual drink. (For they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Christ).

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they [e] were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [f] they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them: as it is written, [g] The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [h] fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and [i] were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and [k] were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‖ ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but ‖ such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles [l] sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

26 For [m] the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for [n] the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 [o] Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [p] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even

a Exod. 13. 21. Numb. 9. 18.
b Exod. 14. 22.
c Exod. 16. 15.
d Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.
‖ Or, *went with them.*
e Numb. 26. 65.
† Gr. *our figures.*
f Numb. 11. 4. Psal. 106. 14.
g Exod. 32. 6.
h Numb. 25. 9.
i Numb. 21. 6.
k Numb. 14. 37.
l Deut. 32. 17. Psal. 106. 37.
m Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1.
n Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1.
o Col. 3. 17.
p 2 Cor. 6. 3.
‖ Or, *moderate.*
‖ Or, *thankfully.*
† Gr. *Greeks.*
Or, *types.*

Anno DOMINI 59.

33 Even as I please all *men* in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them, because in holy assemblies, 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered: 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse; as 21 namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lord's supper. 23 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

‖ Or, *traditions.*

[a] Ephes. 5. 23.

3 But I would have you know, that [a] the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is* God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as [b] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

[b] Gen. 1. 26.

8 For the man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man.

[c] Gen. 2. 23.

9 [c] Neither was the man created for the woman, but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on *her* head, because of the angels.

‖ That is, *a covering in sign that she is under the power of her husband.*

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

‖ Or, *veil.*

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

‖ Or, *schisms.*

‖ Or, *sects.*

19 For there must be also ‖ heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

Anno DOMINI 59.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame ‖ them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

‖ Or, *them that are poor?*

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 [d] And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

[d] Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

‖ Or, *for a remembrance.*

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

‖ Or, *shew ye.*

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home: that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withal; 8 and to that end are diversly bestowed: 12 that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the 16 mutual decency, 22 service, and 26 succour of the same body; 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.

NOW concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

‖ Or, *anathema.*

4 Now [a] there are diversities of Gifts, but the same Spirit.

[a] Rom. 12. 4, &c.

5 And

Anno DOMINI 59.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another, the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another, faith by the same Spirit; to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another, the working of miracles; to another, prophecy; to another, discerning of spirits; to another, *divers* kinds of tongues; to another, the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

† Gr. *Greeks.*

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more, those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

‖ Or, *put on.*

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

‖ Or, *division.*

25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body, but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

Anno DOMINI 59.

28 And [b] God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

[b] Ephes. 4. 11.

‖ Or, *kinds.*

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

‖ Or, *powers.*

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts. And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts,* 2, 3 *how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity.* 4 *The praises thereof,* 13 *and prelation before hope and faith.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity, ‖ vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

‖ Or, *is not rash.*

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth ‖ in the truth:

‖ Or, *with the truth.*

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which was in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

‖ Or, *reasoned.*

12 For now we see through a glass, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

† Gr. *in a riddle.*

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy is commended,* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before speaking with tongues,* 6 *by a comparison drawn from musical instruments.* 12 *Both must be referred to edification,* 22 *as to their true and proper end.* 26 *The true use of each is taught,* 29 *and the abuse taxed.* 34 *Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

Anno DOMINI 59.

FOLLOW after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

† Gr. *heareth.*

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life, giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ‖ sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

‖ Or, *tunes.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words † easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

† Gr. *significant.*

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore, if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous † of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. *of spirits.*

13 Wherefore, let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also:

16 Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice [a] be ye children, but in understanding be † men.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[a] Matth. 18. 3.

† Gr. *perfect*, or, *of a ripe age.*

21 In the law it is [b] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I speak unto this people and yet for all that will they not hear, me saith the Lord.

[b] Isai. 28. 11.

22 Wherefore, tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation, Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

† Gr. *tumult*, or *unquietness.*

34 [c] Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the [d] law.

[c] 1 Tim. 2. 12.

[d] Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Anno DOMINI 59.

3 By Christ's resurrection, 12 he proveth the necessity of our resurrection against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof. 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

‖ Or, *hold fast.* † Gr. *by what speech.*

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins [a] according to the scriptures;

a Isai. 53. 5, 6, &c.

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day [b] according to the scriptures:

b Psal. 16. 10.

5 [c] And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

c John 20. 19.

6 After that he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

8 [d] And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

d Acts 9. 4. Chap. 9. 1.

‖ Or, *an abortive.*

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me, was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also that are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become [e] the first-fruits of them that slept.

e Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.

21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

f 1 Thess. 4. 15.

23 But [f] every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward, they that are Christ's at his coming.

Anno DOMINI 59.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25 For he must reign, [g] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

g Psal. 110. 1.

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

27 For he [h] hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

h Psal. 8. 6.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by ‖ your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

‖ Some read, *our.*

32 If ‖ after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? [i] let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die.

‖ Or, *to speak after the manner of men.*

i Isai. 22. 13.

33 Be not deceived: Evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God. I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain; it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam [k] was made a living soul, the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.

k Gen. 2. 7.

46 Howbeit, that *was* not first which is spiritual,

Anno DOMINI 59.

ritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption:

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last [l] trump. For the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

[l] Matth. 24. 31. 1 Thess. 4. 16.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [m] Death is swallowed up in victory.

[m] Isai. 25. 8.

55 [n] O death, where *is* thy sting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory?

[n] Hos. 13. 14. ‖ Or, *hell.*

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord; forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem; 10 commendeth Timothy; 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.

NOW concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

† Gr. *gift.*

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia. For I do pass through Macedonia.

Anno DOMINI 59.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do.*

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come, when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints:)

16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. [a] Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

[a] Rom. 16. 16.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

¶ The

¶ The Second Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 The apoſtle encourageth them againſt troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 ſo particularly in his late danger in Aſia: 12 and calling both his own conſcience, and theirs, to witneſs of his ſincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the goſpel; 15 he excuſeth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightneſs, but of his lenity towards them.

Anno DOMINI 60.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the ſaints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

a Epheſ. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.

3 [a] Bleſſed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourſelves are comforted of God.

5 For as the ſufferings of Chriſt abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.

‖ Or, *is wrought.*

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings, which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* ſtedfaſt, knowing that as ye are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble, which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life:

‖ Or, *anſwer.*

9 But we had the ‖ ſentence of death in ourſelves, that we ſhould not truſt in ourſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead.

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver *us*;

b Rom. 15. 30.

11 Ye alſo [b] helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge, and I truſt ye ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As alſo ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

Anno DOMINI 60.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a ſecond ‖ benefit;

‖ Or, *grace.*

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

‖ Or, *preaching.*

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſhed us with you in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given the earneſt of the ſpirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you, I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having ſhewed the reaſon why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated perſon, 10 even as himſelf alſo, upon his true repentance, had forgiven him: 12 declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy ſucceſs which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUT I determined this with myſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

‖ Or, *cenſure.*

6 Sufficient to ſuch as man *is* this ‖ puniſhment, which *was inflicted* of many.

Anno DOMINI 60.

7 So that contrariwise, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it*, ‖ in the person of Christ;

‖ Or, *in the sight.*

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things?

‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with.*

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ [a] corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

[a] 2 Chap. 4. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain-glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be sufficient commendation of his ministry. 6 Whereupon entering a comparison between the ministers of the law, and of the gospel, 12 he proveth that his ministry is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency *is* of God:

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit ‖ giveth life.

‖ Or, *quickeneth.*

7 But if the ministration of death written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away:

Anno DOMINI 60.

8 How, shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great ‖ plainness of speech.

‖ Or, *boldness.*

13 And not as Moses [a] *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished.

[a] Exod. 34. 33.

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all, with open face, beholding as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

‖ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

CHAP. IV.

1 He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful deligence in preaching the gospel; 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of God's power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apostle's own eternal glory.

THerefore, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † dishonesty; not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of god deceitfully; but, by manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

† Gr. *shame.*

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus our Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But

Anno DOMINI 60.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in despair;

‖ Or, *not altogether without help*, or, *means.*

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we, which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, [a] I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

[a] Psal. 116. 10.

14 Knowing, that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory.

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, *are* temporal: but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *That in his assured hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience;* 12 *not that he may herein boast of himself,* 14 *but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ only,* 18 *and by his ministry of reconciliation, to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOR we know, that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be uncloathed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing, *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

Anno DOMINI 60.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

‖ Or, *endeavour.*

10 [a] For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

[a] Rom. 14. 10.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

† Gr. *in the face.*

13 For whether we be beside ourselves *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead.

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore, if any man *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: [b] old things are past away; behold, all things are become new.

‖ Or, let him be.

[b] Isai. 43. 19. Rev. 21. 5.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

† Gr. *put in us.*

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, Be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 *and by integrity of life,* 4 *and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel.* 10 *Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them,* 13 *and he expecteth the like affection from them again:* 14 *exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

WE then, *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, [a] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation)

[a] Isai. 49. 8.

3 [b] Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

[b] 1 Cor. 10. 32.

Anno DOMINI 60.

4 But in all things † approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

† Gr. *commending.*

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

‖ Or, *in tossings to and fro.*

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for [c] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [d] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

[c] 1 Cor. 3. 16.
[d] Lev. 26. 12.

[e] Isai. 52. 11.

17 [e] Wherefore, come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

[f] Jer. 31. 1.

18 [f] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof, lest they might seem to doubt he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

HAving therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you:* for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you.*

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you. I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

Anno DOMINI 60.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side: without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, *according to God.*

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self-same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed: but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

† Gr. *bowels.*

16 I rejoice therefore, that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardness, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spiritual profit that should redound to themselves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

Anno DOMINI 60.

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power, *they were* willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering to the saints,

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their ownselves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God:

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* your love to us: *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be † forward a year ago.

† Gr. *willing.*

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, and that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality;

a Exod. 16. 18.

15 As it is written, [a] He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all the churches:

19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind.

‖ Or, *gift.*

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you.

Anno DOMINI 60.

‖ Or, he hath,

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew *ye* to them, *and* before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand:* 6 *And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed,* 10 *which shall return a great increase to them,* 13 *and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgiving unto God.*

FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

3 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

† Gr. *blessing.*

‖ Or, *which hath been so much spoken of before.*

6 But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [a] God loveth a cheerful giver.

a Prov. 11. 25. Eccles 35. 9. Rom. 12. 8.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, [b] He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

b Psal. 112. 9.

10 Now he that [c] ministereth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness)

c Isai. 55. 10.

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration

Anno DOMINI 60.

stration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you, for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

1 Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other men's labours.

NOW I Paul myself beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, *in outward appearance.*

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some, which ‖ think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

‖ Or, *reckon.*

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God, to the pulling down of strong holds)

‖ Or, *to God.*

‖ Or, *reasonings.*

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

‖ Or, *understand it not.*

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, *line.*

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

Anno DOMINI 60.

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you, according to our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, *magnified in you.*

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

‖ Or, *rule.*

17 [a] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

[a] Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealousy over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles than of him, he entereth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge: 13 shewing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superior.

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

‖ Or, *you do bear with me.*

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, [a] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself*.

[a] Chap. 12. 13.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

† Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But

Anno DOMINI 60.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel: for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing, if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness: whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool: if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

‖ Or, *suffer.*

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit, whereinsoever any is bold (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [b] so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

[b] Phil. 3. 5.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [c] forty *stripes* save one.

[c] Deut. 25. 3.

25 Thrice was I [d] beaten with rods, [e] once was I stoned, thrice I [f] suffered shipwreck, a night *and* a day I have been in the deep;

[d] Acts 16. 22. [e] Acts 14. 19. [f] Acts 27. 41.

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [g] In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

[g] Acts 9. 24.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 *For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations,* 9 *yet he rather ebsojeth to glory of his infirmities,* 11 *blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting.* 14 *He promiseth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father,* 20 *although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and publick disorders there.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory, I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

‖ Or, *possible.*

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me [a] a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan, to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

[a] See Ezek. 28. 24.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that [b] I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

[b] Chap. 11. 9.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you. For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for † you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

† Gr. *your souls.*

16 But

Anno DOMINI 60.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threateneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners;* 5 *and advising them to a trial of their faith,* 7 *and to reformation of their sins before his coming,* 11 *he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

THIS *is* the third time I am coming to you: [a] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

a Deut. 19. 15.

2 I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present the second time; and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

Anno DOMINI 60.

4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

‖ Or, *with him.*

5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your ownselves. Know ye not your ownselves, *how* that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil: not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong, and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 [b] Greet one another with an holy kiss.

b Rom. 16. 16.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 *He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel;* 8 *and accurseth those that preach any other gospel than he did.* 11 *He learned the gospel not of men, but of God:* 13 *and sheweth what he was before his calling,* 17 *and what he did presently after it.*

PAUL an apostle (not of men neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead,)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

Anno DOMINI 58.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* that [a] beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it;

[a] Acts 9. 1.

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

† Gr. *equals in years.*

A. D. 35.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that [b] I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

[b] Ephes. 3. 8.

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me: but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

A. D. 38.

18 Then after three years I ‖ went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

‖ Or, *returned.*

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose:* 3 *and that Titus was not circumcised:* 11 *and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason,* 14 *why he and others, being Jews do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works:* 20 *and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.*

A. D. 52.

THEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

‖ Or, *severally.*

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat; (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [a] God accepteth no man's person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat,* in conference added nothing to me.

[a] Rom. 2. 11.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

Anno DOMINI 58.

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles.)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ; even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [b] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

[b] Rom. 3. 20.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: Nevertheless, I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 *He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law.* 6 *They that believe are justified,* 9 *and blessed with Abraham.* 10 *And this he sheweth by many reasons.*

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This

Anno DOMINI 58.

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish, having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

‖ Or, *so great.*

4 Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

a Gen.15.6. ‖ Or, *imputed.*

6 Even as [a] Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [b] In thee shall all nations be blessed.

b Gen.12.3.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, [c] Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

c Deut. 27. 26.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [d] The just shall live by faith.

d Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Hebr. 10. 38.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, [e] The man that doeth them shall live in them.

e Lev. 18. 5.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [f] Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

f Deut. 21. 23.

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's ‖ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

‖ Or, *testament.*

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, and to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded [g] all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

Anno DOMINI 58.

g Rom. 3. 9.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [h] as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

h Rom. 6. 3.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembereth their good will to him, and his to them; 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free-woman.

NOW I say, *that* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:

‖ Or, *rudiments.*

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [a] the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

a Rom. 8. 15.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggarly ‖ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be bondage?

‖ Or, *back.* ‖ Or, *rudiments.*

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh, ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‖ Where

Anno DOMINI 58.

15 ‖ Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have pluckt out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

‖ Or, *What was then.*

16 Am I therefore become your enemy because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that ye might affect them.

Or, *us.*

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again, until Christ be formed in you.

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.

‖ Or, *I am perplexed for you.*

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh; but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

‖ Or, *testaments.*

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.*

26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

[b] Isai. 54. 1.

27 For it is written, [b] Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not: break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

[c] Rom. 9. 8.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are [c] the children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.

[d] Gen. 21. 10.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? [d] Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty* 3 *and not to observe circumcision;* 13 *but rather love, which is the sum of the law:* 19 *He reckoneth up the works of the flesh,* 22 *and the fruits of the Spirit;* 25 *and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STAND fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

[a] Acts 15. 1.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that [a] if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

Anno DOMINI 58.

5 For we through the Spirit, wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well, ‖ who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

‖ Or, *who did drive you back?*

8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

9 [b] A little heaven leaveneth the whole lump.

[b] 1 Cor. 5. 6.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall bear *his* judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *use* not liberty for an occasion to to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this, [c] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

[c] Lev. 19. 18 Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

‖ Or, *fulfil not.*

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like; of the which I tell you *before*, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh, with the ‖ affections and lusts.

‖ Or, *passions.*

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped,* 2 *and to bear one another's burden,* 6 *to be liberal to their teachers* 9 *and not weary of well-doing:* 12 *He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision:* 14 *He glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.*

Brethren,

Anno DOMINI 58.

BRethren, ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

‖ Or, *although.*

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.

a 1 Cor. 3. 8.

5 For [a] every man shall bear his own burden.

b 1 Cor. 9. 14.

6 [b] Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

c 2 Thess. 3. 13.

9 And [c] let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity let us do good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

Anno DOMINI 58.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

‖ Or, *whereby.*

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After the salutations,* 3 *and thanksgiving for the Ephesians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of man's salvation:* 13 *And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge, and* 20 *possession thereof in Christ.*

A.D. 64.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

a 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.

3 [a] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ:

‖ Or, *things.*

4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

† Gr. *the heavens.*

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

‖ Or, *hoped.*

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed of that holy spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him.

‖ Or, *for the acknowledgment.*

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened: that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And

Anno DOMINI 64.

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working † of his mighty power;

† Gr. *of the might of his power.*

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*.

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

b Psal. 8. 6.

22 And b hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all *things* to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *By comparing what we were by* 3 *nature, with what we are* 5 *by grace,* 10 *he declareth, that we are made for good works; and* 13 *being brought near by Christ, should not live as* 11 *Gentiles, and* 12 *foreigners in time past, but as* 19 *citizens with the saints, and the family of God.*

a Col. 1. 13.

AND a you *hath he quickened* who were dead in trespasses and sins.

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

† Gr. *the wills.*

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye, who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 (Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one new man, *so* making peace;

Anno DOMINI 64.

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:)

‖ Or, *in himself.*

17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For b through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

b Rom. 5. 2.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-*stone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are builded together, for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 *The hidden mystery;* 6 *that the Gentiles should be saved,* 3 *was made known to Paul by revelation:* 8 *and to him was that grace given, that* 9 *he should preach it.* 13 *He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation,* 14 *and prayeth* 19 *that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.*

FOR this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery, (as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,

‖ Or, *a little before.*

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the Gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that a I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

a Gal. 1. 16.

9 And to make all *men* see, what *is* the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known, by the church, the manifold wisdom of God.

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

Anno DOMINI 64.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity*; 7 *and declareth that God therefore giveth divers* 11 *gifts unto men, that his church might be* 13 *edified, and* 16 *grown up in Christ.* 18 *He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles,* 24 *to put on the new man,* 25 *to cast off lying, and* 29 *corrupt communication.*

I Therefore the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you that ye [a] walk worthy of the vocation wherewith you are called,

‖ Or, *in the Lord.*
[a] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12.

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

[b] Mal. 2. 10.

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 [b] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

[c] Psal. 68. 18.

8 Wherefore he saith, [c] When he ascended up on high, he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.*

9 Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might ‖ fill all things.

‖ Or, *fulfil.*

11 [d] And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

[d] 1 Cor. 12. 28.

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:

‖ Or, *into the unity.*
‖ Or, *age.*

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

Anno DOMINI 64.

15 But [e] ‖ speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

[e] Zech. 8. 16.
‖ Or, *being sincere.*

16 [f] From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of itself in love.

[f] Col. 2. 19.

17 This I say therefore and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [g] ‖ blindness of their heart:

[g] Rom. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *hardness.*

19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye [h] put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

[h] Col. 3. 8.

23 And [i] be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

[i] Rom. 12. 2.

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and ‖ true holiness.

‖ Or, *holiness of truth.*

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [k] speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

[k] Zech. 8. 16.

26 [l] Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

[l] Psal. 4. 4.

27 [m] Neither give place to the devil.

[m] James 4. 7.

28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give to him that needeth.

‖ Or, *to distribute.*

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

‖ Or, *to edify profitably.*

30 And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

32 And [n] be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

[n] 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13.

CHAP. V.

2 *After general exhortations to love,* 3 *to flee fornication,* 4 *and all uncleanness,* 7 *not to converse with the wicked,* 15 *to walk warily, and to be* 18 *filled with the Spirit,* 22 *he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands,* 25 *and husbands ought to love their wives,* 32 *even as Christ doth his church.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [a] walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling-savour.

3 But [b] fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints;

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‖ disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light;

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, [c] Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 [d] See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [e] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For [f] the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 [g] Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth, and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 [h] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they [i] two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself: and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children toward their parents,* 5 *of servants toward their masters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies.* 13 *The complete armour of a Christian,* 18 *and how it ought to be used.* 21 *Tychicus is commended.*

[a] CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [b] Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commandment with promise)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And [c] ye, fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 [d] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye, masters, do the same things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatening: knowing that ‖ your Master also is in heaven; [e] neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‖ spiritual wickedness in ‖ high *places*.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and ‖ having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt

Anno DOMINI 64.

a John 13. 34. & 15. 12.

b Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3. &c.

‖ Or, *unbelief.*

‖ Or, *discovered.*

c Isai. 60. 1.

d Col. 4. 5.

e Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

f 1 Cor. 11. 3.

g Col. 3. 19.

h Gen. 2. 24. Matth 19. 5. Mark 10. 7.

i 1 Cor. 6. 16.

a Col. 3. 20.

b Exod. 20. 12. Deut 5. 16. Eccl. 3. 8. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.

c Col. 3. 21.

d Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

‖ Or, *moderating.*

‖ Some read, *both your and their Master.*

e Wisd. 6. 7. Eccl. 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11.

‖ Or *wicked spirits.*

‖ Or, *heavenly.*

‖ Or, *having overcome all.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

f Col. 4. 3. 2 Thess. 3. 1.

19 [f] And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassador ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

Anno DOMINI 64.

‖ Or, *in a chain.*

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother, and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

‖ Or, *thereof.*

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ in sincerity. Amen.

‖ Or, *with incorruption.*

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 *He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings,* 9 *daily praying to him for their increase in grace:* 12 *He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome,* 21 *and how ready he is to glorify Christ, either by his life or death:* 27 *exhorting them to unity,* 28 *and to fortitude in persecution.*

A. D. 64.

PAUL and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons.

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, *mention.*

3 I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy)

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

‖ Or, *will finish* it.

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:

‖ Or, *you have me in your heart.* ‖ Or, *partakers with me of grace.*

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, *sense.* ‖ Or, *try.* ‖ Or, *differ.*

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ judgment;

10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

‖ Or, *for Christ.*

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*;

‖ Or, *Cæsar's court.* ‖ Or, *to all others.*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed; but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also, Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh this *is* the fruit of my labour; yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only [a] let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come to see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with

[a] Ephes. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12.

Anno DOMINI 64.

with one mind, striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christ's humility and exaltation:* 12 *to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world,* 16 *and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God.* 19 *He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth,* 25 *as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.*

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vain glory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God;

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made
‖ Or, *babit.* in the ‖ likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name;

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and disputings;

‖ Or, *sincere.* 15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom

‖ Or, *shine ye.* ‖ ye shine as lights in the world,

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

† Gr. *poured forth.*

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

‖ Or, *Moreover.* 19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

‖ Or, *so dear unto me.* 20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

a 1 Cor. 10. 24. 21 For all a seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-soldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

‖ Or, *honour such.* 29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and ‖ hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 *He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision,* 4 *shewing that himself hath greater cause than they, to trust in the righteousness of the law:* 7 *which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness,* 12 *therein acknowledging his own imperfection.* 15 *He exhorteth them to be thus minded,* 17 *and to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

FInally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil-workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

a 2 Cor. 11. 22. 5 Circumcised the eighth day, a of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, b a Pharisee;

b Acts 23. 6. 6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church;

Anno DOMINI 64.

touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same things.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ;

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly, and *whose* glory *is* in their shame; who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven; from [c] whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

[c] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Titus 2. 13.

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

1 From particular admonitions 4 he proceedeth to general exhortations, 10 shewing how he rejoiced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and I beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in [a] the book of life.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Rev. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

‖ Or, *venerable.*

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me ‖ hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

‖ Or, *is revived.*

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now, ye Philippians, know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

‖ Or, *I have received all.*

19 But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cæsar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ The

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 64

1 *After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith,* 7 *confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras,* 9 *prayeth further for their increase in grace;* 14 *describeth the true Christ;* 21 *encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ; and commendeth his own ministry.*

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you;

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth;

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord, unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

† Gr. *the Son of his love.*

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

[a] Hebr. 1. 3.

15 Who is [a] the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature:

[b] John 1. 3.

16 For [b] by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers; all things were created by him, and for him:

[c] John 1. 3. 2 Cor. 8. 6.

17 [c] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

Anno DOMINI 64.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [d] the first-born from the dead; that ‖ in all things he might have the pre-eminence.

[d] 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Rev. 1. 5.

‖ Or, *among all.*

19 For it pleased *the Father*, that in him should all fulness dwell:

20 And (‖ having made peace through the blood of his cross) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

‖ Or, *making peace.*

21 And you, that were sometime alienated, and enemies ‖ in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

‖ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.*

22 In the body of his flesh, through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his body's sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God;

‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God.*

26 *Even* [e] the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

[e] Rom. 16. 25. Ephes. 3. 9.

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ ‖ in you, the hope of glory:

‖ Or, *amongst you.*

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ,* 8 *to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions,* 18 *worshipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

FOR I would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

‖ Or, *fight*, or, *care.*

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

‖ Or, *Wherein.*

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

Anno DOMINI 64.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

‖ Or, *elements.*

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily:

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

a Rom. 6.4.

12 [a] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

b Ephes. 2. 1.

13 [b] And you, being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross.

15 *And* having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

‖ Or, *in himself.*

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-*days*:

‖ Or, *for eating and drinking.*

17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

‖ Or, *in part.*

18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly mind;

‖ Or, *judge against you.* † Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.*

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore, if ye be dead with Christ from the ‖ rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances;

‖ Or, *elements.*

21 Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which are all to perish with the using after the commandments and doctrines of men?

† Or, *pursuing*, or, *not sparing.*

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

1 *He sheweth where we should seek Christ:* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Christ;* 12 *exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.*

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

Anno DOMINI 64.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

‖ Or, *mind.*

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; [a] fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

a Ephes. 5. 3.

6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience.

7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man* which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither [b] Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

b Gal. 3. 28.

12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

‖ Or, *complaint.*

14 And above all these things *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body: and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And [c] whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

c 1 Cor. 10. 31.

18 [d] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

d Ephes. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5.

19 [e] Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

1 Pet. 3. 1. e Ephes. 5. 25.

20 [f] Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

f Ephes 6. 1.

21 [g] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

g Ephes. 6. 4.

22 [h] Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

h Ephes. 6. 5. Tit. 2. 9.

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But

Anno DOMINI 64.

25 But he that doeth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [1] there is no respect of persons.

[1] Rom. 2. 11.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer,* 5 *to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ.* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

[a] Eph. 6. 9. MASTERS, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a master in heaven.

[b] Luke 18. 1. [1] Thess. 5. 17. [c] Ephes. 6. 19. [2] Thess. 3. 1.

2 [b] Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 [c] Withal, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

[d] Ephes. 5. 15.

5 [d] Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments. If he come unto you, receive him.)

Anno DOMINI 64.

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ‖ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect, and ‖ complete in all the will of God.

‖ Or, *striving.* ‖ Or, *filled.*

13 For I bear him record that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

¶ The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them Saint Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer;* 5 *and also how well he was persuaded of the truth and sincerity of their faith and conversion to God.*

A. D. 54. PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

[a] Philem. 4. 2 [a] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God, and our Father:

‖ Or, *beloved of God, your election.* 4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake. A. D. 54.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it.* 18 *A reason is rendered*

Anno DOMINI 54.

rendered both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.

FOR yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain;

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully intreated, as ye know, at [a] Philippi, we were bold in our God, to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

[a] Acts 16. 22.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God *is* witness.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‖ been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

‖ Or, *used authority.*

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for [b] labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

[b] Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Thess. 3. 8.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

11 As ye know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children.

12 [c] That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

[c] Ephes. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews.

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have ‖ persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

‖ Or, *chased us out.*

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but Satan hindered us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ‖ rejoicing? *are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

Anno DOMINI 54.

‖ Or, *glorying.*

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 Saint Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians; partly by sending Timothy unto them to stregthen and comfort them; partly by rejoicing in their well-doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.

WHEREFORE, when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone,

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now, when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we [a] live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

[a] Rom. 7. 9.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ direct our way unto you.

‖ Or, *guide.*

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another, and towards all *men*, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may [b] stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

[b] 1 Cor. 1. 8. Chap. 5. 23.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godliness, 6 to live holily and justly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own business; 13 and last of all, to sorrow moderately for the dead: 15 And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgment.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beseech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

‖ Or, *request.* ‖ Or, *beseech.*

2 For

Anno DOMINI 54.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

‖ Or, *oppress, or, over-reach.* ‖ Or, *in the matter.*

6 That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

‖ Or, *rejecteth.*

8 He therefore that ‖ despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are [a] taught of God to love one another.

a John 13. 34. & 15. 12.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren which are in all Macedonia. But we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more:

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you.

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

‖ Or, *of no man.*

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so [b] them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

b 1 Cor. 15. 23.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain, unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [c] the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

c 1 Cor. 15. 52.

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

18 Wherefore, ‖ comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christ's coming to judgment,* 14 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and so concludeth the epistle.*

a Matth. 24. 43, 44. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

BUT of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly, that [a] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction cometh upon them as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

Anno DOMINI 54.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, [b] putting on the breast-plate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

b Isai. 59. 17. Ephes. 6. 16, 17.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us; that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore, ‖ comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

12 And we beseech you, brethren, [c] to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

c Heb. 13. 17.

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake: *And* be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all *men.*

‖ Or, *beseech.* ‖ Or, *disorderly.*

15 [d] See that none render evil for evil unto any *man*; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men.*

d Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 [e] Pray without ceasing.

e Luke 18. 1. Col. 4. 2.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it.*

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

‖ Or, *adjure.*

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ The

¶ The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 54.

1 Saint Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience; 11 and therewithal useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgment of God.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, in God our father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

a 1 Thes. 1. 2, 3.

3 [a] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer.

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you;

b 1 Thess. 4. 16. † Gr. *the angels of his power.* ‖ Or, *flaming.*

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when [b] the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When ye shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

‖ Or, *would judge.*

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received; 3 sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, 8 and a discovery of antichrist before the day of the Lord come: 15 and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

Anno DOMINI 54.

NOW we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come* except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition:

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself, that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

‖ Or, *holdeth.*

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume [a] with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.

a Isai. 11. 4. Hos. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16.

9 *Even him* whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie;

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth;

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, our our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP.

Anno DOMINI 54.

CHAP. III.

1 *He craveth their prayer for himself,* 3 *teſtifieth what confidence he hath in them,* 5 *maketh requeſt to God in their behalf,* 6 *giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſs and ill company;* 16 *and laſt of all, concludeth with prayer and ſalutation.*

a Epheſ. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. † Gr. *may run.*

FInally, brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* courſe, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you;

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreaſonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep *you* from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you that ye both do, and will do the things which we command you.

‖ Or, *the patience of Chriſt.*

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Chriſt.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw yourſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourſelves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourſelves diſorderly among you.

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

Anno DOMINI 54.

9 Not becauſe we have not power, but to make ourſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſy-bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch, we command and exhort, by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſs they work, and eat their own bread.

b Gal. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *faint not.*

13 But ye, brethren, [b] ‖ be not weary in well-doing.

‖ Or, *ſignify that man by an epiſtle.*

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epiſtle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admoniſh *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ The Firſt Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia.* 5 *Of the right uſe and end of the law.* 11 *Of Saint Paul's calling to be an apoſtle:* 20 *and of Hymeneus and Alexander.*

A. D. 65.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own ſon in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

3 As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mighteſt charge ſome that they teach no other doctrine,

a Chap. 4. 7. & 6. 4, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9.

4 [a] Neither give heed to fables, and endleſs genealogies, which miniſter queſtions rather than godly edifying, which is in faith; *ſo do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conſcience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

‖ Or, *not aiming at.*

6 From which ſome ‖ having ſwerved, have turned aſide unto vain jangling;

7 Deſiring to be teachers of the law; underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man uſe it lawfully,

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawleſs and diſobedient, for the ungodly and for ſinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-ſlayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themſelves with mankind, for men-ſtealers, for liars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to ſound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious goſpel of the bleſſed God, which was committed to my truſt.

12 And I thank Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the miniſtry;

13 Who was before a blaſphemer, and a perſecutor, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, becauſe I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief:

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [b] Chriſt Jeſus came into the world to ſave ſinners; of whom I am chief.

b Matth. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17.

16 Howbeit, for this cauſe I obtained mercy, that in me firſt Jeſus Chriſt might ſhew forth all long-ſuffering, for a pattern to them which ſhould

Anno DOMINI 64

should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the king eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare.

19 Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; c 1 Cor. 5. 5. whom I have [c] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall be saved notwithstanding the testimonies of God's wrath in child-birth, if they continue in faith.

‖ Or, *desire.* I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men;

‖ Or, *eminent place.* 2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

‖ Or, *a testimony.* 6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, ‖ to be testified in due time.

a 2 Tim. 1. 11. 7 [a] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher and an apostle (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

b 1 Pet. 3. 3. 9 In like manner also, that [b] women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array,

‖ Or, *plaited.* 10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

c 1 Cor. 14. 34. 12 But [c] I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding, she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

2 How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified; 14 and to what end Saint Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

THIS *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. Anno DOMINI 65.

a Tit. 1. 6, &c. 2 [a] A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; ‖ Or, *modest.*

‖ Or, *Not ready to quarrel and offer wrong as one in wine.* 3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre: but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.* 6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

‖ Or, *ministered.* 13 For they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

‖ Or, *stay.*

16 And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

1 He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that [a] in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; a 2 Tim. 3. 1.

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

Anno DOMINI 65.

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

‖ Or, *for a little time.*

8 For bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear

‖ Or, *in all things.*

‖ to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Rules to be observed in reproving.* 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.* 23 *A precept for Timothy's health.* 24 *Some mens sins go before unto judgment, and some mens do follow after.*

REbuke not an elder, but entreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews,

‖ Or, *kindness.*

let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

‖ Or, *delicately.*

6 But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own ‖ house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

‖ Or, *kindred.*

‖ Or, *chosen.*

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

Anno DOMINI 65.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busy-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

† Gr. *for their railing.*

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 [a] Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

[a] 1 Cor. 9. 14. Gal. 6. 6.

18 For the scripture saith, [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And [c] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

[b] Deut. 25. 4. [c] Matth. 10. 10.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ before two or three witnesses.

‖ Or, *under.*

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

‖ Or, *without prejudice.*

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of the duty of servants.* 3 *Not to have fellowship with new-fangled teachers.* 6 *Godliness is great gain;* 10 *and love of money the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow;* 17 *and whereof to admonish the rich.* 20 *To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.*

LET as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

‖ Or, *believing.*

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord

Anno DOMINI 65.

Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doating about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

‖ Or, *a fool.*

‖ Or, *sick.*

‖ Or, *Gallings one of another.*

5 ‖ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

‖ Or, *been seduced.*

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‖ confession;

Anno DOMINI 65.

‖ Or, *profession.*

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, [a] the King of kings, and Lord of Lords;

[a] Rev. 17. 4. & 19. 16.

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; [b] whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

[b] John 1. 8. 1 John 4. 12.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

† Gr. *uncertainty of riches.*

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ willing to communicate;

‖ Or, *sociable.*

19 [c] Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

[c] Matth. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsly so called;

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

¶ The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul's love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother:* 6 *He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him,* 8 *to be stedfast and patient in persecution,* 13 *and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him.* 15 *Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.*

A. D. 66.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

A. D. 66.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, [a] not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, [b] before the world began.

[a] Tit. 3. 5.

[b] Ephes. 1. 4. Tit. 1. 2.

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel:

11 [c] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

[c] 1 Tim. 2. 7.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

‖ Or, *trusted.*

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This

Anno DOMINI 66.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day. And in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 *He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and shunning profane and vain babblings.* 17 *Of Hymeneus and Philetus.* 19 *The foundation of the Lord is sure.* 22 *He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.*

THOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

‖ Or, *by*.

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth, entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

‖ Or, *The husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*

6 ‖ The husbandman that laboureth, must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

[a] Rom. 6. 5, 8.
[b] Rom. 8. 17.
[c] Matth. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38.
[d] Rom. 3. 3.

11 *It is* a faithful saying: For [a] if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 [b] If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: [c] if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 [d] If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

‖ Or, *gangrene.*

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

Anno DOMINI 66.

19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth ‖ sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

‖ Or, *steady.*

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth; [e] and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

[e] Rom. 9. 21.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the master's use, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But [f] foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

[f] 1 Tim. 1. 4. Tit. 3. 9.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all *men*, apt to teach, ‖ patient,

‖ Or, *forbearing.*

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

† Gr. *awake.*
† Gr. *taken alive.*

CHAP. III.

1 *He advertiseth him of the times to come,* 6 *describeth the enemies of the truth,* 10 *propoundeth unto him his own example,* 16 *and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

THIS know also, that [a] in the last days perilous times shall come.

[a] 1 Tim. 4. 1. [a] 2 Pet. 3. 3. Jude 18.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

‖ Or, *make-bates.*

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

‖ Or, *of no judgments.*

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was.

10 But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.*

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

Anno DOMINI 66.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

[b] 2 Pet. 1. 21.

16 [b] All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

‖ Or, *perfected.*

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence;* 6 *certifieth him of the nearness of his death;* 9 *willeth him to come speedily unto him, and* 11 *to bring Mark with him, and certain other things which he wrote for;* 14 *warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith;* 16 *informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering:* 19 *and soon after he concludeth.*

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering, and doctrine.

3 For the time will come, when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

‖ Or, *fulfil.*

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous Judge shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

Anno DOMINI 66.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

‖ Or, *our preachings.*

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1, 5 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they that are to be chosen ministers ought to be qualified.* 11 *The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped:* 12 *and what manner of men they be.*

A. D. 65.

PAUL a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godliness;

‖ Or, *For.*

[a] 2 Tim. 1. 9.

[a] Tit. 1. 2.

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised [a] before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

A. D. 65.

4 To Titus *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

‖ Or, *left undone.*

[b] 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.

6 [b] If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly;

7 For

Anno DOMINI 65.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

‖ Or, *good things.*

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good *men*, sober, just, holy, temperate;

‖ Or, *in teaching.*

9 Holding fast the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gain-sayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

c 1 Tim. 1. 4.

14 [c] Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men that turn from the truth.

d Rom. 14. 20.

15 [d] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

‖ Or, *void of judgment.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.*

BUT speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

‖ Or, *vigilant.*

2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience:

‖ Or, *holy women.*

3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

‖ Or, *make-bates.*

4 That they may teach the young women to

‖ Or, *wise.*

be ‖ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good,

a Ephes. 5. 23.

[a] obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

‖ Or, *discreet.*

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober-minded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

b Ephes. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

9 *Exhort* [b] servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all things; not ‖ answering again;

‖ Or, *gainsaying.*

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

‖ Or, *that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.*

11 For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world;

Anno DOMINI 65.

c 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20.

13 [c] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach:* 10 *He is willed also to reject obstinate hereticks:* 12 *which done he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him; and so concludeth.*

PUT them in mind [a] to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work.

a Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

b 1 Cor. 6. 11.

3 For [b] we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

‖ Or, *pity.*

4 But after that the kindness and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

c 2 Tim. 1. 9.

5 [c] Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

† Gr. *richly.*

6 Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

d 1 Tim. 6. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23.

9 But [d] avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick; after the first and second admonition, reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me, to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

‖ Or, *profess honest trades.*

14 And let ours also learn to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

Anno DOMINI 64.

4 He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

PAUL a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

a 1 Thes. 1. 2. 2 Thes. 1. 3. 4 [a] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

b Col. 4. 9. 10 I beseech thee for my son [b] Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee, how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.

A. D. 64.

GOD, who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in times past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

a Wisd. 7. 26. Col. 1. 15. 3 [a] Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

A. D. 64.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, [b] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [c] I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the Firstbegotten into the world, he saith, [d] And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, [e] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, [f] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a sceptre of † righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

b Psal. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. Chap 5. 5.
c 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
Psal. 89. 26, 27.
d Psal 97. 7.
e Psal. 104. 4.
f Psal. 45. 6, 7.
† Gr. *rightness*, or, *straightness*.

10 And,

Anno DOMINI 64.

10 And, [g] Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

[g] Psal. 102. 25, &c.

11 They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, [h] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

[h] Psal. 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44.

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

† Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.*

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

‖ Or, *distributions.*

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [a] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

[a] Psal. 8. 4, &c.

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

‖ Or, *a little while inferior to.*

8 [b] Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

[b] 1 Cor. 15. 27.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God, should taste death for every man.

‖ Or, *by.*

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, *are* all of one. For which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, [c] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

[c] Psal. 22. 22.

13 And again, [d] I will put my trust in him. And again, [e] Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

[d] Psal. 18. 2. [e] Isai. 8. 18.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

Anno DOMINI 64.

15 And deliver them, who, through fear of death, were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.*

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high Priest, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy of punishment than hard-hearted Israel.

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also [a] Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

† Gr. *made,* 1 Sam. 12. 6.

[a] Numb. 12. 7.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house: whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, [b] To-day, if ye will hear his voice,

[b] Psal. 95. 7. Chap. 4. 7.

8 Harden not your hearts as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When our fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart: and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.

† Gr. *If they shall enter.*

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To-day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts as in the provocation.

Anno DOMINI 64.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit, not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, [c] whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

c Numb. 14. 29, &c.

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of God's word. 14 By our high Priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not to sin, 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

LET us therefore fear, lest a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

† Gr. *the word of hearing.*

‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, [a] As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

a Psal. 95. 11.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, [b] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

b Gen. 2. 2.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entered not in because of unbelief:

‖ Or, *the gospel was first preached.*

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To-day, after so long a time; as it is said, To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

‖ That is, *Joshua.*

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

‖ Or, *keeping of a sabbath.*

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

‖ Or, *disobedience.*

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow; and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high Priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.

Anno DOMINI 64.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 The authority and honour of our Saviour's priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

FOR every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with.*

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 [a] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron:

a 2 Chron. 26. 18.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, [b] Thou art my Son, to-day, have I begotten thee.

b Psal. 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, [c] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec;

c Psal. 110. 4. Chap. 7. 17.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard, ‖ in that he feared;

‖ Or, *for his piety.*

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [d] milk, and not of strong meat.

d 1 Cor. 3. 2.

13 For every one that useth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

† Gr. *hath no experience.*

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of ‖ full age, *even* those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

‖ Or, *perfect.*

‖ Or, *of an habit,* or, *perfection.*

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be stedfast, 12 diligent and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

THerefore, leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,

‖ Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.*

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying

Anno DOMINI 64.

on of hands, and of reſurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

a Chap. 10. 26.

4 For a *it is* impoſſible for thoſe who were once enlightened, and have taſted the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghoſt,

5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again upon repentance; ſeeing they crucify to themſelves the Son of God afreſh, and put *him* to an open ſhame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God:

‖ Or, *for.*

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing; whoſe end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are perſuaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtered to the ſaints, and do miniſter.

11 And we deſire that every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not ſlothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.

b Gen. 22. 16, 17.

13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, b he ſware by himſelf,

14 Saying, Surely bleſſing I will bleſs thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And ſo after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.

16 For men verily ſwear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

† Gr. *interpoſed himſelf by an oath.*

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entereth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec, 11 and ſo far more excellent than the prieſts of Aaron's order

c Gen. 14. 18, &c.

FOR this c Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the Moſt High God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him;

2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all; firſt being by interpretation King of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, † without deſcent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.

† Gr. *without pedigree.*

4 Now conſider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.

5 And verily b they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people, according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

b Numb. 18. 21.

6 But he whoſe ‖ deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed him that had the promiſes.

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

7 And without all contradiction, the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.

9 And as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchiſedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical prieſthood (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſity a change alſo of the law.

13 For he of whom theſe things are ſpoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord ſprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth another prieſt.

16 Who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endleſs life.

17 For he teſtifieth, c Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

c Pſal. 110. 4.

18 For there is verily a diſannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakneſs and unprofitableneſs thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

‖ Or, *but it was the bringing in.*

20 And inaſmuch as not without an oath *he was made prieſt:*

21 (For thoſe prieſts were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, d The Lord ſware, and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec)

‖ Or, *without ſwearing of an oath.*

d Pſal. 110. 4.

22 By ſo much was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.

23 And they truly were many prieſts be-

Anno DOMINI 64.

cause they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable priesthood.

‖ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

‖ Or, *evermore.*

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as [e] those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

[e] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore.

† Gr. *perfected.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOW of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister ‖ of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

‖ Or, *of holy things.*

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

‖ Or, *they are priests.*

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God, when he was about to make the tabernacle. [a] For, See (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

[a] Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

‖ Or, *testament.*

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [b] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant, with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

[b] Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

† Gr. *give.*

‖ Or, *upon.*

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

Anno DOMINI 64.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

THEN verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

‖ Or, *ceremonies.*

2 For there was a tabernacle made, [a] the first wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

[a] Exod. 40.

‖ Or, *holy.*

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle, which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [b] the golden pot that had manna, and [c] Aaron's rod that budded, and [d] the tables of the covenant;

[b] Exod. 16. 34. [c] Numb. 17. 10. [d] Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Chron. 5. 10.

5 And [e] over it the cherubins of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

[e] Exod. 25. 22.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God:*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone [f] once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

[f] Exod. 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2.

8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ‖ ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

‖ Or, *rites, or, ceremonies.*

11 But Christ being come, an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building,

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if [g] the blood of bulls, and of goats, and [h] the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh,

[g] Lev. 16. 14. [h] Numb. 19. 17, &c.

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without ‖ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

‖ Or, *fault.*

15 And for this cause he is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for

Anno DOMINI 64.

the redemption of the tranſgreſſions *that were* under the firſt teſtament, they which are called might receive the promiſe of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a teſtament *is*, there muſt alſo of neceſſity ‖ be the death of the teſtator.

‖ Or, *be brought in.*

17 For a teſtament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwiſe it is of no ſtrength at all whilſt the teſtator liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the firſt *teſtament* was ‖ dedicated without blood.

‖ Or, *purified.*

19 For when Moſes had ſpoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and ‖ ſcarlet wool, and hyſſop, and ſprinkled both the book and all the people,

‖ Or, *purple.*

[i] Exod. 24. 8.

20 Saying, [i] This *is* the blood of the teſtament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover, he ſprinkled likewiſe with blood both the tabernacle and all the veſſels of the miniſtry.

22 And almoſt all things are by the law purged with blood; and without ſhedding of blood is no remiſſion.

23 *It was* therefore neceſſary that the patterns of things in the heavens ſhould be purified with theſe; but the heavenly things themſelves with better ſacrifices than theſe.

24 For Chriſt is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itſelf, now [k] to appear in the preſence of God for us:

[k] 1 John 2. 1.

25 Nor yet that he ſhould offer himſelf often, as the high prieſt entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others:

26 For then muſt he often have ſuffered ſince the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

[l] 1 Pet. 3. 18.

28 So [l] Chriſt was once offered to bear the ſins of many; and unto them that look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time, without ſin, unto ſalvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakneſs of the law-ſacrifices.* 10 *The ſacrifice of Chriſt's body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away ſins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold faſt the faith, with patience and thankſgiving.*

FOR the law having a ſhadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never, with thoſe ſacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceaſed to be offered; becauſe that the worſhippers once purged, ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins.

3 But in thoſe *ſacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of ſins every year.

4 For *it is* not poſſible that the blood of bulls and of goats ſhould take away ſins.

5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, [a] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body ‖ haſt thou prepared me.

Anno DOMINI 64.

6 In burnt-offerings and *ſacrifices* for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure:

[a] Pſal. 40. 6, &c.

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

‖ Or, *thou haſt fitted me.*

8 Above, when he ſaid, Sacrifice, and offering and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for ſin thou wouldeſt not, neither hadſt pleaſure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will O God. He taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.

10 By the which will we are ſanctified, through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once *for all.*

11 And every prieſt ſtandeth daily miniſtering and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices, which can never take away ſins:

12 But this man, after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [b] till his enemies be made his footſtool.

[b] Pſal. 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Chap. 1. 13.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after that he had ſaid before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord, I will [c] put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

[c] Jer. 31. 33.

17 And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remiſſion of theſe *is*, *there is* no more offering for ſin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldneſs to enter into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus.

‖ Or, *liberty.*

20 By a new and living way, which he hath ‖ conſecrated for us, through the vail, that is to ſay, his fleſh;

‖ Or, *new-made.*

21 And *having* an high prieſt over the houſe of God;

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water.

23 Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of our faith without wavering: (for he *is* faithful that promiſed)

24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forſaking the aſſembling of ourſelves together as the manner of ſome *is*; but exhorting *one another:* and ſo much the more, as ye ſee the day approaching.

26 For [d] if we ſin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins,

[d] Chap. 6. 4.

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation which ſhall devour the adverſaries.

[e] Deut. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

28 [e] He that deſpiſed Moſes' law, died without mercy, under two or three witneſſes:

29 Of

Anno DOMINI 64.

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

f Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. g Deut. 32. 36. Psal. 50. 4.

30 For we know him that hath said, f Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, g The Lord shall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

h Hab. 2. 3, 4. i Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.

37 For h yet a little while, and he that shall come, will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now i the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 7 *The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

‖ Or, *ground*, or, *confidence.*

NOW faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

a Gen. 1. 1.

3 Through faith we understand that a the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

b Gen. 4. 4.

4 By faith b Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet speaketh.

‖ Or, *is yet speaking.* c Gen. 5. 24. Wisd. 4. 10. Eccius 44. 16. & 49. 14.

5 By faith c Enoch was translated, that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*. For he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

d Gen. 6. 13. ‖ Or, *being warned.*

7 By faith d Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith e Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed: and he went out not knowing whither he went.

Anno DOMINI 64. e Gen. 12. 4.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also f Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

f Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many*, as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and g confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

† Gr. *according to faith.* g Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. & 119. 19.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly. Wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

h Gen. 22. 9.

17 By faith h Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his only-begotten *son:*

‖ Or, *To.* i Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.

18 ‖ Of whom it was said, i That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

k Gen. 27. 27, 39.

20 By faith k Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

l Gen. 48. 15. m Gen. 47. 31. n Gen. 50. 24, 25.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, l blessed both the sons of Joseph; and m worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith n Joseph, when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

‖ Or, *remembered.* o Exod. 2. Acts 7. 20.

23 By faith o Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child: and they were not afraid of the king's p commandment.

p Exod. 1. 16. q Exod. 2. 11.

24 By faith q Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

‖ Or, *for Christ.*

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through

Anno DOMINI 64.

28 Through faith [r] he kept the paſſover, and the ſprinkling of blood, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſt-born, ſhould touch them.

[r] Exod. 12. 21, &c.

29 By faith [s] they paſſed through the Red ſea, as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians aſſaying to do were drowned.

[s] Exod. 14. 22.

30 By faith [t] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.

[t] Joſh. 6. 20.

31 By faith [u] the harlot Rahab periſhed not with them ‖ that believed not, when [x] ſhe had received the ſpies with peace.

[u] Joſh. 6. 23. ‖ Or, *that were diſobedient.* [x] Joſh. 2. 1.

32 And what ſhall I more ſay? for the time would fail me, to tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samſon, and *of* Jephthae, *of* David alſo, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith ſubdued kingdoms, wrought righteouſneſs, obtained promiſes, ſtopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, eſcaped the edge of the ſword, out of weakneſs were made ſtrong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raiſed to life again: and others were [y] tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better reſurrection.

[y] 2 Mac. 7. 7.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and ſcourgings, yea, moreover, of bonds and impriſonment.

37 They were ſtoned, they were ſawn aſunder, were tempted, were ſlain with the ſword: they wandered about in ſheep-ſkins, and goat-ſkins, being deſtitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandered in deſerts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And theſe all having obtained a good report, through faith, received not the promiſe:

‖ Or, *foreſeen.*

40 God having ‖ provided ſome better *thing* for us, that they without us ſhould not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to conſtant faith, patience, and godlineſs.* 22 *A commendation of the new teſtament above the old.*

WHerefore, ſeeing we alſo are compaſſed about with ſo great a cloud of witneſſes, let us lay aſide every weight, and the ſin which doth ſo eaſily beſet *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is ſet before us,

‖ Or, *begginner.*

2 Looking unto Jeſus the ‖ author and finiſher of *our* faith; who, for the joy that was ſet before him, endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, and is ſet down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For conſider him that endured ſuch contradiction of ſinners againſt himſelf, leſt ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet reſiſted unto blood, ſtriving againſt ſin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation, which ſpeaketh unto you, as unto children, [a] My ſon, deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

[a] Job. 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11.

6 For [b] whom the Lord loveth he chaſteneth, and ſcourgeth every ſon whom he receiveth.

[b] Rev. 3. 19.

7 If ye endure chaſtening, God dealeth with you as with ſons: for what ſon is he whom the father chaſteneth not?

Anno DOMINI 64.

8 But if ye be without chaſtiſement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye baſtards, and not ſons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our fleſh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: ſhall we not much rather be in ſubjection unto the Father of ſpirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chaſtened *us* after their own pleaſure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holineſs.

11 Now no chaſtening for the preſent ſeemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheleſs, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteouſneſs unto them which are exerciſed thereby:

12 Wherefore [c] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees:

[c] Iſai. 35. 3.

13 And make ‖ ſtraight paths for your feet, leſt that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

‖ Or, *even.*

14 [d] Follow peace with all *men*, and holineſs, without which no man ſhall ſee the Lord:

[d] Rom. 12. 18.

15 Looking diligently, leſt any man fail of the grace of God; leſt any root of bitterneſs ſpringing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;

‖ Or, *fall from.*

16 Leſt there *be* any fornicator, or profane perſon, as Eſau, [e] who for one morſel of meat ſold his birthright.

[e] Gen. 25. 33.

17 For ye know how that afterward, [f] when he would have inherited the bleſſing, he was rejected: for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears.

[f] Gen. 27. 38. ‖ Or, *way to change his mind.*

18 For ye are not come unto [g] the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt,

[g] Exod. 19. 12. 18, 19.

19 And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, [h] intreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more:

[h] Exod. 20. 19.

20 For they could not endure that which was commanded, [i] And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

[i] Exod. 19. 13.

21 And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake.

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general aſſembly and church of the firſt-born, which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men made perfect,

‖ Or, *enrolled.*

24 And to Jeſus the mediator of the new ‖ covenant, and to [k] the blood of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

‖ Or, *teſtament.* [k] 1 Pet. 1. 2.

25 See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh. For if they eſcaped not who refuſed him that ſpake on earth, much more *ſhall not* we *eſcape*, if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* from heaven:

26 Whoſe

Anno DOMINI 64.

26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [1] Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

[1] Hag. 2. 6.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

‖ Or, *may be shaken.*

28 Wherefore, we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

‖ Or, *let us hold fast.*

29 For [m] our God *is* a consuming fire.

[m] Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honest life,* 5 *to avoid covetousness,* 7 *to regard God's preachers,* 9 *to take heed of strange doctrines,* 10 *to confess Christ,* 16 *to give alms,* 17 *to obey governors,* 18 *to pray for the apostle.* 20 *The conclusion.*

[a] Rom. 12. 10. LET brotherly love continue.

[b] Rom. 12. 13. 2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby [c] some have entertained angels unawares.

[1] Pet. 4. 9. [c] Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and be* content with such things as ye have. For he hath said, [d] I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

[d] Deut. 31. 8. Josh. 1. 5.

6 So that we may boldly say, [e] The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

[e] Psal. 56. 4, 11. & 118. 6.

7 Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow considering the end of their conversation.

‖ Or, *are the guides.*

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with diverse and strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

Anno DOMINI 64.

11 For [f] the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

[f] Lev. 14. 11, 12. & 6. 30. & 16. 27.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 [g] For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

[g] Mic. 2. 10.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, [h] the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

[h] Hos. 14. 2. † Gr. *confessing to.*

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for [i] with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

[i] Phil. 4. 18.

17 [k] Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

[k] 1 Thess. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *guide.*

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

Or, *testament.*

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *doing.*

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

The general Epistle of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

1 *We are to rejoice under the cross.* 5 *To ask wisdom of God,* 13 *and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him,* 22 *but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter:* 26 *otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.*

A.D. Cir. 60. JAMES a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

[a] Rom. 5. 3. 3 [a] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

A. D. 60.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, [b] let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

[b] Matth. 7. 7.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoice in that he is exalted:

‖ Or, *glory.*

10 But

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: becauſe [c] as the flower of the graſs he ſhall paſs away.

c Iſai. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

11 For the ſun is *no ſooner* riſen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the graſs, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the faſhion of it periſheth: ſo alſo ſhall the rich man fade away in his ways.

d Job 5. 17.

12 [d] Bleſſed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he ſhall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promiſed to them that love him.

13 Let no man ſay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

‖ Or, *evils.*

14 But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed.

15 Then, when luſt hath conceived, it bringeth forth ſin: and ſin, when it is finiſhed, bringeth forth death.

16 Do nor err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we ſhould be a kind of firſt-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be ſwift to hear, [e] ſlow to ſpeak, ſlow to wrath.

e Prov. 17. 27.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſs of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthineſs and ſuperfluity of naughtineſs, and receive with meekneſs the engrafted word, which is able to ſave your ſouls.

f Matth. 7. 21. Rom. 2. 13.

22 But [f] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only deceiving your ownſelves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glaſs:

24 For he beholdeth himſelf, and goeth his way, and ſtraightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoſo looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man ſhall be bleſſed in his ‖ deed.

‖ Or, *doing.*

26 If any man among you ſeem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion, and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To viſit the fatherleſs and widows in their afflictions, *and* to keep himſelf unſpotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

1 *It is not agreeable to Chriſtian profeſſion to regard the rich, and to deſpiſe the poor brethren:* 13 *rather we are to be loving and merciful;* 14 *and not to boaſt of faith, where no deeds are:* 17 *which is but a dead faith,* 19 *the faith of devils,* 21 *not of Abraham,* 25 *and Rahab.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *the Lord* of glory, with [a] reſpect of perſons.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

a Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23.

2 For if there come unto your † aſſembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in alſo a poor man, in vile raiment;

† Gr. *ſynagogue.*

3 And ye have reſpect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and ſay unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and ſay to the poor, Stand thou there, or ſit here under my footſtool:

‖ Or, *well*, or, *ſeemly.*

4 Are ye not then partial in yourſelves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God choſen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom which he hath promiſed to them that love him?

‖ Or, *that.*

6 But ye have deſpiſed the poor. Do not rich men oppreſs you, and draw you before the judgment-ſeats?

7 Do not they blaſpheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the ſcripture, [b] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf, ye do well:

b Lev. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9.

9 But if ye have reſpect to perſons, ye commit ſin, and are convinced of the law as tranſgreſſors.

10 For whoſoever ſhall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For ‖ he that ſaid, Do not commit adultery; ſaid alſo, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a tranſgreſſor of the law.

‖ Or, *that law which ſaid.*

12 So ſpeak ye, and ſo do, as they that ſhall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he ſhall have judgment without mercy that hath ſhewed no mercy: and mercy ‖ rejoiceth againſt judgment.

‖ Or, *glorieth.*

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man ſay he hath faith, and have not works? can faith ſave him?

15 If a brother or ſiſter be naked, and deſtitute of daily food;

16 And one of you ſay unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed, and be ye filled; notwithſtanding ye give them not thoſe things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even ſo faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

† Gr. *by itſelf.*

18 Yea, a man may ſay, Thou haſt faith, and I have works: ſhew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will ſhew thee my faith by my works.

‖ Some copies read, *by thy works.*

19 Thou believeſt that there is one God; thou doeſt well. The devils alſo believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father juſtified by works, when he had offered Iſaac his ſon upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seeſt thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

‖ Or, *Thou ſeeſt.*

23 And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, [c] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed

c Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.

puted unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

‖ Or, breath.

26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 3 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truly wise, be mild and peaceable, without envying and strife.

‖ Or, judgment.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

a Eccles 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 25. 8.

2 For in many things we offend all. [a] If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they *be* so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and

‖ Or, wood. boasteth great things. Behold, how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity. So is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and *it is* set on fire of hell.

† Gr. nature.

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds,

† Gr. nature of man.

and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind;

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same

‖ Or, bole. ‖ place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ sensual, devilish.

‖ Or, natural.

16 For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion and every evil work.

† Gr. tumult, or, unquietness.

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

‖ Or, without wrangling.

CHAP. IV.

1 We are to strive against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgment of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business; but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit ourselves and all our affairs to God's providence.

FROM whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ lusts, that war in your members?

‖ Or, brawlings.

‖ Or, pleasures.

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your ‖ lusts.

‖ Or, pleasures

4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

‖ Or, enviously?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, [a] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

a Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. [b] Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

b Ephes. 6. 11.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners, and purify *your* hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 [c] Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

c 1 Pet. 5. 6.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy. [d] Who art thou that judgest another?

d Rom. 14. 4.

13 [e] Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and sell, and get gain:

e Prov. 27. 1.

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? ‖ It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

‖ Or, For it is

15 For that ye *ought* to say, [f] If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

f 1 Cor. 4. 19.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear God's vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job; 12 to forbear swearing; 13 to pray in adversity, to

sing in prosperity; 16 *to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another*; 19 *and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.*

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl, for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabbaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

‖ Or, *Be long patient, or, suffer with long patience.*

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

¶ Or, *Groan, or, Grieve not.*

9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [a] swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

[a] Matth. 5. 34.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [b] anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

[b] Mark 6. 13.

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up: and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and [c] he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

[c] 1 Kings 17. 1. ‖ Or, *in his prayer.*

18 And [d] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

[d] 1 Kings 18. 42, 45.

19 Brethren, [e] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

[e] Matth. 18. 15.

20 Let him know that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

¶ The First Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 *He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces,* 10 *shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old:* 13 *and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.*

A.D. cir. 60.

PETER an apostle of Jesus Christ to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and [a] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

[a] Hebr. 12. 24.

[b] 2 Cor. 1. 3. Ephes. 1. 3. † Gr. *much.*

3 [b] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you,

‖ Or, *for us.*

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinels through manifold temptations:

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us, they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you; with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven;

heaven; which things the angel desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

† Gr. *perfectly.*

14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, [c] Be ye holy; for I am holy.

c Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [d] who without respect of persons, judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

d Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11.

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot;

20 [e] Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you:

e Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2.

21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned [f] love of the brethren; *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

f Rom. 12. 10. Chap. 2. 17.

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For [g] all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

‖ Or, *For that.* g Isai. 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

1 *He dehorteth them from the breach of charity; 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereon they are built.* 11 *He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts,* 13 *to be obedient to magistrates;* 18 *and teacheth servants how to obey their masters,* 20 *patiently suffering for well-doing, after the example of Christ.*

WHerefore laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings,

2 As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye also, as lively stones, ‖ are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, *be ye built.*

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [a] Behold, I lay in Sion, a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him, shall not be confounded.

a Isai. 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33.

7 Unto you therefore which believe, *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, [b] the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

‖ Or, *an honour.* b Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.

8 [c] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient; whereunto also they were appointed.

c Isai. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 33.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, [d] a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‖ praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

d Exod. 19. 6. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. ‖ Or, *a purchased people.* ‖ Or, *virtues.*

10 [e] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

e Hos. 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, [f] abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

f Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16.

12 [g] Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, [h] they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

g Chap. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *wherein.* h Matth. 5. 16.

13 [i] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

i Rom. 13. 1.

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

† Gr. *having.*

17 ‖ Honour all *men.* Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

‖ Or, *Esteem.*

18 [k] Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

k Ephes. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9.

19 For this *is* ‖ thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

‖ Or, *thank.*

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffetted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

‖ Or, *thank.*

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

‖ Somewhat. *for you.*

22 [l] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

l Isai. 53. 9.

23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

‖ Or, *committed his cause.*

24 [m] Who his ownself bare our sins in his own body ‖ on the tree, that we being dead to sin,

m Isai. 53. 4, 5, 6. Matth. 8. 17. ‖ Or, *to.*

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

sin, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

1 He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other; 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.

[a] Ephes. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18.

LIkewise, [a] ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives,

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

[b] 1 Tim. 2. 9.

3 [b] Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner, in the old time, the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands;

[c] Gen. 18. 12. † Gr. *children.*

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [c] calling him Lord: whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life: that your prayers be not hindered.

‖ Or, *loving to the brethren.*

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another; ‖ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

[d] Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15.

9 [d] Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

[e] Psal. 34. 12, &c.

10 For [e] he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

[f] Isai. 1. 16.

11 Let him [f] eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

† Gr. *upon.*

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

[g] Matth. 5. 10. [h] Isai. 8. 12, 13.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [g] But, and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye:* and [h] be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and ‖ fear:

‖ Or, *reverence.* [i] Chap. 2. 12.

16 [i] Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

[k] Rom. 5. 6. Hebr. 9. 28.

18 For Christ also hath [k] once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God: being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

[l] Gen. 6. 3.

20 Which sometime were disobedient, [l] when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels, and authorities, and powers, being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.

FOrasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin:

2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of *you:*

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

[a] Prov. 10. 12. ‖ Or, *will.* [b] Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2. [c] Rom. 12. 6.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for [a] charity ‖ shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 [b] Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 [c] As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God: if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoice, inaſmuch as ye are partakers of Chriſt's ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

d Matth. 5. 11. 14 [d] If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye:* for the ſpirit of glory, and of God, reſteth upon you. On their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a buſybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and if *it* firſt *begin* at us, what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

e Prov. 11. 31. 18 [e] And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks;* 5 *the younger to obey:* 8 *and all, to be ſober, watchful, and conſtant in the faith;* 9 *to reſiſt the cruel adverſary the devil.*

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am alſo an elder, and a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

3 Neither as ‖ being lords over *God's* heritage, but being enſamples to the flock.

‖ Or, *as much as in you is.*

4 And when the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

‖ Or, *overruling.*

5 Likewiſe, ye younger, ſubmit yourſelves unto the elder. Yea, all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility. For a James 4. 6. [a] God reſiſteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

b James 4. 10. 6 [b] Humble yourſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

c Pſal. 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25. 7 [c] Caſting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be ſober, be vigilant: becauſe your adverſary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, ſeeking whom he may devour.

9 Whom reſiſt, ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered a while, make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you.*

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you; and *ſo doth* Marcus my ſon.

d Rom. 16. 16. 14 [d] Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

¶ The Second Epiſtle general of PETER.

A. D. 66.

CHAP. I.

1 *Confirming them in hope of the increaſe of God's graces,* 5 *he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling ſure:* 12 *whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand:* 16 *and warneth them to be conſtant in the faith of Chriſt, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witneſs of the apoſtles beholding his majeſty, and by the teſtimony of the Father and the prophets.*

SIMON Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteouſneſs of God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt.

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jeſus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory and virtue:

‖ Or, *by.*

A. D. 66.

4 Wherby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes; that by theſe ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having eſcaped the corruption that is in the world through luſt.

5 And beſides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge,

6 And to knowledge temperance, and to temperance patience, and to patience godlineſs,

7 And to godlineſs brotherly kindneſs, and to brotherly kindneſs charity.

8 For if theſe things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye ſhall* neither *be* barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 But he that lacketh theſe things is blind, and cannot ſee far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old ſins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election ſure: for, if ye do theſe things, ye ſhall never fall:

11 For

Anno DOMINI 66.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [a] our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

[a] John 21. 18.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that ye may be able, after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [b] cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

[b] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [c] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

[c] Matth. 17. 5.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [d] the prophecy came not ‖ in old time, by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

[d] 2 Tim. 3. 16.

‖ Or, *at any time.*

CHAP. II.

1 *He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known and avoided.*

BUT there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

‖ Or, *lascivious ways*, as some copies read.

2 And many shall follow their ‖ pernicious ways: by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they, with feigned words, make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

[a] Job 4. 18. Jude 6.

4 For if God spared not [a] the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

[b] Gen. 7. 1.

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [b] Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

[c] Gen. 19. 24.

6 And [c] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemning *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

Anno DOMINI 66.

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds.)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‖ government: [d] Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

‖ Or, *dominion.*

[d] Jude 8.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

‖ Some read, *against themselves.*

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

† Gr. *an adulteress.*

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [e] Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

[e] Numb. 22. 23. Jude 11.

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity. The dumb ass speaking with man's voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 [f] These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

[f] Jude 12, 13.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure, through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in error.

‖ Or, *for a little*, or, *a while*, as some read.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are [g] the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

[g] John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.

20 For [h] if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

[h] Matth. 12. 45. Hebr. 6. 4.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it happened unto them according to the true proverb, [i] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

[i] Prov. 26. 11.

CHAP. III.

He assureth them of the certainty of Christ's coming

Anno DOMINI 66.

to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it; 8 *warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance.* 10 *He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed:* 11 *exhorting them, from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life;* 15 *and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.*

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

[a] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.

3 [a] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water:

† Gr. *consisting.*

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire, against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and [b] a thousand years as one day.

[b] Psal. 90. 4.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, [c] not willing that any should perish, but [d] that all should come to repentance.

Anno DOMINI 66.

10 But [e] the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also, and the works that are therein, shall be burnt up.

[c] Ezek. 18. 32. & 33. 11. [d] 1 Tim. 2. 4. [e] 1 Thess. 5. 2.

11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and ‖ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

‖ Or, *hasting the coming.*

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for [f] new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

[f] Isai. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless;

15 And account *that* [g] the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

[g] Rom. 2. 4.

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ The First Epistle general of JOHN.

A. D. 90.

CHAP. I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God:* 5 *to which we must adjoin holiness of life, to testify the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christ's death.*

THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the Word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [a] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

[a] John 3. 12.

A. D. 90.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [b] the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

[b] Hebr. 9. 14. Rev. 1. 5.

8 [c] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

[c] 1 Kings 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word in not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.* 3 *Rightly to know God is to keep his commandments, to love our brethren,* 15 *and not to love the world.* 18 *We must beware of seducers:* 20 *from whose deceits the godly are safely preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, [a] we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

[a] Hebr. 9. 24.

Anno DOMINI 90.

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

b 2 John 5. 7 Brethren, [b] I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment, which ye had from the beginning: The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him, and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

c Chap. 3. 14. † Gr. *scandal.* 10 [c] He that loveth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt, have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son. Anno DOMINI 90.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning, shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These *things* have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie; and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in ‖ him. ‖ Or, *it.*

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him. ‖ Or, *know ye.*

CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons: 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as also brotherly to love one another.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested [a] to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. a Isai. 53. 6, &c.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you. He that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 [b] He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested that he might destroy the works of the devil. b John 8. 44.

9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: Whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. ‖ Or, *commandment.*

11 For this is the ‖ message that ye heard from the beginning, [c] that we should love one another. c John 13. 34. & 15. 12.

12 Not as [d] Cain, *who* was of that wicked d Gen. 4. 8.

Anno DOMINI 90. one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

c Luke 3. 11. 17 But [c] whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

† Gr. *persuade.* 19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

f Matth. 21. 22. John 15. 7. & 16. 23. g John 6. 29. & 17. 3. 22 And [f] whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And [g] this is his commandment; That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

h John 15. 10. 24 And [h] he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.

BEloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God. And this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

a John 8. 47. 6 We are of God. [a] He that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love. Anno DOMINI 90.

b John 3. 16. 9 [b] In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only-begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

c 1 Tim. 6. 16. 12 [c] No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testify, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love: and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

† Gr. *love with us.* 17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For he that loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

d John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 21 And [d] this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

1 He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for ourselves, and for others.

WHosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [a] his commandments are not grievous. a Matth. 11. 30.

4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And

Anno DOMINI 90.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that [b] if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

‖ Or, *concerning him.*
[b] Chap. 3. 22.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

Anno DOMINI 90.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin, *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. [c] There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

[c] Matth. 12. 31. Mark 3. 29.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God, sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding that we may know him that is true. And we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

¶ The Second Epistle of JOHN.

A. D. 90. *He exhorteth a certain honourable matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief,* 8 *lest they lose the reward of their former profession;* 10 *and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.*

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

[a] 1 John 2. 7.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, [a] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

A. D. 90.

7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver, and an antichrist.

8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

‖ Or, *gained:* Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

¶ The Third Epistle of JOHN.

A. D. 90. *He commendeth Gaius for his piety* 5 *and hospitality* 7 *to true preachers;* 9 *complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side,* 11 *whose evil example is not to be followed:* 12 *and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.*

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth.

‖ Or, *truly.*

2 Beloved, I ‖ wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

‖ Or, *pray.*

3 For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

A. D. 90.

4 I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

Anno DOMINI 90.

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

Anno DOMINI 90.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

¶ The General Epistle of JUDE.

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 4 *False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared:* 20 *whereas the godly by the assistance of the Holy Spirit, and prayers to God may persevere and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of these deceivers.*

JUDE the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

a Numb. 14. 37.

b 2 Pet. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *principality.*

6 And [b] the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day.

c Gen. 19. 24.

† Gr. *other.*

7 Even as [c] Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

d 2 Pet. 2. 10, 11

8 [d] Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing

e Zech. 3. 2.

accusation, but said, [e] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them: for they have gone in the way of Cain, and [f] ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

f 2 Pet. 2. 15.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [g] clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

g 2 Pet. 2. 17.

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 *How* that they told you [h] there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

h 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 96.

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and majesty.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from him [a] which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

a Exod. 3. 14.

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the [b] first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, [c] and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

b 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18.
c Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.

6 And hath [d] made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

d 1 Pet. 2. 5.

7 [e] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and [f] they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

e Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30.
f Zech. 12. 10.

8 [g] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

g Chap. 21. 6. & 22. 13.

9 I John, who also am your brother and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the spirit on the Lord's day; and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like unto the Son of man, [h] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

h Dan. 10. 5, 6.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

Anno DOMINI 96.

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars; and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; [i] I am the first and the last:

i Isai. 41. 4. & 44. 6.

18 *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches; and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works: or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write;

Anno DOMINI 96.

write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer. Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's seat *is*: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [a] Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

a Numb. 25.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman [b] Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

b 1 Kings 16. 31.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that [c] I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

c Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden:

Anno DOMINI 96.

25 But that which ye have *already*, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 ([d] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers:) even as I received of my Father.

d Ps. 2. 9.

28 And I will give him the morning-star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

1 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatened if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia, 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the door, and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church of Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name, that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. [a] If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

a 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Chap. 16. 15.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the [b] book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

b Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20. 12.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true; he that hath [c] the key of David; he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth:

c Isai. 22. 22.

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and had not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because

Anno DOMINI 96.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

‖ Or, *in Laodicea.*

14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

d Prov. 3. 11. Hebr. 12. 5.

19 [d] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

2 John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.

AFTER this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was, to look upon, like a jasper, and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

Anno DOMINI 96.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices. And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto chrystal: And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within; and † they rest not day and night, saying, [a] Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. *they have no rest.*
a Isai. 6. 3.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who lived for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 [b] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

b Chap. 5. 12.

CHAP. V.

1 The book sealed with seven seals: 9 which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open: 12 Therefore the elders praise him, 9 and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders said unto me, Weep not: behold, [a] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

a Gen. 49 9.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps,

Anno DOMINI 96.

harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of saints.

‖ Or, *incense.*

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

b 1 Pet. 2. 9.

10 [b] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them

c Dan. 7. 10.

was [c] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that lived for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophecy to the end of the world.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse: and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

‖ The word *chœnix* signifieth a measure containing one wine-quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him. And power was given ‖ unto them, over the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

‖ Or, *to him.*

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

Anno DOMINI 96.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed, as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld, when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her ‖ untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

‖ Or, *green figs.*

14 [a] And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

a Isai. 34. 4.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, [b] hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

b Isai. 2. 19.

16 [c] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

c Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

3 *An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number,* 9 *of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands:* 14 *Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.*

AND after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [a] sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

a Ezek. 9. 4.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred and forty *and* four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were sealed* twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were sealed* twelve thousand.

Anno DOMINI 96.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were ſealed* twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were ſealed* twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were ſealed* twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were ſealed* twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were ſealed* twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſachar *were ſealed* twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were ſealed* twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were ſealed* twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were ſealed* twelve thouſand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Salvation to our God which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels ſtood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid to me, Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have waſhed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall [b] dwell among them.

16 [c] They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more, neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne, ſhall feed them, and ſhall lead [d] them unto living fountains of waters: and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

[b] Chap. 21. 3.
[c] Iſai. 49. 10.
[d] Iſai. 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the ſeventh ſeal, 2 ſeven angels have ſeven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them ſound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incenſe to the prayers of the ſaints on the golden altar.

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer: and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould ‖ offer *it* with the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

Anno DOMINI 96.

4 And the ſmoke of the incenſe *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God, out of the angel's hand.

‖ Or, *add it to the prayers.*

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with the fire of the altar, and caſt it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were caſt upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea: and the third part of the ſea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkened, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit: 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions. 12 The firſt woe paſt. 13 The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth. 14 Four angels are let looſe, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkened by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And

Anno DOMINI 96.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days [a] shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

[a] Isai. 2. 19. Chap. 6. 16.

7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breast-plates as it were breast-plates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew *tongue is* Abaddon, but in the Greek *tongue* he hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.

‖ That is to say, *A destroyer.*

12 One woe is past; *and* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

‖ Or, *at.*

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinth and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, [b] and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

[b] Psal. 115. 4. & 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

1 *A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand.* 6 *He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time.* 9 *John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

Anno DOMINI 96.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open. And he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, [a] lifted up his hand to heaven,

[a] Dan. 12. 7.

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, [b] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

[b] Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up: and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 *The two witnesses prophesy.* 6 *They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not.* 7 *The beast shall fight against them, and kill them.* 8 *They lie unburied,* 11 *and after three days and a half rise again.* 14 *The second woe is past.* 15 *The seventh trumpet soundeth.*

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple, † leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

† Gr. *cast out.*

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred

‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesy.*

Anno DOMINI 95.

hundred *and* threescore days clothed in sackcloth.

[a] Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.

4 These are the [a] two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over the waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit, shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entered into them; and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. *names of men.*

14 The second woe is past; *and* behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

‖ Or, *corrupt.*

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Anno DOMINI 96.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the sun travaileth.* 4 *The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child.* 6 *When she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being cast down unto the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

‖ Or, *sign.*

2 And she being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven; and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

‖ Or, *sign.*

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 And

Anno DOMINI 96.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that ſhe might fly into the wilderneſs, into her place: where ſhe is nouriſhed for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent caſt out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman, that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the flood which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beaſt riſeth out of the ſea with ſeven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beaſt cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *cauſeth an image to be made of the former beaſt,* 15 *and that men ſhould worſhip it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea, and ſaw a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, having ſeven heads and ten horns; and upon his horns ten crowns; and upon his heads the ‖ name of blaſphemy.

‖ Or, *names.*

2 And the beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his ſeat, and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed; and all the world wondered after the beaſt.

† Gr. *ſlain.*

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt: and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him.

5 And there was given unto him a mouth ſpeaking great things, and blaſphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue forty *and* two months.

‖ Or, *to make war.*

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, whoſe names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb ſlain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man hath an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, ſhall go into captivity: [a] He that killeth with the ſword, muſt be killed with the ſword. Here is the patience and the faith of the ſaints.

[a] Matth. 26. 52.

11 And I beheld another beaſt coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worſhip the firſt beaſt, whoſe deadly wound was healed.

Anno DOMINI 96.

13 And he doeth great wonders, ſo that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the ſight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* thoſe miracles which he had power to do in the ſight of the beaſt, ſaying to them that dwell on the earth, that they ſhould make an image to the beaſt which had the wound by a ſword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt ſhould both ſpeak, and cauſe that as many as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt, ſhould be killed.

† Gr. *breath.*

16 And he cauſeth all, both ſmall and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

† Gr. *to give.*

17 And that no man might buy or ſell, ſave he that had the mark, or the name of the beaſt, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wiſdom. Let him that hath underſtanding count the number of the beaſt: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* ſix hundred threeſcore *and* ſix.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb ſtanding on mount Sion with his company;* 6 *an angel preacheth the goſpel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harveſt of the world, and putting in of the ſickle.* 20 *The vintage and wine-preſs of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb ſtood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thouſand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder; and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they ſung as it were a new ſong before the throne, and before the four beaſts, and the elders: and no man could learn that ſong, but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 Theſe are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. Theſe are they which follow the Lamb whitherſoever he goeth. Theſe † were redeemed from among men, *being* the firſt-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. *were bought.*

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I ſaw another angel fly in the midſt of heaven, having the everlaſting goſpel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give

Anno DOMINI 96.

give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: [a] and worſhip him that made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and the fountains of waters.

a Pſal. 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15.

8 And there followed another angel, ſaying, [b] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, becauſe ſhe made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

b Iſai. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 18. 2.

9 And the third angel followed them, ſaying, with a loud voice, If any man worſhip the beaſt and his image, and receive his mark in *his* forehead, or in his hand,

10 The ſame ſhall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he ſhall be tormented with brimſtone and fire in the preſence of the holy angels, and in the preſence of the Lamb:

11 And the ſmoke of their torment aſcendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no reſt day nor night, who worſhip the beaſt and his image, and whoſoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the ſaints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jeſus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Write, Bleſſed *are* the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, ſaith the Spirit, that they may reſt from their labours; and their works do follow them.

‖ Or, *from henceforth ſaith the Spirit, Yea.*

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* ſat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a ſharp ſickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that ſat on the cloud, [c] Thruſt in thy ſickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harveſt of the earth is ‖ ripe.

c Joel 3. 13.

‖ Or, *dried.*

16 And he that ſat on the cloud thruſt in his ſickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he alſo having a ſharp ſickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the ſharp ſickle, ſaying, Thruſt in thy ſharp ſickle, and gather the cluſters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thruſt in his ſickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and caſt *it* into the great wine-preſs of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-preſs was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-preſs, even unto the horſe-bridles, by the ſpace of a thouſand *and* ſix hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeven angels with the ſeven laſt plagues.* 3 *The ſong of them that overcome the beaſt.* 7 *The ſeven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I ſaw another ſign in heaven, great and marvellous, ſeven angels having the ſeven laſt plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

Anno DOMINI 96.

2 And I ſaw as it were a ſea of glaſs mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beaſt, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, having the harps of God.

3 And they ſing [a] the ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; [b] juſt and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ſaints!

a Exod. 15. 1.

b Pſal. 145. 17.

4 [c] Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy judgments are made manifeſt.

c Jer. 10. 7.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels, ſeven golden vials of the wrath of God who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with ſmoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The angels pour out the vials full of wrath:* 6 *the plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Chriſt cometh as a thief. Bleſſed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, ſaying to the ſeven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the firſt went and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noiſome and grievous ſore upon the men which had the mark of the beaſt, and *upon* them which worſhipped his image.

3 And the ſecond angel poured out his vial upon the ſea: and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living ſoul died in the ſea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus.

6 For they have ſhed the blood of ſaints and prophets, and thou haſt given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar ſay, Even ſo, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

Anno DOMINI 96.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

‖ Or, *burned.*

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness: and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

[a] Matth. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3.

15 [a] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great

[b] Jer. 25. 15.

Babylon came in remembrance before God, [b] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast,* 5 *which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the seven heads,* 12 *and ten horns.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.* 16 *The punishment of the whore.*

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore, that sitteth upon many waters;

Anno DOMINI 96.

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple, and scarlet-colour, and † decked with gold and precious stone, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

†Gr. *gilded.*

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

‖ Or, *fornications.*

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus; and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads, and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: [a] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For

Anno DOMINI 96.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The saints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, [a] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

a Chap. 14. 8.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

‖ Or, *power.*

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [b] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

b Jer. 51. 6.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a [c] queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

c Isai. 47. 8.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, [d] shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

d Ezek. 26. 17.

10 Standing afar off, for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth [e] her merchandise any more:

e Ezek. 27. 27.

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all manner *of* vessels *of* ivory, and all manner *of* vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

‖ Or, *sweet.*

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and souls of men.

Anno DOMINI 96.

‖ Or, *bodies.*

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried, when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee; for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all notions deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia: Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Anno DOMINI 96.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen: Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white; for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

[a] Matth. 22. 2. 9 And he saith unto me, Write, [a] Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him, [b] Chap. 22. 9. And he said unto me, [b] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself:

[c] Isai. 63. 2. 13 [c] And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called, The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

[d] Chap. 17. 14. 16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh, a name written, [d] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come, and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty *men*, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

Anno DOMINI 96.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 5 The first resurrection: 6 They blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled, and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, [a] Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

[a] Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; [b] and the books were opened: and another [c] book was opened, which is *the book* of life:

[b] Dan. 7. 10.

[c] Chap. 3. 5.

Anno DOMINI 96.

life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

‖ Or, *the grave.*

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof:* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light:* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

a Isai. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13.

AND [a] I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: For the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

b Chap. 7. 17.

4 [b] And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

c Isai. 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17.

5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, [c] Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

d Chap. 1. 8. & 22. 13. e Isai. 55. 1.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. [d] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: [e] I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper-stone, clear as chrystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

Anno DOMINI 96.

13 On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth. And he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length, and the breadth, and the height of it, are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, a sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, a sardonyx; the sixth, a sardius; the seventh, a chrysolite; the eighth, a beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

f Isai. 60. 19.

23 [f] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

g Isai. 60.

24 [g] And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

h Isai. 60. 11.

25 [h] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's [i] book of life.

i Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as chrystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side

Anno DOMINI 99.

side of the river *was there* the trees of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him,

4 And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

[a] Chap. 21. 23.

5 [a] And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

[b] Chap. 19. 10.

9 Then saith he unto me, [b] See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly: and my reward *is* with me, [c] to give every man according as his work shall be.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[c] Rom. 2. 6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, [d] the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

[d] Isai. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap. 1. 8. & 21. 6.

14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches, I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. [e] And let him that is athirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

[e] Isai. 55. 1.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [f] If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

[f] Deut. 4. 2. Prov. 30. 6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

F I N I S.

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE; or an Account of the moſt remarkable Paſſages in the Books of the OLD and NEW TESTAMENT: pointing to the Time wherein they happened, and to the Places of Scripture wherein they are recorded.

Before CHRIST		
		The firſt Age of the World.
4004.	Geneſis I, & II.	IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, *&c.* and laſt of all man after his own image.
	III.	Man falls from his firſt ſtate, but is promiſed a Saviour of the ſeed of the woman.
4003.	IV. 1.	The world firſt peopled after Adam and Eve had left paradiſe.
3875.	8.	About this time Cain and Abel offer ſacrifice, and Abel is murdered by his brother.
3874.	V. 3,	Seth born.
3769.	6.	Enos born.
	IV. 26.	About this time men begin to call upon the name of the Lord.
3679.	V. 9,	Cainan born.
3609.	12,	Mahalaleel born.
3544.	15,	Jared born.
3382.	18,	Enoch, the ſeventh from Adam, born.
3317.	21,	Methuſelah born.
3130.	25,	Lamech, the father of Noah, born.
3074.	5,	Adam dieth, aged 930 years.
3017.	23, 24,	Enoch in the 365th year of his age taken up to God.
2962.	8,	Seth dieth, aged 912 years.
2948.	28,	Noah, the father and Patriarch of the new world after the flood, born.
2864.	11,	Enos, the third from Adam, dieth, aged 905 years.
2769.	14,	Cainan dieth, aged 910 years.
2714.	17,	Mahalaleel, the fifth from Adam, dieth, aged 895 years.
2582.	20.	Jared, the ſixth from Adam, dieth, aged 962 years.
2469.	VI. 3. 1 Pet. III. 20.	God commands Noah to preach repentance, and to build the Ark, 120 years before the flood.
2448.	2 Pet. II. 5.	To Noah, aged 500 years, is born Japheth, and two years after, Shem.
2353.	G. V. 32. X. 21. V. 31.	Lamech, the ninth from Adam, dieth, aged 777 years. He is the firſt man whom the Scriptures mention to have died a natural death before his father.
2349.	27.	Methuſelah dieth a little before the flood, in the 969th year of his age. He was the oldeſt man.
	VII. 11.	The flood comes upon the earth in the 600th year of Noah's age.
		The ſecond Age of the World.
2348.	Geneſis VIII. 18, 20.	THE flood ceaſeth, and Noah, with his family, and the creatures he carried in with him, comes out of the ark, and offers a burnt offering. At the ſame time God makes a covenant with Noah and his ſeed,

Before CHRIST		
2348.	Geneſis IX. 9, 20.	promiſing never more to deſtroy the world by water; as a token whereof he placeth the rainbow in the cloud. The ſame year Noah begins to plant vines, and is drunk.
2346.	IX. 10,	Arphaxad born.
2311.	12,	Salah born.
2281.	14,	Eber born.
2247.	16.	Peleg born: ſo called, becauſe in his days the earth was divided.
2234.	X. 8,	About this time Nimrod begins to exalt himſelf, by laying the firſt foundation of the Aſſyrian monarchy.
	11.	Nineve, the metropolis of Aſſyria, built.
2233.	XI. 4, 6, 8, 9,	About this time the poſterity of Nimrod begin to build the city and tower of Babel, ſo called from the confuſion of languages which God ſent among the workmen.
2217.	18.	Reu born.
2188.	Pſ. CV. 23. Iſ. XIX. 11.	Mizraim, the grandſon of Ham, leads colonies into Egypt, and layeth the foundation of a kingdom, which laſted 1663 years; whence Egypt is called the land of Ham, and the Egyptian Pharoahs boaſted themſelves to be the ſons of ancient kings.
2185.	G. XI. 26.	Serug born.
2155.	22,	Nahor born.
2126.	24,	Terah, Abram's father, born.
2008.	19,	Peleg, the ſixth from Noah, dieth.
2007.	25.	Nahor, the ninth from Noah, dieth.
1998.	IX. 28, 29.	Noah dieth, aged 950 years, 350 years after the flood.
1996.	XI. 32, 26,	Abram born, he was 75 years of age when his father Terah died, aged 205 years; ſo that Terah begat not Abram in the 70th year of his age, but Nahor and Haran, and in the 130th year of his age begat Abram. See *Acts* VII. 4.
1986.	29, 30. XVII. 17.	Sarai Abram's wife, (called alſo Iſcah) Haran Abram's brother's daughter, born ten years after her huſband.
1978.	XI. 21,	Reu, the ſeventh from Noah, dieth.
1955.	23.	Serug, the eighth from Noah, dieth.
1925.	XIV. 1, 2, 3, &c.	About this time Chedorlaomer king of Elam ſubdueth the kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboiim, and Bela; who ſerve him 12 years.
1922.	XI. 31.	Terah with his family leaveth Ur of the Chaldeans, and dwells at Haran.
		The third Age of the World.
1921.	Geneſis XII. 1, 2, 3,	ABRAM, after his father's deceaſe, in the 75th year of his Age, is commanded by God to enter upon the land of Canaan, which God promiſeth to give unto his

Before CHRIST		
1921.		his seed, and that in his seed (*viz.* Christ Jesus our Lord) all the families of the earth should be blessed.
1920.	Genesis XII. 10. Gal. III. 17. Exodus XII. 40.	In the year following a famine in the land of Canaan forceth Abram with his family to go into Egypt. From this first coming into Egypt to the departure of the children of Israel out of it are reckoned 430 years.
	Genesis XIII.	Abram and Lot in this same year return into Canaan; but the land not being sufficient for both their flocks, they part asunder. Lot goeth to Sodom. God reneweth his promise to Abram; he removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.
1913.	XIV. 4,	Bera the king of Sodom with four other kings rebel against Chedorlaomer, but are overcome by him in the valley of Siddim. Lot being taken prisoner, Abram rescueth him, slayeth Chedorlaomer and his confederates, and in his return is blessed by Melchisedec king of Salem, and priest of God, to
	19, 20.	whom Abram gives tithe. The rest of the spoils, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.
	XV. 2.	Abram complaineth for want of an heir: God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed. Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign.
1911.	XVI. 1, 2,	Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar her handmaid to Abram.
1910.	15.	Ishmael, Hagar's son, born.
1908.	XI. 13.	Arphaxad, the third from Noah, dieth.
1897.	XVII. 5.	God maketh a covenant with Abram, and in token of a greater blessing changeth his name into Abraham. As a Seal of this covenant, Circumcision is ordained. Sarai her name also is changed into Sarah, and she is blessed. God promiseth them a son, and commandeth that his name be called Isaac; in him God promiseth to establish his covenant.
	XVIII.	Abraham entertaineth three angels, who renew the promise to him of having a son. God revealeth to Abraham the destruction of Sodom, with whom Abraham intercedes for Lot and his family. See *Gen.* xix. 29.
	XIX.	Lot is commanded, for the preservation of himself and his family, to get out of Sodom, and to flee to the mountain; but by much intreaty he obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. Sodom, Gomorrah, and all the cities in the vale of Siddim, with all the inhabitants of them, are for the most horrible sins destroyed by fire and brimstone from Heaven. The Dead Sea remains a monument thereof unto this day. Lot's wife for looking back upon Sodom, contrary to God's command, is turned into a pillar of salt; and Lot himself, fearing to continue at Zoar, leaves the plain country, and betakes himself to the mountain, carrying his two daughters with him.
1896.	XXI. 2.	Isaac born in the 100th year of Abraham's
	XIX. 36.	age. Not long after to Lot are born Moab and Ammon, his sons at the same time, and his grandsons.

Before CHRIST	Genesis	
1892.	XXI. 9.	Hagar and Ishmael at Sarah's request are cast forth.
1878.	XI. 15.	Salah, the fourth from Noah, dieth.
1871.	XXII.	God tempteth Abraham to offer Isaac. Abraham giveth proof of his faith and obedience.
1859.	XXIII.	Sarah dieth at Hebron in Canaan in the 127th year of her age.
1856.	XXIV.	Isaac marrieth Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, in the 40th year of his age.
1846.	XI. 11.	Shem, the son of Noah, dieth.
1837.	XXV. 24.	Jacob and Esau born in the 60th year of their father Isaac's age.
1821.	XXV. 7.	Abraham dieth, aged 175 years.
1817.	XI. 17.	Heber, the fifth from Noah, dieth: from him Abraham and his posterity were called Hebrews. *Gen.* xiv. 13.
1796.	XXVI. 34.	Esau, aged forty years, marrieth Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
1773.	XXV. 17.	Ishmael dieth, aged 137 years.
1760.	XXVII.	Jacob by his mother's instruction obtaineth the blessing from Isaac his father, which was designed for Esau. Upon which he is forced to flee to Mesopotamia, to shun his brother's
	XXVIII.	rage. Upon the way are foretold unto him in a vision the blessings of his posterity. At
	XXIX.	length he cometh to his uncle Laban's house, and covenanteth to serve him seven years for his daughter Rachel, but Laban deceiveth him with Leah; the marriage week being completed, Rachel also is given him to wife, upon condition of serving seven years more.
		Of Leah are born,
1758.	32,	Ruben,
1757.	33,	Simeon,
1756.	34,	Levi,
1755.	35.	Judah, from whom the Jews receive their denomination.
1745.	XXX. 23.	Rachel, having been long barren, at length, beareth Joseph: Jacob, desiring to depart, is persuaded by Laban to serve six years more for some part of his flock.
1739.	XXXI.	Jacob, after he had been twenty years in Mesopotamia, sets forward on his journey homewards, without acquainting his father
	XXXII.	or brothers in law. Rachel stealeth her father's gods, and is pursued by Laban. Jacob by his prudence is reconciled to his brother Esau. He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Israel.
	XXXIV.	About this time Dinah, Jacob's daughter, is deflowered by Sichem the son of Hamor. Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, revenge their sister's quarrel, by putting all the males of Sichem to the sword; for which thing Jacob reproveth them.
	XXXV. 16.	Rachel is delivered of Benjamin on the way betwixt Beth-el, or Beth-lehem, and Ephrath, and dies in childbed. Some think that Job lived about this time.
	XXXVIII. 16.	Judah lieth with Thamar his daughter in law in disguise.
1729.	XXXVII.	Joseph is hated by his brethren, and is sold

Before CHRIST		
1729.	Geneſis	ſold to merchantmen, Iſhmaelites and Midianites, who carry him into Egypt, where he is ſold to Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh; and by him made overſeer of his houſe.
1718.	XXXIX.	Joſeph reſiſteth the temptations of his maſter's wife; he is falſly accuſed by her, and
	XL.	caſt into priſon. He interpreteth the dreams of Pharaoh's butler and baker, which come to paſs according to his interpretation.
1716.	XXXV. 28.	Iſaac dieth, aged 180 years, and is buried by his ſons, Jacob and Eſau.
1715.	XLI. 25,	Joſeph interpreteth Pharaoh's two dreams; he giveth Pharaoh counſel, and is made governor of the whole land of Egypt.
	47, 50,	Here begin the ſeven years of plenty in the land of Egypt. About this time Manaſſeh and Ephraim, Joſeph's two ſons, are born of Aſenath, the daughter of Potipherah, prieſt of On.
1708.	54.	Here begin the ſeven years of famine.
1707.	XLII. 1, 2, 3.	Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn in Egypt; they are impriſoned by Joſeph for ſpies; but are ſet at liberty on condition of bringing Benjamin; and Simeon is kept as a pledge.
	XLIII.	Jacob is with much difficulty perſuaded to
	XLV.	ſend Benjamin. Joſeph maketh himſelf known to his brethren, and ſendeth for his father by command from Pharaoh.
1706.	XLVI.	Jacob, having offered ſacrifice to God for that his ſon Joſeph is yet alive, goes with all his family into Egypt in the third year of famine, and 130th year of his age. He is ſeated in the land of Goſhen.
1704.	XLVII.	Joſeph getteth all the money, lands, and
1703.		cattle, of the Egyptians for bread, only the
1702.		lands belonging to the Prieſts he buyeth not.
1689.	XLVIII.	Jacob adopteth Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and
	XLIX.	bleſſeth them, and all his ſons: propheſieth the deſcent of the Meſſiah from Judah, and dieth, aged 147 years; 17 whereof he lived in Egypt. He is with great pomp carried into Canaan, and buried in the ſepulchre of his father.
1635.	L.	Joſeph on his death bed propheſieth unto his brethren their return to Canaan; takes an oath of them to carry his bones out of Egypt, and dieth, aged 110 years.
		The book of Geneſis endeth in the death of Joſeph, containing the hiſtory of 2369 years: next to which in order of time the book of Job follows, written (as it is generally believed) by Moſes.
1619.	Exodus VI. 16.	Levi dieth in Egypt, aged 137 years; he was grandfather to Moſes and Aaron.
1577.	I. 8.	Here begins the bondage of the children of Iſrael, when a king roſe up in Egypt, who knew not Joſeph.
1574.	VII. 7.	Aaron born three years before his brother Moſes, 83 years before the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.
1373.	I. 15, 22.	Pharaoh having in vain commanded the Hebrew midwives to deſtroy all the males of the Iſraelites, ſets forth an edict, charging that they be all caſt into the river.
1571.	II. 1, 5.	Moſes is born, who, being hid in the flags by the river's ſide, is found by Pharaoh's daughter; and becomes her adopted ſon.

Before CHRIST		
1531.	Exodus II. 11.	Moſes in the 40th year of his age, having ſlain an Egyptian, whom he ſaw contending with an Hebrew, fleeth into Midian, where he marrieth Zipporah the daughter of Reuel, or Jethro, a prieſt, and liveth with him forty years.
1530.	Joſh. XIV. 7, 10.	Caleb, the ſon of Jephunneh, born.
1491.	Ex. III. 1, 2, &c.	Whilſt Moſes keeps his father in law's ſheep at mount Horeb, God appeareth to him in a burning buſh, and ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.
	V.	Moſes and Aaron having declared to Pharaoh the meſſage, on which they are ſent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a mutiny, and ſent away with many bad words; and more grievous labours are forthwith laid upon the Iſraelites.
	VII. 7.	Moſes being now 80, and Aaron 83 years of age, urged thereunto by God, return again to Pharaoh, where the magicians by their ſorcery, imitating the miracle of Aaron's rod turned into a ſerpent, make Pharaoh more
	Pſalm LXXVIII. CV.	obſtinate than he was before. Wherefore God by the hand of Moſes lays ten plagues upon the Egyptians.

The fourth Age of the World.

1491.	Exodus XII. 11,	UPON the fourteenth day of the firſt month, (which was *May* the fourth, upon *Monday* with us) in the evening, the paſſover is inſtituted.
	29, 41.	Upon the fifteenth of the ſame month, at midnight, the firſtborn of Egypt being all ſlain, Pharaoh and his ſervants make haſte to ſend away the Iſraelites; and they, the ſelf-ſame day wherein they were let go out of bondage, being the complete term of 430 years from the firſt pilgrimage of their anceſtors, reckoning from Abraham's departure out of Charran, take their journey, and march away, being 600,000 men, beſides children, and come to Rameſes, from
	Numb. XXXIII.	whence by ſeveral encampings they come to the Red ſea, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. They carry Joſeph's bones with them.
	Exodus XIV.	At the Red ſea Pharaoh with his hoſt overtakes them; Moſes divides the waters with his rod, and the children of Iſrael paſs through on dry ground unto the deſert of Etham; whom when Pharaoh and his army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the waters coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Iſraelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians;
	XV.	whoſe carcaſes when they ſee floating all the ſea over, and caſt upon the ſhore, they ſing a ſong of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God.
	XVI.	Upon the fifteenth of the ſecond month (our *June* the 4th, being *Thurſday*) the Iſraelites come to the wilderneſs of Zin, which lieth between Elyma and Sinai, where for want of food they murmur againſt God and their leaders: about the eventide God ſends them quails, and the next morning rains upon

Before CHRIST 1491. Exodus on them manna from heaven; and upon that kind of bread they lived afterward by the ſpace of forty years, even till they came to the borders of the land of promiſe. An omer of it is preſerved for a memorial.

XVII. 1, At Rephidim, which was the eleventh place of their encamping, the people murmur for want of water: Moſes gives them water by ſtriking the hard rock in Horeb with his rod.

8, 9, &c. The Amalekites falling upon the rear of the Iſraelites are diſcomfited by Joſhua, whilſt Moſes holds up his hands to God in prayer.

XX. God publiſheth his Law contained in the Ten Commandments with a terrible voice from mount Sinai.

XXI, XXII, &c. The people being in great fear, God gives them ſundry other laws, all which being written in the book of the Covenant, Moſes propoſeth them to the people: which done,

XXIV. riſing early in the morning, he builds an altar at the foot of the mountain, and ſets up 12 ſtatues, according to the 12 tribes of Iſrael, and ſends 12 young men of the firſtborn (whom the Lord had conſecrated to himſelf as miniſters of thoſe holy things, before the Levitical prieſthood was ordained) which offer ſacrifice, firſt for ſin, and then for thankſgiving, to the Lord: and when Moſes had read the Book of the Covenant, he takes the blood of the calves and goats ſo offered, and with water, ſcarlet wool, and hyſſop, ſprinkles the book therewith, and all the people, or thoſe 12 ſtatues repreſenting them; and ſo performs a ſolemn covenant between God and his people.

9, 18. Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and 70 Men of the elders of Iſrael, go up into the mount, and there behold the glory of God: the reſt returning, Moſes with his ſervant Joſhua abides there ſtill, and waits ſix days, and upon the ſeventh day God ſpeaks unto him, and there he continues 40 days and 40 nights (reckoning thoſe ſix days which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water; (*Deut.* IX. 9.) where he receives God's command touching the frame of the Tabernacle, the Prieſts' garments, their

XXV, &c. conſecration, ſacrifices, and other things compriſed in this and the ſix following Chapters.

XXXI. 18. At the end of 40 days God gives Moſes the two tables of the Law in ſtone, made by God's own hand, and written with his own finger; bidding him withal quickly to get him down, for that the people had already

XXXII. made to themſelves a molten calf to worſhip. Moſes by prayer pacifieth God, and goes down from the mount, and ſeeing the people keeping a feſtival in honour of their idol in the camp, he breaks the tables of the law at the foot of the mount: for which the Jews keep a ſolemn faſt unto this day.

20, 28. Moſes, having burnt and defaced the idol, puts 3000 of the idolaters to death by the hands of the Levites.

XXXIV. God commands Moſes to frame new Tables of ſtone, and to bring them with him into the mount: Moſes brings them the next morning, and whilſt he ſtands in the cleft of a rock, God paſſeth by, and ſheweth him a glimpſe of his glory.

Before CHRIST 1491. Exodus XXXIV. 10. God renews his Covenant with his people, and upon certain conditions gives them his Laws again.

1490. XXXIX. In the firſt ſix months of this year, the tabernacle, the ark of the covenant, the altar the table of ſhewbread, the prieſts' garments, the holy ointments, the candleſtick, and other utenſils and veſſels belonging to the ſacrifices, are finiſhed in the deſert at mount Sinai, and are brought unto Moſes.

XL. The tabernacle is ſet up and anointed with holy oil. Aaron and his ſons are conſecrated for the prieſthood.

Lev. X. Nadab and Abihu for offering ſtrange fire are ſtruck dead in the place by fire from heaven.

Numb. VII. The princes of the tribes preſent their offerings toward the dedication of the tabernacle. God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy ſeat.

IX. The ſecond paſſover is inſtituted.

X. 29. Exodus XVIII. Jethro, who is alſo called Hobab, brings his daughter Zipporah, with her two ſons, Gerſhon and Eliezer, which were left with him, to his ſon in law Moſes: and having congratulated his and the whole people of Iſrael's deliverance out of bondage, he openly declares his faith and devotion toward the true God. By his advice Moſes imparts the government of the people to ſome others, and ordains magiſtrates for the deciding of leſſer cauſes.

Numb. XI. Moſes complains to God of the over great burden of his government; God, to eaſe him of his charge, gives him for aſſiſtance the court of 70 Elders.

31. The people luſt for fleſh, God gives them quails in wrath; and ſends withal a moſt grievous plague among them.

XII. God rebukes the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron, and maintaineth Moſes his right.

XIII. From the wilderneſs of Paran, near Kadeſh-barnea, 12 men are ſent (among whom are Caleb and Joſhua) to diſcover the land of Canaan. Returning, they bring with them a branch of a vine, with a cluſter of grapes upon it; ten of the twelve ſo ſent ſpeak ill of the country, declare it barren, and magnify the cities for their ſtrength, and the giantly ſtature of the inhabitants.

XIV. The people, terrified with this relation, are about to return into Egypt, from which Caleb and Joſhua endeavouring to diſſuade them are like to be ſtoned. At this God is ſo provoked, that he threatens to deſtroy them; but is prevailed upon by Moſes his prayers to ſpare them. Nevertheleſs he denounceth that all who are now 20 years old and upward (except Caleb and Joſhua) ſhall die in the wilderneſs. The men who raiſed the evil report are all deſtroyed by ſudden death. Some endeavouring to enter upon the promiſ-

ed

Before CHRIST 1490. ed land, contrary to the command of God, are
1489. Deut. I. 46. smitten by the Amalekites and Canaanites.
In this place, *viz.* Kadesh-barnea, the Israelites continue many days; but that in some places they continued many years, appeareth, for that in the space of 37 years there are but 17 encampings mentioned.

Numb. XXXIII. To their long continuance in Kadesh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find delivered in the xvth and four next ensuing Chapters of *Numbers* seems to refer; as how
1471. XVI. Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, for raising a mutiny against Moses and Aaron, were swallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their associates; and how the people, murmuring against Moses and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were destroyed by God to the number of 14,700 men; and how 12 rods being brought by
XVII. 12 princes, and laid in the sanctuary, Aaron's rod only budded, and brought forth almonds, and was laid up before the Ark, for a memorial to those who should afterwards be given to rebellion.

1452. XX. In these 37 years the Israelites by 17 encampings having compassed the hill country of Seir and Edom, they come to the wilderness of Zin in the first month of the 40th year after their departure out of Egypt.

1, Here Miriam, the Sister of Moses and Aaron, dieth.

2, The people again for want of water murmur again Moses and Aaron, whom when God had commanded to call water out of the rock only by speaking to it, Moses, being moved in his mind through impatience and diffidence of the thing, speaks something, whatever it was, unadvisedly with his lips, and strikes the rock thrice with Aaron's
12, rod, and thereby draws water from it; but for transgressing God's command they are both debarred from entering into the land of Canaan.

23, 28. In the fifth month of this year Aaron dieth at Mosera, on the top of mount Hor, at the age of 123 years, leaving his son Eleazar his successor in the high priesthood.

XXI. 5, 9. John III. 14. 1 Cor. X. 9. The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents, whereof many die; upon their repentance God commands that a brasen serpent be made, and lifted up upon a pole, that as many as look on it may live.

Numb. XXI. About the latter end of this year, all those who at Kadesh-barnea mutinied against God being wholly extinct and dead, the Israelties pass over Zared, and come to the borders of Moab at Ar, and at length they arrive at Bamoth, a valley in the country of the
21, Moabites, and pitch at mount Pisgah.
Sihon king of the Amorites, refusing them passage through his country, is slain, and the
33. Israelites possess his land.
Og the king of Basan, coming out against Israel, is destroyed with all his people, not

Before CHRIST 1451. one left alive, and his country possessed by the Israelites.

Numb. XXII. 1, 2, 3. After these victories the Israelites set forward, and encamp in the plains of Moab.
Balak king of Moab, considering what the Israelites had done to the Amorites, fears, lest under pretence of passing through his country they should possess themselves of his whole kingdom; takes counsel with the princes of the Midianites his neighbours, and
Joshua XXIV. 9. sends for Balaam a soothsayer out of Mesopotamia to come and curse the Israelites, promising him great rewards for his labour; purposing afterwards to make war upon them.

Numb. XXII. 7, 35. Balaam, forewarned of God, refuseth at first to come; but being sent for a second time, he importuneth God to let him go, and goes with a purpose indeed to curse Israel; but God, offended thereat, makes the
2 Pet. II. 15, 16. dumb ass of the wizard, on which he rode, speaking in a man's voice, to reprove his folly.

Numb. XXIII. Deut. XXIII. 5. Joshua XXIV. 10. Balaam twice offers sacrifice, and would fain have cursed Israel, to gratify Balak therein; but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, instead of cursing, he blesseth them altogether; foretelling what felicity attended them, and what calamities should befal their enemies.

Numb. XXV. 1, 2, 3, &c. Deut. IV. 3. Psalm CVI. 28. Rev. II. 14. 1 Cor. X. 8. By his advice the women of Moab and Midian are set to work to turn the Israelites away to idolatry. Wherefore God commands Moses first to take all the ringleaders of this disorder, and to hang them up before the sun, and then gives order to the judges to put to death all such as had joined themselves to Baal-peor. Last of all God sends a plague upon the people, whereof die 23,000 men in one day: which added to them which were hanged and killed with the sword amount in all to 24,000.

Numb. XXV. 13, 17. Psalm CVI. 30. Phinehas the son of Eleazar, by killing Zimri, the chief of his father's family, and Cozbi the daughter of Zur, a prince of the Midianites, appeaseth the wrath of God, and the plague ceaseth. God therefore settleth the high priesthood for ever upon the house of Phinehas, and commands that war be made upon the Midianites.

Numb. XXVI. Moses and Eleazar, by God's command, in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan, over against Jericho, number the people from 20 years old and upwards, and find them to be 601,730 men, beside the Levites, whose number, reckoning them from one month old and upwards, come to 23,000; and then Moses receives command for the parting of the land of promise among the Israelites.

XXVII. 1, 2, The daughters of Zelophehad have their father's land parted among them, for want of issue male; this occasions the law for succession in heritages to be made.

12, 23. Deut. III. 26, 27, 28. God signifies to Moses that he shall die; and Joshua thereupon is declared to be his successor: upon whom Moses lays his hands and gives him instructions. Several laws are made.

Before CHRIST 1451. Numb. XXXI. Twelve thousand of the Israelites under the command of Phinehas vanquish the Midianites, and put to the sword all the males among them with their five princes, and among them Zur, the father of Cozbi, and Balaam the wizard; but they save the women alive; at which Moses is wroth, and commands that every male child, and all the women, except such as be virgins, be killed.

Joshua XIII. 21, 22.

Numb. XXXII. The lands which belonged to Sihon and Og, namely, all from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, Moses divides, and gives to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh; so that their possessions lay on this side Jordan; nevertheless they assist the rest of the tribes in all their wars, till they have subdued the Canaanites, and possessed the promised land.

Deut. III. Joshua XIII, & XXII.

Deut. XXVII. Moses commands the people, that in their passage over Jordan they shall set up great stones, and engrave the Ten Commandments on them, with the form of blessing upon mount Gerizim, and of cursing on mount Ebal; exhorting them to observe the law of God, by setting before their eyes the benefits that would ensue thereon.

XXVIII.

XXIX. He also renews the covenant made by God with them and their children on mount Horeb, and again persuades them to keep that covenant by all the blessings and curses, which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it: yet with a promise of pardon and deliverance, if at any time, having broken it, they shall repent them of their sin; and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his will unto them, to the end that none hereafter offending shall pretend ignorance.

XXX.

XXXI. Moses, having written this law, delivers it to the priests the sons of Levi, and the elders of the people, to be kept; the same day also he writes his most excellent song, and teaches the same to the children of Israel to be sung; and having finished the book of the law, he takes order to have it laid up in the side of the ark.

XXXII.

XXXIII. Moses, now drawing near to his end, blesseth every tribe in particular by way of prophecy, save only the tribe of Simeon.

XXXIV. In the 12th month of this year he goes up to mount Nebo, and from thence beholds the land of promise, and there dieth, aged 120 years; the body of Moses God translates out of the place where he dieth into a valley of the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor, and there burieth it; nor doth any man know the place where he laid it unto this day. The Israelites mourn for him 30 days.

Here ends the Pentateuch, or five books of Moses, containing the history of 2552 years and an half, from the beginning of the world; and the book of Joshua begins with the 41st year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.

Josh. II. Joshua, being confirmed in his government by God, sends forth spies from Shittim to the city of Jericho, who, being harboured by Rahab, are privily sent away, when search is made for them.

Before CHRIST 1451.

Joshua III. Upon the tenth day of the first month (*April* 30) to wit, the same day that the Paschal Lamb was to be chosen out of the flock, the Israelites under the conduct of Joshua, a type of Jesus Christ, go up out of the river Jordan into the promised land of Canaan, a type of a more heavenly country. They pass through the river on dry ground, the waters being for the present divided;

IV. for a memorial of which miraculous passage Joshua sets up 12 stones in the very channel of Jordan, and taking 12 other stones out of the midst thereof sets them up at Gilgal, the place where they next encamp.

V. The day following Joshua renews the use of circumcision, which had been omitted 40 years.

10, Upon the 14th day of the same month, in the evening, the Israelites celebrate their first passover in the land of Canaan.

11, 12, 13. Next day after the Passover Manna ceaseth. Our Lord Jesus, Captain of his Father's host, appears to Joshua, the typical Jesus, before Jericho, with a drawn sword in his hand, and promiseth there to defend his people.

VI. Jericho, the ark of the Lord having been carried round about it, is taken the seventh day, the walls thereof falling down at the sound of the priests trumpets; all the inhabitants are put to the sword, except Rahab and her family.

VII. The Israelites besiege Ai, and are smitten by their enemies, God having abandoned them for sacrilege committed by Achan; Achan's sin being discovered by the casting of lots, and himself found guilty, he is stoned to death, and together with his children

VIII. and cattle, burned with fire. God being pacified hereby, Ai is taken by ambushment, and utterly destroyed.

30, 35. On mount Ebal, according to the law made, is an altar erected, and the Ten Commandments engraven on it; the blessings and cursings are repeated on mount Ebal and mount Gerizim, and the book of the law read in the ears of the people.

IX. The kings of Canaan combine against Israel; only the Gibeonites craftily find a way to save their own lives, by making a league with them; but are afterwards deputed to the servile offices of the house of God.

X. Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, with the kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon, hearing that Gibeon is fallen off from them, join their forces together, and besiege it; but Joshua raiseth the siege, pursueth those five kings, and smiteth them as far as Azekah, the Lord in the mean while killing more with hailstones from heaven, than the Israelites with their swords. Joshua commands the sun to stand still over Gibeon, and the moon over the valley of Ajalon, by

Before CHRIST		
1451.		the ſpace almoſt of one whole day, until the Iſraelites are fully avenged of their enemies. The five kings hide themſelves in a cave at Makkedah; from whence they are brought forth, ſcornfully uſed, and hanged.
1450.	Exodus XXIII. 10, 11.	From the autumn of this year, wherein, after the failing of Manna, they began to till the ground, the riſe of the ſabbatical years is to be taken.
1445.	Joſh. XIII.	Joſhua, now grown old, is commanded by God to divide all the land on the weſt of Jordan among the nine tribes remaining, and the other half tribe of Manaſſeh. The Lord and his ſacrifices are the inheritance of Levi.
	XI.	The reſt of the kings, with whom Joſhua had waged war for ſix years, reſolve to ſet upon him with united forces: but Joſhua comes upon them unawares, ſlays them, and poſſeſſeth their countries.
	21.	Joſhua now roots out thoſe giants, the Anakims, with their cities, out of the hill-countries, out of Hebron, Debir, and Anab, and generally out of all the mountains of Judah and all Iſrael. And having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divides it among the children of Iſrael according to their tribes; and the land reſted from war.
	XIV.	
	XV.	
1444.		The firſt ſabbatical year, or year of reſt; from hence the year of Jubile, or every fifty years' ſpace, is to be reckoned.
	XVIII.	The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh, (thought to be the ſame with Salem,) where it continued 328 years.
	XXII.	The Reubenites, Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, with a bleſſing are ſent home to their poſſeſſions on the other ſide of Jordan.
1443.	XXIII. XXIV.	Joſhua gathers together all Iſrael, exhorts them to obedience, briefly recites God's benefits to them, reneweth the covenant between them and God, and dieth 110 years old.
1413.	Judges II. 7.	After the deceaſe of Joſhua, and the elders who outlived him, and who remembered the wonders which God had wrought for Iſrael, there ſucceeds a generation of men which forget God, and mingle themſelves with the Canaanites by marriage, and worſhip their idols. In this time of anarchy and confuſion, when every man did that which ſeemed right in his own eyes, all thoſe diſorders were committed, which are reported in the five laſt chapters of the Book of Judges; to wit, the idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan; the war of the Benjamites, and the cauſe thereof. God, being highly provoked, gives them up into the hands
	III. 6, 7,	
	8,	of Cuſhan king of Meſopotamia; which firſt calamity of their's holds them but 8 years.
1405.	9,	Othniel, the ſon of Kenaz, and ſon in law to Caleb, ſtirred up by God as a judge
	10,	and avenger of his people, defeats Cuſhan, and delivers the Iſraelites out of bondage; and the land reſted forty years after the firſt reſt which Joſhua procured for them.

Before CHRIST		
1343.	Judges III. 12,	Othniel dying, the Iſraelites fall again to ſin againſt God, and are given over into the hands of Eglon king of Moab, who, joining with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, overthrows the Iſraelites, and takes Jericho; and this ſecond oppreſſion continueth 18 years.
1325.	15,	Ehud the ſon of Gera is raiſed up by God
	30,	to be an avenger of his people; for feigning a meſſage to Eglon, he runs him into the belly with his dagger; then getting away, he gathers all Iſrael into a body on mount Ephraim, and ſlays 10,000 of the moſt valiant men of Moab: and the land reſteth 40 years after the former reſt obtained by Othniel.
	31.	After him Shamgar, the ſon of Anath, ſlayeth 600 Philiſtines with an ox goad, and he alſo avengeth Iſrael.
1305.	IV. 1, 2, 3,	The Iſraelites, after the death of Ehud returning to their old ſin, are given up by God into the hands of Jabin king of Canaan; and this thraldom of their's continueth 20 years.
1285.	4.	Deborah, the wife of Lapidoth, a propheteſs, who at this time judgeth Iſrael in mount Ephraim, and Barak of the tribe of Naphtali, being made captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, in ſight of Megiddo overcome Siſera, captain of Jabin's army, whom Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite afterwards kills in her own tent. For a memorial of which victory Deborah compoſeth a ſong; and the
	V. 31.	land reſteth 40 years after the former reſt obtained by Ehud.
1252.	VI.	The Iſraelites ſinning again are delivered into the hands of the Midianites; which fourth thraldom laſteth 7 years. Hereupon they cry unto God for help, and are reproved by a prophet. Then Gideon the ſon of
1245.		Joaſh, of Manaſſeh, is by an angel from God ſent to deliver them. He firſt overturns the altar of Baal, and burns his grove, and
	VII.	is called Jerubbaal. He out of 32,000 men, which came unto him, chooſeth only (God ſo commanding) 300; but with them he puts to flight all the hoſt of the Midianites, whom the Ephraimites afterwards purſue,
	VIII.	and ſlay their princes, Oreb and Zeeb. Gideon having pacified the Ephraimites, who complain that they were not called to the battle at firſt, paſſeth the river Jordan, and defeats the remainder of the Midianitiſh army; he chaſtiſeth alſo the men of Succoth and Penuel, who had refuſed him victuals in his journey; and ſlays the two kings of the Moabites, Zebah and Zalmunna. After which great victories the Iſraelites offering to ſettle the kingdom upon him and his poſterity, he refuſeth it; but receiving their golden ear-rings, he makes thereof an ephod, which afterwards proves an occaſion of idolatry. The Midianites being thus vanquiſhed, the land enjoys reſt 40 years, after the former reſt reſtored to them by Deborah and Barak.
1236.	3.	Gideon dieth, and the Iſraelites, falling back

Before CHRIST		
1236.		back again to idolatry, worſhip Baal-berith for their God.
	Judges IX. 1, 2, &c.	Abimelech the ſon of Gideon, (begotten upon his concubine) purpoſing to get to himſelf the kingdom which his father had refuſed, ſlayeth 70 of his brothers all upon one ſtone; and having by the help of the
1235.		Shechemites got to be made king, Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Gideon, who only eſcaped Abimelech's fury, from the top of mount Gerizim expoſtulates with them the wrong they had done to his father's houſe; and by way of a parable foretels their ruin; which done, he flies, and dwells quietly in Beerith.
1233.	22,	Abimelech having reigned three years over Iſrael, Gaal a Shechemite conſpires againſt him; which being diſcovered to him by Zebul, he utterly deſtroys the city of Shechem, and puts all the inhabitants to the ſword, and burns the temple of their god Beerith with fire; from thence he goeth and layeth ſiege to Thebez, where he is knocked
	50. 2 Sam. XI. 21.	on the head with a piece of a milſtone, caſt upon him by a woman from the walls, and then killed outright by his armourbearer.
1232.	Judges X. 1, 2.	Tolah the ſon of Puah, after Abimelech, judgeth Iſrael 23 years.
1210.	3,	Jair the Gileadite ſucceeds Tolah, and judgeth Iſrael 22 years.
1206.	8,	The Iſraelites, forſaking again the true God, fall to worſhip the gods of ſeveral nations, and are given up into the hands of the Philiſtines and Ammonites; which fifth
1188.	15.	thraldom laſteth 18 years. Upon their repentance, and abandoning their idols, at length they obtain mercy.
1187.	XI.	Jephthah the Gileadite, being made captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, ſubdues the Ammonites; before the battle he vows his daughter unawares to be offered in ſacrifice, and afterwards
	XII. 6.	performs it. He puts to the ſword 42,000 Ephraimites, who had behaved themſelves inſolently againſt him, and judgeth Iſrael 6 years.
1182.	8,	Ibzan the Bethlemite ſucceeds Jephthah, and judgeth Iſrael 7 years.
1175.	11,	Elon the Zebulonite ſucceeds Ibzan, and judgeth Iſrael 10 years.
1164.	13.	Abdon the Ephraimite ſucceeds Elon, and judgeth Iſrael 8 years.
1156.	1 Sam. IV. 18.	Eli the high prieſt (in whom the high prieſthood was tranſlated from the family of Eleazar to Ithamar's) ſucceeds Abdon, and
	Judges XIII. 1, 2,	judgeth Iſrael 40 years. The Iſraelites again provoke the Lord to anger, and he delivers them into the hands of the Philiſtines. This ſixth thraldom begins ſeven months after Eli's entering upon the government, and laſteth 40 years, even till ſeven months after his death, when the ark was brought back again.
1155.	24.	Samſon the Nazarite, as an angel had foretold, is born at Zora.
1137.	XIV. 4.	Whilſt Eli the high prieſt executeth the office of a judge in civil cauſes under the Philiſtines, Samſon takes an occaſion to quarrel with them, by marrying a woman

Before CHRIST		
1137.		of Timnath; for having on the day of his betrothing propounded a riddle to the Philiſtines, and laid a wager, his wife tells them the meaning of it: enraged hereat, he goes and ſlays 30 men of Aſkelon, and gives them the ſuits of raiment which he had ſtript off their bodies, in performance of the wager which he had loſt, and returns home to his father.
1136.	Judges XV.	Samſon again in harveſt time goes to preſent his wife with a kid at her father's houſe, but finds her given away in marriage to another man; Samſon reſolves to be revenged; he catcheth 300 foxes, and tying firebrands to their tails turns them all into the cornfields of the Philiſtines, and into their vineyards and olive gardens, and ſets them all on fire. The Philiſtines take Samſon's wife and father in law, and burn them; Samſon in revenge ſlays a great multitude of them, and ſits down upon the rock Etam, from whence being taken by 3000 of the Jews, and by them delivered into the hands of the Philiſtines, he ſlays of them a thouſand men with the jawbone of an aſs; in which place he is miraculouſly refreſhed, when thirſty and ready to faint.
1117.	XVI.	Samſon is betrayed by Delilah his concubine, bereaved of the hair of his Nazariteſhip, and delivered to the Philiſtines; who put out his eyes, and bind him with chains of braſs. The Philiſtines gather together to offer ſacrifice to Dagon their god, and Samſon is brought to make them ſport; whoſe hair being grown, and his ſtrength in a great meaſure reſtored, he takes hold of the two chief pillars whereon the houſe ſtood (wherein were the princes of the Philiſtines, and a great multitude of people) and pulls down the houſe, killing more men at his death, than he did in all his life time. So he died, having judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines 20 years.
1116.	1 Sam. IV.	The Iſraelites take up arms againſt the Philiſtines, but with very ill ſucceſs, for they loſe 4000 men in one battle. Then they ſend for the ark of the covenant from Shiloh, and cauſe it to be brought into the camp. The Philiſtines, ſeeing now all lie at ſtake, encourage one another to behave themſelves like men that day; and ſo falling on, they ſlay of the Iſraelites 30,000 men. The ark of God is taken, and Hophni and Phinehas, prieſts, and ſons of Eli, are ſlain. Of all which when tidings are brought to old Eli, frighted thereat, he falls from his chair, and breaks his neck, in the 98th year of his age.
	V.	The Philiſtines, having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon their god. But when Dagon had been found two ſeveral times fallen groveling before it, and broken in pieces, and the inhabitants of the place ſorely plagued, they remove it from thence to Gath, and from thence to
	VI.	Ekron. But the ſame plagues and judgments

Before CHRIST		
1116.		ments following wherever it went, after 7 months, by the advice of their priests, they send home the ark again with presents and gifts into the land of the Israelites, and it is brought to Beth-shemesh, where, 50,070 men
	1 Sam. VII.	are smitten for looking into the ark. From hence it is carried to the house of Abinadab in Kirjath-jearim, who sanctifieth his son Eleazar to keep it.
1096.		After 20 years the Israelites by Samuel's persuasion solemnly repent at Mizpeh, and upon their conversion God by thunder from heaven delivers them from the invasion of
	13.	the Philistines, who are subdued, the hand of the Lord being against them all the days of Samuel.
1095.	VIII.	Samuel being grown old takes for his assistants in the government his sons; by whose ill management of affairs, the Israelites require a king to be given them;
	Hosea XIII. 10.	whereupon God gives them a king in his wrath, to wit, Saul the son of Kish, after Samuel had judged Israel 21 years. Saul is privately anointed by Samuel, and afterward publickly proclaimed king at Mizpeh.
	1 Sam. XI. 12.	About a month after Jabesh-gilead is besieged by Nahash king of the Amorites, and the siege raised by Saul: whereupon the whole congregation of Israel, coming together at Gilgal, again proclaim Saul king.
1085.	XVII. 12.	David the son of Jesse the Ephrathite born at Beth-lehem-judah 30 years before he succeeded Saul in the kingdom. He was his father's youngest son.
1063.	XVI. 11.	God rejects Saul, and sends Samuel to Beth-lehem, there to anoint David king, whom Saul ever after extremely persecuteth.
	XVIII.	Yet Jonathan, Saul's son, loveth him, and oftentimes rescueth him from Saul's cruelty.
	XXIV. XXVI.	David having Saul twice in his power forbears to hurt him.
1060.	XXVII.	David, fearing he may sometime or other fall into the hands of Saul, flies to Gath unto king Achish, carrying with him 600 men;
1056.		and having obtained of him the town of Ziklag to dwell in, he continueth one year and four months in the land of the Philistines: from whence he invadeth the countries of the Geshurites, Gezrites, and Amalekites, and puts to the sword all, both men and women, not leaving one alive to carry the news thereof to king Achish.
1055.	XXVIII. 1 Chro. XII.	Achish, proposing to make war upon the Israelites, takes David along with him in that expedition, to whom, whilst he is upon his march with his 600 men, repair a great many others of the tribe of Manasseh, and join with him.
	1 Sam. XXVIII.	Saul, seeing the army of the Philistines, is in great fear, and (Samuel being now dead) goes to Endor to consult with a witch there; the woman raiseth an apparition of Samuel, and Saul receives from it that dreadful doom, The Lord will deliver Israel, together with thyself, into the hands of the Philistines.
Before CHRIST		
	1 Sam.	The princes of the Philistines growing
1055.	XXIX.	jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning leave the army, and return to Ziklag.
	XXXI.	The armies join battle; and the Israelites are defeated; the three sons of Saul are slain, and he himself falls on his own sword.
	2 Sam. I.	Three days after an Amalekite brings Saul's crown, and the bracelet that was upon his arm, and presents them to David, professing that, finding him fallen upon his sword, he had killed him outright, and taken the crown from off his head: whereupon David causeth him to be put to death for stretching forth his hand to slay the Lord's anointed, and lamenteth the death of Saul and Jonathan his son in a funeral song.
	II.	David, having asked counsel of God, goes up to Hebron with those that are about him, where he is anointed king by the men of
	1 Chron. XII. 23.	Judah, his own tribe, in the 30th year of his age; and there he reigns seven years and six months.
	2 Sam. II. 8,	Abner, who was captain of the host to Saul, carries Ishbosheth Saul's son to Mahanaim, and there makes him king over the rest of Israel.
1053.	12.	After two years there arise frequent and mortal skirmishes between a party of men on David's side, headed by Joab David's nephew, and another party on Ishbosheth's side, whereof Abner is chief; but the former still grows stronger and stronger.
1048.	III. 6,	Abner affronted by Ishbosheth revolteth to David, and deals with the chief men of Israel to transfer the whole kingdom unto him, and this in the hearing of the Benjamites.
	22.	He comes to David, and is kindly received; returning he is treacherously murdered by Joab. David much laments his untimely death, and buries him at Hebron.
	IV. 2.	Baanah and Rechab murder their lord and master Ishbosheth, as he lieth resting himself upon his bed. They bring his head to David, who in detestation of their treason causeth them immediately to be put to death.
	V. 1 Chron. XI.	The captains and elders of all the tribes coming to Hebron anoint David a third time, and make him king over all Israel.
1047.	2 Sam. V. 5, 6, 7, 9.	David with all Israel marcheth to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, and taketh the fort of Zion, and calls it the city of David, and making Jerusalem the seat of his kingdom, reigneth there over all Israel 33 years.
1045.	VI. 1 Chron. XVI. 2 Chron. I. 4.	The ark of the covenant, which in the first sabbatical year was brought from Gilgal to Shiloh, is this year, being also a sabbatical year, brought from Kirjath-jearim out of the house of Abinadab, and placed at Zion; 30,000 choice men of Israel attending it, and singing the 68th Psalm.
1044.	2 Sam. VII.	David now dwelling in his house of cedar, which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace, imparteth to Nathan the

Before CHRIST		
1044.	1 Chron. XVII XXII.	prophet his purpoſe of building a houſe for God; but is anſwered from God, that this was a work which ſhould be done, not by him, becauſe he was a man of blood, and trained up in war; but by his ſon Solomon, a man of peace, which ſhould be born unto him.
	2 Sam. VIII. 1 Chron. XVIII. Geneſis XV. 18. Deut. XI. 24. 1 Kings IV.	The time which paſſeth from hence till the birth of Solomon is ſpent in wars; wherein David ſubdues the Philiſtines, Edomites, Amalekites, Moabites, Ammonites, and Syrians, and extends his kingdom to the utmoſt bound of that land which had been promiſed to the ſeed of Abraham, and never poſſeſt by any of them, ſave only by David and his ſon Solomon.
1035.	2 Sam. XI. 1 Chron. XX.	At the end of this year Joab, going with the army againſt the Ammonites, beſiegeth Rabbah the metropolis of Ammon, whilſt David takes his eaſe at Jeruſalem, and there commits adultery with Bathſheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the army, whom he alſo procures to be ſlain.
1034.	2 Sam. XII.	The child ſo gotten in adultery is born. David is convicted by Nathan the prophet of his ſin, and he repents; in teſtimony whereof he compoſeth the 51ſt Pſalm. The child dieth.
1033.	25.	Bathſheba becomes now David's wife, and beareth him a ſon, unto whom, as unto one who ſhould prove a man of peace,
	1 Chron. XXII. 9.	God gives the name of Solomon; and, as to one beloved of the Lord, the name of Jedidiah.
1032.	2 Sam. XIII.	Amnon, David's eldeſt ſon, deſloureth his ſiſter Thamar.
1030.	1, 23.	Abſalom avengeth his ſiſter Thamar, and killeth his brother Amnon; for which thing he fleeth to Geſhur in Syria, where he continues three years with king Talmai, his grandfather by the mother's ſide.
1027.	XIV.	After three years' exile he returns to Jeruſalem, where he continues two years, before
1025.		the king his father admits him into his preſence, and is reconciled to him.
1024.	XV.	This rebel ſon having got chariots and horſes, and a guard to attend him, inſinuates himſelf into the favour of the people, and ſteals away their hearts from his father David.
1023.	7.	The next year following, under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron, where by Ahithophel's counſel he breaks out into open rebellion, and forceth his father to fly from Jeruſalem.
	XVII.	Ahithophel, becauſe his counſel in all matters is not followed by Abſalom, hangs himſelf.
	XVIII.	Abſalom, having loſt 20,000 men, fleeth, and a bough of an oak catching hold of him, he there hangs, and is run through by Joab.
1017.	XXIV.	David, tempted by Satan, commandeth Joab to number the people: God, offended thereat, ſends a prophet to put three plagues
	1 Chron. XXI.	to his choice, *viz.* the famine, ſword, or peſtilence. David chooſeth to fall into the hands of a merciful God, rather than into

Before CHRIST		
1017.		the hands of men. So God ſends a peſtilence; whereof 70,000 men die in one day. The angel being about to deſtroy Jeruſalem, God bids him hold his hand; for he beholds David repenting in ſackcloth, and intreating him to ſpare the innocent people, and to turn his hand upon himſelf, and upon his father's houſe.
1016.	1 Kings XIV. 21.	Rehoboam is born unto Solomon by Naamah an Ammonitiſh woman.
1015.	1 Kings I.	David being now 70 years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, grows ſo weak and feeble, that clothes can no onger preſerve heat in him. Therefore Abiſhag a young virgin is appointed to keep him warm. Adonijah, ſeeing his father thus declining, by the aſſiſtance of Joab and Abiathar makes himſelf king: which David underſtanding, he preſently commands Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, with other great men, to anoint Solomon king. Adonijah hearing this betakes himſelf to the ſanctuary, and is pardoned.
	II.	David, having given inſtructions to his on Solomon, dieth; after he had reigned in Hebron ſeven years and ſix months, and 33 years in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael.
	III. 1.	Pharaoh king of Egypt gives his daughter
1014.	2 Chron. VIII. 11. 1 Kings III. 5.	in marriage to Solomon. The Lord appears to Solomon in a dream, and bids him aſk what he will, and it ſhall be given him. Solomon aſketh wiſdom; God gives him wiſdom from above, and adds thereunto riches and honour. Of this divine wiſdom Solomon makes an eminent manifeſtation in judging between two harlots.

The fifth Age of the World.

1012.	VI, 1. 2 Chron. III. 1.	Solomon layeth the foundation of the temple in the 480th year after the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.
1005.	1 Kings VI. 38.	Solomon's temple finiſhed in the eleventh year of his reign; having been ſeven years and an half in building.
1004.	VIII.	Solomon this year (being the 9th Jubile, and opening the fourth Millenary of the world) with great magnificence celebrates
	2 Chron. V, VI, VII.	the dedication of the temple; at which time God giveth a viſible ſign of his favour.
975.	1 Kings XI. 2 Chron. IX.	Solomon having, as it is with reaſon believed, forſaken his luſts and vanities, to which he had been too intemperately addicted, and written, as a teſtimony of his repentance, his book called, The Preacher, dieth. He reigned 40 years.
	1 Kings XII.	The Iſraelites aſſemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, Solomon's ſon, king over all Iſrael. The people by Jeroboam ſue unto him for a removal of ſome grievances; to whom Rehoboam, by the advice of young men, returning an harſh anſwer, alienates the hearts of ten tribes from him, who make Jeroboam king over them, and fall at the ſame time from the houſe of David, and from the true worſhip of God.

Jeroboam

Before CHRIST		
975.	1 Kings XII. 25.	Jeroboam in the beginning of his reign repairs Shechem, deſtroyed by Abimelech 258 years before, and there dwells; afterwards going over Jordan he builds Penuel,
	XIV. 17.	and at length makes Tirzah the ſeat of his kingdom. But fearing leſt his new ſubjects
	XII. 26.	by going to Jeruſalem to worſhip may be induced to revolt from him, he deviſeth a new form of religion, ſetting up two golden calves, the one at Beth-el, the other at Dan, for the ſeduced people to bow down unto.
	XIV. 2 Chron. XII.	From the time of this diſmal rent Rehoboam reigneth over Judah and Benjamin 17 years, and Jeroboam over Iſrael, or the other ten tribes, 22 years.
974.	XI. 17.	The Prieſts and Levites, and other Iſraelites who feared God, ſtick to Rehoboam, and maintain the kingdom of Judah three years; after which time Rehoboam falls to idolatry, and walketh no more in the ways of David and Solomon.
	1 Kings XII. 32. 1 Kings XIII. 2.	Jeroboam ſacrificing to his calf at Beth-el, a prophet is ſent unto him from God, who foretels the judgment which ſhould one day be executed upon that altar, and the prieſts (*viz.* thoſe whom Jeroboam had made of the loweſt of the people) that ſerved at it. Which prophecy then and there is confirmed by ſigns and wonders upon the king himſelf, and upon the altar.
971.	XIV. 25. 2 Chron. XII.	Shiſhak king of Egypt ſpoileth Jeruſalem and the temple; but the king and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah the prophet, God gives them not over to utter deſtruction.
958.	1 Kings XV.	Abijam the ſon of Rehoboam ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Judah, and reigns three years.
957.	2 Chron. XIII.	He obtains a great victory over Jeroboam, killeth 500,000 men in one battle, and taketh Beth-el.
955.	1 Kings XV. 8,	Aſa in the twentieth year of Jeroboam ſucceeds his father Abijam, and reigns 41 years.
954.	25,	Nadab in the ſecond year of Aſa ſucceedeth his father Jeroboam in the kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth not full two years.
953.	27.	Nadab at the ſiege of Gibbethon (a town of the Philiſtines) is ſlain by Baaſha of the tribe of Iſſachar in the third year of Aſa; and the ſame year having made himſelf king over Iſrael, he utterly deſtroyeth the whole race of Jeroboam, and reigneth 24 years. At this time lived the prophets Jehu, Hanani, and Azarias.
951.	2 Chron. XIV.	Aſa deſtroyeth idolatry, and, enjoying ten years of peace, ſtrengthens his kingdom with forts and a ſtanding army.
941.	9.	Zerah the Ethiopian with an innumerable army invadeth Juda: Aſa overcomes him, ſacrificeth to God of the ſpoil, and maketh a ſolemn covenant with God. He
	XV.	alſo depoſeth Maacah his grandmother, a great patroneſs of idolatry; bringeth into the temple thoſe things which his father and himſelf had conſecrated unto God, and enjoys a long peace.

Before CHRIST		
930.	1 Kings XVI. 6,	Elah the ſon of Baaſha ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Iſrael.
929.	8,	In the ſecond year of his reign, and the twenty ſeventh of Aſa's, Zimri, one of his captains, conſpires againſt him, kills him, and reigneth in his ſtead. As ſoon as he ſits in the throne, he deſtroyeth the whole family of Baaſha; but the army, which then lay before Gibbethon, make Omri their king, who preſently beſiegeth Tirzah, and taketh it; which Zimri ſeeing, he ſets on fire the king's palace, and periſheth in the flames.
	21,	The people of Iſrael are now divided into two factions; one follows Tibni the ſon of Ginath, and endeavours to make him king;
925.	22,	the other adheres to Omri; but Tibni dying, Omri reigns alone in the 31ſt year of Aſa.
924.	23, 24,	Omri, having reigned 6 years in Tirzah, removes the ſeat of his kingdom to Samaria, a place which he himſelf had built.
918.	29.	Ahab ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth 22 years in Samaria. He did evil in the ſight of the Lord above all that were before him.
914.	XXII. 41. 2 Chron. XX. 31.	Jehoſhaphat ſucceedeth his father Aſa in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael, and reigneth 25 years in Jeruſalem.
912.	XVII. 7.	Jehoſhaphat being ſettled in his kingdom, and having demoliſhed the high places and groves, in the third year of his reign he ſends Levites with the princes to inſtruct the people in the law. God in the mean time ſubdueth his enemies under him.
901.	1 Kings XX.	Benhadad king of Syria layeth ſiege to Samaria, who by the direction of a prophet is beaten off, and a vaſt number of the Syrians ſlain.
899.	XXI.	Ahab, not being able to perſuade Naboth to ſell him his vineyard, falls ſick upon it; Jezebel his wife, ſuborning falſe witneſſes to accuſe him of blaſphemy, cauſeth Naboth to be ſtoned, and puts the king in poſſeſſion of the vineyard. Whereupon the prophet Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel; wicked Ahab repenting, God defers the judgment.
898.	XXII. 51. 2 Kings III. 1.	Ahab in the ſeventeenth year of the reign of Jehoſhaphat maketh his ſon Ahaziah his aſſociate in the government of his kingdom. Jehoſhaphat alſo maketh Jehoram his ſon copartner with him; whence it is, that Jehoram the ſon of Ahab, who ſucceeded his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Iſrael, in the 18th year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah,
	I. 17.	is ſaid to have begun his reign in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat.
897.	1 Kings XXII. 2 Chron. XVIII.	Ahab having got Jehoſhaphat to aſſiſt him in the ſiege of Ramoth-gilead, before he goes, he aſketh counſel of 400 falſe prophets, who promiſe him victory and ſucceſs; but by Jehoſhaphat's advice Micaiah a true prophet of God is conſulted, who foretels his overthrow; and according to his word Ahab is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead, and buried at Samaria.

Before CHRIST 896. 2 Kings I. 1. III. 5. 2 Sam. VIII. 2. — Ahab being dead, the Moabites revolt from Iſrael, who had continued in ſubjection ever ſince king David's days.

2 Kings I. — Ahaziah king of Iſrael, lying ill of a fall, ſends to conſult Baal-zebub the god of Ekron concerning his recovery. Elijah the prophet meeteth the meſſenger, and telleth him Ahaziah ſhall ſurely die; whereupon two captains over fifty men apiece are ſent to apprehend him, and bring him before the king; Elijah calleth for fire from heaven, and deſtroyeth both them and their companies. A third captain with his fifty men being ſent, and behaving himſelf ſubmiſſively, Elijah goes along with him; the prophet certifies the king that he ſhall not come down from his bed alive. So Ahaziah dieth, having governed (partly by himſelf, and partly together with his father) two years.

1 Kings XXII. 2 Kings III. 1. — Jehoram ſucceedeth his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Iſrael in the latter end of the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat, and reigneth twelve years.

II. 11. — Elijah is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot.

892. 2 Chron. XXI. 2, 3. 2 Kings VIII. 16. — Jehoſhaphat grown old gives to his ſons many gifts with fenced cities in Judea; but his eldeſt ſon Jehoram he now more abſolutely inveſteth with the throne of the kingdom in the fifth year of Jehoram king of Iſrael.

889. 2 Chron. XXI. 4, 5. — Jehoram now by the death of his father has the kingdom of Judah to himſelf, which he holds four years. He is no ſooner ſettled in his throne, but he puts all his brethren to the ſword, with many of the princes of Iſrael. At this time the Edomites, who ever ſince king David's time had lived in ſubjection to Judah, revolt, and (as it was foretold by Iſaac) they for ever ſhake off his yoke. Libnah alſo, a city of the prieſts in the tribe of Judah, falls off from him about this time.

Geneſis XXVII. 40. 2 Chron. XXI. 10, 11.

888. — Jehoram following the counſel of his wicked wife Athaliah, the daughter of Ahab king of Iſrael, ſets up in Judah, and even in Jeruſalem itſelf, the idolatrous worſhip of Baal, and compels his ſubjects thereto; a letter which was left for him by Elijah the prophet comes to his hands, which reproves him, and denounces all thoſe calamities and puniſhments which afterwards befel him.

12.

885. 2 Kings VIII. 25. — Ahaziah ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Judah (having had part of the government beſtowed upon him the year before) in the 12th year of Jehoram king of Iſrael, and reigneth one year in Jeruſalem.

884. 28. — Jehoram king of Iſrael and Ahaziah king of Judah lead their armies to Ramoth-gilead againſt Hazael, who had newly ſucceeded Ben-hadad in the kingdom of Syria; Jehoram is dangerously wounded, and retires himſelf to Jezreel to be cured. In the mean time Eliſha ſendeth a young prophet with inſtructions to anoint Jehu the ſon of

IX.

Before CHRIST 885. — Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, at Ramoth-gilead, king over Iſrael, and to open to him the will of God for the rooting out of the houſe of Ahab; who, being proclaimed king by the ſoldiers, marcheth ſtraight to Jezreel, killeth Jehoram in the field of Naboth, and cauſeth Jezebel to be caſt out at a window, where ſhe is eaten by dogs. He diſpatcheth letters alſo to Samaria, and cauſeth ſeventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. Then taking with him Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, he comes himſelf to Samaria, and deſtroys the whole family of Ahab, and all the prieſts of Baal. Nevertheleſs, having put down the worſhip of Baal, he departs not from the worſhip of Jeroboam's golden calves, but maintains that idolatry all the time of his reign, which was 28 years.

2 Kings X.

IX. — Jehu proceeds farther, and executes the divine vengeance upon the idolatrous houſe of Judah; he purſues Ahaziah who fled towards Megiddo, and, overtaking him at Gur,

X. — cauſeth him to be killed in his chariot. Going alſo to Samaria, he meeteth with 42 of Ahaziah's kinſmen, whom he cauſeth to be ſlain.

XI. — Athaliah the daughter of Ahab, ſeeing her ſon Ahaziah dead, uſurps the kingdom, deſtroying thoſe that had right to the ſucceſſion; but Jehoſheba, the daughter of king Jehoram, and wife to Jehoiada the high prieſt, takes Jehoaſh, being then an infant, and ſon to her brother Ahaziah, and hides him in the temple, and ſo ſaves him from that maſſacre which was made of the reſt of the blood royal.

2 Chron. XXII. 10.

878. 2 Kings XI. 2 Chron. XXIII. — Jehoiada the high prieſt brings out Jehoaſh, now ſeven years old, and anoints him king; cauſeth Athaliah to be ſlain, and reſtoreth the worſhip of the true God, deſtroying the houſe of Baal; and commanding the idolatrous prieſt Mattan to be killed before his altars. Jehoaſh, now beginning his reign in the ſeventh year of Jehu, reigneth 40 years in Jeruſalem.

857. 2 Kings XII. 7. — Jehoaſh in the 23d year of his reign giveth order for the repair of the temple, committing the charge thereof to Jehoiada the high prieſt.

XIII. 1. — Jehoahaz ſucceedeth his father Jehu in the kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth 17 years: during all which time Hazael king of Syria oppreſſeth him, and exerciſeth all thoſe cruelties upon the Iſraelites, which Eliſha the prophet had foretold.

VIII. 12.

841. XIII. 10. — Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, king of Iſrael, is taken into the conſortſhip of that kingdom by his father in the 37th year of Jehoaſh king of Judah, and reigneth 16 years.

840. 2 Chron. XXIV. — Zechariah, the ſon of Jehoiada the high prieſt, for reproving the people of Judah, that fall to idolatry after the deceaſe of Jehoiada, is ſtoned to death in the court of the houſe of the Lord by the commandment of king Jehoaſh, who the next year after is murdered by ſome of his ſervants, as he lay in his bed; and Amaziah his ſon ſucceedeth him.

2 Kings XII. 20.

Before CHRIST		
839.	2 Kings XIII.	Jehoahaz dieth, and Jehoash his son succeedeth in the kingdom of Israel. Not long after his father's funeral he visits Elisha the prophet, then lying sick, and with many tears asketh counsel of him, who promiseth him victory over the Syrians. A dead man is brought to life by being laid in Elisha's grave.
836.	XV. 1.	Jeroboam the second is this year taken into the consortship of the kingdom of Israel by his father Jehoash, going to war against the Syrians. This is gathered from Azariah king of Judah's beginning his reign in the 27th year of this Jeroboam.
826.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV.	Amaziah king of Judah, growing proud upon a victory obtained against the Edomites this 14th year of his reign, provoketh Jehoash king of Israel to battle. Jehoash overcomes him, and takes him prisoner, breaks down 400 cubits of the wall of Jerusalem, and, having spoiled the temple and the king's house of a vast treasure, returns to Samaria.
825.	2 Kings XIV. 23.	Jehoash dies fifteen years before Amaziah, and Jeroboam the second his son reigneth in Samaria 41 years.
810.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV. 2 Kings XV.	Amaziah, finding a conspiracy against him at Jerusalem, flies to Lachish, where he is murdered; after whom comes his son Uzziah, or Azariah, in the 27th year of Jeroboam the second, and reigneth 52 years in Jerusalem.
808.		Now is held the 13th Jubile under the two most flourishing kings; in whose times live sundry great prophets in both kingdoms; Isaiah and Joel in Judah; Jonas, Hosea, and Amos, in Israel.
	2 Kings XIV. 25. Isaiah IX. 1. Jonah III. Matth. XII. 41.	Jonas of Gath-hepher, a town belonging to the tribe of Zebulon in Galilee of the Gentiles, (observe here the blindness of the Pharisees, *John* vii. 52.) was afterwards sent into Nineve, the metropolis of Assyria, where both king and people at his preaching repented.
784.	2 Kings XIV. 29.	Jeroboam king of Israel (under whom that kingdom came to its full height of glory) dieth; after his death all things fall into confusion, and the state is reduced to a plain anarchy, which lasteth 11 years and an half; for such an interregnum or vacancy the synchronism of Kings requires, that the six months of Zachariah the son of Jeroboam may answer the 38 years and one month of Shallum, who murdered him in the 39th year of Azariah, or Uzziah, king of Judah.
773.	XV. 8,	Zachariah the son of Jeroboam, the 4th and last of the race of Jehu (as was foretold) begins his reign over Israel in the 38th year of Azariah, or Uzziah, king of Judah, and reigneth 6 months.
772.	10.	Shallum the son of Jabesh at the end of 6 months murders him in the sight of the people, and reigns one month, in the 39th year of Uzziah king of Judah. After Zachariah's death follow those direful calamities foretold by Amos the prophet.
	Amos VII. 9. 2 Kings XV. 14.	Menahem the son of Gadi, going from Tirzah to Samaria, killeth Shallum, wasteth Tiphsah and the borders thereof; and because the town would not open to him, he takes it, and rips up all the women with child.
771.	2 Kings XV. 19,	While Menahem in these broils labours to get the possession of the kingdom, Pul king of Assyria invadeth his country, to whom Menahem giveth 1000 talents of silver, and afterwards reigneth quietly 10 years.
761.	23,	Pekahiah succeedeth his father Menahem in the 50th year of Uzziah king of Judah, and reigneth 2 years.
759.	25, 27,	Pekah, one of his captains, kills him in his own palace at Samaria, and reigneth 20 years.
758.	32.	Jotham succeedeth his father Uzziah in the kingdom of Judah at the age of 25 years, and reigneth 16 years in Jerusalem.
	2 Chron. XXVII. 5. Mic. I. 1.	Jotham subdues the Ammonites, and makes them tributary for 3 years. Under him and his two successors the prophets Micah and Hosea execute their prophetical office. About this time lived the prophet Nahum, and prophesied the destruction of Nineve.
742.	2 Kings XVI. 1.	Ahaz succeedeth his Father Jotham in the 17th year of Pekah king of Israel, and reigneth 16 years.
	2 Chron. XXVIII. 1. Isai. VII.	This year Rezin king of Syria and Pekah king of Israel are confederate against Judah, which strikes a great terror into that nation: but unto Ahaz God by the prophet Esay sends a gracious message, with a promise of deliverance; for a sign whereof (when the incredulous king, being bid to ask a sign, refused to do it) God gives him the promise of Immanuel to be born of a virgin. Rezin and Pekah now lay siege to Jerusalem, and therein to Ahaz, but are beaten off; Ahaz is no sooner delivered from his enemies, but he forsakes God his deliverer, and falls to idolatry.
741.		Wherefore God gives him over into the hands of the king of Israel, who slays of the men of Judah 120,000 in one day, with a great many of the nobility, and carrieth away 200,000 captives; but these by the advice of the prophet Oded are released and sent home.
739.	2 Kings XV. 30.	Hoshea the son of Elah murders Pekah king of Israel, and gets the kingdom into his own hands; it is said, in the 20th year of Jotham, that is, from the time that Jotham first began to reign, which is the same with the 4th of Ahaz his son. Hoshea, by reason of the tumults and disorders which ensued,
730.		cannot be said to have reigned till 9 years after, the state continuing all that time in great confusion, without any form of government.
728.	XVII. 3.	Shalmaneser king of Assyria comes up against Hoshea, and makes him to serve him, and pay him tribute.
726.	XVIII. 1. 2 Chron. XXIX, XXX, XXXI.	Hezekiah succeedeth his father Ahaz in the kingdom of Judah; he destroyeth idolatry, and prospers; he also celebrates a solemn passover, and reigneth 29 years in Jerusalem; his father had made him in the last year of his reign his assistant in the government.

Before CHRIST		
725.	2 Kings XVII. 4.	Hoſhea king of Iſrael, having conſulted with So king of Egypt, refuſeth to pay tribute to Shalmaneſer; provoked hereby, and jealous of ſome farther deſign in that confederacy of Hoſhea with the king of Egypt,
724.		Shalmaneſer layeth ſiege to Samaria, and
721.		towards the latter end of the third year taketh it, and carrieth away the Iſraelites captive into his own country. This was the end of the kingdom of Iſrael, when it had ſtood divided from the kingdom of Judah 254 years.
713.	XVIII.	Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, coming up againſt Judah, beſiegeth their fenced cities, and taketh many of them, but is pacified by a tribute.
	XX.	About this time Hezekiah falls ſick, and is told by Iſaiah that he ſhall die; but pouring out his tears and prayers unto God,
	Iſaiah XXXVIII.	he recovereth his health, and obtaineth a prolongation of his life and kingdom for 15 years. For a ſign whereof the ſun goes ten degrees backward.
710.	2 Kings XIX. Iſaiah XXXVII.	Sennacherib, not obſerving the articles of peace, layeth ſiege to Jeruſalem, and ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah; which he opening, and ſpreading before the Lord in the temple with many tears, craves aſſiſtance from God againſt the Aſſyrians. Whereupon the prophet Iſaiah aſſures him that God will deliver him, and defend that city. The ſelf-ſame night an angel of the Lord ſlays 185,000 men in the Aſſyrian army; and the next morning Sennacherib departeth, and returns to Nineve; where not long after, whilſt he is worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, he is ſlain by his own ſons.
698.	2 Kings XXI. 2 Chron. XXXIII.	Manaſſeh at 12 years of age ſucceedeth his father Hezekiah, and reigneth 55 years. He ſetteth up idolatry, and ſheddeth much innocent blood. Wherefore God delivers him up
677.		into the hands of the Aſſyrians, who in the 22d year of his reign carry him away captive to Babylon: but upon his repentance God reſtores him to his liberty and kingdom.
656.	Judith XIII.	This year Nabuchodonoſor king of Aſſyria, purpoſing to make himſelf univerſal monarch, ſends Holofernes his general againſt Judea, who layeth ſiege to Bethulia, and there hath his head taken off by Judith, a woman of the tribe of Simeon.
643.	2 Kings XXI. 19. 2 Chron. XXXIII.	Amon aged 22 years ſucceedeth his father Manaſſeh, and reigneth 2 years. An idolater indeed, as his father, but no penitent: he is murdered by his own ſervants.
641.	21, 22. 2 Kings XXII. 1. 2 Chron.	Joſiah, a child of 8 years old, ſucceedeth his father Amon, and reigneth 31 years. In his time lived Jeremiah and Zephaniah the prophets, and Huldah the propheteſs.
630.	XXXIV.	In the 12th year of his reign he begins a reformation in Judah and Jeruſalem, and carries it on ſucceſsfully.
624.		This year he giveth order for the repair of the temple. Hilkiah the high prieſt, having found a book of the law, ſends it to the king, who hears it read all over to him; and there-

Before CHRIST		
624.	2 Kings XXIII.	upon aſketh counſel of Huldah the propheteſs, who propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but not in his days. Joſiah calling to him the elders of Judah and Jeruſalem,
	2 Chron. XXXIV.	with the prieſts and prophets, cauſeth the book of the law to be read over before all the people, and reneweth the covenant between God and his people; he burneth alſo dead men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el, as was foretold; and keepeth a moſt ſolemn paſſover.
610.	2 Kings XXIII. 29.	At this time a war breaks out between the king of Egypt and the king of Aſſyria. Joſiah unadviſedly engageth in this war againſt Necho king of Egypt, and is ſlain in the valley of Megiddo. The good king being thus taken out of the world, whoſe life only kept off the Babyloniſh captivity from that
	Zechar. XII. 11.	nation, not only the people then living bewailed his death, but even in aftertime a publick mourning for him was kept. The
	2 Chron. XXXV. 25.	prophet Jeremy alſo in remembrance thereof compoſeth his Lamentations; wherein bewailing the calamities which were ſhortly to befal that people, as preſent before his eyes, in a moſt compaſſionate manner he
	Lam. IV. 20.	points, as it were with his finger, at the death of Joſiah, as the ſource and original of all thoſe enſuing miſeries.
	2 Kings XXIII. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 5.	After the death of Joſiah the people anoint Shallum, one of his younger ſons, to be their king. After three months reign he is depoſed by Pharaoh Necho, who makes Eliakim, his elder brother, king over Judah and Jeruſalem, and changes his name into Jehoiakim; but Jehoahaz he carries along with him captive into Egypt, where he ends his days.
		Jehoiakim at 25 years of age begins to reign, and he reigneth eleven years.
609.	Jerem. XXVI.	Uriah and Jeremiah propheſy againſt Jeruſalem; the former is put to death, the latter is acquitted, and ſet at liberty. About this time Habakkuk alſo propheſieth.
607.	XXV. 1.	This year is Nebuchadnezzar the Great made by his father Nebopolazzar his aſſociate in the kingdom of Aſſyria and Babylon;
606.	2 Chron. XXXVI. 6.	into whoſe hands God delivers up Jehoiakim, who is put in chains to be carried to Babylon; but upon his ſubmiſſion and promiſes of obedience is left in his own houſe, where he lives a ſervant to Nebuchadnezzar 3 years. From which entering of the king and people of the Jews into the ſubjection and ſervice of Nebuchadnezzar are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckoned, which were foretold by the prophet Jeremy.
	Jerem. XXV. 11. XXIX. 10. Daniel I. 3, 7.	Nebuchadnezzar gives order to Aſhpenaz, maſter of the eunuchs, that he ſhall carry from thence of the children of Iſrael, both of the blood royal (as was foretold by the prophet Eſay to Hezekiah) and alſo of the nobility, the choiceſt youths both for beauty and wit that he can find; who, being educated 3 years in the language and ſciences of the Chaldeans, may afterwards be fit to ſerve
	Iſaiah XXXIX. 7.	the

Before CHRIST 606. the king in his palace; among whom, of the tribe of Judah, are Daniel called Belteſhazzar; Hananiah, called Shadrach; Miſhael, called Meſhach; and Azariah, called Abednego: their names being thus changed by the maſter of the eunuchs.

605. Whilſt Nebuchadnezzar purſues his victories over the king of Egypt, his father dies; which coming to his knowledge, he gives order for the bringing away of the captives, and poſts with a ſmall company the neareſt way to Babylon, where he is received as the lawful ſucceſſor to his father's dominions. He cauſeth to be brought to Babylon what he thinks fit of the veſſels and furniture of the temple, and placeth them in the houſe of his god, *viz.* Belus.

Dan. I. 2 2 Chron XXXVI. 7.

603. 2 Kings XXIV. 1. Jehoiakim, having lived 3 years in ſubjection to the king of Babylon, falls off, and rebels againſt him.

Dan. II. This year (being the ſecond of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, taking it as it begun at his father's death,) Daniel recovers Nebuchadnezzar's dream, and interprets it to betoken the four chief monarchies; whereupon he and his companions are highly advanced.

600. 2 Kings XXIV. 2. Nebuchadnezzar ſends an army, conſiſting of Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites, and Ammonites, againſt Jehoiakim; theſe waſte the

599. Jerem. XXII. 18. XXXVI. 30. whole country of Judea, and carry away from thence 3023 captives: Jehoiakim alſo is taken priſoner; whom they put to death, cauſe his carcaſe to be drawn out at the gate of Jeruſalem (as was foretold by the prophet Jeremiah) and leave it without the walls unburied.

2 Kings XXIV. 8. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 9. Jehoiachin (called alſo Conias and Jeconias) at 18 years of age ſucceeds his father Jehoiakim, and reigns 3 months in Jeruſalem.

Againſt him Nebuchadnezzar leads an army, and beſiegeth Jeruſalem: Jehoiachin with all his kindred and courtiers come out to meet him. Nebuchadnezzar makes them all priſoners, enters Jeruſalem, and takes all

Iſaiah. XXXIX. 6. Jerem. XXIV. 1. Ezekiel XVII. 12. the treaſure he can find in the temple and the king's palace, breaking in pieces all the veſſels of gold and furniture which Solomon had made for the temple; he carrieth away captive to Babylon the king, his mother, wives, courtiers, magiſtrates, and 10,000 able men out of Jeruſalem, leaving none behind but the poorer ſort of people; and out of the country round about he carrieth alſo away 8000 artificers; among the captives are Mordecai, and Ezekiel the prieſt; Ezekiel therefore in his prophecy reckons the time all along from the beginning of this captivity.

Ezekiel I. 2, 3. Baruch VI. An Epiſtle, ſaid to be Jeremiah's, is now ſent to the captives, admoniſhing them to beware of the idolatry which they ſhall ſee in Babylon.

2 Kings XXIV. 17. Nebuchadnezzar before his departure from Jeruſalem makes Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's father's brother, king, changing his name into Zedekiah.

Before CHRIST 599. 2 Chron. XXXVI. Zedekiah, beginning his reign at 21 years of age, reigneth 11 years; he, by rebelling againſt Nebuchadnezzar, or rather by continuing in an open rebellion (as his fathers had done) againſt God, brought upon Jeruſalem and the whole nation of the Jews thoſe long deſerved calamities, which God had ſo often forewarned them of by his prophets;

588. 2 Kings XXV. Jer. I. 3. XXXIX. LII. for in the latter end of the 11th year of Zedekiah Jeruſalem after a long ſiege is taken by Nebuchadnezzar, and his Chaldeans enter it. Zedekiah flees away by night, but being purſued is taken, and brought priſoner to Riblah, Nebuchadnezzar's head quarters; there having firſt ſeen his children ſlaughtered before his eyes, he has afterwards thoſe eyes put out, and, being loaden with chains, is carried away captive to Babylon. About a month after the taking of the city, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, ſent by Nebuchadnezzar, makes his entry into it, ſets fire to the temple, the king's palace, and ſome noblemen's houſes, and ſo layeth the whole city in aſhes; the walls of Jeruſalem being raſed to the ground, all that were left in the city, and thoſe that a little before had fallen to the Chaldeans, with what treaſure he can find, doth Nebuzar-adan carry with him into Babylon.

26. 2 Kings XXV. 21. And thus was Judah carried out of her own land 468 years after David began to reign over it, 388 years after the falling off of the ten tribes, and 134 years after the deſtruction of the kingdom of Iſrael.

Jerem. XLIX. 7. Ezek. XXV. 12. Obadiah the prophet denounceth God's judgments againſt the Edomites, who now inſult over the calamity of the Jews. The ſame do Jeremy and Ezekiel, and the author of the 79th and 137th Pſalms, who wrote all about the ſame time.

The ſixth Age of the World.

569. The Babylonian Empire. Dan. IV. 29, 33, Nebuchadnezzar, proud of his victories over Egypt, and his conqueſt of Judea and other countries, and boaſting the magnificence of his buildings, falls diſtracted, and is driven from the ſociety of men.

562. 34. After ſeven years ſpent among the beaſts of the field, his underſtanding returning to him, he humbly acknowledgeth the power of God, and his goodneſs toward him: and is reſtored to his kingdom. A few days after he dies, having reigned about 20 months together with his father, and 43 years by himſelf.

2 Kings XXV. 27. Jer. LII. 31. Evil-merodach his ſon ſucceeds him in the 37th year of the captivity of Jehoiachin, or Jeconiah, who preſently gives order for the enlargement of Jehoiachin, and two days after changeth his priſon clothes, ſets him above all the princes of his court, and cauſeth him to eat at his own table. Jehoiachin dies about two years after.

555. Daniel VII. 1. Belſhazzar having removed ſome perſons, who had murdered his father Evil-merodach,

Before CHRIST 555. The Babylonian Empire.

dach, and usurped his throne, succeeds in the kingdom of Babylon. In the first year of this king's reign Daniel has the vision of the four beasts, signifying the four monarchies of the world, and of God delivering over all power and sovereignty to the Son of man.

553. Daniel VIII. 1. In the third year of Belshazzar Daniel receives the vision of the ram and he goat, betokening the destruction of the Persian monarchy, and the great misery which Antiochus should bring upon the people of God.

538. V. Jerem. XXVII. 7. This year Belshazzar makes a great feast for all his nobles, and causeth to be brought forth all the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar his grandfather had brought away from Jerusalem, to the glory of his idols, and dishonour of the true God.

Dan. V. In the midst of all this jollity a hand appears writing on the wall of the room, in which the king and his numerous guests sit drinking. The king, greatly terrified hereat, sends for his Chaldean astrologers and wizzards, and commands them to read the writing, and give him the interpretation of it; but they not being able to do either, Daniel is sent for, who reads the writing, and gives the king the interpretation of it: whereupon Daniel is publickly proclaimed the third man in the kingdom. The same night Belshazzar is slain, Babylon taken by Cyrus, and the empire translated to the Medes and Persians, as had been sundry times foretold by the prophets.

Is. XIII. Hab. II. Jerem. XXV. 12. L, LI. Dan. V. 31.

Cyrus having given the kingdom of Babylon to Darius the Mede, reserving some palaces in the city for himself, he returns through Media into Persia.

VI. 6. Daniel's greatness raising envy in some principal courtiers and officers, these contrive his ruin: but finding nothing in his management of affairs whereof to accuse him, they resolve to order matters so, that Daniel's piety towards God shall become an offence worthy of death. They move the king to make a decree, that for 30 days no petition shall be made to any God or man, but to himself only. Which decree Daniel breaks, by making supplication to his God, and is for doing so cast into a den of lions; but being found to have received no hurt there, Darius commands the conspirators to be cast into the same den, who are presently devoured; and the king publisheth a decree, that all persons throughout his dominions shall reverence and fear the God of Daniel.

537. Dan. IX. Jerem. XXIX. 10. Toward the end of the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the subversion of the Babylonish empire, begins the 70th year of the captivity of the Jews, which, by Jeremiah's prophecy, was to be the last year of their calamity. Upon consideration of which time so near at hand, Daniel pours out most fervent prayers to

Before CHRIST 537. The Babylonian Empire.

God for the remission of his own sins, and those of his people; and for that promised deliverance out of their captivity. To whom the angel Gabriel brings an answer not only of this, but also of the spiritual deliverance of the Church by the death of the Messiah; uttering that memorable prophecy of the seventy weeks.

536. The Persian Empire. Cyrus his father Cambyses and his father in law Cyaxares both dying, Persia falls to him by inheritance, and Media by contract of marriage; and so he is possessed of the whole eastern empire; from which time both Xenophon (*Inst. lib.* 8.) reckons the 7 years of his reign, and the Holy Scripture, out of the records of the Medes and Persians, reckons this his first year; for it teacheth us, that in this year came forth that renowned edict of his, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah, *&c.* At which time the 70 years of the Babylonish captivity being expired (as was foretold by Isaiah and Jeremiah, the former making mention of Cyrus by name) he gives leave to all the Jews, dwelling in all parts of his dominions, to return into their own country, and commands them immediately to fall in hand with rebuilding of the temple.

Ezr. I. 2. Isaiah XLIV. 28. XLV. 1, 13.

He restoreth also all the vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from thence; and contributes towards the building.

Ezra I. 5, 6. The Jews therefore return into their own country; the poorer sort having allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way.

II. Nehem. VII. The number of the children of the province, or Hebrews born in Chaldea, which with their captain Zerubbabel, and their high priest Jeshua, return out of captivity, is 42,360, beside proselytes, men-servants, and maid-servants, to the number of 7,337. Now the particular sums of Ezra's catalogue being cast up amount only to 29,818; and those in Nehemiah's account make but 31,031, both which come far short of that universal sum of 42,360, which at the bottom of each catalogue is said to be the number of the whole congregation. Wherefore the Hebrews in the XXIXth Chapter of their great chronicle tell us, that to complete the full sum of 42,360 we must cast in those of the other ten tribes of Israel, who came out of captivity with the Jews. For even till the last extirpation of the Jewish state there remained some reliques of the other ten tribes, not only in the dispersion, and at Jerusalem, and other cities of Judah; but also of those who kept still in their own seats; for Shalmaneser swept not away all out of the whole ten tribes, but left a remnant of them in their own country, who were afterwards, together with the

Acts XXVI. 7. Lam. I. 1. Luke II. 36.

Before CHRIST 536. The Persian Empire.		Jews, Benjamites, and Levites, carried away by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylon, and are now dismissed and sent back again by Cyrus.
	Ezra III. 8, 13.	In the second year after their return from
535.		Babylon, in the second month, they appoint Levites to oversee the work of the house of God, and lay the foundation of the temple; the old men lamenting, who 53 years before had seen the old temple standing, and the younger sort rejoicing to see the new one going up.
534.	Ezra IV. 5,	The Samaritans by the means of certain courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpose, disturb the Jews in their work of the temple.
529.	6.	In the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes (called in profane story Cambyses) the Samaritans, who, whilst Cyrus lived, had secretly undermined the Jews, now openly frame a direct accusation in writing against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem, and present it to the king, who presently forbids the Jews to proceed in the building.
520.	V. 1.	In the second year of king Darius Hystaspes (the same with Ahasuerus) Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple.
	Hag. II. 1, 9.	Haggai prophesieth that the glory of this second temple shall be greater than that of the former; not as being a more magnificent structure, but in regard the blessed Messiah shall one day honour it with his presence, and from thence propagate peace to all nations.
	Zech. I. 1, 6.	About this time Zechariah the prophet exhorteth the Jews to repentance.
519. 518.	Est. I, II.	Ahasuerus puts away queen Vashti his wife, and not long after espouseth Esther, the niece of Mordecai the Jew.
515.	Ezra VI.	In the sixth year of Darius, or Ahasuerus, the temple is finished; the dedication whereof is celebrated with great joy and abundance of sacrifices, the Priests and Levites, every one in his place, attending on the ministry of the temple. The passover also is celebrated.
510.	Est. III.	Haman an Agagite, of the race of the Amalekites, a great favourite of king Ahasuerus, offended at Mordecai, because he falls not down and adores him, as others do, resolves to be revenged of the whole nation
	Deut. XXV. 19.	of the Jews, (which was ever averse to his) and to root it out; for the executing of which purpose that he may find a successful time, he causeth Pur, that is, the Lot, to be cast before him, for to know the day and month wherein the Jews shall be destroyed,
	Est. IV.	and the lot falls on the twelfth month Adar. Haman obtains an edict from the king, that all Jews, without respect to sex or age, upon the thirteenth day of the month Adar be put to death in all the provinces of the king's dominions. Hereupon Mordecai,

Before CHRIST 510.		Esther, and all the Jews, humble themselves before the Lord by fasting and prayer.
	Est. VI.	Ahasuerus hearing it read in the chronicles, that a conspiracy had been discovered to him by Mordecai, commandeth that he be publickly honoured, and that by Haman himself, his deadly enemy.
	VII.	Esther, entertaining the king and Haman at a banquet, maketh suit for her own life, and her people's, and accuseth Haman. The king, understanding that Haman had provided a gallows for Mordecai, causeth him to
509.	IX.	be hanged thereon. In memory of this great deliverance the two days of Purim are made festival.
467.	Ez. VII.	Ezra the priest, a man skilled in the law of Moses, obtains a large commission from king Artaxerxes, to settle the Jewish commonwealth, and to reform the church at Jerusalem.
	VIII.	In the seventh year of Artaxerxes Ezra, with a great multitude of Jews, sets out from Babylon.
455.	Ezra IX, X.	Ezra obligeth those who had taken strangers to wife to send them back.
	Neh. II.	In the twentieth year of king Artaxerxes, Nehemiah a Jew, one of his cup-bearers, being made governor of Judea, obtains leave to build the walls of Jerusalem, and finish
	Dan. IX. 24.	that great work. Here begin Daniel's 70 weeks to be fulfilled before the passion of our Saviour.
442.	Neh. V. 14.	Nehemiah, having governed Judea 12 years, returns to the king of Persia.
415.	XIII. 6.	This year is the 21st Jubile, the last that ever the prophets of the Old Testament saw; for that place in Nehemiah, Chap. XII. 22. is not to be understood of the last Darius, but of Darius Nothus, who now reigns in Persia; the full history of Nehemiah ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus) father of this Darius Nothus.
		Hitherto (saith Eusebius in his Chronicle, to the 32d year of Artaxerxes) the Divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the annals of the times. But those things which were done among them afterwards we must deliver out of the books of the Maccabees, and out of the writings of Josephus, who have delivered a general history of the Jewish affairs from thence down to the times of the Romans.
		That Malachi, the last of the prophets, was contemporary with Nehemiah, appears from hence, That he no where exhorts the people to the building of the temple, as Haggai and Zachary did; but, the temple being now built, he reproves those disorders,
	Nehem. XIII.	which Nehemiah at his second return with a new commission from Babylon saith he found in his absence to have crept in among the Jews; as marriage with strange women, withholding of tithes, and abuses in the
	Malachi. IV. 4.	worship of God. And because a succession of prophets was not to be expected, as before,

Before CHRIST 415.	Luke I. 17. Matth. XI. 14. XVII. 12.	he exhorteth the people constantly to adhere to the law of Moses, till Christ the chief Prophet should appear; whose forerunner John the Baptist should come in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers unto their children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just. See 1 *Mac.* IV. 46. and IX. 17.
335.	Jos. Ant. l. 11. c. 8.	ALexander the Great, king of Macedonia, passeth out of Europe into Asia, and begins to lay waste the Persian empire.
332.	Id. ibid.	Manasses, brother to Jaddus the high priest, refusing to put away his strange wife, is driven from the sacrifice: Sanaballath his father in law, governor of Samaria, revolteth from Darius, obtains leave of Alexander to build a temple on mount Gerizim, and makes Manasses high priest thereof: to which resort all such as are entangled in unlawful marriage, with all such offenders as think themselves not safe at Jerusalem. This was the rise of that schismatical conventicle of the Samaritans. See *John* IV. 20.
The Persian Empire.	Jos. Ant. l. 11. c. 8.	Alexander marcheth toward Jerusalem, intending to besiege it. Jaddus the high priest, hearing of it, putteth on his priestly ornaments, and, accompanied with the people all in white, goeth out to meet him. Alexander, seeing his habit, falls prostrate before him, saying that, whilst he was in Macedonia, a man appeared unto him in the very same habit, who invited him to come into Asia, and promised to deliver the Persian empire into his hands. After this he goes to the temple, and offers sacrifice according to the high priest's direction. They shew him the prophecy of Daniel, That a Grecian should come and destroy the Persians; whereby he is mightily confirmed in his persuasion that he himself is the man. Lastly, he bestoweth on the Jews whatever favours they desire, and departeth.
	Daniel VIII. 7. XI. 13.	
330. The Macedonian Empire.		The Persians are overcome, Darius slain, and Alexander remains universal monarch of the eastern world.
323.	Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 1. 1 Mac. I.	Alexander, having reigned 6 years and 10 months, dieth; his army and dominions are divided among his captains. Antigonus makes himself governor of Asia, Seleucus of Babylon, and the bordering nations; Lysimachus hath the Hellespont; Cassander, Macedon; and Ptolemeus, the son of Lagus, gets Egypt.
320.	Jos. Ant. l. 21. c. 1.	Ptolemeus, furnamed Soter, makes himself master of Jerusalem by a stratagem; for he enters the city upon a sabbath day under pretence of offering sacrifice; and whilst the Jews suspect nothing, but spend the day in ease and idleness, he surpriseth the city without resistance, and maketh the citizens captives. He sendeth several colonies of Jews into Egypt, and puts great confidence in them.
Before CHRIST 277. The Macedonian Empire.	Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 2.	Ptolemeus Philadelphus, son of Ptolemeus Soter, being a great favourer of learning, builds a most magnificent library at Alexandria. Demetrius Phalereus, to whom he had committed the care of procuring all sorts of books, and out of all countries, persuades him to employ 72 Jews in translating the Holy Scriptures out of the original Hebrew into the Greek tongue, which was done in the seventh year of his reign. The king also dismisseth many captive Jews, and dedicates many presents to the temple of God at Jerusalem.
177.	2 Mac. III.	One Simon, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, governor of the temple, falling out with Onias the high priest, goes to Apollonius the governor of Cœlosyria, and informs him that there is a vast treasure in the temple: Apollonius acquaints king Seleucus his master with it, who presently sends his treasurer Heliodorus to Jerusalem, to bring this money away. Heliodorus entering the temple is by angels struck down in the very place, and carried from thence half dead; but by the prayers of Onias he is soon after restored to his health. Returning to Seleucus that sent him, he magnifies the holiness of the temple, and the power of God dwelling in it.
176.	1 Mac. I. 10.	Antiochus Epiphanes succeeds Seleucus in the kingdom of Syria, and reigneth 11 years, and some months.
175.	2 Mac. IV. 7.	Jason by corrupting king Antiochus obtaineth the office of high priest.
172.	2 Mac. IV. 23, 24,	Menelaus, brother to Simon the traitor, being employed by Jason to carry the money to the king, promiseth 300 talents of silver above what Jason had sent, and getteth the priesthood to himself.
170.	27.	Menelaus, not paying the money he had promised the king at his admission, is summoned to appear before Antiochus; he substitutes Lysimachus his brother in his place.
168.	1 Mac I. 21, 22. 2 Mac. 5. Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 7. Daniel XI. 28.	Antiochus taketh Jerusalem, and sacking it pillageth the temple, destroyeth 40,000 of the inhabitants, and selleth as many more. He endeavoureth also to abolish the worship of God, and forceth many Jews to forsake their religion. The Samaritans now disown their relation to the Jews, to whom in prosperity they pretended alliance, and consecrate the temple on mount Gerizim to Jupiter.
	1 Mac. VIII. 5.	Perseus, having made war upon the Romans, is this year overcome by them, and the kingdom of the Macedonians ends, when from Caranus it had stood 626 years. Nevertheless the reliques of the Macedonian empire, while that of the Roman was rising, did yet survive in the Ptolemies of Egypt, and the kings of Syria.
167.	I. 45.	King Antiochus by a public edict commands all nations that are subject unto him to observe the same way of divine worship, and

Before CHRIST 167. The Macedonian Empire.

and laying aſide their peculiar cuſtoms, to profeſs the ſame religion with the Grecians; the puniſhment of death being threatened unto ſuch as ſhall be diſobedient; and he appoints overſeers over every people and nation, who ſhall compel them hereunto. Of the Jews many chooſe rather to undergo the moſt cruel torments, than to offer ſacrifice unto idols; all which martyrdoms, with thoſe glorious ſufferings of the ſeven Maccabean brethren, are recorded in the two Books of Maccabees.

166. II. 2 Mac. VI. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 8.

Mattathias a prieſt with his five ſons ſlay thoſe that are ſent by king Antiochus to compel them to offer abominable ſacrifices, and after betake themſelves to the deſert. They are followed by many others, of whom a great number are ſtifled in their caves, becauſe they would not defend themſelves on the ſabbath day. Mattathias aboliſheth that ſuperſtition, and exhorts his ſons to aſſert their privileges, and deliver their country from bondage.

1 Mac. III. 2 Mac. VIII. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 9.

Mattathias dies, and Judas Maccabeus takes upon him the management of this affair. He delivers his country, and purgeth it from the abominations which had been committed in it.

1 Mac. III. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 10. 1 Mac. III. 13. Joſeph. ut ſupra.

Apollonius, governor of Samaria, having raiſed an army among the Gentiles and Samaritans, falls upon the Jews; but is diſcomfited and ſlain by Judas Maccabeus.

Seron alſo, governor of the lower Syria, muſters up all the forces under his command, and invades Judea; him Judas Maccabeus encounters, ſlays 800 of his men on the place, and puts the reſt to flight.

165. 1 Mac. III. 27. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 11.

Judas Maccabeus defeats a great army, which Antiochus ſent againſt the Jews. Lyſias returns with a greater power; Judas kills 5000 of his men, and cauſeth him to retreat. He purifieth the temple, and ſetteth it in order, after it had lain deſolate three years; and buildeth a wall about Sion.

1 Mac. VI. 2 Mac. IX. 9. Joſ. Ant. 163. l. 12. c. 13.

Antiochus is taken with a violent pain in his bowels, and ſuch a rottenneſs ſeizeth his fleſh, that worms breed in it; he confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem, and dieth in the 149th year of the kingdom of the Grecians. His ſon Antiochus Eupator, a child about nine years old, ſucceeds him. He maketh peace with the

162. 2 Mac. XIII.

Jews, but quickly breaketh it: he puts to death Menelaus the high prieſt, and confers that honour upon Alcimus, or Jacimus.

Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 15.

Onias, the ſon of Onias III. retires into Egypt, where Ptolemeus Philometor and Cleopatra his wife permit him to build a temple at Heliopolis in imitation of that at Jeruſalem, and they conſtitute him high prieſt there.

1 Mac. VII.

Demetrius Soter, the ſon of Seleucus, eſcapes from Rome, and comes into Syria, where he cauſeth himſelf to be crowned king, and putteth to death Antiochus and Lyſias.

Before CHRIST 162. The Macedonian Empire.

2 Mac. XIV. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 17.

Demetrius, at the inſtance of Alcimus, ſends Nicanor with a great army againſt Judas Maccabeus, whom he endeavours to ſurprize. They join battle, and Nicanor is ſlain.

Here ends the continued hiſtory of the ſecond book of Maccabees, being an abſtract and breviary of the five books of Jaſon, a Jew of Cyrene.

1 Mac. IX. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 18, 19.

King Demetrius ſends Bacchides with a new army, conſiſting of 20,000 men, againſt Judas Maccabeus; Judas, having with him but 800 men, ventures to engage him; and is ſlain. His brother Jonathan is choſen general in his ſtead.

1 Mac. VIII. 19. Joſ. Ant. l. 18. c. 17.

Jonathan enters into an alliance with the Romans. Joſephus obſerves, that this was the firſt league that ever was known to be between the Romans and the Jews.

160. 1 Mac. IX. 55,

Whilſt Alcimus commands the wall of the inner court of the temple to be pulled down, God ſtrikes him ſuddenly with a palſy, ſo that without ſpeaking a word he dies in great torment.

158. 70. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 2.

Jonathan, having wearied Bacchides by war, compelleth him to make a league, and draw off his army.

153. 1 Mac. X. 1. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 3.

Alexander Balas, the ſon of king Antiochus Epiphanes, enters with an army into Syria: the garriſon of Ptolemais ſet open their gates to him, by reaſon of their hatred to king Demetrius; who prepares himſelf for war.

1 Mac. X. 3, 10. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 4.

Demetrius deſireth an alliance with Jonathan, who makes uſe of this occaſion to repair the fortifications of Jeruſalem.

1 Mac. X. 15.

Alexander Balas is no leſs careful to obtain the friendſhip of Jonathan, and, to oblige him, confers on him the high prieſthood.

152. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 5. 1 Mac. X. 21. id. ibid.

Jonathan puts on the holy veſtment on the ſeventh month of the 160th year of the kingdom of the Grecians, at the feaſt of tabernacles. He was the firſt high prieſt of the Haſmonean family.

150. 1 Mac. X. 49. &c. Joſeph. ubi ſupr.

Demetrius and Alexander come to a battle, and Demetrius is ſlain.

1 Mac. X. 51. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 7.

Alexander Balas, finding himſelf in the peaceable poſſeſſion of the kingdom of Syria, eſpouſeth Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemeus Philometor king of Egypt. Alexander highly honours Jonathan the high prieſt at his nuptials.

148. 1 Mac. X. 75. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 8.

Demetrius Nicanor, eldeſt ſon of Demetrius Soter, enters into Cilicia with an army. King Alexander Balas gives the command of Syria to Apollonius, who ſets upon Jonathan the high prieſt; Jonathan defeats him, and takes Joppe and Azotus, and burns the temple of Dagon.

1 Mac. XI. Joſ. loc. citat.

Ptolemeus Philometor, king of Egypt, comes to the relief of king Alexander his ſon in law: Alexander ungratefully ſets Ammonius to lie in ambuſh to kill him. The treachery being diſcovered, Ptolemeus takes away his daughter from Alexander, and

Before CHRIST 148. The Macedonian Empire. 1 Mac. XI.

145. Alexander returns with a great army. Ptolemeus and Demetrius unite their forces, and overcome him in a pitched battle; but Ptolemeus dies of the wounds which he received, after he had seen the head of Alexander sent to him by Zabdiel an Arabian prince. Jonathan besiegeth the citadel at Jerusalem, held by a garrison of Macedonians. Complaint hereof being made to Demetrius, Jonathan appeaseth him by presents, and obtaineth new favours for the Jews. Demetrius incurreth the hatred of his soldiers by abridging their pay in time of peace.

1 Mac. XI. 54. Josephus Ant. l. 13. c. 9. Tryphon, with some soldiers that revolted from Demetrius, undertakes to establish Antiochus, the son of Alexander Balas, in the kingdom of Syria.

144. 1 Mac. XI. 55. Demetrius is vanquished by young Antiochus, and made to fly into Seleucia. Great honours are by Antiochus conferred on Jonathan, who assists him against Demetrius.

XII. Josephus Ant. l. 13. c. 9. Jonathan renews his alliance with the Romans and Lacedemonians, and fortifies Jerusalem.

143. c. 10. Tryphon contrives how he may quit himself of Antiochus, and reign in his stead; but fearing Jonathan's opposition, he invites him to come to Ptolemais, and bring with him some few of his soldiers, promising to deliver that city into his hands. Jonathan, suspecting no treachery, comes only with 1000 men to Tryphon at Ptolemais; but as soon as he is entered the city, Tryphon commands the gates to be shut. Jonathan is taken prisoner, and all his men put to the sword.

1 Mac. XIII. Josephus Ant. lib. 13. c. 10, 11. The Jews hereupon make choice of Simon Maccabeus for their general in the place of his brother Jonathan. Tryphon leads an army against Simon. He promiseth for 100 talents of silver to release Jonathan; the money being paid him, he breaks his promise, and puts Jonathan to death. Simon erects a stately monument for his father and his brethren.

1 Mac. XIII. 31, 32. Josephus Ant. l. 13. c. 12. Tryphon murders the young king Antiochus, and puts the crown on his own head.

The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their leagues with Simon, and write them in tables of brass.

142. 1 Mac. XIV. 18. Josephus Ant. l. 13. c. 13 Simon has the government and high priesthood settled on him and his heirs: the Jews are by his means discharged from all manner of tribute to any foreign prince. He takes Sion the fortress of Jerusalem, drives out of the city all idolaters, clears the houses of their idols, and placeth in the city such as are true worshippers of God.

Before CHRIST 139. The Macedonian Empire. Josephus Ant. l. 13. c. 12. Tryphon's vices render him so odious to his soldiers, that they submit themselves to Cleopatra, Demetrius's relict. She marrieth Antiochus Soter, Demetrius's brother, and causeth him to be crowned king. Antiochus drives Tryphon out of Syria, besiegeth him in Dora, whence he flies to Apamea, where he is taken and slain.

135. 1 Mac. XVI. Josephus Ant. l. 13. c. 14. Simon the high priest traversing the cities of Judea, and taking care for their orderly government, comes down with his two sons Mattathias and Judas to Jericho; Ptolemeus the son of Abubus, Simon's son in law, invites them to a castle which he had fortified, called Dochus, and there, whilst he entertains them at a banquet, barbarously murders them. John Hircanus succeeds his father in the high priesthood.

Here ends the first book of Maccabees, containing the history of forty years.

130. Josephus Ant. l. 13. c. 17. John Hircanus takes Shechem, and demolisheth the temple on mount Gerizim 200 years after it had been built by Sanaballat.

Josephus l. 1.

107. Bell. c. 3. Ant. lib. 13. c. 19. & lib. 20. c. 8. Judas, eldest son of Hircanus, otherwise called Aristobulus, and surnamed Philellen, succeeds his father in the government and the high priesthood; he was the first of any, that after the return from the captivity of Babylon set a crown upon his head, and changed the state into a monarchy.

88. Luke II. 37. Anna the propheteſs, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser, this year becoming a widow, departs not from the temple, but serveth God with fasting and prayer night and day, for 84 years together, until such time as she sees Christ in the temple.

63. Josephus Bell. c. 5. Ant. lib. 14. c. 8. Jerusalem is this year taken by Pompey; who meddles not with any of the treasure which was in the temple, but makes the Jews tributary to the Romans.

49. The Roman Empire. *Here begins the empire of the Roman Cesars, when Julius Cesar, having overthrown Pompey at the battle of Pharsalia, was made perpetual dictator.*

40. Josephus l. 14. c. 25. Herod the son of Antipas, or Antipater, an Idumean, is this year by the Romans declared king of Judea.

38. Id. ibid. c. 28. l. 1. Bell. c. 37. 13. Herod, assisted by Sosius the Roman general, lays siege to Jerusalem, and takes it; the soldiers fill all corners of the city with blood, rapine, and cruelty. Antigonus, the prince and high priest, is by Sosius carried away prisoner to Rome, and Herod put in full possession of the kingdom.

31. About this time Hillel a Babylonian, descended from David, flourished at Jerusalem; one of whose disciples was Jonathan the son of Uzziel, the famous author of the Chaldee paraphrase.

28. Cesar Octavianus, nephew to Julius Cesar, in his fifth consulship, with the assent of the

Before CHRIST 28. The Roman Empire. Dionyſ. lib. 52. Joſ. Ant. lib. 20. — the ſenate and people of Rome, aſſumes the title of emperor; at which time the government among the Romans was legally changed from a republick into a monarchy. The next year following he is by the ſenate ſurnamed Auguſtus.

27. John II. 20. — Herod this year begins to enlarge, or rather to rebuild, the temple at Jeruſalem, 46 years before the firſt paſſover of the miniſtry of Chriſt, and in nine years and an half finiſheth that magnificent ſtructure.

18. John II. 20.

6. Luke I. 11, — The angel Gabriel appears to Zachary the prieſt, as he is offering incenſe in the temple, telling him that a ſon ſhall be born unto him, whom he ſhall call John; who alſo ſhall be a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord in the ſpirit and power of Elias.

5. 26, — In the ſixth month after John was conceived, the ſame angel Gabriel is ſent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary (eſpouſed to Joſeph, a perſon of the houſe and lineage of David;) the angel declares unto her, that ſhe ſhall conceive by the overſhadowing of the Holy Ghoſt, and bring forth a ſon, and call his name JESUS.

4. 57. — John the Baptiſt born ſix months before Chriſt.

The ſeventh Age of the World.

Luke II. 6, — CHRIST our Lord and Saviour in the fulneſs of time is born of the bleſſed Virgin Mary at Bethlem, and laid in a manger.

21. — On the eighth day after his nativity he is circumciſed, and named JESUS.

Matt. II. 1, 12, 14, — The wiſe men of the eaſt bring preſents to the new born King of the Jews.

— Joſeph flees into Egypt with the child Jeſus, and Mary his mother.

16, — Herod commands the infants in and about Bethlem to be ſlain.

3. 19. Joſ. Ant. l. 17. c. 10. — Herod dieth, and his ſon Archelaus is by Ceſar made tetrarch of Judea; other dominions, which belonged to Herod, are divided among his ſons.

Matt. II. 21, 23. — Chriſt, by God's appointment, is brought back out of Egypt into Nazareth.

The firſt year of the vulgar Chriſtian Æra begins here.

After CHRIST 8. Luke II. 46. — By occaſion of the paſſover our Lord goes up with his parents to Jeruſalem, and there diſputes with the doctors in the temple.

14. — Auguſtus dies, and Tiberius ſucceeds him.

— Joſephus, called Caiaphas, is made high prieſt of the Jews by the favour of Valerius Gratus the Roman governor.

26. Joſ. Ant. l. 18. c. 3. — Towards the end of this year Pontius Pilate is ſent to be procurator of Judea in the place of Valerius Gratus.

27. Mat. III. 1. Mar. I. 2. Luke III. 3. — John the Baptiſt begins to preach and to baptize in the deſert of Judea, thereby preparing the way of the Lord, and doing his endeavour that Chriſt coming after him may be made known unto Iſrael. Unto John God gives a ſign whereby he may know the Lord's Chriſt, that upon whom he ſhall ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which ſhall baptize with the Holy Ghoſt.

After CHRIST 27. The ſecond Paſſover. John I. 7. II. XLI. 1. — Jeſus, entering upon the thirtieth year of his age, comes from Galilee to Jordan, and is baptized of John; at which time a moſt illuſtrious manifeſtation is made of the bleſſed Trinity; for the Son of God aſcending out of the water, and praying, the heavens are opened, and the Spirit of God in the ſhape of a dove deſcends upon him; and the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

Mat. III. 13. Mar. I. 9. Luke III. 22.

John I. 34. — John ſees it, and bears record that this is the Son of God.

Mat. IV. 1. Mark I. 12. — Jeſus, full of the Holy Ghoſt, returns from Jordan, and is led by the ſpirit into the wilderneſs, where he faſteth forty days and forty nights, and is tempted by the devil.

30. Luke IV. 1, 14. — After this our Lord returns into Galilee.

John I. 35, 47. — John gives teſtimony to our Saviour paſſing by him; Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel, acknowledge him to be the Meſſias, and become his diſciples.

II. 1, — Chriſt at a marriage in Cana of Galilee turneth water into wine; this was his firſt miracle.

The firſt paſſover of Chriſt's publick miniſtry, from which the firſt year of the ſeventieth and laſt of Daniel's weeks begins: In which the covenant is confirmed with many, Dan. IX. 27. *compared with* Matth. XXVI. 28.

13. — JESUS cometh to Jeruſalem at the time of the paſſover, and, entering into the temple, ſcourgeth out thoſe that bought and ſold there. The Jews require a ſign of his authority: Chriſt bids them deſtroy that temple, (underſtanding the temple of his body) and in three days he will raiſe it up.

Matth. XIV. 3. Mark VI. 17. — Herod the tetrarch caſteth John the Baptiſt into priſon for reprehending his inceſt with his brother Philip's wife, and other evils done by him.

31. Luke III. 19. John IV. 7, 42. — Chriſt diſcovers himſelf to the woman of Samaria.

Luke IV. 43. — He goes throughout all Galilee, teaching in the ſynagogues, and working miracles.

V. 27. — Matthew called to be a diſciple.

The ſecond paſſover of Chriſt's miniſtry, John V. 1. *compared with* IV. 3, 5. *from which the ſecond year of the ſeventieth week of Daniel begins.*

John V. 1. — JESUS comes up to Jeruſalem at the time of the feaſt, and heals on the ſabbath day a man that had an infirmity 38 years, lying at the pool of Bethesda. He makes a moſt divine apology to the Jews that ſought to kill him, becauſe he ſaid that God was his Father.

After CHRIST 31. The Roman Empire.

Luke VI. 13. Matt. V, VI, VII. Luke VI. 20. IX. 1. Mark VI. 7. 32. Mat. X. 1.

Christ out of the multitude of his disciples chooseth 12, whom he calleth Apostles: namely, Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alpheus, Simon called Zelotes, Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot. To these our Saviour chiefly directs his discourse in that glorious, full, and admirable, sermon on the mount.

Jesus sends his 12 Apostles by two and two to preach, and heal the sick.

XIV. 6, 15. Mark VI. 35. Luke IX. 12.

John the Baptist is beheaded in prison by Herod's command.

Jesus feeds 5000 men, besides women and children, with five barley loaves and two little fishes. He refuses to be made a king.

John VI. 1, 15. Matth. XVII. 1. Mark IX. 1. Luke IX. 28. Matth. XVII. 24. Luke IX. 51. Luke X. 1. XI. 1. John 33. XI. 1, 47. Luke XIX. 1. Mark X. 46. John XII. 3. Matth. XXI. Mark XI. Luke XIX. John XII. Isai. LII. Zech. IX. 9. Matth. XXI. 17.

The third passover of Christ's ministry, John VI. 4. *from which the third year of the seventieth week of Daniel begins.*

JESUS is transfigured on the mount; Moses and Elias are seen to talk with him, and a voice from heaven is heard a second time, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.

Christ payeth tribute to Cæsar.

A certain village of the Samaritans refuseth our Saviour entertainment in his way to Jerusalem; the disciples, desiring to call for fire from heaven to consume them, are severely reprehended.

The seventy disciples are sent out by two and two to work miracles, and to preach.

Christ teacheth his disciples to pray.

Christ raiseth Lazarus, that had been buried four days.

Caiaphas, high priest of the Jews, prophesieth concerning the death of Christ.

Zaccheus a publican converted.

Christ restoreth to blind Bartimeus his sight.

Mary the sister of Lazarus anoints our Saviour's feet with costly spikenard, and wipeth them with the hair of her head.

Christ rideth in triumph into Jerusalem; the multitude spread their garments in the way, and cry, Hosanna to the son of David. Coming near the city, he weeps over it, and foretels it's destruction. He enters the temple, and casteth out those that bought and sold there; and heals the blind and lame.

He curseth the fruitless fig tree, and the next morning it is found dried up and withered. Thence he takes occasion to shew the power of faith.

The fourth passover, in which Christ our passover was sacrificed, 1 Cor. V. 7, *and so an end is put to all legal sacrifices prefiguring this great expiation. The fourth or middle year of Daniel's last week begins*, Dan. IX. 27.

Matth. XXVI. Mark XIV.

ON the first day of unleavened bread, when the passover of the Jews was to be slain (*April* 2.) in the evening, Jesus eat-

After CHRIST 33. The Roman Empire.

Luke XXII. John XIII, XVIII.

eth the passover with his disciples, and institutes the Sacrament of his Body and Blood in Bread and Wine.

Christ washeth his disciples' feet, and exhorteth them to humility and charity.

In the selfsame night Christ is betrayed by Judas, mocked, buffeted, and spit upon, by the soldiers.

Matth. XXVII. Mark XV. Luke XXIII. John XIX. Psalm XXII. Matth. XXVIII. Mark XVI. Luke XXIV. John XX. Acts I. Matth. XXVIII.

Next day he is condemned by Pilate, and crucified; the sun during the crucifixion is darkened, and the veil of the temple rent in the midst. Christ praying for his enemies gives up the ghost. Joseph of Arimathea begs the body, and lays it in a new sepulchre.

On the third day, the next after the Jewish Sabbath, (*April* 5.) Christ riseth from the dead; his Resurrection is declared by angels to the women that came to the sepulchre. Christ first appeareth to Mary Magdalene, and afterward to his disciples, and dineth with them.

Christ bringeth his Apostles to mount Olivet; commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost: sends them to teach and baptize all nations, and blesses them; and while they behold, he is taken up, and a cloud receives him out of their sight. After his Ascension the disciples are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming; they accordingly return, and, giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias to be an Apostle in the place of Judas.

Acts II.

On the day of Pentecost (*May* 24) the Holy Ghost descendeth on the Apostles in the form of cloven tongues, like as of fire, and enableth them to speak all languages. Peter the same day preacheth Christ and the resurrection, and about 3000 believers are added to the Church.

III.

Peter by faith in Christ's Name healeth a lame man.

IV.

The rulers of the Jews, offended at Peter's sermon, and his miraculous cure of the lame man, cast both him and John into prison; upon their examination they boldly avouch the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus we must be eternally saved. After this the Jews forbid them to speak any more in that Name; but the apostles answer, That it is fit they should obey God rather than men. They are threatened, and let go.

Acts V. 1, 17.

Ananias and his wife Sapphira for their hypocrisy are suddenly struck dead.

The apostles are again cast into prison by the high priest; but an angel sets them at liberty, and bids them preach the Gospel to the people without fear; being taken again teaching in the temple, they are brought before the council; where by the advice of Gamaliel, a Pharisee, and doctor of the law, they are delivered.

34. VI.

The number of believers increasing at Jerusalem, the apostles ordain seven deacons, who should distribute the alms of the whole

After CHRIST 34. The Roman Empire.

Acts VII — Church to the widows and poorer sort of believers. Stephen, one of these deacons, having confounded some that disputed with him, is by them falsely accused of blasphemy, and brought before the council, where he reprehends their rebellion, and murdering of Christ. Whereupon they cast him out of the city, and stone him; he in the mean time praying for them.

VIII. A great persecution of the Church at Jerusalem follows after the death of the first martyr Stephen.

5, Philip, one of the 7 deacons, preacheth at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the sick. Simon the sorcerer, seeing the wonders that are done by Philip, believeth, and is baptized.

15, The apostles at Jerusalem, hearing that Samaria had received the faith, send thither Peter and John to confirm and enlarge the Church. The apostles by prayer and imposition of hands confer the Holy Ghost on all believers. Simon Magus offers them money, that he may receive power of conferring the same, whose impiety is sharply reproved by Peter. Having completed their ministry in those parts, they return to Jerusalem.

35. 26. An Angel sendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

IX. 1. Saul, a violent persecutor of all that call on the Name of Jesus, and one who consented to the death of Stephen, goes now towards Damascus with commission from the high priest and the council to apprehend all Christians in those parts, and to bring them bound to Jerusalem; on the way he is miraculously converted by a voice from heaven; and three days after baptized by Ananias at Damascus, where he preacheth the Gospel of Christ with great boldness, to the astonishment of those that knew upon what design he was sent thither.

38. IX. 23. Saul having preached the Gospel at Damascus a long time, the Jews lay wait to kill him, but he escapeth from thence, and comes to Jerusalem; there he sees Peter, and James the brother of our Lord, and abides with them fifteen days. Here he speaks boldly in the Name of Jesus, and disputes with the Grecians, or rather Jews that used the Greek tongue. These also consult how they may kill him.

2 Cor. XI. 32. Gal. I. 18.

Acts XXII. 17. While Saul prays in the temple, he is in a trance, and the Lord appears unto him, and bids him to depart from Jerusalem, because they will not receive his testimony; adding, that he will send him to the Gentiles.

IX. 30. Gal. I. 21. Saul leaving Jerusalem goes to his own country Tarsus, and from thence travels into Syria and Cilicia.

Acts IX. 32, 36. Peter visits the churches of Judea, Galilee, Samaria, &c. At Lydda he cureth Eneas of the palsy; and at Joppa restoreth Tabitha to life.

After CHRIST 41. The Roman Empire.

Acts X. At Cesarea Cornelius a Centurion by prayers and alms finds favour in the sight of God, and is commanded by an Angel to send for Peter, now at Joppa. God by a vision teacheth Peter not to despise the Gentiles. Peter, being sent for by Cornelius, goes and preacheth Christ to him and a great company that were met at his house: while Peter preacheth, the Holy Ghost falls upon them all; and immediately the Apostle baptizeth them.

XI. Peter at his return to Jerusalem is accused by those of the circumcision for conversing with the Gentiles; but he declares to them his vision, and the whole matter concerning Cornelius; and they glorify God for granting to the Gentiles also repentance unto life.

The believers, who ever since the martyrdom of Stephen, and the persecution thereupon ensuing, had been dispersed throughout all Phenice and Cyprus, come now to Antioch, and preach the Gospel to the Greeks there, having before preached to none but the Jews. The Church at Jerusalem understanding this, and that the number of believers increased exceedingly, sends Barnabas thither to confirm them; he goes to Tarsus, and takes Saul along with him to Antioch, where they continue a whole year, converting multitudes to the faith. Here the disciples were first called Christians.

44. XII. About this time James the brother of John is beheaded by the command of Herod Agrippa. He also imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivers upon the prayers of the church. This same Herod not long after speaking to the people at Cesarea, some of them cry out, It is the voice of God, and not of man: and immediately an angel of the Lord smites him, because he gave not the glory to God; and he is eaten of worms, and dieth.

XIII. Barnabas and Saul set forward in their preaching of the Gospel. They plant the Christian faith in Seleucia, Cyprus, and other places. At Paphos they preach the Gospel to Sergius Paulus, governor of that country: Elymas a sorcerer withstanding them, and endeavouring to turn away Sergius from the faith, is at Saul's rebuke struck blind. From this time Saul is always called by his new name Paul; he preacheth at Antioch; the Gentiles believe, but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme. Whereupon he and his assistants turn to the Gentiles, and come to Iconium.

45.

46. XIV. At Iconium they are persecuted and ready to be stoned. From hence they fly to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia. At Lystra Paul healing a cripple, the multitude cry out, that the gods are come down, and call Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius; and would have sacrificed to them, had not the apostles with clothes rent run in among them, and assured them that they were men, *from*

After CHRIST 40. The Roman Empire.

2 Cor. XI. 24. Like themselves. Soon after there come Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who excite the people against them. Paul is by the furious multitude stoned, and drawn out of the city as dead; but whilst the disciples stand about him, he riseth up, and the next day departs with Barnabas to Derbe.

XII. 2. In this year, perhaps at this very time, Paul was caught up into the third heaven, and heard unspeakable words, fourteen years before he wrote his second epistle to the Corinthians.

2 Tim. I. 2, 5. About this time Timothy, though a child, with his mother Eunice, and his grandmother Lois, embrace the Christian faith, preached by Paul.

52. Acts XV. Certain Judaizing Christians come from Judea to Antioch, and teach that the Gentiles ought to be circumcised, and observe the law of Moses; these Paul and Barnabas oppose, and a council is held by the apostles and others at Jerusalem, to determine this controversy. The decrees of the synod are sent to the churches.

53. 36. Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the churches together, fall at strife, and part asunder; Barnabas and Mark go into Cyprus; Paul and Silas into Syria and Cilicia.

XVI. Paul coming to Derbe finds there Timothy, whom (because his mother was a believing Jew, though his father a Gentile) he causeth to be circumcised, and takes him along with him. He is by a vision admonished to go into Macedonia; coming to Philippi, the chief city of that part of Macedonia, he converts Lydia; casteth out of a certain maidservant a spirit of divination, whose master, losing a considerable gain thereby, brings Paul and Silas before the magistrates; these cause them to be whipped and imprisoned; but at midnight, Paul and Silas praying and singing psalms, the doors of the prison fly open, and their bonds are loosed: the jailor, ready to kill himself, is converted to the faith, and baptized the same night with his whole family. Next day the magistrates come themselves, and pray them to depart the city.

54. XVII. From Philippi Paul takes his journey through Amphipolis and Apollonia, and comes to Thessalonica, where he finds a synagogue of the Jews; there he preacheth three sabbath days; some believe, others persecute him. Leaving Thessalonica, he comes to Berea, and soon after arrives at Athens, disputes with the philosophers, and declares unto them that UNKNOWN GOD, whom they had ignorantly worshipped. He converts Dionysius the Areopagite, and thence passeth to Corinth.

XVIII. Paul at Corinth meets with Aquila and Priscilla, not long before banished Rome by the decree of Claudius. Here he continues a year and six months, and thence writes to the Thessalonians.

After CHRIST 55. The Roman Empire.

Paul is accused by the Jews, and brought before Gallio, proconsul of Achaia, who refuseth to be judge in a controversy about religion, and so drives them away from the judgment seat.

56. Acts XVIII. 18. Paul departs from Corinth, and passeth to Ephesus, thence he sets out toward Jerusalem, that he may be at the feast; he lands at Cesarea, goes down to Antioch, and comes into the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming the disciples in all those places.

57. XIX. Paul returns to Ephesus, disputes daily in the school of Tyrannus, and continues preaching there, and the parts thereabouts.

58. He writes his epistle to the Galatians.

At Ephesus Demetrius a silversmith, jealous of his gain, raiseth a tumult against Paul, which is appeased by the town-clerk.

60. 1 Cor. I. 11. XVI. 8. About this time a schism ariseth in the Church of Corinth, which causeth Paul (now in or about Ephesus) to write his first epistle to the Corinthians.

Acts XX. 2 Cor. VIII. 1, 2, 6, 19. 1 Cor. XVI. 5. Paul departs from Ephesus, and comes into Macedonia, and gathers a contribution for the relief of the saints at Jerusalem. The apostle, having learnt from Titus the success of his first, writes now his second epistle to the Corinthians; out of Macedonia he goes into Greece, and comes to Corinth, where he writes his epistle to the Romans.

Acts XX. 3, 4, Paul purposing to go directly from thence into Syria, that he may carry the collections to Jerusalem, the Jews lay wait for him; he understanding this thinks it best to return into Macedonia the same way he came, and thence to pass into Asia.

6. After the days of unleavened bread Paul sails from Philippi, and comes to Troas; there he restores Eutychus to life. Having passed through several cities of Greece, he arrives at Miletus; from thence he sends to call the elders of the Church of Ephesus, whom he earnestly exhorts to the performance of their duty.

XXI. Paul comes to Jerusalem, is apprehended in the temple, and secured in the castle; he claimeth the privilege of a Roman, and escapeth scourging.

XXII, XXIII. Paul pleadeth his cause before Ananias the high priest. The chief captain, understanding that above forty Jews had bound themselves under a curse neither to eat nor drink till they had killed him, sends him to Felix the governor of the province, by whom he is imprisoned at Cesarea.

62. XXIV. Paul is accused before Felix by Tertullus the orator: Felix goes out of his office, and, to gratify the Jews, leaves Paul in prison. Porcius Festus succeeds him in the government.

XXV. The Jews come to Cesarea, and accuse Paul before Festus. He answereth for himself, and appeals unto Cesar. King Agrippa comes to Cesarea, and Festus opens the whole matter to him.

After CHRIST		
62. The Roman Empire.	Acts XXVI.	Paul makes his defence in the presence of Agrippa; who thereby is almost persuaded to be a Christian, and the whole company pronounce him innocent.
63.	XXVIII.	Paul comes to Rome, is a prisoner at large, and preacheth there two years.
		Here ends the History of the Acts of the Apostles, written by St. Luke, *St.* Paul's *beloved companion in his travels.*
62.		Saint Paul from Rome writes his epistles, To the Philippians. To Philemon. To the Colossians. To the Ephesians.
65.	Hebr. XIII. 24.	About the latter end of this year St. Paul is set at liberty; and a little before his departure out of Italy into Asia he writes his epistle to the Hebrews.
	Tit. I. 5.	He preacheth the Gospel in the isle of Crete, and leaves Titus there to set things in order, and ordain elders in every city.

After CHRIST		
66. The Roman Empire.		St. Paul writes his epistles, To Timothy I. To Titus. To Timothy II.
		About this time the epistles of St. Peter, St. John, and St. Jude, seem to be written.
67.	Euseb. Hist. Ec. l. 2. c. 24.	St. Peter and St. Paul are said to have suffered martyrdom at Rome towards the latter end of Nero's reign.
70.	Luke XIX. 43, 44.	This year Jerusalem (according to Christ's prophecy) is besieged, taken, sacked, and burnt, by Titus, 1,100,000 of the Jews perish, 97,000 are taken prisoners; beside an innumerable company that in other places of Judea kill themselves, or perish through famine, banishment, or other miseries.
96.		St. John is banished into the isle of Patmos by Domitian, and there receives and writes his Revelation.
		After the death of Domitian St. John returns to Ephesus, and at the request of the Church writes his Gospel.

END of the INDEX.

A TABLE of TIME.

1 NISAN, *or* Abib,	*March.* / *April.*	5 Ab.	*July.* / *August.*
2 Ijar, *or* Zif.	*April.* / *May.*	6 Elul.	*August.* / *September.*
3 Sivan.	*May.* / *June.*	7 Tisri, *or* Ethanim.	*September.* / *October.*
4 Thamu.	*June.* / *July.*	8 Marchesvan, *or* Bul.	*October.* / *November.*
9 Chisleu.	*November.* / *December.*		
10 Tebeth.	*December.* / *January.*		
11 Shebat.	*January.* / *February.*		
12 Adar.	*February.* / *March.*		
13 Veadar, *intercalary.*			

Days of the Week.

1st day of the week,	*Sunday.*
2d day,	*Monday.*
3d day,	*Tuesday.*
4th day,	*Wednesday.*
5th day,	*Thursday.*
6th day,	*Friday.*
7th day *or* Sabbath,	*Saturday.*

Hours of the Day.

The day, reckoning from sun-rise, and the night, from sun-set, were each divided into 12 *equal parts, called,* The 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, *&c.* Hours.

Watches.

The 1st watch, *from sun-set to the* 3d *hour of the night.*
The 2d, *or* middle watch, *from the* 3d *hour to the* 6th.
The 3d watch, *or* cock-crowing, *from the* 6th *to the* 9th.
The 4th, *or* morning watch, *from the* 9th *hour to sun-rise.*

TABLES *of* SCRIPTURE MEASURES, WEIGHTS, *and* COINS: *With an* APPENDIX, *containing the Method of Calculating its* MEASURES *of* SURFACE, *hitherto wanting in Treatiſes on this Subject.*

By the Right Reverend Richard *Lord Biſhop of* Peterborough.

A Meaſure is a known quantity applied to another of the ſame kind that is leſs known, to make its Dimenſions better known, by help of numbers expreſſing the proportion that the known quantity bears to the unknown. The dimenſions to be meaſured are three: 1 *Mere length*, which hath but one dimenſion. 2 *Surface*, which conſiſts of length multiplied into breadth; ſo it hath two dimenſions, as it were interwoven; and this is always meaſured by ſome ſquare ſurface already known, as by a ſquare foot, or a ſquare cubit, or any other ſquare already known, by help of its ſide. *Moſes* generally uſeth the ſquare cubit. 3. *Solidity*, or *Capacity*, which hath three dimenſions multiplied into each other: length, breadth, and height, or depth. This is meaſured by a known cube. From ſolidity ariſeth weight in all ſublunary bodies; and by weight we meaſure the value of coins. Therefore I ſhall join weights and coins together in the fourth table.

I uſe = *to ſignify* Equal: : : *to expreſs* Proportion: ∠ *is called* Separatrix, *parting Decimals from Integers.*

I. TABLE. *Meaſures of Length.*

I expreſs the Cubit, and its Parts, both by Inch Meaſure *and by* Foot-Meaſure; *which I deduce from Inches by this Proportion:*

	Inch. Meaſ.	Foot. Meaſ.
As 12. 1. : :	21∠888.	1∠824.
	Inch. Dec.	Foot. Dec.
A Cubit is = to	21∠888	1∠824.
A Span the longer = ½ a Cubit =	10∠944 =	∠912.
Span the leſs = ⅓ of a Cubit =	7∠296 =	∠608.
A Hand's breadth = ⅛ of Cubit =	3∠684 =	∠304.
A Finger's breadth = 1/24 of Cubit =	∠912 =	∠076.

Meaſures of many Cubits Length I expreſs only in Foot Meaſure.

	Feet. Decim.
A Fathom = 4 Cubits =	7∠296.
Ezekiel's Reed = 6 Cubits =	10∠944.

Schœnus, the Egyptian Line for Land Meaſure, which I think Scripture uſeth to divide Inheritances. *Pſalm* XVI. 6. and LXXVIII. 55. They uſed different Lengths, but the ſhorteſt and moſt uſeful was } Cubits. = 80 = 145∠92

Herodotus mentions a *Schœnus* juſt 300 times as long: I judge that all the greater were made in proportion to the leaſt.

The Mile, — — — — = 4000 Cubits = 7296 Feet.
Stadium, 1/10 of their Mile — — = 400 Cubits = 729 ∠6.
Paraſang, 3 of their Miles = 12000 Cubits = 4 *Engliſh* Miles, and 580 Feet.

II. TABLE. *Meaſures of Surface.*

Moſes hath deſcribed theſe by ſquare Cubits. I here expreſs them reduced to our ſquare Feet. The method of this reduction is taught in an Appendix. I firſt propoſe three clear examples given by *Moſes*: Secondly, I place ſix inſtances of greater difficulty.

The cleareſt examples are,

I. The Altar of Incenſe. Only two ſides of it, *viz.* its length and breadth are expreſt by *Moſes*; each of them is affirmed to be one Cubit. Yet he declares that it was four ſquare: whence we collect, that it was juſt one ſquare Cubit. See *Exod.* XXX. 2. Now it is demonſtrated in the Appendix, that one *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubit amounts to in ſurface three *Engliſh* ſquare Feet, and about 47 ſquare Inches.

II. The Table of Shewbread. *Exod.* XXV. 23. It is affirmed to be two Cubits in length, and one in breadth. None doubt but it was rectangular, containing two *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubits. Theſe amount to above ſix *Engliſh* ſquare Feet, and above half, *viz.* 94 ſquare Inches.

III. The Boards of the Tabernacle, each 10 Cubits in length, and one and an half in breadth, *Exod.* XXVI. 16. being rectangular, muſt contain 15 ſquare Cubits, *Jewiſh*. Theſe are proved to contain very near 50 ſquare Feet of *Engliſh* Meaſure.

The more difficult caſes reſerved to the Appendix are,

I. The Mercy ſeat, whoſe ſurface is = 12 ſquare Feet and ½.

II. A general method is taught of reducing any given number of *Jewiſh* Cubits to *Engliſh* ſquare Feet.

III. The example of the 15 ſquare Cubits in the Boards of the Tabernacle is made clearer.

IV. The Court of the Tabernacle, deſcribed *Exod.* XXVII. 18. is found to be juſt half the *Egyptian Aroura*, and to contain 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 ſquare Feet, *&c.*

V. The whole *Aroura* is determined, and reduced to our *Engliſh* Meaſures, 3 Roods, 2 Perches, 55 ſquare Feet.

VI. The ſuburbs, or Glebe Land, given to each city of the *Levites*, *Numb.* XXXV. 3, 4, 5. is ſhewed to be a Square, on each of the four ſides of every city, containing a million of *Jewiſh* ſquare cubits, or 100 *Arourœ*; which amount to in each Square 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 ſquare Feet. Whence we collect, that all the four Squares amounted to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch, beſide 51 Feet ſquare.

III. TABLE

III. TABLE. *Measures of Capacity.*

	Wine Gall.	Pints.	Inch 901.
Epha or *Bath*	7	4	15
Chomer, *Homer* in our translation	75	5	7
Seah $\frac{1}{3}$ of *Epha*	2	4	3
Hin $= \frac{1}{6}$ of *Epha*	1	2	1
Omer $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Epha*	0	6	0∠5
Cab $\frac{1}{18}$ of *Epha*	0	3	10
Log $\frac{1}{72}$ of *Epha*	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$-10
Metretes of *Syria* (*John* II. 6.) = *Cong. Rom.*	0	7	$\frac{1}{8}$-0
Cotyla, *Eastern*, $\frac{1}{100}$ of *Epha*	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$-3

This *Cotyla* contains just 10 Ounces *Averdupois* of Rain Water: *Omer* 100: *Epha* 1000: *Chomer* 10,000. So by these Weights all these Measures of Capacity may be expeditiously recovered very near exactness.

IV. TABLE. *Of Weights and Coins.*

The *Jewish* Weights are reduced to the Standard Grains of our *Troy* Weight; whereof 438 are equal to the *Roman* Ounce, and to our ancient *English Averdupois* Ounce.

The Value of *Jewish* and *Roman* Weights and Coins, at the present Rate of Silver and Gold, expressed in Pence and Decimals of a Penny.

	Grains.	Dec.	Pence.	Decim.	£.	d.	q.
Shekel is the original w^t =	219	—	= 28∠2875	=	2	4	1
Bekah $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Shekel* — =	109∠5	—	= 14∠1437	=	1	2	$\frac{1}{2}$x
Gerah $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Bekah* — =	10∠95	—	= 1∠41437	=	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$x
Maneh = 100 *Shekel* w^t =	21900		Pence.	Dec.	£.	s.	d.
Maneh in Coin = 60 Sh. =	13140	=	1697∠25	=	7	1	5
Tal. Sil. = 3000 Sh. =	657000	=	84862∠5	=	353	11	10*ob*
Talent of Gold the same Weight. — — =			5075	15	—		7*ob*

The *Golden Darics*, *Ezra* ii. 69. seem to be Coins of *Darius* the *Mede*. They weighed 12 *Gerahs*. = 1314 = — — £. 1 — s. 0 — d. 4.

Roman *Money mentioned in the* New Testament.

	Pence	Farthings
Denarius, Silver,	7	3
Assis, Copper,	0	3
Assarium,	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Quadrans,	0	$\frac{3}{4}$
A Mite,	0	$\frac{1}{3}$

An APPENDIX *to the Second Table of* Measures *of* Surface *described by Moses, shewing the Method of reducing them by Calculation to the Measures used in* England, *for the benefit of those that understand* Decimal Arithmetick, *and desire to try the Reduction given in the Table, or to make further Improvements in this kind of Measures.*

1. *The Mercy seat.* I Shall begin with Reduction of the Measures of the *Mercy seat*, which was God's Throne of Grace among the *Jews*. *Moses* in *Exod.* XXV. 17. affirms, that its length was two Cubits and an half, its breadth one Cubit and an half. The fractions adhering to its length and breadth make some difficulty to beginners in Arithmetick, which the Decimal way doth much abate. Supposing therefore, what I have elsewhere proved, that the *Jewish* Cubit was in Foot measure 1∠824; the length must be expressed in Foot measure, and Decimals thereof, 4∠530. The breadth in like measure will be 2∠736. Wherefore the product of these numbers multiplied into each other gives its surface 12∠47,616: in number of its square Feet, and Decimals thereof, 12 square Feet, and very near half a square Foot; if the Decimals had been ∠50, it had been just half a Foot. If we desire to express those Decimals of a Foot in square Inches, as is usual in *England*, we must multiply ∠47,616 by 144, the square Inches of a Foot, and the product will be 68∠56,704; which shews that the Decimals we found amount to 68 square Inches, and about half an Inch more: we need not be nicer.

2. *A square Cubit reduced to our Measure.* 2. In the Altar of Incense *Moses* describes the *Jewish* square Cubit, which must be reduced to our Foot measure, thus, $\frac{1}{1,824}$. The product of these numbers multiplied will be the upper surface of this Altar, 3∠326,976, that is, three square Feet, and ∠326,976 Decimals of a square Foot, which we may express by 47 square Inches, and a few Decimals of an Inch square inconsiderable.

3. *The Boards of the Tabernacle.* 3. *Moses's* description of the Boards of the Tabernacle, *Exod.* XXVI. 16. by 10 Cubits in length, and one and an half in breadth, naturally leads a man to discern in each board's surface 15 *Jewish* square Cubits; because if we conceive a line drawn from the end of one Cubit at the bottom of the Board to the end of one Cubit at the top of the Board, this must needs be 10 whole square Cubits on one side of that line, and 10 half square Cubits (=5 whole) on the other side of that line: here therefore are 15 square Cubits. The reduction of these into *English* square Feet is performed by multiplying 15, *viz.* the number of Cubits given into 3∠326,976, the Feet and Decimals of one square Cubit, and the product will be 49∠90,464, and that is very near to 50 square Feet; for those Decimals amount to above 130 square Inches; and little more than 13 square Inches would make it just 50 Feet, which abatement we need not here regard.

4. *The Court of the Tabernacle.* 4. Let us now go to the measure of the surface of lands. But we will begin with the Court of the Tabernacle, the ground on which the Priests performed all the solemn publick worship of *Israel* in *Moses's* time. The Area of this Court is described by *Moses*, *Exod.* XXVII. 18. by its length 100 Cubits, and its breadth every where 50 Cubits. Wherefore this Area must be in *Jewish* measure 5000 square Cubits, for that is the product of 100 multiplied into 50. To reduce these 5000 *Jewish* Cubits into *English* square Feet, I must multiply 5000 into 3∠326,976, the product is 16,634∠88 *English* square Feet.

But in cases of such long numbers of Feet we use for brevity's sake, and to help our memories, to reduce them into Perches, or Roods, or Acres, which contain known numbers of square Feet. A Perch contains 272 square Feet and $\frac{1}{4}$. A Rood is=to 10,890 square Feet. An Acre is=to 43,560 square Feet. It is plain that the number 16,634∠88 hath not integers equal to those of an Acre; but it hath enough to answer those in a Rood, and some overplus; therefore I must divide 16,634∠88 by 10,890, which is a Rood. By such division continued in the Decimal way, until I have a fraction of five or six places, which is exact enough, I find the quote to be

1∠527,537, which assures me that my number 16,634∠88 hath but once entirely in it a whole Rood: but it hath moreover in it many Decimal parts of a Rood. These therefore I reduce to the Perches contained in them, by multiplying them into 40, which is the number of Perches that make up a Rood: and cutting off six places from the product, which is 21∠101,480; so I find there are 21 Perches entire, and the figures after the Separatrix are Decimals of a Perch. These also I multiply by 272∠25, which are the square Feet and Decimals of a Perch. The product of this last multiplication, after eight places cut off from it by the Separatrix, because there were six places of Decimals in one of the multipliers, and two in the other, is 27∠62,793,000. Hence I learn that there are therein but 27 entire Feet; all the eight Decimal places amount to little above half a Foot, and therefore I cast them away as inconsiderable in the measure of land. This method of reduction by multiplication of Decimals I find to be easier than the common way of reduction by division, and therefore I propose it to be used by beginners in this practice of surveying. So I find this Court to contain in *English* measure 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 Feet, and little more than half a Foot squared. But reflecting upon *Moses's* measure by Cubits, and finding them to be precisely 5000 square Cubits, I observed that they were just half 10,000, which I had observed from *Herodotus's Euterpe* to be the Area of the *Egyptian Aroura*, by which their land was as generally measured, as our's is by Acres and Roods. See *Herodot.* l. 2. c. 168. I called also to mind a passage in *Manetho* an *Egyptian* Priest, cited by *Josephus* in his first book against *Apion*, where he affirms, that *Manetho* in his history of the reign, wars, and expulsion, of the Pastors, (whom *Africanus* affirms to be *Phœnicians*, or *Canaanites*, and *Josephus* vainly believed to be *Jews*,) wrote out of the publick Records of *Egypt*, that these Pastors made at *Abaris* a very large and strong encampment, that encompassed 10,000 *Aroura*, sufficient to contain 240,000 men, and long to maintain their cattle. Hence it appears, that not only the *Egyptians*, but the *Phœnicians* or *Canaanites* also, that had dwelt among them, and had reigned there during the time of six kings successively, used this measure of land called *Aroura*. Now this was long before *Moses's* time; for the beginning of *Amosis* or *Tethmosis*, who expelled them out of *Egypt*, was very near the time of *Abraham's* death, as appears by the annals of the learned Primate of *Ireland*. Wherefore I believe that *Moses*, who was skilled in all *Egyptian* learning, especially surveying, did of choice make the Court of the Tabernacle to be just half an *Aroura*, which was a known measure to him and his people, who had long dwelt in *Egypt*, and Divine Authority directed him so to do.

5. *The Reduction of an Aroura in English Measures.* 5. Because we have shewn from *Herodotus*, that an *Aroura* is the square of 100 *Jewish* or *Egyptian* Cubits, and 100 such Cubits may in *English* Foot measure be expressed by 182∠4 *English* Feet, it follows, that the square of this number will express exactly the number of the *English* square Feet that are contained in an *Aroura*. Now by multiplication of 182∠4 into itself, I find the product to be 33,269∠76: Therefore I conclude that there are 33,269 square Feet entire, and ∠76 Decimals of a square Foot, in an *Aroura*. Now to reduce these *English* square Feet into Roods, Perches, and the Remainder of square Feet, I use the method used in the last paragraph: First I divide them by 10,890, the square Feet in a Rood; and the quote I find 3∠055,074, that is 3 Roods, and ∠055,074 Decimals of a Rood. Secondly, I multiply those Decimals by 40, which is the number of Perches in a Rood, the product is 2∠202,960. Hence I conclude there are therein two Perches, and ∠202,960 Decimals of a Perch. Thirdly, I multiply these last Decimals by 272∠25, which are the square Feet of a Perch. The product is 55∠25,586,000, that is 55 entire square Feet: the eight places of Decimals amount to little above $\frac{1}{4}$ of a square Foot, therefore I reject them as inconsiderable in measure of land. By all these reductions it is found, that an *Aroura* is in *English* measure three Roods, two Perches, 55$\frac{1}{4}$ square Feet. Hence it follows also, that it is not well translated by *Jugerum*, for it is much larger; nor is it well in *English* called an Acre, for it is considerably less. To this place I refer the use of the lesser sort of σχοῖνοι, which yet is most convenient for the use of the *Egyptians*, and of the *Jews*, to measure out private men's inheritances by a line which was 80 Cubits long. For the length of this line will measure one side of an *Aroura*, if the other side be 125 Cubits long, which is the length of this line, and its half, and 5 Cubits above half of it, which they might easily mark in it by a knot or a ring. And by this means they might easily lay any number of *Aroura* together, all of them rectangular and parallel to each other. Such lines I suppose for measure of inheritances are intimated, *Psal.* LXXVIII. 55. and XVI. 6, *&c.*

6. The Levites Glebe. 6. I shall conclude with an example amounting after reduction to a number of *English* Acres, which measure we have not yet reached to. This I take from *Numb.* XXXV. 3, 4, 5, verses. There *Moses* describes what measure of land the *Levites* were to be allowed for their cattle, their goods, and all their beasts, on the north, east, south, and west, sides of each of their cities. So that the city was to be in the midst of the land belonging to it. This land in our translation is called suburbs, because of its nearness to all their cities. But we must not thence imagine that it means houses and streets adjoining to their cities, in which sense we sometimes use the word suburbs. For *Moses* plainly tells us they were places for their several sorts of cattle to feed in, such as might also be orchards or gardens for fruits, or perhaps for a little corn, comprehended in the word, *their Goods*. These fields he limits by 1000 Cubits, which was just a quarter of an eastern mile, but amounts in mere length to 608 yards *English* measure, and therefore exceeds a quarter of an *English* mile by 168 yards in length. But it is certain that cattle cannot feed upon mere length, but this must signify the side of some surface of land bounded thereby, and we must have two sides of that surface given, before we can find the Area, or surface contained. Therefore *Moses*, ver. 5. tells us, that on each side of each city they must measure 2000 Cubits, which will determine no surface, unless we understand it to mean the two sides of a square, bounded on every side by 1000 Cubits; these two sides multiplied into each other will produce a square that contains just a million of square Cubits, and that is a known and exact measure of just 100 *Aroura*: and this shews that the 2000 Cubits mentioned ver. 5. are the two sides of that square, whereof the 1000 mentioned ver. 4. is one, and may be called the root of the square. This shews the agreement of the two different numbers. The reduction of this million of square Cubits will be performed by the same method that I have used before. Therefore, first, I express 1000 *Jewish* by 1824 *English* Feet, without any Separatrix, according to the

principles

principles owned in Decimal Arithmetick; and the square of that number will be 3,326,976, without a Separatrix. Secondly, I divide this number by 43,560, which are the square feet of an Acre, and find the quote to be 76∠376,859, which signify 76 entire Acres, and ∠376,859 Decimals of an Acre. Thirdly, to find what Roods are contained in these Decimals, I multiply them by four, the number of Roods in an Acre, and find the quote to be 1∠507,436, which proves that there is but one Rood in them, and the six figures cut off by the Separatrix (because there were six Decimals in one of the multipliers) are all Decimals of a Rood. Fourthly, therefore to find what Perches are in these last Decimals, I multiply them by 40, which is the number of Perches contained in a Rood. The product is 20∠297,440; hereby I find there are 20 entire Perches, besides the Decimals of a Perch placed after the Separatrix. Fifthly, to find what square Feet are in those last Decimals, I multiply them by 272∠25, which are the square Feet and Decimals in a Perch, the Product is 80∠97804, which is 80 square Feet, and all the Decimals not amounting to a square Foot, I reject as inconsiderable in measure of land. Thus we have found that this and every other square on each side of every *Levitical City* was prescribed to be 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet in our measure, but was just a million of square Cubits in their measure.

To add the four squares belonging to one *Levitical City* together, the best way will be to take the first quote that we found in Acre measure, *viz.* 76∠376,859, and we must multiply it by four, and we shall find, by the method I have used, all the four squares together to amount to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch: we need not take notice of any lesser quantities in this case. We may also by this method find the sum of the Acres belonging to all the 48 cities of the *Levites*, and many other improvements in this kind of measuring surfaces. But I leave them to the industry of others.

A TABLE of Offices *and* Conditions *of Men.*

Patriarchs, or *Fathers of Families*, such as *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, and his sons.

Judges, Temporary Supreme Governors, immediately appointed by God over the children of *Israel*.

Kings, And they either of the whole nation, or after the falling off of the ten tribes, of *Judah* or *Israel*.

Elders, Senators the LXX, or Sanhedrin.

Officers, Provosts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, such as determine controversies in particular cities.

Israelites, Hebrews, descendants from *Jacob*.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, an Israelite by original extraction.

A Proselyte of the Covenant, who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole Law,

A Proselyte of the Gate, or Stranger who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

Officers under the Assyrian *or* Persian *Monarchs.*

Tirshatha, or Governor appointed by the kings of *Assyria* or *Persia*.

Heads of the captivity, The chief of each tribe or family, who exercised a precarious Government during the captivity.

Under the Grecian *Monarchs.*

Superiar Officers.

Maccabees, the Successors of *Judas Maccabeus*, high priests, who presided with kingly power.

Under the Roman *Emperors.*

Presidents, or Governors, sent from *Rome* with Imperial power.

Tetrarchs, who had kingly power in four Provinces.

Proconsuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicans, or Tax-gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an hundred men.

Ecclesiastical Officers, or Sects of Men.

High priests, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

Second Priests, or *Sagan*, who supplied the high priest's Office, in case he were disabled.

High priests for the War, set apart for the occasion of an expedition.

Priests, Levites of the Sons of *Aaron*, divided into twenty four ranks, each rank serving weekly in the temple.

Levites, of the tribe of *Levi*, but not of *Aaron*'s family; of these were three orders, Gershonites, Kohathites, Merarites, several sons of *Levi*.

Nethinims, Inferior servants to the Priests and Levites (not of their tribe) to draw water, and cleave wood, *&c.*

Prophets, anciently called Seers, who foretold future events, and denounced God's Judgments.

Children of the Prophets, their disciples or scholars.

Wisemen, called so in imitation of the eastern Magi, or Gentile Philosophers.

Scribes, Writers and expounders of the law.

Disputers, that raised and determined questions out of the law.

Rabbies or *Doctors*, Teachers of *Israel*.

Libertines, Freed men of *Rome*, who, being Jews or Proselytes, had a synagogue or oratory for themselves.

Gaulonites, or *Galileans*, who pretended it unlawful to obey an heathen magistrate.

Herodians, who shaped their religion to the times, and particularly flattered *Herod*.

Epicureans, who placed all happiness in pleasure.

Stoicks, who denied the liberty of the Will, and pretended all events were determined by fatal necessity.

Simon Magus, author of the heresy of the *Gnosticks*, who taught that men, however vicious their practice was, should be saved by their knowledge.

Nicolaitans, the disciples of *Nicolas* one of the first seven Deacons, who taught the community of wives.

Nazarites, who under a vow abstained from wine, *&c.*

Nazarenes, Jews professing Christianity.

Zelots, *Sicarii*, or Murderers, who, under pretence of the law, thought themselves authorized to commit any outrage.

Pharisees, Separatists, who upon the opinion of their own godliness despised all others.

Sadducees, who denied the resurrection of the dead, angels, and spirits.

Samaritans, mongrel professors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the offspring of the *Assyrians* sent to *Samaria*.

Apostles, Missionaries, or persons sent; they who were sent by our Saviour from their number were called, *The Twelve*.

Bishops, successors of the Apostles in the government of the church.

Deacons, officers chosen by the Apostles to take care of the poor.

A TABLE of KINDRED and AFFINITY, wherein whoſoever are related are forbidden in Scripture and our Laws to marry together.

A Man may not marry his	*A Woman may not marry with her*
1 Grandmother,	1 Grandfather,
2 Grandfather's Wife,	2 Grandmother's Huſband,
3 Wife's Grandmother.	3 Huſband's Grandfather.
4 Father's Siſter,	4 Father's Brother,
5 Mother's Siſter,	5 Mother's Brother,
6 Father's Brother's Wife.	6 Father's Siſter's Huſband.
7 Mother's Brother's Wife,	7 Mother's Siſter's Huſband,
8 Wife's Father's Siſter,	8 Huſband's Father's Brother,
9 Wife's Mother's Siſter.	9 Huſband's Mother's Brother.
10 Mother,	10 Father,
11 Step-Mother,	11 Step-Father,
12 Wife's Mother.	12 Huſband's Father.
13 Daughter,	13 Son,
14 Wife's Daughter,	14 Huſband's Son,
15 Son's Wife.	15 Daughter's Huſband.
16 Siſter,	16 Brother,
17 Wife's Siſter,	17 Huſband's Brother,
18 Brother's Wife.	18 Siſter's Huſband.
19 Son's Daughter,	19 Son's Son,
20 Daughter's Daughter,	20 Daughter's Son,
21 Son's Son's Wife.	21 Son's Daughter's Huſband.
22 Daughter's Son's Wife,	22 Daughter's Daughter's Huſband,
23 Wife's Son's Daughter,	23 Huſband's Son's Son,
24 Wife's Daughter's Daughter.	24 Huſband's Daughter's Son.
25 Brother's Daughter,	25 Brother's Son,
26 Siſter's Daughter,	26 Siſter's Son,
27 Brother's Son's Wife.	27 Brother's Daughter's Huſband.
28 Siſter's Son's Wife,	28 Siſter's Daughter's Huſband,
29 Wife's Brother's Daughter,	29 Huſband's Brother's Son,
30 Wife's Siſter's Daughter.	30 Huſband's Siſter's Son.

THE END.